W W W . C O M M A N D F I N A N C I A L . C O M



### INCLUDING:

REGULATION S-K REGULATION M-A REGULATION AB

Forms:

10-K, 11-K AND 12b-25

# COMMAND 2018 PROXY RULEBOOK

JANUARY 2018



COMMAND FINANCIAL
345 HUDSON STREET
NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10014
212 274 0070



#### **COMMAND FINANCIAL**

345 Hudson Street, New York, NY 10014

ommand Financial welcomes you to the twenty-sixth edition of the Command Proxy Rule Book covering all Regulatory updates passed and effective as of December 31, 2017. The SEC's recent Release 33-10425 and Proposed Rule "FAST Act Modernization and Simplification of Regulation S-K", if adopted, would substantially impact Regulation S-K. If passed this year, Command will make the text available on our website prior to the publication of next year's Proxy Rule Book.

I would like to thank all of you who have given us the opportunity to provide you with our best in class financial printing services and solutions. We put our technology, experience and passion to work for our clients every day.

Command Financial will hold its **Annual Corporate Compliance Roundtable** at the Yale Club of New York City in the 4th Quarter of 2018. Last year's attendees included both clients and prospects from many leading Fortune 500 companies. If you are interested in attending this event, please contact us. Command continues to bring cost-effective innovations to the marketplace that we believe provide a "better solution." If you would like additional information on how we can help, please feel free to call me or visit <a href="www.commandfinancial.com">www.commandfinancial.com</a> where we will provide updates on regulatory changes and other important matters.

If you are interested in **redesigning your Proxy**, please turn to the inside back cover of this publication.

The Command 2018 Proxy Rule Book is published under the editorial direction of Christine Carr, Esq.

Cordially,

Stephen P. Penders President

Command Financial

#### **About Command Financial**

Command is a full-service financial printer and member of the Command Family of Companies, serving leading corporations, financial institutions, law firms, and investment management companies. Command offers the latest in fully integrated, technology-based solutions and personalized service. Our resources encompass new document life-cycle management systems, including state-of-the-art typesetting and EDGAR capabilities, content and data management tools, XBRL expertise, virtual data rooms and one of the Country's largest printing press capacities.

We are pleased to provide you with a copy of the COMMAND 2018 PROXY RULE BOOK. If you would like additional copies of our proxy rule book, please call our Publications Department at 212.274.0070, fax us at 212.334.8783, or email your request to salesinfo@commandfinancial.com. Multiple copies may be obtained at the rate of \$20.00 per copy plus \$5.00 per order for shipping and handling.

COMMAND FINANCIAL

345 Hudson Street, New York, NY 10014

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		<u>Page</u>
Regulat	ion 12B – Registration and Reporting	3
Proxy R	ules	21
Reg. 1	4A Solicitation of Proxies	21
Sch. 1	4A Information Required in Proxy Statement	70
	Notice of Exempt Solicitation	109
	Notice of Exempt Prel. Roll-up Comm	110
Reg. 1	4C Distribution of Information Pursuant to Section 14(c)	111
Sch. 1	4C Information Required in Information Statement	121
Reg. 1	4N Filings by Certain Shareholders	123
15d-20	Plain English Presentation of Specified Information	128
Regulat	ion S-K	133
1	General	133
100	Business	141
200	Securities of the Registrant	151
300	Financial Information	161
400	Management and Certain Security Holders	188
500	Registration Statement and Prospectus Provisions	252
600	Exhibits	269
700	Miscellaneous	285
800	List of Industry Guides	289
900	Roll-up Transactions	290
1000	Regulation M-A Mergers and Acquisitions	306
1100	Regulation AB Asset-Backed Securities	321
Form 10	)-K	397
Form 11	-К	411
Form 12	2b-25	414

The information contained in this booklet is obtained from sources believed to be reliable. The publisher is not engaged in the performance of legal services. Should legal advice be required, please consult with counsel.
© 2018, Command Financial

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# REGULATION 12B REGISTRATION AND REPORTING

<u>Rule</u>		Page
	General	
12b-1.	Scope of regulation	3
12b-2.	Definitions	3
12b-3.	Title of securities	9
12b-4.	Supplemental information	9
12b-5.	Determination of affiliates of banks	10
12b-6.	When securities are deemed to be registered	10
	Formal Requirements	
12b-10.	Requirements as to proper form	11
12b-11.	Number of copies – signatures – binding	11
12b-12.	Requirements as to paper, printing and language	11
12b-13.	Preparation of statement or report	13
12b-14.	Riders – inserts	13
12b-15.	Amendments	13
	<b>General Requirements as to Contents</b>	
12b-20.	Additional information	14
12b-21.	Information unknown or not available	14
12b-22.	Disclaimer of control	14
12b-23.	Incorporation by reference	14
12b-25.	Notification of inability to timely file all or any required portion	
	of a Form 10-K, 20-F, 11-K, N-SAR, N-CSR, 10-Q	4-
	or 10-D	15
	Exhibits	
12b-30.	Additional exhibits	16
12b-31.	Omission of substantially identical documents	16
12b-32.	Incorporation of exhibits by reference	16
12b-33.	Annual Reports to other federal agencies	17
	Special Provisions	
12b-36.	Use of financial statements filed under other acts	17
12b-37.	Satisfaction of filing requirements	17

#### **REGULATION 12B — REGISTRATION AND REPORTING**

#### **ATTENTION ELECTRONIC FILERS**

THIS REGULATION SHOULD BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH REGULATION S-T, (PART 232 OF THIS CHAPTER) WHICH GOVERNS THE PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT. MANY PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS IN PAPER FORMAT CONTAINED IN THIS REGULATION ARE SUPERSEDED BY THE PROVISIONS OF REGULATION S-T FOR DOCUMENTS REQUIRED TO BE FILED IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT.

#### **ARTICLE 1. GENERAL**

#### Rule 12b-1. Scope of Regulation.

The rules contained in this regulation shall govern all registration statements pursuant to Sections 12(b) and 12(g) of the Act and all reports filed pursuant to Sections 13 and 15(d) of the Act, including all amendments to such statements and reports, except that any provision in a form covering the same subject matter as any such rule shall be controlling.

#### Rule 12b-2. Definitions.

Unless the context otherwise requires, the following terms, when used in the rules contained in this regulation or in Regulation 13A or 15D or in the forms for statements and reports filed pursuant to sections 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Act, shall have the respective meanings indicated in this rule:

Accelerated filer and large accelerated filer. (1) Accelerated filer. The term "accelerated filer" means an issuer after it first meets the following conditions as of the end of its fiscal year:

- (i) The issuer has an aggregate worldwide market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by its non-affiliates of \$75 million or more, but less than \$700 million, as of the last business day of the issuer's most recently completed second fiscal quarter;
- (ii) The issuer has been subject to the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Act for a period of at least twelve calendar months;
- (iii) The issuer has filed at least one annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Act; and
- (iv) The issuer is not eligible to use the requirements for smaller reporting companies in Regulation S-K for its annual and quarterly reports.
- (2) **Large accelerated filer.** The term large accelerated filer means an issuer after it first meets the following conditions as of the end of its fiscal year:
- (i) The issuer had an aggregate worldwide market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by its non-affiliates of \$700 million or more, as of the last business day of the issuer's most recently completed second fiscal quarter;
- (ii) The issuer has been subject to the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Act for a period of at least twelve calendar months;

- (iii) The issuer has filed at least one annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Act; and
- (iv) The issuer is not eligible to use the requirements for smaller reporting companies in Regulation S-K for its annual and quarterly reports.

#### (3) Entering and exiting accelerated filer and large accelerated filer status.

- (i) The determination at the end of the issuer's fiscal year for whether a non-accelerated filer becomes an accelerated filer, or whether a non-accelerated filer or accelerated filer becomes a large accelerated filer, governs the deadlines for the annual report to be filed for that fiscal year, the quarterly and annual reports to be filed for the subsequent fiscal year and all annual and quarterly reports to be filed thereafter while the issuer remains an accelerated filer or large accelerated filer.
- (ii) Once an issuer becomes an accelerated filer, it will remain an accelerated filer unless the issuer determines at the end of a fiscal year that the aggregate worldwide market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the issuer was less than \$50 million, as of the last business day of the issuer's most recently completed second fiscal quarter. An issuer making this determination becomes a non-accelerated filer. The issuer will not become an accelerated filer again unless it subsequently meets the conditions in paragraph (1) of this definition.
- (iii) Once an issuer becomes a large accelerated filer, it will remain a large accelerated filer unless the issuer determines at the end of a fiscal year that the aggregate worldwide market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the issuer was less than \$500 million, as of the last business day of the issuer's most recently completed second fiscal quarter. If the issuer's aggregate worldwide market value was \$50 million or more, but less than \$500 million, as of the last business day of the issuer's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the issuer becomes an accelerated filer. If the issuer's aggregate worldwide market value was less than \$50 million, as of the last business day of the issuer's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the issuer becomes a non-accelerated filer. An issuer will not become a large accelerated filer again unless it subsequently meets the conditions in paragraph (2) of this definition.
- (iv) The determination at the end of the issuer's fiscal year for whether an accelerated filer becomes a non-accelerated filer, or a large accelerated filer becomes an accelerated filer or a non-accelerated filer, governs the deadlines for the annual report to be filed for that fiscal year, the quarterly and annual reports to be filed for the subsequent fiscal year and all annual and quarterly reports to be filed thereafter while the issuer remains an accelerated filer or non-accelerated filer.
  - **Note to paragraphs (1), (2) and (3).** The aggregate worldwide market value of the issuer's outstanding voting and non-voting common equity shall be computed by use of the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average of the bid and asked prices of such common equity, in the principal market for such common equity.

**Affiliate.** An "affiliate" of, or a person "affiliated" with, a specified person, is a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the person specified.

**Amount.** The term "amount," when used in regard to securities, means the principal amount if relating to evidences of indebtedness, the number of shares if relating to shares, and the number of units if relating to any other kind of security.

**Associate.** The term "associate" used to indicate a relationship with any person, means: (1) any corporation or organization (other than the registrant or a majority-owned subsidiary of the

registrant) of which such person is an officer or partner or is, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 10 percent or more of any class of equity securities, (2) any trust or other estate in which such person has a substantial beneficial interest or as to which such person serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity, and (3) any relative or spouse of such person, or any relative of such spouse, who has the same home as such person or who is a director or officer of the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries.

**Business combination related shell company.** The term "business combination related shell company" means a shell company (as defined in this rule) that is:

- (1) Formed by an entity that is not a shell company solely for the purpose of changing the corporate domicile of that entity solely within the United States; or
- (2) Formed by an entity that is not a shell company solely for the purpose of completing a business combination transaction (as defined in Rule 165(f) under the Securities Act) among one or more entities other than the shell company, none of which is a shell company.

**Certified.** The term "certified," when used in regard to financial statements, means examined and reported upon with an opinion expressed by an independent public or certified public accountant.

**Charter.** The term "charter" includes articles of incorporation, declarations of trust, articles of association or partnership, or any similar instrument, as amended, effecting (either with or without filing with any governmental agency) the organization or creation of an incorporated or unincorporated person.

**Common equity.** The term "common equity" means any class of common stock or an equivalent interest, including but not limited to a unit of beneficial interest in a trust or a limited partnership interest.

**Control.** The term "control" (including the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with") means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise.

**Depositary share.** The term "depositary share" means a security, evidenced by an American Depositary Receipt, that represents a foreign security or a multiple of or fraction thereof deposited with a depositary.

**Employee.** The term "employee" does not include a director, trustee, or officer.

**Fiscal year.** The term "fiscal year" means the annual accounting period or, if no closing date has been adopted, the calendar year ending on December 31.

**Majority-owned subsidiary.** The term "majority-owned subsidiary" means a subsidiary more than fifty percent of whose outstanding securities representing the right, other than as affected by events of default, to vote for the election of directors, is owned by the subsidiary's parent and/or one or more of the parent's other majority-owned subsidiaries.

**Managing underwriter.** The term "managing underwriter" includes an underwriter (or underwriters) who, by contract or otherwise, deals with the registrant; organizes the selling effort; receives some benefit directly or indirectly in which all other underwriters similarly situated do not share in proportion to their respective interests in the underwriting; or represents any other underwriters in such matters as maintaining the records of the distribution, arranging the allotments of securities offered or arranging for appropriate stabilization activities, if any.

**Material.** The term "material," when used to qualify a requirement for the furnishing of information as to any subject, limits the information required to those matters to which there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable investor would attach importance in determining whether to buy or sell the securities registered.

**Material weakness.** The term "material weakness" is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the registrant's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

**Parent.** A "parent" of a specified person is an affiliate controlling such person directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries.

**Predecessor.** The term "predecessor" means a person the major portion of the business and assets of which another person acquired in a single succession or in a series of related successions in each of which the acquiring person acquired the major portion of the business and assets of the acquired person.

**Previously filed or reported.** The terms "previously filed" and "previously reported" mean previously filed with, or reported in, a statement under Section 12, a report under Section 13 or 15(d), a definitive proxy statement or information statement under Section 14 of the Act, or a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933: *provided that* information contained in any such document shall be deemed to have been previously filed with, or reported to, an exchange only if such document is filed with such exchange.

**Principal underwriter.** The term "principal underwriter" means an underwriter in privity of contract with the issuer of the securities as to which he is underwriter.

**Promoter.** (1) The term "promoter" includes:

- (i) Any person who, acting alone or in conjunction with one or more other persons, directly or indirectly takes initiative in founding and organizing the business or enterprise of an issuer; or
- (ii) Any person who, in connection with the founding and organizing of the business or enterprise of an issuer, directly or indirectly receives in consideration of services or property, or both services and property, 10 percent or more of any class of securities of the issuer or 10 percent or more of the proceeds from the sale of any class of such securities. However, a person who receives such securities or proceeds either solely as underwriting commissions or solely in consideration of property shall not be deemed a promoter within the meaning of this paragraph if such person does not otherwise take part in founding and organizing the enterprise.
- (2) All persons coming within the definition of "promoter" in paragraph (1) of this rule may be referred to as "founders" or "organizers" or by another term *provided that* such term is reasonably descriptive of those persons' activities with respect to the issuer.

**Prospectus.** Unless otherwise specified or the context otherwise requires, the term "prospectus" means a prospectus meeting the requirements of Section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 as amended.

**Registrant.** The term "registrant" means an issuer of securities with respect to which a registration statement or report is to be filed.

**Registration statement.** The term "registration statement" or "statement", when used with reference to registration pursuant to Section 12 of the Act, includes both an application for registration of securities on a national securities exchange pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act and Section 12(g).

**Share.** The term "share" means a share of stock in a corporation or unit of interest in an unincorporated person.

**Shell company.** The term "shell company" means a registrant, other than an asset-backed issuer as defined in Item 1101(b) of Regulation AB of Regulation S-K that has:

- (1) No or nominal operations; and
- (2) Either: (i) no or nominal assets; (ii) assets consisting solely of cash and cash equivalents; or (iii) assets consisting of any amount of cash and cash equivalents and nominal other assets.
  - **Note.** For purposes of this definition, the determination of a registrant's assets (including cash and cash equivalents) is based solely on the amount of assets that would be reflected on the registrant's balance sheet prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles on the date of that determination.

**Significant deficiency.** The term "significant deficiency" is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those responsible for oversight of the registrant's financial reporting.

**Significant subsidiary.** The term "significant subsidiary" means a subsidiary, including its subsidiaries, which meets any of the following conditions:

- (1) The registrant's and its other subsidiaries' investments in and advances to the subsidiary exceed 10 percent of the total assets of the registrant and its subsidiaries consolidated as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year (for a proposed business combination between entities under common control, this condition is also met when the number of common shares exchanged or to be exchanged by the registrant exceeds 10 percent of its total common shares outstanding at the date the combination is initiated); or
- (2) The registrant's and its other subsidiaries' proportionate share of the total assets (after intercompany eliminations) of the subsidiary exceeds 10 percent of the total assets of the registrant and its subsidiaries consolidated as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year; or
- (3) The registrant's and its other subsidiaries' equity in the income from continuing operations before income taxes, extraordinary items and cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles of the subsidiary exclusive of amounts attributable to any noncontrolling interests exceeds 10 percent of such income of the registrant and its subsidiaries consolidated for the most recently completed fiscal year.

**Computational note.** For purposes of making the prescribed income test the following guidance should be applied:

- 1. When a loss exclusive of amounts attributable to any noncontrolling interests has been incurred by either the parent and its subsidiaries consolidated or the tested subsidiary, but not both, the equity in the income or loss of the tested subsidiary exclusive of amounts attributable to any noncontrolling interests should be excluded from such income of the registrant and its subsidiaries consolidated for purposes of the computation.
- 2. If income of the registrant and its subsidiaries consolidated exclusive of amounts attributable to any noncontrolling interests for the most recent fiscal year is at least 10 percent lower than the average of the income for the last five fiscal years, such average income should be substituted for purposes of the computation. Any loss years should be omitted for purposes of computing average income.

**Smaller reporting company.** As used in this part, the term "smaller reporting company" means an issuer that is not an investment company, an asset-backed issuer (as defined in Regulation S-K Item 1101), or a majority-owned subsidiary of a parent that is not a smaller reporting company and that:

- (1) Had a public float of less than \$75 million as of the last business day of its most recently completed second fiscal quarter, computed by multiplying the aggregate worldwide number of shares of its voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates, by the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average of the bid and asked prices of common equity, in the principal market for the common equity; or
- (2) In the case of an initial registration statement under the Securities Act or Exchange Act for shares of its common equity, had a public float of less than \$75 million as of a date within 30 days of the date of the filing of the registration statement, computed by multiplying the aggregate worldwide number of such shares held by non-affiliates before the registration plus, in the case of a Securities Act registration statement, the number of such shares included in the registration statement, by the estimated public offering price of the shares; or
- (3) In the case of an issuer whose public float as calculated under paragraph (1) or (2) of this definition was zero, had annual revenues of less than \$50 million during the most recently completed fiscal year for which audited financial statements are available.
- (4) Determination: Whether or not an issuer is a smaller reporting company is determined on an annual basis.
- (i) For issuers that are required to file reports under Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the determination is based on whether the issuer came within the definition of smaller reporting company using the amounts specified in paragraph (f)(2)(iii) of Item 10 of Regulation S-K, as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter of the issuer's previous fiscal year. An issuer in this category must reflect this determination in the information it provides in its quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the first fiscal quarter of the next year, indicating on the cover page of that filing, and in subsequent filings for that fiscal year, whether or not it is a smaller reporting company, except that, if a determination based on public float indicates that the issuer is newly eligible to be a smaller reporting company, the issuer may choose to reflect this determination beginning with its first quarterly report on Form 10-Q following the determination, rather than waiting until the first fiscal quarter of the next year.
- (ii) For determinations based on an initial Securities Act or Exchange Act registration statement under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of Item 10 of Regulation S-K, the issuer must reflect the determination in the information it provides in the registration statement and must appropriately indicate on the cover page of the filing, and subsequent filings for the fiscal year in which the filing is made, whether or not it is a smaller reporting company. The issuer must redetermine its status at the end of its second fiscal quarter and then reflect any change in status as provided in paragraph (4)(i) above. In the case of a determination based on an initial Securities Act registration statement, an issuer that was not determined to be a smaller reporting company has the option to redetermine its status at the conclusion of the offering covered by the registration statement based on the actual offering price and number of shares sold.
- (iii) Once an issuer fails to qualify for smaller reporting company status, it will remain unqualified unless it determines that its public float, as calculated in accordance with paragraph (1) of this definition, was less than \$50 million as of the last business day of its second fiscal quarter or, if that calculation results in zero because the issuer had no public equity outstanding or no market price for its equity existed, if the issuer had annual revenues of less than \$40 million during its previous fiscal year.

**Subsidiary.** A "subsidiary" of a specified person is an affiliate controlled by such person directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries. (See also "majority-owned subsidiary," "significant subsidiary," and "totally-held subsidiary.")

**Succession.** The term "succession" means the direct acquisition of the assets comprising a going business, whether by merger, consolidation, purchase, or other direct transfer; or the acquisition of control of a shell company in a transaction required to be reported on Form 8-K in compliance with Item 5.01 of that form, or on Form 20-F in compliance with Rule 13a-19 or Rule 15d-19. Except for an acquisition of control of a shell company, the term does not include the acquisition of control of a business unless followed by the direct acquisition of its assets. The terms "succeed" and "successor" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

**Totally held subsidiary.** The term "totally held subsidiary" means a subsidiary (1) substantially all of whose outstanding securities are owned by its parent and/or the parent's other totally held subsidiaries, and (2) which is not indebted to any person other than its parent and/or the parent's other totally held subsidiaries in an amount which is material in relation to the particular subsidiary, excepting indebtedness incurred in the ordinary course of business which is not overdue and which matures within one year from the date of its creation, whether evidenced by securities or not.

**Voting securities.** The term "voting securities" means securities the holders of which are presently entitled to vote for the election of directors.

**Wholly-owned subsidiary.** The term "wholly-owned subsidiary" means a subsidiary substantially all of whose outstanding voting securities are owned by its parent and/or the parent's other wholly-owned subsidiaries.

#### Rule 12b-3. Title of Securities.

Wherever the title of securities is required to be stated there shall be given such information as will indicate the type and general character of the securities, including the following:

- (a) In the case of shares, the par or stated value, if any, the rate of dividends, if fixed, and whether cumulative or non-cumulative, a brief indication of the preference, if any, and if convertible, a statement to that effect;
- (b) In the case of funded debt, the rate of interest, the date of maturity, or if the issue matures serially, a brief indication of the serial maturities, such as "maturing serially from 1950 to 1960", if the payment of principal or interest is contingent, an appropriate indication of such contingency, a brief indication of the priority of the issue, and if convertible, a statement to that effect;
  - (c) In the case of any other kind of security, appropriate information of comparable character.

#### Rule 12b-4. Supplemental Information.

The Commission or its staff may, where it is deemed appropriate, request supplemental information concerning the registrant, a registration statement or a periodic or other report under the Act. This information shall not be required to be filed with or deemed part of the registration statement or report. The information shall be returned to the registrant upon request, *provided that:* 

- (a) Such request is made at the time such information is furnished to the staff;
- (b) The return of such information is consistent with the protection of investors; and
- (c) The return of such information is consistent with the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act. (5 U.S.C. 552)

#### Rule 12b-5. Determination of Affiliates of Banks.

In determining whether a person is an "affiliate" or "parent" of a bank or whether a bank is a "subsidiary" or "majority-owned subsidiary" of a person, within the meaning of those terms as defined in Rule 12b-2, voting securities of the bank held by a corporation all of the stock of which is directly owned by the United States Government shall not be taken into consideration.

## Rule 12b-6. When Securities Are Deemed to Be Registered.

A class of securities with respect to which a registration statement has been filed pursuant to Section 12 of the Act shall be deemed to be registered for the purposes of Sections 13, 14, 15(d) and 16 of the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder only when such statement has become effective as provided in Section 12, and securities of said class shall not be subject to Sections 13, 14 and 16 of the Act until such statement has become effective as provided in Section 12.

#### **ARTICLE 2. FORMAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### Rule 12b-10. Requirements as to Proper Form

Every statement or report shall be on the form prescribed therefor by the Commission, as in effect on the date of filing. Any statement or report shall be deemed to be filed on the proper form unless objection to the form is made by the Commission within thirty days after the date of filing.

#### Rule 12b-11. Number of Copies—Signatures—Binding.

- (a) Except as provided in a particular form, three complete copies of each statement or report, including exhibits and all other papers and documents filed as a part thereof, shall be filed with the Commission. At least one complete copy of each statement shall be filed with each exchange on which the securities covered thereby are to be registered. At least one complete copy of each report under Section 13 of the Act shall be filed with each exchange on which the registrant has securities registered.
- (b) At least one copy of each statement or report filed with the Commission and one copy thereof filed with each exchange shall be signed in the manner prescribed by the appropriate form.
- (c) Each copy of a statement or report filed with the Commission or with an exchange shall be bound in one or more parts. Copies filed with the Commission shall be bound without stiff covers. The statement or report shall be bound on the left side in such a manner as to leave the reading matter legible.

**Signatures.** Where the Act or the rules, forms, reports or schedules thereunder, including paragraph (b) of this rule, require a document filed with or furnished to the Commission to be signed, such document shall be manually signed, or signed using either typed signatures or duplicated or facsimile versions of manual signatures. Where typed, duplicated or facsimile signatures are used, each signatory to the filing shall manually sign a signature page or other document authenticating, acknowledging or otherwise adopting his or her signature that appears in the filing. Such document shall be executed before or at the time the filing is made and shall be retained by the filer for a period of five years. Upon request, the filer shall furnish to the Commission or its staff a copy of any or all documents retained pursuant to this rule.

## Rule 12b-12. Requirements as to Paper, Printing and Language.

- (a) Statements and reports shall be filed on good quality, unglazed white paper, no longer than 8½ X 11 inches in size, insofar as practicable. To the extent that the reduction of larger documents would render them illegible, such documents may be filed on paper larger than 8½ X 11 inches in size.
- (b) The statement or report and, insofar as practicable, all papers and documents filed as a part thereof, shall be printed, lithographed, mimeographed, or typewritten. However, the statement or report or any portion thereof may be prepared by any similar process which, in the opinion of the Commission, produces copies suitable for a permanent record and microfilming. Irrespective of the process used, all copies of any such material shall be clear, easily readable and suitable for repeated photocopying. Debits in credit categories and credits in debit categories shall be designated so as to be clearly distinguishable as such on photocopies.

- (c) The body of all printed statements and reports and all notes to financial statements and other tabular data included therein shall be in roman type at least as large and as legible as 10 point modern type. However, to the extent necessary for convenient presentation, financial statements and other tabular data, including tabular data in notes, may be in roman type at least as large and as legible as 8-point modern type. All such type shall be leaded at least 2 points.
- (d)(1) All Exchange Act filings and submissions must be in the English language, except as otherwise provided by this rule. If a filing or submission requires the inclusion of a document that is in a foreign language, a party must submit instead a fair and accurate English translation of the entire foreign language document, except as provided by paragraph (d)(3) of this rule.
- (2) If a filing or submission subject to review by the Division of Corporation Finance requires the inclusion of a foreign language document as an exhibit or attachment, a party must submit a fair and accurate English translation of the foreign language document if consisting of any of the following, or an amendment of any of the following:
- (i) Articles of incorporation, memoranda of association, bylaws, and other comparable documents, whether original or restated;
- (ii) Instruments defining the rights of security holders, including indentures qualified or to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939;
  - (iii) Voting agreements, including voting trust agreements;
- (iv) Contracts to which directors, officers, promoters, voting trustees or security holders named in a registration statement, report or other document are parties;
  - (v) Contracts upon which a filer's business is substantially dependent;
  - (vi) Audited annual and interim consolidated financial information; and
- (vii) Any document that is or will be the subject of a confidential treatment request under Exchange Act Rule 24b-2 or Securities Act Rule 406.
- (3)(i) A party may submit an English summary instead of an English translation of a foreign language document as an exhibit or attachment to a filing or submission subject to review by the Division of Corporation Finance, as long as:
- (A) The foreign language document does not consist of any of the subject matter enumerated in paragraph (d)(2) of this section; or
  - (B) The applicable form permits the use of an English summary.
  - (ii) Any English summary submitted under paragraph (d)(3) of this rule must:
- (A) Fairly and accurately summarize the terms of each material provision of the foreign language document; and
  - (B) Fairly and accurately describe the terms that have been omitted or abridged.
- (4) When submitting an English summary or English translation of a foreign language document under this rule, a party must identify the submission as either an English summary or English translation. A party may submit a copy of the unabridged foreign language document when including an English summary or English translation of a foreign language document in a filing or submission. A party must provide a copy of any foreign language document upon the request of Commission staff.

- (5) A foreign government or its political subdivision must provide a fair and accurate English translation of its latest annual budget submitted as Exhibit B to Form 18 or Exhibit (c) to Form 18-K under the Exchange Act only if one is available. If no English translation is available, a filer must provide a copy of the foreign language version of its latest annual budget as an exhibit.
- (6) A Canadian issuer may file an exhibit, attachment or other part of a Form 40-F registration statement or annual report under the Exchange Act, Schedule 13E-4F, Schedule 14D-1F, or Schedule 14D-9F, that contains text in both French and English if the issuer included the French text to comply with the requirements of the Canadian securities administrator or other Canadian authority and, for an electronic filing, if the filing is an HTML document, as defined in Regulation S-T, Rule 11 under the Exchange Act.
- (e) Where a statement or report is distributed to investors through an electronic medium, issuers may satisfy legibility requirements applicable to printed documents, such as paper size and font, by presenting all required information in a format readily communicated to investors.

#### Rule 12b-13. Preparation of Statement or Report.

The statement or report shall contain the numbers and captions of all items of the appropriate form, but the text of the items may be omitted provided the answers thereto are so prepared as to indicate to the reader the coverage of the items without the necessity of his referring to the text of the items or instructions thereto. However, where any item requires information to be given in tabular form, it shall be given in substantially the tabular form specified in the item. All instructions, whether appearing under the items of the form or elsewhere therein, are to be omitted. Unless expressly provided otherwise, if any item is inapplicable or the answer thereto is in the negative, an appropriate statement to that effect shall be made.

#### Rule 12b-14. Riders-Inserts.

Riders shall not be used. If the statement or report is typed on a printed form, and the space provided for the answer to any given item is insufficient, reference shall be made in such space to a full insert page or pages on which the item number and caption and the complete answer are given.

#### Rule 12b-15. Amendments.

All amendments must be filed under cover of the form amended, marked with the letter "A" to designate the document as an amendment, e.g., "10-K/A," and in compliance with pertinent requirements applicable to statements and reports. Amendments filed pursuant to this rule must set forth the complete text of each item as amended. Amendments must be numbered sequentially and be filed separately for each statement or report amended. Amendments to a statement may be filed either before or after registration becomes effective. Amendments must be signed on behalf of the registrant by a duly authorized representative of the registrant. An amendment to any report required to include the certifications as specified in Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) must include new certifications by each principal executive and principal financial officer of the registrant, and an amendment to any report required to be accompanied by the certifications as specified in Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) must be accompanied by new certifications by each principal executive and principal financial officer of the registrant. An amendment to any report required to include the certifications as specified in Rule 13a-14(d) or 15d-14(d) must include a new certification by an individual specified in Rule 13a-14(e) or 15d-14(e), as applicable. The requirements of the form being amended will govern the number of copies to be filed in connection with a paper format amendment. Electronic filers satisfy the provisions dictating the number of copies by filing one copy of the amendment in electronic format. See Rule 309 of Regulation S-T.

#### **ARTICLE 3. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AS TO CONTENTS**

#### Rule 12b-20. Additional Information.

In addition to the information expressly required to be included in a statement or report, there shall be added such further material information, if any, as may be necessary to make the required statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made not misleading.

#### Rule 12b-21. Information Unknown or Not Available.

Information required need be given only insofar as it is known or reasonably available to the registrant. If any required information is unknown and not reasonably available to the registrant, either because the obtaining thereof would involve unreasonable effort or expense, or because it rests peculiarly within the knowledge of another person not affiliated with the registrant, the information may be omitted, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The registrant shall give such information on the subject as it possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense, together with the sources thereof;
- (b) The registrant shall include a statement either showing that unreasonable effort or expense would be involved or indicating the absence of any affiliation with the person within whose knowledge the information rests and stating the result of a request made to such person for the information.

#### Rule 12b-22. Disclaimer of Control.

If the existence of control is open to reasonable doubt in any instance, the registrant may disclaim the existence of control and any admission thereof; in such case, however, the registrant shall state the material facts pertinent to the possible existence of control.

#### Rule 12b-23. Incorporation by Reference.

- (a) Except for information filed as an exhibit which is covered by Rule 12b-32, information may be incorporated by reference in answer, or partial answer, to any item of a registration statement or report subject to the following provisions:
- (1) Financial statements incorporated by reference shall satisfy the requirements of the form or report in which they are incorporated. Financial statements or other financial data required to be given in comparative form for two or more fiscal years or periods shall not be incorporated by reference unless the material incorporated by reference includes the entire period for which the comparative data is given;
- (2) Information in any part of the registration statement or report may be incorporated by reference in answer, or partial answer, to any other item of the registration statement or report; and
- (3) Copies of any information or financial statement incorporated into a registration statement or report by reference, or copies of the pertinent pages of the document containing such information or statement, shall be filed as an exhibit to the statement or report, except that: (i) a proxy or information statement incorporated by reference in response to Part III of Form 10K; (ii) a form of prospectus filed pursuant to 1933 Act Rule 424(b) incorporated by reference in response to Item 1 of Form 8-A and (iii) information filed on Form 8-K need not be filed as an exhibit.
- (b) Any incorporation by reference of matter pursuant to this rule shall be subject to the provisions of Rule 10(d) of Regulation S-K restricting incorporation by reference of documents which incorporate by reference other information. Material incorporated by reference shall be clearly

identified in the reference by page, paragraph, caption or otherwise. Where only certain pages of a document are incorporated by reference and filed as an exhibit, the document from which the material is taken shall be clearly identified in the reference. An express statement that the specified matter is incorporated by reference shall be made at the particular place in the statement or report where the information is required. Matter shall not be incorporated by reference in any case where such incorporation would render the statement or report incomplete, unclear or confusing.

# Rule 12b-25. Notification of Inability to Timely File All or Any Required Portion of a Form 10-K, 20-F, 11-K, N-CEN, N-CSR, 10-Q, or 10-D.

- (a) If all or any required portion of an annual or transition report on Form 10-K, 20-F, or 11-K or a quarterly or transition report on Form 10-Q or a distribution report on Form 10-D required to be filed pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act and the rules thereunder, or if all or any required portion of a semi-annual, annual, or transition report on Form N-CSR or Form N-CEN required to be filed pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act or Section 30 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 and the rules thereunder, is not filed within the time period prescribed for such report, the registrant, no later than one business day after the due date for such report, shall file a Form 12b-25 with the Commission which shall contain disclosure of its inability to file the report timely and the reasons therefor in reasonable detail.
- (b) With respect to any report or portion of any report described in paragraph (a) of this rule which is not timely filed because the registrant is unable to do so without unreasonable effort or expense, such report shall be deemed to be filed on the prescribed due date for such report if:
- (1) The registrant files the Form 12b-25 in compliance with paragraph (a) of this rule and, when applicable, furnishes the exhibit required by paragraph (c) of this rule;
  - (2) The registrant represents in the Form 12b-25 that:
- (i) The reason(s) causing the inability to file timely could not be eliminated by the registrant without unreasonable effort or expense; and
- (ii) The subject annual report, semi-annual report or transition report on Form 10-K, 20-F, 11-K, N-CEN or N-CSR, or portion thereof, will be filed no later than the fifteenth calendar day following the prescribed due date, or the subject quarterly report or transition report on Form 10-Q or distribution report on Form 10-D, or portion thereof, will be filed no later than the fifth calendar day following the prescribed due date; and
- (3) The report/portion thereof is actually filed within the period specified by paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this rule.
- (c) If paragraph (b) of this rule is applicable and the reason the subject report/portion thereof cannot be filed timely without unreasonable effort or expense relates to the inability of any person, other than the registrant, to furnish any required opinion report or certification, the Form 12b-25 shall have attached as an exhibit a statement signed by such person stating the specific reasons why such person is unable to furnish the required opinion, report or certification on or before the date such report must be filed.
- (d) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this rule, a registrant will not be eligible to use any registration statement form under the Securities Act of 1933 the use of which is predicated on timely filed reports until the subject report is actually filed pursuant to paragraph (b)(3).
- (e) If a Form 12b-25 filed pursuant to paragraph (a) relates only to a portion of a subject report, the registrant shall:

- (1) File the balance of such report and indicate on the cover page thereof which disclosure items are omitted; and
- (2) Include, on the upper right corner of the amendment to the report which includes the previously omitted information, the following statement:

The following items were the subject of a Form 12b-25 and are included herein:

(List item numbers)

- (f) The provisions of this rule shall not apply to financial statements to be filed by amendment to a Form 10-K as provided for by paragraph (a) of Regulation S-X Rule 3-09 or schedules to be filed by amendment in accordance with General Instruction A to Form 10-K.
- (g) **Electronic filings.** The provisions of this rule shall not apply to reports required to be filed in electronic format if the sole reason the report is not filed within the time period prescribed is that the filer is unable to file the report in electronic format. Filers unable to submit a report in electronic format within the time period prescribed solely due to difficulties with electronic filing should comply with either Rule 201 or 202 of Regulation S-T, or apply for an adjustment of the filing date pursuant to Rule13(b) of Regulation S-T.
- (h) **Interactive data submissions.** The provisions of this rule shall not apply to the submission or posting of an Interactive Data File (see Rule 11 of Regulation S-T). Filers unable to submit or post an Interactive Data File within the time period prescribed should comply with either Rule 201 or 202 of Regulation S-T.

#### **ARTICLE 4. EXHIBITS**

#### Rule 12b-30. Additional Exhibits.

The registrant may file such exhibits as it may desire, in addition to those required by the appropriate form. Such exhibits shall be so marked as to indicate clearly the subject matters to which they refer.

## Rule 12b-31. Omission of Substantially Identical Documents.

In any case where two or more indentures, contracts, franchises, or other documents required to be filed as exhibits are substantially identical in all material respects except as to the parties thereto, the dates of execution, or other details, the registrant need file a copy of only one of such documents, with a schedule identifying the other documents omitted and setting forth the material details in which such documents differ from the document of which a copy is filed. The Commission may at any time in its discretion require the filing of copies of any documents so omitted.

#### Rule 12b-32. Incorporation of Exhibits by Reference.

(a) Any document or part thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to any Act administered by the Commission may, subject to Item 10(d) of Regulation S-K, be incorporated by reference as an exhibit to any statement or report filed with the Commission by the same or any other person. Any document or part thereof filed with an exchange pursuant to the Act may be incorporated by reference as an exhibit to any statement or report filed with the exchange by the same or any other person.

(b) If any modification has occurred in the text of any document incorporated by reference since the filing thereof, the registrant shall file with the reference a statement containing the text of any such modification and the date thereof.

#### Rule 12b-33. Annual Reports to Other Federal Agencies.

Notwithstanding any rule or other requirement to the contrary, whenever copies of an annual report by a registrant to any other Federal agency are required or permitted to be filed as an exhibit to an application or report filed by such registrant with the Commission or with a securities exchange, only one copy of such annual report need be filed with the Commission and one copy thereof with each such exchange, provided appropriate reference to such copy is made in each copy of the application or report filed with the Commission or with such exchange.

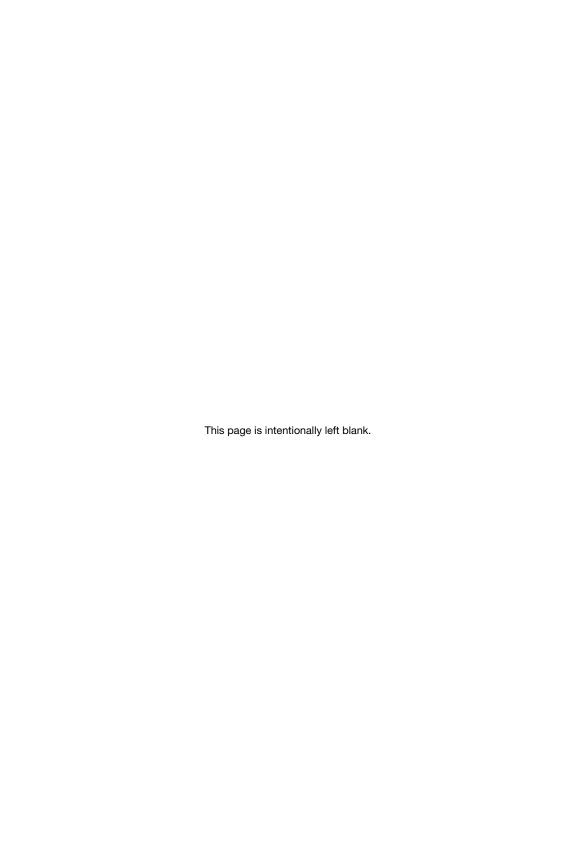
#### **ARTICLE 5. SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

## Rule 12b-36. Use of Financial Statements Filed Under Other Acts.

Where copies of certified financial statements filed under other Acts administered by the Commission are filed with a statement or report, the accountant's certificate shall be manually signed or manually signed copies of the certificate shall be filed with the financial statements. Where such financial statements are incorporated by reference in a statement or report, the written consent of the accountant to such incorporation by reference shall be filed with the statement or report. Such consent shall be dated and signed manually.

#### Rule 12b-37. Satisfaction of Filing Requirements.

With regard to issuers eligible to rely on Release No. 34-45589 (March 18, 2002) or Release No. 1C-25463 (March 18, 2002) (each of which may be viewed on the Commission's website at www.sec.gov) filings made in accordance with the provisions of those Releases shall satisfy the issuer's requirement to make such a filing under Section 13(a), 14 or 15(d) of the Act (15 U.S.C. 77m(a), 78n or 78o(d)) as applicable, and the Commission's rules and regulations thereunder.



## PROXY RULES TABLE OF CONTENTS

# REGULATION 14A SOLICITATION OF PROXIES

Rule

14a-1. 14a-2.	Definitions	21 23
14a-3.	Information to be furnished to security holders	27
14a-4.	Requirements as to proxy	32
14a-5.	Presentation of information in proxy statement	35
14a-6.	Filing requirements	36
14a-7.	Obligations of registrants to provide a list of, or mail soliciting material to, security holders	40
14a-8.	Shareholder proposals	42
14a-9.	False or misleading statements	47
14a-10.	Prohibition of certain solicitations	48
14a-11.	Vacated	_
14a-12.	Solicitation before furnishing a proxy statement	48
14a-13.	Obligations of registrants in communicating with beneficial owners	49
14a-14.	Modified or superseded documents	52
14a-15.	Differential and contingent compensation in connection with roll-up transactions	52
14a-16.	Internet availability of proxy materials	53
14a-17.	Electronic shareholder forums	57
14a-18.	Disclosure regarding nominating shareholders and nominees submitted for	0,
144 10.	inclusion in a registrant's proxy materials pursuant to applicable state or foreign law, or a registrant's governing documents	57
14a-20.	Shareholder approval of executive compensation of TARP recipients	58
14a-21.	Shareholder approval of executive compensation, frequency of votes for approval of executive compensation and shareholder approval of	
14b-1.	golden parachute compensation	58
14b-2.	prompt forwarding of certain communications to beneficial owners Obligation of banks, associations and other entities that exercise	60
	fiduciary powers in connection with the prompt forwarding of certain communications to beneficial owners	63
	SCHEDULE 14A	
Item	INFORMATION REQUIRED IN PROXY STATEMENT	Page
	Cover page	69
	Notes	70
1.	Date, time and place information	71
2.	Revocability of proxy	71
3.	Dissenters' rights of appraisal	71
4.	Persons making the solicitation	72
5.	Interest of certain persons in matters to be acted upon	74
6.	Voting securities and principal holders thereof	75
7.	Directors and executive officers	76
8.	Compensation of directors and executive officers	77
9.	Independent public accountants	77
10.	Compensation plans	79
11.	Authorization or issuance of securities otherwise than for exchange	82
12.	Modification or exchange of securities	82
	<b>.</b>	

<u>Page</u>

<u>ltem</u>		Page
13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25.	Financial and other information Mergers, consolidations, acquisitions and similar matters Acquisition or disposition of property Restatement of accounts Action with respect to reports Matters not required to be submitted Amendment of charter, bylaws or other documents Other proposed action Voting procedures. Information required in investment company proxy statement Delivery of documents to security holders sharing an address Shareholder approval of executive compensation Exhibits	83 85 88 89 89 89 90 107 107
	NOTICE OF EXEMPT SOLICITATION	
	Notice of exempt solicitation	109
NOTIC	CE OF EXEMPT PRELIMINARY ROLL-UP COMMUNICATION	ON
	Notice of exempt preliminary roll-up communication	110
	REGULATION 14C	
	DISTRIBUTION OF INFORMATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 14(C)	
<u>Rule</u>		
14c-1. 14c-2. 14c-3. 14c-4. 14c-5. 14c-6. 14c-7.	Definitions Distribution of information statement Annual report to be furnished security holders Presentation of information in information statement. Filing requirements False or misleading statements Providing copies of material for certain beneficial owners	111 112 113 114 114 116 116
	SCHEDULE 14C	
IN	FORMATION REQUIRED IN INFORMATION STATEMENT	
<u>ltem</u>		
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Cover page Information required by items of Schedule 14A Statement that proxies are not solicited. Interest of certain persons in or opposition to matters to be acted upon Proposals by security holders Delivery of documents to security holders sharing an address	119 121 121 121 122 122
	REGULATION 14N GS REQUIRED BY CERTAIN NOMINATING SHAREHOLDE	'DC
	35 REQUIRED BY CERTAIN NUMINATING SMAKEMULDE	r3
Rules 14n-1, 2 and 3 Sch.14n 15d-20.	Plain English presentation of specified information	123 124 128
10u 2U.	riant English presentation of specified Information	120

#### **PROXY RULES**

#### **REGULATION 14A - SOLICITATION OF PROXIES**

#### ATTENTION ELECTRONIC FILERS

THIS REGULATION SHOULD BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH REGULATION S-T, WHICH GOVERNS THE PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT. MANY PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS IN PAPER FORMAT CONTAINED IN THIS REGULATION ARE SUPERSEDED BY THE PROVISIONS OF REGULATION S-T FOR DOCUMENTS REQUIRED TO BE FILED IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT.

#### Rule 14a-1. Definitions.

Unless the context otherwise requires, all terms used in this regulation have the same meanings as in the Act or elsewhere in the general rules and regulations thereunder. In addition, the following definitions apply unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) **Associate.** The term "associate," used to indicate a relationship with any person, means: (1) any corporation or organization (other than the registrant or a majority owned subsidiary of the registrant) of which such person is an officer or partner or is, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 10 percent or more of any class of equity securities; (2) any trust or other estate in which such person has a substantial beneficial interest or as to which such person serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity; and (3) any relative or spouse of such person, or any relative of such spouse, who has the same home as such person or who is a director or officer of the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries.
- (b) **Employee benefit plan.** For purposes of Rules 14a-13, 14b-1 and 14b-2, the term "employee benefit plan" means any purchase, savings, option, bonus, appreciation, profit sharing, thrift, incentive, pension or similar plan primarily for employees, directors, trustees or officers.
- (c) **Entity that exercises fiduciary powers.** The term "entity that exercises fiduciary powers" means any entity that holds securities in nominee name or otherwise on behalf of a beneficial owner but does not include a clearing agency registered pursuant to Section 17A of the Act or a broker or a dealer.
- (d) **Exempt employee benefit plan securities.** For purposes of Rules 14a-13, 14b-1 and 14b-2, the term "exempt employee benefit plan securities" means: (1) securities of the registrant held by an employee benefit plan, as defined in paragraph (b) of this rule, where such plan is established by the registrant; or (2) if notice regarding the current solicitation has been given pursuant to Rule 14a-13(a)(1)(ii)(C) or if notice regarding the current request for a list of names, addresses and securities positions of beneficial owners has been given pursuant to Rule 14a-13(b)(3), securities of the registrant held by an employee benefit plan, as defined in paragraph (b) of this rule, where such plan is established by an affiliate of the registrant.
- (e) **Last fiscal year.** The term "last fiscal year" of the registrant means the last fiscal year of the registrant ending prior to the date of the meeting for which proxies are to be solicited or if the solicitation involves written authorizations or consents in lieu of a meeting, the earliest date they may be used to effect corporate action.

- (f) **Proxy.** The term "proxy" includes every proxy, consent or authorization within the meaning of Section 14(a) of the Act. The consent or authorization may take the form of failure to object or to dissent.
- (g) **Proxy statement.** The term "proxy statement" means the statement required by Rule 14a-3(a) whether or not contained in a single document.
- (h) **Record date.** The term "record date" means the date as of which the record holders of securities entitled to vote at a meeting or by written consent or authorization, shall be determined.
- (I) **Record holder.** For purposes of Rules 14a-13, 14b-1 and 14b-2, the term "record holder" means any broker, dealer, voting trustee, bank, association or other entity that exercises fiduciary powers which holds securities of record in nominee name or otherwise or as a participant in a clearing agency registered pursuant to Section 17A of the Act.
- (j) **Registrant.** The term "registrant" means the issuer of the securities in respect of which proxies are to be solicited.
- (k) **Respondent bank.** For purposes of Rules 14a-13, 14b-1 and 14b-2, the term "respondent bank" means any bank, association or other entity that exercises fiduciary powers which holds securities on behalf of beneficial owners and deposits such securities for safekeeping with another bank, association or other entity that exercises fiduciary powers.
  - (I) **Solicitation.** (1) The terms "solicit" and "solicitation" include:
  - (i) Any request for a proxy whether or not accompanied by or included in a form of proxy;
  - (ii) Any request to execute or not to execute, or to revoke, a proxy; or
- (iii) The furnishing of a form of proxy or other communication to security holders under circumstances reasonably calculated to result in the procurement, withholding or revocation of a proxy.
  - (2) The terms do not apply, however to:
- (i) The furnishing of a form of proxy to a security holder upon the unsolicited request of such security holder;
  - (ii) The performance by the registrant of acts required by Rule 14a-7;
- (iii) The performance by any person of ministerial acts on behalf of a person soliciting a proxy; or
- (iv) A communication by a security holder who does not otherwise engage in a proxy solicitation (other than a solicitation exempt under Rule 14a-2) stating how the security holder intends to vote and the reasons therefor, *provided that* the communication:
- (A) Is made by means of speeches in public forums, press releases, published or broadcast opinions, statements, or advertisements appearing in a broadcast media, or newspaper, magazine or other bona fide publication disseminated on a regular basis;
- (B) Is directed to persons to whom the security holder owes a fiduciary duty in connection with the voting of securities of a registrant held by the security holder; or
- (C) Is made in response to unsolicited requests for additional information with respect to a prior communication by the security holder made pursuant to this paragraph (I)(2)(iv).

## Rule 14a-2. Solicitations to Which Rules 14a-3 to 14a-15 Apply.

Rules 14a-3 to 14a-15, except as specified below, apply to every solicitation of a proxy with respect to securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Act, whether or not trading in such securities has been suspended. To the extent specified below, certain of these rules also apply to roll-up transactions that do not involve an entity with securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Act.

- (a) Rules 14a-3 to 14a-14 do not apply to the following:
- (1) Any solicitation by a person in respect to securities carried in his name or in the name of his nominee (otherwise than as voting trustee) or held in his custody, if such person—
- (i) Receives no commission or remuneration for such solicitation, directly or indirectly, other than reimbursement of reasonable expenses,
- (ii) Furnishes promptly to the person solicited (or such person's household in accordance with Rule 14a-3(e)(1)) a copy of all soliciting material with respect to the same subject matter or meeting received from all persons who shall furnish copies thereof for such purpose and who shall, if requested, defray the reasonable expenses to be incurred in forwarding such material, and
- (iii) In addition, does no more than impartially instruct the person solicited to forward a proxy to the person, if any, to whom the person solicited desires to give a proxy, or impartially request from the person solicited instructions as to the authority to be conferred by the proxy and state that a proxy will be given if no instructions are received by a certain date.
  - (2) Any solicitation by a person in respect of securities of which he is the beneficial owner;
- (3) Any solicitation involved in the offer and sale of securities registered under the Securities Act of 1933; *provided that* this paragraph shall not apply to securities to be issued in any transaction of the character specified in paragraph (a) of Rule 145 under that Act;
- (4) Any solicitation with respect to a plan of reorganization under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended, if made after the entry of an order approving the written disclosure statement concerning a plan of reorganization pursuant to Section 1125 of that Act and after, or concurrently with, the transmittal of such disclosure statement as required by Section 1125 of that Act;
  - (5) [Reserved.]; and
- (6) Any solicitation through the medium of a newspaper advertisement which informs security holders of a source from which they may obtain copies of a proxy statement, form of proxy and any other soliciting material and does no more than (i) name the registrant, (ii) state the reason for the advertisement, and (iii) identify the proposal or proposals to be acted upon by security holders.
- (b) Rules 14a-3 to 14a-6 (other than 14a-6(g)) and (p),, Rule 14a-8, 14a-10, and Rules 14a-12 to 14a-15 do not apply to the following:
- (1) Any solicitation by or on behalf of any person who does not, at any time during such solicitation, seek directly or indirectly, either on its own or another's behalf, the power to act as proxy for a security holder and does not furnish or otherwise request, or act on behalf of a person who furnishes or requests, a form of revocation, abstention, consent or authorization. *Provided, however,* that the exemption set forth in this paragraph shall not apply to:

- (i) The registrant or an affiliate or associate of the registrant (other than an officer or director or any person serving in a similar capacity);
- (ii) An officer or director of the registrant or any person serving in a similar capacity engaging in a solicitation financed directly or indirectly by the registrant;
- (iii) An officer, director, affiliate or associate of a person that is ineligible to rely on the exemption set forth in this paragraph (other than persons specified in paragraph (b)(l)(i) of this rule), or any person serving in a similar capacity;
  - (iv) Any nominee for whose election as a director proxies are solicited;
- (v) Any person soliciting in opposition to a merger, recapitalization, reorganization, sale of assets or other extraordinary transaction recommended or approved by the board of directors of the registrant who is proposing or intends to propose an alternative transaction to which such person or one of its affiliates is a party;
- (vi) Any person who is required to report beneficial ownership of the registrant's equity securities on a Schedule 13D, unless such person has filed a Schedule 13D and has not disclosed pursuant to Item 4 thereto an intent, or reserved the right, to engage in a control transaction, or any contested solicitation for the election of directors;
- (vii) Any person who receives compensation from an ineligible person directly related to the solicitation of proxies, other than pursuant to Rule 14a-13;
- (viii) Where the registrant is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, an "interested person" of that investment company, as that term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act;
- (ix) Any person who, because of a substantial interest in the subject matter of the solicitation, is likely to receive a benefit from a successful solicitation that would not be shared pro rata by all other holders of the same class of securities, other than a benefit arising from the person's employment with the registrant; and
  - (x) Any person acting on behalf of any of the foregoing.
- (2) Any solicitation made otherwise than on behalf of the registrant where the total number of persons solicited is not more than ten; and
- (3) The furnishing of proxy voting advice by any person (the "advisor") to any other person with whom the advisor has a business relationship, if:
  - (i) The advisor renders financial advice in the ordinary course of his business;
- (ii) The advisor discloses to the recipient of the advice any significant relationship with the registrant or any of its affiliates, or a security holder proponent of the matter on which advice is given, as well as any material interests of the advisor in such matter;
- (iii) The advisor receives no special commission or remuneration for furnishing the proxy voting advice from any person other than a recipient of the advice and other persons who receive similar advice under this subsection; and
- (iv) The proxy voting advice is not furnished on behalf of any person soliciting proxies or on behalf of a participant in an election subject to the provisions of Rule 14a-12(c).
- (4) Any solicitation in connection with a roll-up transaction as defined in Item 901(c) of Regulation S-K in which the holder of a security that is the subject of a proposed roll-up transaction

engages in preliminary communications with other holders of securities that are the subject of the same limited partnership roll-up transaction for the purpose of determining whether to solicit proxies, consents, or authorizations in opposition to the proposed limited partnership roll-up transaction; *provided, however,* that:

- (i) This exemption shall not apply to a security holder who is an affiliate of the registrant or general partner or sponsor; and
- (ii) This exemption shall not apply to a holder of five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding securities of a class that is the subject of the proposed roll-up transaction who engages in the business of buying and selling limited partnership interests in the secondary market unless that holder discloses to the persons to whom the communications are made such ownership interest and any relations of the holder to the parties of the transaction or to the transaction itself, as required by Rule 14a-6(n)(1) and specified in the Notice of Exempt Preliminary Roll-up Communication (Schedule 14a-104). If the communication is oral, this disclosure may be provided to the security holder orally. Whether the communication is written or oral, the notice required by Rule 14a-6(n) and Schedule 14a-104 shall be furnished to the Commission.
- (5) Publication or distribution by a broker or dealer of a research report in accordance with Rule 138 or 139 under the 1933 Securities Act during a transaction in which the broker or dealer or its affiliate participates or acts in an advisory role.
- (6) Any solicitation by or on behalf of any person who does not seek directly or indirectly, either on its own or another's behalf, the power to act as proxy for a shareholder and does not furnish or otherwise request, or act on behalf of a person who furnishes or requests, a form of revocation, abstention, consent, or authorization in an electronic shareholder forum that is established, maintained or operated pursuant to the provisions of Rule 14a-17, provided that the solicitation is made more than 60 days prior to the date announced by a registrant for its next annual or special meeting of shareholders. If the registrant announces the date of its next annual or special meeting of shareholders less than 60 days before the meeting date, then the solicitation may not be made more than two days following the date of the registrant's announcement of the meeting date. Participation in an electronic shareholder forum does not eliminate a person's eligibility to solicit proxies after the date that this exemption is no longer available, or is no longer being relied upon, provided that any such solicitation is conducted in accordance with this regulation.
- (7) Any solicitation by or on behalf of any shareholder in connection with the formation of a nominating shareholder group, *provided* that:
- (i) The soliciting shareholder is not holding the registrant's securities with the purpose, or with the effect, of changing control of the registrant or to gain a number of seats on the board of directors that exceeds the maximum number of nominees that the registrant could be required to include:
  - (ii) Each written communication includes no more than:
- (A) A statement of each soliciting shareholder's intent to form a nominating shareholder group in order to nominate one or more directors;
- (B) Identification of, and a brief statement regarding, the potential nominee or nominees or, where no nominee or nominees have been identified, the characteristics of the nominee or nominees that the shareholder intends to nominate, if any;
- (C) The percentage of voting power of the registrant's securities that are entitled to be voted on the election of directors that each soliciting shareholder holds or the aggregate percentage held by any group to which the shareholder belongs; and

- (D) The means by which shareholders may contact the soliciting party.
- (iii) Any written soliciting material published, sent or given to shareholders in accordance with this paragraph must be filed by the shareholder with the Commission, under the registrant's Exchange Act file number, or, in the case of a registrant that is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, under the registrant's Investment Company Act file number, no later than the date the material is first published, sent or given to shareholders. Three copies of the material must at the same time be filed with, or mailed for filing to, each national securities exchange upon which any class of securities of the registrant is listed and registered. The soliciting material must include a cover page in the form set forth in Schedule 14N and the appropriate box on the cover page must be marked.
- (iv) In the case of an oral solicitation made in accordance with the terms of this rule, the nominating shareholder must file a cover page in the form set forth in Schedule 14N, with the appropriate box on the cover page marked, under the registrant's Exchange Act file number (or in the case of an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act, under the registrant's Investment Company Act file number), no later than the date of the first such communication.

**Instruction to paragraph (b)(7).** The exemption provided in paragraph (b)(7) of this rule shall not apply to a shareholder that subsequently engages in soliciting or other nominating activities outside the scope of Rule 14a-2(b)(8) in connection with the subject election of directors or is or becomes a member of any other group, as determined under Section 13(d)(3) of the Act and Rule 13d-5(b) of the Exchange Act or otherwise, with persons engaged in soliciting or other nominating activities in connection with the subject election of directors.

- (8) Any solicitation by or on behalf of a nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group in support of its nominee that is included or that will be included on the registrant's form of proxy or for or against the registrant's nominee or nominees, *provided* that:
- (i) The soliciting party does not, at any time during such solicitation, seek directly or indirectly, either on its own or another's behalf, the power to act as proxy for a shareholder and does not furnish or otherwise request, or act on behalf of a person who furnishes or requests, a form of revocation, abstention, consent or authorization;
  - (ii) Any written communication includes:
- (A) The identity of each nominating shareholder and a description of his or her direct or indirect interests, by security holdings or otherwise;
- (B) A prominent legend in clear, plain language advising shareholders that a shareholder nominee is or will be included in the registrant's proxy statement and that they should read the registrant's proxy statement when available because it includes important information (or, if the registrant's proxy statement is publicly available, advising shareholders of that fact and encouraging shareholders to read the registrant's proxy statement because it includes important information). The legend also must explain to shareholders that they can find the registrant's proxy statement, other soliciting material, and any other relevant documents at no charge on the Commission's Web site; and
- (iii) Any written soliciting material published, sent or given to shareholders in accordance with this paragraph must be filed by the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group with the Commission, under the registrant's Exchange Act file number, or, in the case of a registrant that is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act under the registrant's

Investment Company Act file number, no later than the date the material is first published, sent or given to shareholders. Three copies of the material must at the same time be filed with, or mailed for filing to, each national securities exchange upon which any class of securities of the registrant is listed and registered. The soliciting material must include a cover page in the form set forth in Schedule 14N and the appropriate box on the cover page must be marked.

**Instruction 1 to paragraph (b)(8)** A nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group may rely on the exemption provided in paragraph (b)(8) of this rule only after receiving notice from the registrant that the registrant will include the nominating shareholder's or nominating shareholder group's nominee or nominees in its form of proxy.

**Instruction 2 to paragraph (b)(8)** Any solicitation by or on behalf of a nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group in support of its nominee included or to be included on the registrant's form of proxy or for or against the registrant's nominee or nominees must be made in reliance on the exemption provided in paragraph (b)(8) of this rule and not on any other exemption.

**Instruction 3 to paragraph (b)(8)** The exemption provided in paragraph (b)(8) of this rule shall not apply to a person that subsequently engages in soliciting or other nominating activities in connection with the subject election of directors or is or becomes a member of any other group, as determined under Section 13(d)(3) of the Act and Rule 13d-5(b) of the Exchange Act, or otherwise, with persons engaged in soliciting or other nominating activities in connection with the subject election of directors.

## Rule 14a-3. Information to Be Furnished to Security Holders.

- (a) No solicitation subject to this regulation shall be made unless each person solicited is concurrently furnished or has previously been furnished with:
- (1) A publicly filed preliminary or definitive proxy statement, in the form and manner described in Rule 14a-16, containing the information specified in Schedule 14A;
- (2) A preliminary or definitive written proxy statement included in a registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933 on Form S-4 or F-4 or Form N-14 and containing the information specified in such form; or
- (3) A publicly-filed preliminary or definitive proxy statement, not in the form and manner described in Rule 14a-16, containing the information specified in Schedule 14A; if:
- (i) The solicitation relates to a business combination transaction as that term is defined in Rule 165 under the Securities Act, as well as transactions for cash consideration requiring disclosure under Item 14 of Schedule 14A.
- (ii) The solicitation may not follow the form and manner described in Rule 14a-16 pursuant to the laws of the state of incorporation of the registrant;
- (b) If the solicitation is made on behalf of the registrant, other than an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, and relates to an annual (or special meeting in lieu of the annual) meeting of security holders, or written consent in lieu of such meeting, at which directors are to be elected, each proxy statement furnished pursuant to paragraph (a) of this rule shall be accompanied or preceded by an annual report to security holders as follows:
- (1) The report shall include, for the registrant and its subsidiaries, consolidated, audited balance sheets as of the end of each of the two most recent fiscal years and audited statements of

income and cash flows for each of the three most recent fiscal years prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X, except that the provisions of S-X Article 3 (other than Rules 3-03(e), 3-04 and 3-20) and Article 11 shall not apply. Any financial statement schedules or exhibits or separate financial statements which may otherwise be required in filings with the Commission may be omitted. If the financial statements of the registrant and its subsidiaries consolidated in the annual report filed or to be filed with the Commission are not required to be audited, the financial statements required by this paragraph may be unaudited. A smaller reporting company may provide the information in Article 8 of Regulation S-X in lieu of the financial information required by this paragraph (b)(1).

- **Notes.** 1. If the financial statements for a period prior to the most recently completed fiscal year have been examined by a predecessor accountant, the separate report of the predecessor accountant may be omitted in the report to security holders provided the registrant has obtained from the predecessor accountant a reissued report covering the prior period presented and the successor accountant clearly indicates in the scope paragraph of his report (a) that the financial statements of the prior period were examined by other accountants, (b) the date of their report, (c) the type of opinion expressed by the predecessor accountant, and (d) the substantive reasons therefor, if it was other than unqualified. It should be noted, however, that the separate report of any predecessor accountant is required in filings with the Commission. If, for instance, the financial statements in the annual report to security holders are incorporated by reference in a Form 10-K, the separate report of a predecessor accountant shall be filed in Part II or in Part IV as a financial statement schedule.
- 2. For purposes of complying with Rule 14a-3, if the registrant has changed its fiscal closing date, financial statements covering two years and one period of nine to 12 months shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements for statements of income and cash flows for the three most recent fiscal years.
- (2)(i) Financial statements and notes thereto shall be presented in roman type at least as large and as legible as 10-point modern type. If necessary for convenient presentation, the financial statements may be in roman type as large and as legible as 8-point modern type. All type shall be leaded at least 2-points.
- (ii) Where the annual report to security holders is delivered through an electronic medium, issuers may satisfy legibility requirements applicable to printed documents, such as type size and font, by presenting all required information in a format readily communicated to investors.
- (3) The report shall contain the supplementary financial information required by Item 302 of Regulation S-K.
- (4) The report shall contain information concerning changes in and disagreements with accountants on accounting and financial disclosure required by Item 304 of Regulation S-K.
- (5)(i) The report shall contain the selected financial data required by Item 301 of Regulation S-K.
- (ii) The report shall contain management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations required by Item 303 of Regulation S-K.
- (iii) The report shall contain the quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk required by Item 305 of Regulation S-K.
- (6) The report shall contain a brief description of the business done by the registrant and its subsidiaries during the most recent fiscal year which will, in the opinion of management, indicate the general nature and scope of the business of the registrant and its subsidiaries.

- (7) The report shall contain information relating to the registrant's industry segments, classes of similar products or services, foreign and domestic operations and export sales required by paragraphs (b), (c)(1)(i) and (d) of Item of Regulation S-K.
- (8) The report shall identify each of the registrant's directors and executive officers, and shall indicate the principal occupation or employment of each such person and the name and principal business of any organization by which such person is employed.
- (9) The report shall contain the market price of and dividends on the registrant's common equity and related security holder matters required by Item 201(a), (b) and (c) of Regulation S-K. If the report precedes or accompanies a proxy statement or information statement relating to an annual meeting of security holders at which directors are to be elected (or special meeting or written consents in lieu of such meeting), furnish the performance graph required by Item 201(e).
- (10) The registrant's proxy statement, or the report, shall contain an undertaking in bold face or otherwise reasonably prominent type to provide without charge to each person solicited upon the written request of any such person, a copy of the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K, including the financial statements and the financial statement schedules, required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 13a-1 under the Act for the registrant's most recent fiscal year, and shall indicate the name and address (including title or department) of the person to whom such a written request is to be directed. In the discretion of management, a registrant need not undertake to furnish without charge copies of all exhibits to its Form 10-K provided that the copy of the annual report on Form 10-K furnished without charge to requesting security holders is accompanied by a list briefly describing all the exhibits not contained therein and indicating that the registrant will furnish any exhibit upon the payment of a specified reasonable fee which fee shall be limited to the registrant's reasonable expenses in furnishing such exhibit. If the registrant's annual report to security holders complies with all of the disclosure requirements of Form 10-K and is filed with the Commission in satisfaction of its Form 10-K filing requirements, such registrant need not furnish a separate Form 10-K to security holders who receive a copy of such annual report.
  - **Note.** Pursuant to the undertaking required by this paragraph (b)(10), a registrant shall furnish a copy of its annual report on Form 10-K to a beneficial owner of its securities upon receipt of a written request from such person. Each request must set forth a good faith representation that, as of the record date for the solicitation requiring the furnishing of the annual report to security holders pursuant to paragraph (b) of this rule, the person making the request was a beneficial owner of securities entitled to vote.
- (11) Subject to the foregoing requirements, the report may be in any form deemed suitable by management and the information required by paragraphs (b)(5) to (b)(10) of this rule may be presented in an appendix or other separate section of the report, *provided that* the attention of security holders is called to such presentation.
  - **Note.** Registrants are encouraged to utilize tables, schedules, charts and graphic illustrations of present financial information in an understandable manner. Any presentation of financial information must be consistent with the data in the financial statements contained in the report and, if appropriate, should refer to relevant portions of the financial statements and notes thereto.
  - (12) Reserved.
- (13) Paragraph (b) of this rule shall not apply, however, to solicitations made on behalf of the registrant before the financial statements are available if a solicitation is being made at the same time in opposition to the registrant and if the registrant's proxy statement includes an undertaking in bold face type to furnish such annual report to security holders to all persons being solicited at

least 20 calendar days before the date of the meeting or, if the solicitation refers to a written consent or authorization in lieu of a meeting, at least 20 calendar days prior to the earliest date on which it may be used to effect corporate action.

- (c) Seven copies of the report sent to security holders pursuant to this rule shall be mailed to the Commission, solely for its information, not later than the date on which such report is first sent or given to security holders or the date on which preliminary copies, or definitive copies, if preliminary filing was not required, of solicitation material are filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 14a-6, whichever date is later. The report is not deemed to be "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the Commission or subject to this regulation otherwise than as provided in this rule, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically requests that it be treated as a part of the proxy soliciting material or incorporates it in the proxy statement or other report filed by reference.
- (d) An annual report to security holders prepared on an integrated basis pursuant to General Instruction H to Form 10-K may also be submitted in satisfaction of this rule. When filed as the annual report on Form 10-K, responses to the items of that form are subject to Section 18 of the Act notwithstanding paragraph (c).
- (e)(1)(i) A registrant will be considered to have delivered an annual report to security holders, proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, as described in Rule 14a-16, to all security holders of record who share an address if:
- (A) The registrant delivers one annual report to security holders, proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, as applicable, to the shared address;
- (B) The registrant addresses the annual report to security holders, proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, as applicable, to the security holders as a group (for example, "ABC Fund [or Corporation] Security Holders," "Jane Doe and Household," "The Smith Family"), to each of the security holders individually (for example, "John Doe and Richard Jones"), or to the security holders in a form to which each of the security holders has consented in writing;
  - **Note to paragraph (e)(1)(i)(B).** Unless the registrant addresses the annual report to security holders, proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, to the security holders as a group or to each of the security holders individually, it must obtain, from each security holder to be included in the householded group, a separate affirmative written consent to the specific form of address the company will use.
- (C) The security holders consent, in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this rule, to delivery of one annual report to security holders or proxy statement, as applicable;
- (D) With respect to delivery of the proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, the registrant delivers, together with or subsequent to delivery of the proxy statement, a separate proxy card for each security holder at the shared address; and
- (E) The registrant includes an undertaking in the proxy statement to deliver promptly upon written or oral request a separate copy of the annual report to security holders, proxy statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, as applicable, to a security holder at a shared address to which a single copy of the document was delivered.
- (ii) **Consent.** (A) **Affirmative written consent.** Each security holder must affirmatively consent, in writing, to delivery of one annual report to security holders or proxy statement, as applicable. A security holder's affirmative written consent will only be considered valid if the security holder has been informed of:
  - (1) The duration of the consent;

- (2) The specific types of documents to which the consent will apply;
- (3) The procedures the security holder must follow to revoke consent; and
- (4) The registrant's obligation to begin sending individual copies to a security holder within thirty days after the security holder revokes consent.
- (B) **Implied consent.** The registrant need not obtain affirmative written consent from a security holder for purposes of paragraph (e)(1)(ii)(A) of this rule if all of the following conditions are met:
- (1) The security holder has the same last name as the other security holders at the shared address or the registrant reasonably believes that the security holders are members of the same family;
- (2) The registrant has sent the security holder a notice at least 60 days before the registrant begins to rely on this rule concerning delivery of annual reports to security holders, proxy statements or Notices of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, to that security holder. The notice must:
  - (i) Be a separate written document;
- (ii) State that only one annual report to security holders, proxy statement or Notices of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, as applicable, will be delivered to the shared address unless the registrant receives contrary instructions;
- (iii) Include a toll-free telephone number, or be accompanied by a reply form that is pre-addressed with postage provided, that the security holder can use to notify the registrant that the security holder wishes to receive a separate annual report to security holders, proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials;
  - (iv) State the duration of the consent;
  - (v) Explain how a security holder can revoke consent;
- (vi) State that the registrant will begin sending individual copies to a security holder within thirty days after the security holder revokes consent; and
- (vii) Contain the following prominent statement, or similar clear and understandable statement, in bold-face type: "Important Notice Regarding Delivery of Security Holder Documents." This statement also must appear on the envelope in which the notice is delivered. Alternatively, if the notice is delivered separately from other communications to security holders, this statement may appear either on the notice or on the envelope in which the notice is delivered.

**Note to paragraph (e)(1)(ii)(B)(2).** The notice should be written in plain English. See Rule 421(d)(2) under the Securities Act for a discussion of plain English principles.

- (3) The registrant has not received the reply form or other notification indicating that the security holder wishes to continue to receive an individual copy of the annual report to security holders, proxy statement or Notices of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, as applicable, within 60 days after the registrant sent the notice; and
  - (4) The registrant delivers the document to a post office box or residential street address.
  - Note to paragraph (e)(1)(ii)(B)(4). The registrant can assume that a street address is residential unless the registrant has information that indicates the street address is a business.

- (iii) **Revocation of consent.** If a security holder, orally or in writing, revokes consent to delivery of one annual report to security holders, proxy statement or Notices of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, to a shared address, the registrant must begin sending individual copies to that security holder within 30 days after the registrant receives revocation of the security holder's consent.
- (iv) **Definition of address.** Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this rule, "address" means a street address, a post office box number, an electronic mail address, a facsimile telephone number or other similar destination to which paper or electronic documents are delivered, unless otherwise provided in this rule. If the registrant has reason to believe that the address is a street address of a multi-unit building, the address must include the unit number.

**Note to entire paragraph (e)(1).** A person other than the registrant making a proxy solicitation may deliver a single proxy statement to security holders of record or beneficial owners who have separate accounts and share an address if: (a) the registrant or intermediary has followed the procedures in this rule; and (b) the registrant or intermediary makes available the shared address information to the person in accordance with Rule 14a-7(a)(2)(i) and (ii).

- (2) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b) of this rule, unless state law requires otherwise, a registrant is not required to send an annual report to security holders, proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, to a security holder if:
- (i) an annual report to security holders and a proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, for two consecutive annual meetings; or
- (ii) all, and at least two, payments (if sent by first class mail) of dividends or interest on securities, or dividend reinvestment confirmations, during a twelve month period have been mailed to such security holder's address and have been returned as undeliverable. If any such security holder delivers or causes to be delivered to the registrant written notice setting forth his then current address for security holder communications purposes, the registrant's obligation to deliver an annual report to security holders, a proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, under this rule is reinstated.
- (f) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this rule shall not apply to a communication made by means of speeches in public forums, press releases, published or broadcast opinions, statements, or advertisements appearing in a broadcast media, newspaper, magazine or other bona fide publication disseminated on a regular basis, provided that:
- (1) No form of proxy, consent or authorization or means to execute the same is provided to a security holder in connection with the communication; and
- (2) At the time the communication is made, a definitive proxy statement is on file with the Commission pursuant to Rule 14a-6(b).

#### Rule 14a-4. Requirements as to Proxy.

(a) The form of proxy (1) shall indicate in bold-face type whether or not the proxy is solicited on behalf of the registrant's board of directors or, if provided other than by a majority of the board of directors, shall indicate in bold-face type on whose behalf the solicitation is made; (2) shall provide a specifically designated blank space for dating the proxy card; and (3) shall identify clearly and impartially each separate matter intended to be acted upon, whether or not related to or conditioned on the approval of other matters, and whether proposed by the registrant or by security holders. No reference need be made, however, to proposals as to which discretionary authority is conferred pursuant to paragraph (c) of this rule.

**Note to paragraph (a)(3).** Electronic filers shall satisfy the filing requirements of Rule 14a-6(a) or (b) with respect to the form of proxy by filing the form of proxy as an

appendix at the end of the proxy statement. Forms of proxy shall not be filed as exhibits or separate documents within an electronic submission.

- (b)(1) Means shall be provided in the form of proxy whereby the person solicited is afforded an opportunity to specify by boxes a choice between approval or disapproval of, or abstention with respect to each separate matter referred to therein as intended to be acted upon, other than elections to office and votes to determine the frequency of shareholder votes on executive compensation pursuant to Rule 14a-21(b). A proxy may confer discretionary authority with respect to matters as to which a choice is not specified by the security holder, *provided that* the form of proxy states in bold-face type how it is intended to vote the shares represented by the proxy in each such case.
- (2) A form of proxy which provides for the election of directors shall set forth the names of persons nominated for election as directors including any person nominated by an applicable state or foreign law provision, or a registrant's governing documents as they relate to the inclusion of shareholder director nominees in the registrant'sproxy materials. Such form of proxy shall clearly provide any of the following means for security holders to withhold authority to vote for each nominee:
- (i) A box opposite the name of each nominee which may be marked to indicate that authority to vote for such nominee is withheld; or
- (ii) An instruction in bold-face type which indicates that the security holder may withhold authority to vote for any nominee by lining through or otherwise striking out the name of any nominee: or
- (iii) Designated blank spaces in which the security holder may enter the names of nominees with respect to whom the shareholder chooses to withhold authority to vote; or
- (iv) Any other similar means, *provided that* clear instructions are furnished indicating how the security holder may withhold authority to vote for any nominee.

Such form of proxy also may provide a means for the security holder to grant authority to vote for the nominees set forth, as a group, provided that there is a similar means for the security holder to withhold authority to vote for such group of nominees. Any such form of proxy which is executed by the security holder in such manner as not to withhold authority to vote for the election of any nominee shall be deemed to grant such authority, provided that the form of proxy so states in bold-face type. Means to grant authority to vote for any nominees as a group or to withhold authority for any nominees as a group may not be provided if the form of proxy includes one or more shareholder nominees in accordance with an applicable state or foreign law provision, or a registrant's governing documents as they relate to the inclusion of shareholder director nominees in the registrant's proxy materials.

**Instructions.** 1. Paragraph (2) does not apply in the case of a merger, consolidation or other plan if the election of directors is an integral part of the plan.

- 2. If applicable state law gives legal effect to votes cast against a nominee, then in lieu of, or in addition to, providing a means for security holders to withhold authority to vote,the issuer should provide a similar means for security holders to vote against each nominee.
- (3) A form of proxy which provides for a shareholder vote on the frequency of shareholder votes to approve the compensation of executives required by Section 14A(a)(2) of the Exchange Act shall provide means whereby the person solicited is afforded an opportunity to specify by boxes a choice among 1, 2 or 3 years, or abstain.
  - (c) A proxy may confer discretionary authority to vote on any of the following matters:

- (1) For an annual meeting of shareholders, if the registrant did not have notice of the matter at least 45 days before the date on which the registrant first sent its proxy materials for the prior year's annual meeting of shareholders (or date specified by an advance notice provision), and a specific statement to that effect is made in the proxy statement or form of proxy. If during the prior year the registrant did not hold an annual meeting, or if the date of the meeting has changed more than 30 days from the prior year, then notice must not have been received a reasonable time before the registrant sends its proxy materials for the current year.
- (2) In the case in which the registrant has received timely notice in connection with an annual meeting of shareholders (as determined under paragraph (c)(1) of this rule), if the registrant includes, in the proxy statement, advice on the nature of the matter and how the registrant intends to exercise its discretion to vote on each matter. However, even if the registrant includes this information in its proxy statement, it may not exercise discretionary voting authority on a particular proposal if the proponent:
- (i) Provides the registrant with a written statement, within the time-frame determined under paragraph (c)(1) of this rule, that the proponent intends to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the company's voting shares required under applicable law to carry the proposal;
  - (ii) Includes the same statement in its proxy materials filed under Rule 14a-6; and
- (iii) Immediately after soliciting the percentage of shareholders required to carry the proposal, provides the registrant with a statement from any solicitor or other person with knowledge that the necessary steps have been taken to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the company's voting shares required under applicable law to carry out the proposal.
- (3) For solicitations other than for annual meetings or for solicitations by persons other than the registrant, matters which the persons making the solicitation do not know, a reasonable time before the solicitation, are to be presented at the meeting, if a specific statement to that effect is made in the proxy statement or form of proxy.
- (4) Approval of the minutes of the prior meeting if such approval does not amount to ratification of the action taken at that meeting;
- (5) The election of any person to any office for which a bona fide nominee is named in the proxy statement and such nominee is unable to serve or for good cause will not serve;
- (6) Any proposal omitted from the proxy statement and form of proxy pursuant to Rule 14a-8 or 14a-9 of this regulation;
  - (7) Matters incident to the conduct of the meeting.
- (d) No proxy shall confer authority (1) to vote for the election of any person to any office for which a *bona fide* nominee is not named in the proxy statement, (2) to vote at any annual meeting other than the next annual meeting (or any adjournment thereof) to be held after the date on which the proxy statement and form of proxy are first sent or given to security holders, (3) to vote with respect to more than one meeting (and any adjournment thereof) or more than one consent solicitation, or (4) to consent to or authorize any action other than the action proposed to be taken in the proxy statement, or matters referred to in paragraph (c) of this rule. A person shall not be deemed to be a *bona fide* nominee and he shall not be named as such unless he has consented to being named in the proxy statement and to serve if elected. *Provided, however,* that nothing in this Rule 14a-4 shall prevent any person soliciting in support of nominees who, if elected, would constitute a minority of the board of directors, from seeking authority to vote for nominees named in the registrant's proxy statement, so long as the soliciting party:

- (i) Seeks authority to vote in the aggregate for the number of director positions then subject to election;
- (ii) Represents that it will vote for all the registrant nominees, other than those registrant nominees specified by the soliciting party;
- (iii) Provides the security holder an opportunity to withhold authority with respect to any other registrant nominee by writing the name of that nominee on the form of proxy; and
- (iv) States on the form of proxy and in the proxy statement that there is no assurance that the registrant's nominees will serve if elected with any of the soliciting party's nominees.
- (e) The proxy statement or form of proxy shall provide, subject to reasonable specified conditions, that the shares represented by the proxy will be voted and that where the person solicited specifies by means of a ballot provided pursuant to paragraph (b) a choice with respect to any matter to be acted upon, the shares will be voted in accordance with the specifications so made.
- (f) No person conducting a solicitation subject to this regulation shall deliver a form of proxy, consent or authorization to any security holder unless the security holder concurrently receives, or has previously received, a definitive proxy statement that has been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 14a-6(b).

### Rule 14a-5. Presentation of Information in Proxy Statement.

- (a) The information included in the proxy statement shall be clearly presented and the statements made shall be divided into groups according to subject matter and the various groups of statements shall be preceded by appropriate headings. The order of items and sub-items in the schedule need not be followed. Where practicable and appropriate, the information shall be presented in tabular form. All amounts shall be stated in figures. Information required by more than one applicable item need not be repeated. No statement need be made in response to any item or sub-item which is inapplicable.
- (b) Any information required to be included in the proxy statement as to terms of securities or other subject matter which from a standpoint of practical necessity must be determined in the future may be stated in terms of present knowledge and intention. To the extent practicable, the authority to be conferred concerning each such matter shall be confined within limits reasonably related to the need for discretionary authority. Subject to the foregoing, information which is not known to the persons on whose behalf the solicitation is to be made and which it is not reasonably within the power of such persons to ascertain or procure may be omitted, if a brief statement of the circumstances rendering such information unavailable is made.
- (c) Any information contained in any other proxy soliciting material which has been furnished to each person solicited in connection with the same meeting or subject matter may be omitted from the proxy statement, if a clear reference is made to the particular document containing such information.
- (d)(1) All printed proxy statements shall be in Roman type at least as large and as legible as 10-point modern type, except that to the extent necessary for convenient presentation of financial statements and other tabular data, but not the notes thereto, may be in Roman type at least as large and as legible as 8-point modern type. All such type shall be leaded at least 2 points.
- (2) Where a proxy statement is delivered through an electronic medium, issuers may satisfy legibility requirements applicable to printed documents, such as type size and font, by presenting all required information in a format readily communicated to investors.
  - (e) All proxy statements shall disclose, under an appropriate caption, the following dates:

- (1) The deadline for submitting shareholder proposals for inclusion in the registrant's proxy statement and form of proxy for the registrant's next annual meeting, calculated in the manner provided in Rule 14a-8(d)(Question 4); (2) the date after which notice of a shareholder proposal submitted outside the processes of Rule 14a-8 is considered untimely, either calculated in the manner provided by Rule 14a-4(c)(1) or as established by the registrant's advance notice provision, if any, authorized by applicable state law; and (3) the deadline for submitting nominees for inclusion in the registrant's proxy statement and form of proxy, an applicable state or foreign law provision, or a registrant's governing documents as they relate to the inclusion of shareholder director nominees in the registrant's proxy materials for the registrant's next annual meeting of shareholders.
- (f) If the date of the next annual meeting is subsequently advanced or delayed by more than 30 calendar days from the date of the annual meeting to which the proxy statement relates, the registrant shall, in a timely manner, inform shareholders of such change, and the new dates referred to in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this rule, by including a notice, under Item 5, in its earliest possible quarterly report on Form 10-Q, or, in the case of investment companies, in a shareholder report under Rule 30d-1 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or, if impracticable, any means reasonably calculated to inform shareholders.

#### Rule 14a-6. Filing Requirements.

(a) Preliminary proxy statement. Five preliminary copies of the proxy statement and form of proxy shall be filed with the Commission at least 10 calendar days prior to the date definitive copies of such material are first sent or given to security holders, or such shorter period prior to that date as the Commission may authorize upon a showing of good cause thereunder. A registrant, however, shall not file with the Commission a preliminary proxy statement, form of proxy or other soliciting material to be furnished to security holders concurrently therewith if the solicitation relates to an annual (or special meeting in lieu of the annual) meeting, or for an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or a business development company, if the solicitation relates to any meeting of security holders at which the only matters to be acted upon are: (1) the election of directors; (2) the election, approval or ratification of accountant(s); (3) a security holder proposal included pursuant to Rule 14a-8; (4) an applicable state or foreign law provision, or a registrant's governing documents as they relate to the inclusion of shareholder director nominees in the registrant's proxy materials; (5) the approval or ratification of a plan as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of Item 402 of Regulation S-K or amendments to such a plan; (6) with respect to an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or a business development company, a proposal to continue, without change, any advisory or other contract or agreement that previously has been the subject of a proxy solicitation for which proxy material was filed with the Commission pursuant to this rule; (7) with respect to an open-end investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, a proposal to increase the number of shares authorized to be issued; and/or (8) a vote to approve the compensation of executives as required pursuant to Section 14(A)(1) of the Exchange Act and Rule 14a-21(a), or pursuant to Section 111(e)(1) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 (12 U.S.C. 5221(e)(1)) and Rule 14a-20, a vote to determine the frequency of shareholder votes to approve the compensation of executives as required pursuant to Section 14A(a)(2) of the Exchange Act and Rule 14a-21(b), or any other shareholder advisory vote on executive compensation.

This exclusion from filing preliminary proxy material does not apply if the registrant comments upon or refers to a solicitation in opposition in connection with the meeting in its proxy material.

**Notes.** 1. The filing of revised material does not recommence the ten day time period unless the revised material contains material revisions or material new proposal(s) that constitute a fundamental change in the proxy material.

- 2. The official responsible for the preparation of the proxy material should make every effort to verify the accuracy and completeness of the information required by the applicable rules. The preliminary material should be filed with the Commission at the earliest practicable date.
- 3. **Solicitation in Opposition.** For purposes of the exclusion from filing preliminary proxy material, a "solicitation in opposition" includes: (a) any solicitation opposing a proposal supported by the registrant, and (b) any solicitation supporting a proposal that the registrant does not expressly support, other than a security holder proposal included in the registrant's proxy material pursuant to Rule 14a-8. The inclusion of a security holder proposal in the registrant's proxy material pursuant to Rule 14a-8 does not constitute a "solicitation in opposition," even if the registrant opposes the proposal and/or includes a statement in opposition to the proposal. An applicable state or foreign law provision, or a registrant's governing documents as they relate to the inclusion of shareholder director nominees in the registrant's proxy materials does not constitute a "solicitation in opposition" for purposes of Rule 14a-6(a), even if the registrant opposes the shareholder nominee and solicits against the shareholder nominee and in favor of a registrant nominee.
- 4. A registrant that is filing proxy material in preliminary form only because the registrant has commented on or referred to a solicitation in opposition should indicate that fact in a transmittal letter when filing the preliminary material with the Commission.
- (b) **Definitive proxy statement and other soliciting material.** Eight definitive copies of the proxy statement, form of proxy and all other soliciting material, in the same form as the material sent to security holders, must be filed with the Commission no later than the date they are first sent or given to security holders. Three copies of this material also must be filed with, or mailed for filing to, each national securities exchange on which the registrant has a class of securities listed and registered.
- (c) Personal solicitation material. If part or all of the solicitation involves personal solicitation, then eight copies of all written instructions or other material that discuss, reviews or comments on the merits of any matter to be acted on, that are furnished to persons making the actual solicitation for their use directly or indirectly in connection with the solicitation, must be filed with the Commission no later than the date the material is first sent or given to these persons.
- (d) **Release dates.** All preliminary proxy statements and forms of proxy filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this rule shall be accompanied by a statement of the date on which definitive copies thereof filed pursuant to paragraph (b) are intended to be released to security holders. All definitive material filed pursuant to paragraph (b) shall be accompanied by a statement of the date on which copies of such material were released to security holders, or, if not released, the date on which copies thereof are intended to be released. All material filed pursuant to paragraph (c) shall be accompanied by a statement of the date on which copies thereof were released to the individual who will make the actual solicitation or if not released, the date on which copies thereof are intended to be released.
- (e)(1) **Public Availability of Information.** All copies of preliminary proxy statements and forms of proxy filed pursuant to paragraph (a) shall be clearly marked "Preliminary Copies," and shall be deemed immediately available for public inspection unless confidential treatment is obtained pursuant to paragraph (e)(2).
- (2) **Confidential Treatment.** If action will be taken on any matter specified in Item 14 of Schedule 14A, all copies of the preliminary proxy statement and form of proxy filed under paragraph (a) of this rule will be for the information of the Commission only and will not be deemed available for public inspection until filed with the Commission in definitive form, so long as:

- (i) The proxy statement does not relate to a matter or proposal subject to Rule 13e-3 or a roll-up transaction as defined in Item 901(c) of Regulation S-K;
- (ii) Neither the parties to the transaction nor any persons authorized to act on their behalf have made any public communications relating to the transaction except for statements where the content is limited to the information specified in Rule 135 under the Securities Act; and
- (iii) The material is filed in paper and marked "Confidential, For Use of the Commission Only." In all cases, the material may be disclosed to any department or agency of the United States Government and to the Congress, and the Commission may make any inquiries or investigation into the material as may be necessary to conduct adequate review by the Commission.

**Instruction to paragraph (e)(2).** If communications are made publicly that go beyond the information specified in Rule 135, the preliminary proxy material must be re-filed promptly with the Commission as public material.

(f) **Communications not required to be filed.** Copies of replies to inquiries from security holders requesting further information and copies of communications which do no more than request that forms of proxy theretofore solicited be signed and returned need not be filed pursuant to this rule.

#### (g) Solicitations subject to Rule 14a-2(b)(1).

- (1) Any person who (i) engages in a solicitation pursuant to Rule 14a-2(b)(1), and (ii) at the commencement of that solicitation owns beneficially securities of the class which is the subject of the solicitation with a market value of over \$5 million, shall furnish or mail to the Commission, not later than three days after the date the written solicitation is first sent or given to any security holder, five copies of a statement containing the information specified in the Notice of Exempt Solicitation ([Form] 14a-103) which statement shall attach as an exhibit all written soliciting materials. Five copies of an amendment to such statement shall be furnished or mailed to the Commission, in connection with dissemination of any additional communications, not later than three days after the date the additional material is first sent or given to any security holder. Three copies of the Notice of Exempt Solicitation and amendments thereto shall, at the same time the materials are furnished or mailed to the Commission, be furnished or mailed to each national securities exchange upon which any class of securities of the registrant is listed and registered.
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (g)(1) of this rule, no such submission need be made with respect to oral solicitations (other than with respect to scripts used in connection with such oral solicitations), speeches delivered in a public forum, press releases, published or broadcast opinions, statements, and advertisements appearing in a broadcast media, or a newspaper, magazine or other bona fide publication disseminated on a regular basis.
- (h) **Revised material.** Where any proxy statement, form of proxy or other material filed pursuant to this rule is amended or revised, two of the copies of such amended or revised material filed pursuant to this rule (or in the case of investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, three of such copies) shall be marked to indicate clearly and precisely the changes effected therein. If the amendment or revision alters the text of the material the changes in such text shall be indicated by means of underscoring or in some other appropriate manner.
- (i) **Fees.** At the time of filing the proxy solicitation material, the persons upon whose behalf the solicitation is made, other than investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, shall pay to the Commission the following applicable fee:

- (1) For preliminary proxy material involving acquisitions, mergers, spinoffs, consolidations or proposed sales or other dispositions of substantially all the assets of the company, a fee established in accordance with Rule 0-11 under the Exchange Act shall be paid. No refunds shall be given.
- (2) For all other proxy submissions and submissions made pursuant to Rule 14a-6(g), no fee shall be required.
- (j) **Merger proxy material.** Any proxy statement, form of proxy or other soliciting material required to be filed by this rule that also is either: (i) included in a registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933 on Forms S-4, F-4 or N-14; or (ii) filed under Rules 424, 425 or 497 under the Securities Act is required to be filed only under the Securities Act, and is deemed filed under this rule. In that case, the fee required under paragraph (i) of this rule need not be paid.
- (k) **Computing time periods.** In computing time periods beginning with the filing date specified in Regulation 14A, the filing date shall be counted as the first day of the time period and midnight of the last day shall constitute the end of the specified time period.
- (I) **Roll-up transactions.** If a transaction is a roll-up transaction as defined in Item 901(c) of Regulation S-K and is registered (or authorized to be registered) on Form S-4 or Form F-4, the proxy statement of the sponsor or the general partner as defined in Items 901(d) and 901(a), respectively, of Regulation S-K must be distributed to security holders no later than the lesser of 60 calendar days prior to the date on which the meeting of security holders is held or action is taken, or the maximum number of days permitted for giving notice under applicable State law.
- (m) **Cover page.** Proxy materials filed with the Commission shall include a cover page in the form set forth in Schedule 14A. The cover page required by this paragraph need not be distributed to security holders.
- (n) **Solicitations subject to Rule 14a-2(b)(4).** Any person who: (1) Engages in a solicitation pursuant to Rule 14a-2(b)(4), and
- (2) At the commencement of that solicitation both owns five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding securities of a class that is the subject of the proposed roll-up transaction, and engages in the business of buying and selling limited partnership interests in the secondary market, shall furnish or mail to the Commission, not later than three days after the date an oral or written solicitation by that person is first made, sent or provided to any security holder, five copies of a statement containing the information specified in the Notice of Exempt Preliminary Roll-up Communication (Schedule 14a-104). Five copies of any amendment to such statement shall be furnished or mailed to the Commission not later than three days after a communication containing revised material is first made, sent or provided to any security holder.
- (o) **Solicitations before furnishing a definitive proxy statement.** Solicitations that are published, sent or given to security holders before they have been furnished a definitive proxy statement must be made in accordance with Rule 14a-12 unless there is an exemption available under Rule 14a-2.
- (p) Any soliciting material that is published, sent or given to shareholders in connection with Rule 14a-2(b)(7) or (b)(8) must be filed with the Commission.

## Rule 14a-7. Obligations of Registrants to Provide a List of, or Mail Soliciting Material to, Security Holders.

- (a) If the registrant has made or intends to make a proxy solicitation in connection with a security holder meeting or action by consent or authorization, upon the written request by any record or beneficial holder of securities of the class entitled to vote at the meeting or to execute a consent or authorization to provide a list of security holders or to mail the requesting security holder's materials, regardless of whether the request references this rule, the registrant shall:
- (1) Deliver to the requesting security holder within five business days after receipt of the request:
- (i) Notification as to whether the registrant has elected to mail the security holder's soliciting materials or provide a security holder list if the election under paragraph (b) of this rule is to be made by the registrant;
- (ii) A statement of the approximate number of record holders and beneficial holders, separated by type of holder and class, owning securities in the same class or classes as holders which have been or are to be solicited on management's behalf, or any more limited group of such holders designated by the security holder if available or retrievable under the registrant's or its transfer agent's security holder data systems; and
- (iii) The estimated cost of mailing a proxy statement, form of proxy or other communication to such holders, including to the extent known or reasonably available, the estimated costs of any bank, broker, and similar person through whom the registrant has solicited or intends to solicit beneficial owners in connection with the security holder meeting or action;
- (2) Perform the acts set forth in either paragraphs (a)(2)(i) or (a)(2)(ii) of this rule, at the registrant's or requesting security holder's option, as specified in paragraph (b):
- (i) Send copies of any proxy statement, form of proxy or other soliciting material, including a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials (as described in Rule 14a-16), furnished by the security holder to the record holders, including banks, brokers, and similar entities, designated by the security holder. A sufficient number of copies must be sent to the banks, brokers and similar entities for distribution to all beneficial owners designated by the security holder. The security holder may designate only record holders and/or beneficial owners who have not requested paper and/or e-mail copies of the proxy statement. If the registrant has received affirmative written or implied consent to deliver a single proxy statement to security holders at a shared address in accordance with the procedures in Rule 14a-3(e)(1), a single copy of the proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials furnished by the security holder shall be sent to that address, provided that if multiple copies of the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials are furnished by the security holder for that address, the registrant shall deliver those copies in a single envelope to that address. The registrant shall send the security holder material with reasonable promptness after tender of the material to be sent, envelopes or other containers therefor, postage or payment for postage and other reasonable expenses of effecting such distributions. The registrant shall not be responsible for the content of the material; or
- (ii) Deliver the following information to the requesting security holder within five business days of receipt of the request:
- (A) A reasonably current list of the names, addresses and security positions of the record holders, including banks, brokers and similar entities holding securities in the same class or classes as holders which have been or are to be solicited on management's behalf, or any more limited group of such holders designated by the security holder if available or retrievable under the registrant's or its transfer agent's security holder data systems;

- (B) The most recent list of names, addresses and security positions of beneficial owners as specified in Rule 14a-13(b), in the possession, or which subsequently comes into the possession, of the registrant;
- (C) The names of security holders at a shared address that have consented to delivery of a single copy of proxy materials to a shared address, if the registrant has received written or implied consent in accordance with Rule 14a-3(e)(1); and
- (D) If the registrant has relied on Rule 14a-16, the names of security holders who have requested paper copies of the proxy materials for all meetings and the names of security holders who, as of the date that the registrant receives the request, have requested paper copies of the proxy materials only for the meeting to which the solicitation relates.
- (iii) All security holder list information shall be in the form requested by the security holder to the extent that such form is available to the registrant without undue burden or expense. The registrant shall furnish the security holder with updated record holder information on a daily basis or, if not available on a daily basis, at the shortest reasonable intervals, *provided, however*, the registrant need not provide beneficial or record holder information more current than the record date for the meeting or action.
- (b)(1) The requesting security holder shall have the options set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this rule, and the registrant shall have corresponding obligations, if the registrant or general partner or sponsor is soliciting or intends to solicit with respect to:
  - (i) A proposal that is subject to Rule 13e-3;
- (ii) A roll-up transaction as defined in Item 901(c) of Regulation S-K that involves an entity with securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Act; or
- (iii) A roll-up transaction as defined in Item 901(c) of Regulation S-K that involves a limited partnership, unless the transaction involves only:
- (A) Partnerships whose investors will receive new securities or securities in another entity that are not reported under a transaction reporting plan declared effective before December 17, 1993 by the Commission under Section 11A of the Act: or
- (B) Partnerships whose investors' securities are reported under a transaction reporting plan declared effective before December 17, 1993 by the Commission under Section 11A of the Act.
- (2) With respect to all other requests pursuant to this rule, the registrant shall have the option to either mail the security holder's material or furnish the security holder list as set forth in this rule.
  - (c) At the time of a list request, the security holder making the request shall:
- (1) If holding the registrant's securities through a nominee, provide the registrant with a statement by the nominee or other independent third party, or a copy of a current filing made with the Commission and furnished to the registrant, confirming such holder's beneficial ownership; and
- (2) Provide the registrant with an affidavit, declaration, affirmation or other similar document provided for under applicable state law identifying the proposal or other corporate action that will be the subject of the security holder's solicitation or communication and attesting that:
- (i) The security holder will not use the list information for any purpose other than to solicit security holders with respect to the same meeting or action by consent or authorization for which the registrant is soliciting or intends to solicit or to communicate with security holders with respect to a solicitation commenced by the registrant; and

- (ii) The security holder will not disclose such information to any person other than a beneficial owner for whom the request was made and an employee or agent to the extent necessary to effectuate the communication or solicitation.
- (d) The security holder shall not use the information furnished by the registrant pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) for any purpose other than to solicit security holders with respect to the same meeting or action by consent or authorization for which the registrant is soliciting or intends to solicit or to communicate with security holders with respect to a solicitation commenced by the registrant; or disclose such information to any person other than an employee, agent, or beneficial owner for whom a request was made to the extent necessary to effectuate the communication or solicitation. The security holder shall return the information provided pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) and shall not retain any copies thereof or of any information derived from such information after the termination of the solicitation.
- (e) The security holder shall reimburse the reasonable expenses incurred by the registrant in performing the acts requested pursuant to paragraph (a).
  - **Notes to Rule 14a-7.** 1. Reasonably prompt methods of distribution to security holders may be used instead of mailing. If an alternative distribution method is chosen, the costs of that method should be considered where necessary rather than the costs of mailing.
  - 2. When providing the information required by Rule 14a-7(a)(1)(ii), if the registrant has received affirmative written or implied consent to delivery of a single copy of proxy materials to a shared address in accordance with Rule 14a-3(e)(1), it shall exclude from the number of record holders those to whom it does not have to deliver a separate proxy statement.

#### Rule 14a-8. Shareholder Proposals.

Rule 14a-8. Shareholder Proposals. This rule addresses when a company must include a shareholder's proposal in its proxy statement and identify the proposal in its form of proxy when the company holds an annual or special meeting of shareholders. In summary, in order to have your shareholder proposal included on a company's proxy card, and included on a company's proxy card, and included along with any supporting statement in its proxy statement, you must be eligible and follow certain procedures. Under a few specific circumstances, the company is permitted to exclude your proposal, but only after submitting its reasons to the Commission. We structured this rule in a question-and-answer format so that it is easier to understand. The references to "you" are [directed] to a shareholder seeking to submit the proposal.

#### (a) Question 1: What is a proposal?

A shareholder proposal is your recommendation or requirement that the company and/ or its board of directors take action, which you intend to present at a meeting of the company's shareholders. Your proposal should state as clearly as possible the course of action that you believe the company should follow. If your proposal is placed on the company's proxy card, the company must also provide in the form of proxy means for shareholders to specify by boxes a choice between approval or disapproval, or abstention. Unless otherwise indicated, the word "proposal" as used in this rule refers both to your proposal, and to your corresponding statement in support of your proposal (if any).

- (b) Question 2: Who is eligible to submit a proposal, and how do I demonstrate to the company that I am eligible?
- (1) In order to be eligible to submit a proposal, you must have continuously held at least \$2,000 in market value, or 1%, of the company's securities entitled to be voted on the proposal at the meeting for at least one year by the date you submit the proposal. You must continue to hold those securities through the date of the meeting.

- (2) If you are the registered holder of your securities, which means that your name appears in the company's records as a shareholder, the company can verify your eligibility on its own, although you will still have to provide the company with a written statement that you intend to continue to hold the securities through the date of the meeting of shareholders. However, if like many shareholders you are not a registered holder, the company likely does not know that you are a shareholder, or how many shares you own. In this case, at the time you submit your proposal, you must prove your eligibility to the company in one of two ways:
- (i) The first way is to submit to the company a written statement from the "record" holder of your securities (usually a broker or bank) verifying that, at the time you submitted your proposal, you continuously held the securities for at least one year. You must also include your own written statement that you intend to continue to hold the securities through the date of the meeting of shareholders; or
- (ii) The second way to prove ownership applies only if you have filed a Schedule 13D, Schedule 13G, Form 3, Form 4 and/or Form 5, or amendments to those documents or updated forms, reflecting your ownership of the shares as of or before the date on which the one-year eligibility period begins. If you have filed one of these documents with the SEC, you may demonstrate your eligibility by submitting to the company:
- (A) A copy of the schedule and/or form, and any subsequent amendments reporting a change in your ownership level;
- (B) Your written statement that you continuously held the required number of shares for the one-year period as of the date of the statement;
- (C) Your written statement that you intend to continue ownership of the shares through the date of the company's annual or special meeting.
  - (c) Question 3: How many proposals may I submit?

Each shareholder may submit no more than one proposal to a company for a particular shareholders' meeting.

(d) Question 4: How long can my proposal be?

The proposal, including any accompanying supporting statement, may not exceed 500 words.

- (e) Question 5: What is the deadline for submitting a proposal?
- (1) If you are submitting your proposal for the company's annual meeting, you can in most cases find the deadline in last year's proxy statement. However, if the company did not hold an annual meeting last year, or has changed the date of its meeting for this year more than 30 days from last year's meeting, you can usually find the deadline in one of the company's quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, or in shareholder reports of investment companies under Rule 30d-1 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. In order to avoid controversy, shareholders should submit their proposals by means, including electronic means, that permit them to prove the date of delivery.
- (2) The deadline is calculated in the following manner if the proposal is submitted for a regularly scheduled annual meeting. The proposal must be received at the company's principal executive offices not less than 120 calendar days before the date of the company's proxy statement released to shareholders in connection with the previous year's annual meeting. However, if the company did not hold an annual meeting the previous year, or if the date of this year's annual meeting has been changed by more than 30 days from the date of the previous year's meeting, then the deadline is a reasonable time before the company begins to print and send its proxy materials.

- (3) If you are submitting your proposal for a meeting of shareholders other than a regularly scheduled annual meeting, the deadline is a reasonable time before the company begins to print and send its proxy materials.
- (f) Question 6: What if I fail to follow one of the eligibility or procedural requirements explained in answers to Questions 1 through 4 of this rule?
- (1) The company may exclude your proposal, but only after it has notified you of the problem, and you have failed adequately to correct it. Within 14 calendar days of receiving your proposal, the company must notify you in writing of any procedural or eligibility deficiencies, as well as of the time frame for your response. Your response must be postmarked, or transmitted electronically, no later than 14 days from the date you received the company's notification. A company need not provide you such notice of a deficiency if the deficiency cannot be remedied, such as if you fail to submit a proposal by the company's properly determined deadline. If the company intends to exclude the proposal, it will later have to make a submission under Rule 14a-8 and provide you with a copy under Question 10 below (Rule 14a-8(j)).
- (2) If you fail in your promise to hold the required number of securities through the date of the meeting of shareholders, then the company will be permitted to exclude all of your proposals from its proxy materials for any meeting held in the following two calendar years.
- (g) Question 7: Who has the burden of persuading the Commission or its staff that my proposal can be excluded?

Except as otherwise noted, the burden is on the company to demonstrate that it is entitled to exclude a proposal.

- (h) Question 8: Must I appear personally at the shareholders' meeting to present the proposal?
- (1) Either you, or your representative who is qualified under state law to present the proposal on your behalf, must attend the meeting to present the proposal. Whether you attend the meeting yourself or send a qualified representative to the meeting in your place, you should make sure that you, or your representative, follow the proper state law procedures for attending the meeting and/or presenting your proposal.
- (2) If the company holds its shareholder meeting in whole or in part via electronic media, and the company permits you or your representative to present your proposal via such media, then you may appear through electronic media rather than traveling to the meeting to appear in person.
- (3) If you or your qualified representative fail to appear and present the proposal, without good cause, the company will be permitted to exclude all of your proposals from its proxy materials for any meetings held in the following two calendar years.
- (i) Question 9: If I have complied with the procedural requirements, on what other basis may a company rely on to exclude my proposal?
- (1) **Improper under state law.** If the proposal is not a proper subject for action by shareholders under the laws of the jurisdiction of the company's organization;

**Note to paragraph (i)(1).** Depending on the subject matter, some proposals are not considered proper under state law if they would be binding on the company if approved by shareholders. In our experience, most proposals that are cast as recommendations or requests that the board of directors take specified action are proper under state law. Accordingly, we will assume that a proposal drafted as a recommendation or suggestion is proper unless the company demonstrates otherwise.

- (2) **Violation of law.** If the proposal would, if implemented, cause the company to violate any state, federal, or foreign law to which it is subject;
  - **Note to paragraph (i)(2).** We will not apply this basis for exclusion to permit exclusion of a proposal on grounds that it would violate foreign law if compliance with the foreign law could result in a violation of any state or federal law.
- (3) **Violation of proxy rules.** If the proposal or supporting statement is contrary to any of the Commission's proxy rules, including Rule 14a-9, which prohibits materially false or misleading statements in proxy soliciting materials.
- (4) Personal grievance; special interest. If the proposal relates to the redress of a personal claim or grievance against the company or any other person, or if it is designed to result in a benefit to you, or to further a personal interest, which is not shared by the other shareholders at large;
- (5) **Relevance.** If the proposal relates to operations which account for less than 5 percent of the company's total assets at the end of its most recent fiscal year, and for less than 5 percent of its net earnings and gross sales for its most recent fiscal year, and is not otherwise significantly related to the company's business;
- (6) **Absence of power/authority.** If the company would lack the power or authority to implement the proposal;
- (7) **Management functions.** If the proposal deals with a matter relating to the company's ordinary business operations; [See note 1 on this page.]
- (8) **Director elections:** If the proposal: (i) Would disqualify a nominee who is standing for election; (ii) Would remove a director from office before his or her term expired; (iii) Questions the competence, business judgment, or character of one or more nominees or directors; (iv) Seeks to include a specific individual in the company's proxy materials for election to the board of directors; or (v) Otherwise could affect the outcome of the upcoming election of directors.
- (9) **Conflicts with company's proposal.** If the proposal directly conflicts with one of the company's own proposals to be submitted to shareholders at the same meeting.
  - **Note to paragraph (i)(9).** A company's submission to the Commission under this rule should specify the points of conflict with the company's proposal.
- (10) **Substantially implemented.** If the company has already substantially implemented the proposal;

**Note to paragraph (i)(10):** A company may exclude a shareholder proposal that would provide an advisory vote or seek future advisory votes to approve the compensation of executives as disclosed pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K or any successor to Item 402 (a "say-on-pay vote") or that relates to the frequency of say-on-pay votes, *provided* that

On July 15, 2002, the SEC's Division of Corporation Finance published Staff Legal Bulletin No. 14A, announcing that it had changed its position regarding the application of Rule 14a-8, which it had previously applied to the rule permitting the exclusion of shareholder proposals relating to broad-based equity compensation plans on the basis that they were related to a company's "ordinary business" matters. After much public debate about such plans, the Division announced that, going forward, a public company may not rely on the rule's "ordinary business" provision to omit the following proposals from its proxy statements:

a) Any proposal that focuses on equity compensation plans that may be used to compensate only senior executive officers and directors; and

b) any proposal that focuses on equity compensation plans that potentially would result in material dilution to existing shareholders, regardless of who participates in the plan.

The new staff interpretation applies to all public companies, not just companies listed or quoted on the New York Stock Exchange and NASDAQ.

To obtain a copy of the Bulletin, call Keir D. Gumbs, Special Counsel, Office of Chief Counsel, Division of Corporation Finance, at (202) 942-2900, or http://www.sec.gov/interps/legal/cfslb14a.htm.

in the most recent shareholder vote required by Rule 14a-21(b) a single year (i.e., one, two, or three years) received approval of a majority of votes cast on the matter and the company has adopted a policy on the frequency of say-on-pay votes that is consistent with the choice of the majority of votes cast in the most recent shareholder vote required by 14a-21(b).

- (11) **Duplication.** If the proposal substantially duplicates another proposal previously submitted to the company by another proponent that will be included in the company's proxy materials for the same meeting;
- (12) **Resubmissions.** If the proposal deals with substantially the same subject matter as another proposal or proposals that has or have been previously included in the company's proxy materials within the preceding 5 calendar years, a company may exclude it from its proxy materials for any meeting held within 3 calendar years of the last time it was included if the proposal received:
  - (i) Less than 3% of the vote if proposed once within the preceding 5 calendar years;
- (ii) Less than 6% of the vote on its last submission to shareholders if proposed twice previously within the preceding 5 calendar years; or
- (iii) Less than 10% of the vote on its last submission to shareholders if proposed three times or more previously within the preceding 5 calendar years; and
- (13) **Specific amount of dividends.** If the proposal relates to specific amounts of cash or stock dividends.
  - (j) Question 10: What procedures must the company follow if it intends to exclude my proposal?
- (1) If the company intends to exclude a proposal from its proxy materials, it must file its reasons with the Commission no later than 80 calendar days before it files its definitive proxy statement and form of proxy with the Commission. The company must simultaneously provide you with a copy of its submission. The Commission staff may permit the company to make its submission later than 80 days before the company files its definitive proxy statement and form of proxy, if the company demonstrates good cause for missing the deadline.
  - (2) The company must file six paper copies of the following:
  - (i) The proposal;
- (ii) An explanation of why the company believes that it may exclude the proposal, which should, if possible, refer to the most recent applicable authority, such as prior Division letters issued under the rule; and
- (iii) A supporting opinion of counsel when such reasons are based on matters of state or foreign law.
- (k) Question 11: May I submit my own statement to the Commission responding to the company's arguments?

Yes, you may submit a response, but it is not required. You should try to submit any response to us, with a copy to the company, as soon as possible after the company makes its submission. This way, the Commission staff will have time to consider fully your submission before it issues its response. You should submit six paper copies of your response.

(I) Question 12: If the company includes my shareholder proposal in its proxy materials, what information about me must it include along with the proposal itself?

- (1) The company's proxy statement must include your name and address, as well as the number of the company's voting securities that you hold. However, instead of providing that information, the company may instead include a statement that it will provide the information to shareholders promptly upon receiving an oral or written request.
  - (2) The company is not responsible for the contents of your proposal or supporting statement.
- (m) Question 13: What can I do if the company includes in its proxy statement reasons why it believes shareholders should not vote in favor of my proposal, and I disagree with some of its statements?
- (1) The company may elect to include in its proxy statement reasons why it believes shareholders should vote against your proposal. The company is allowed to make arguments reflecting its own point of view, just as you may express your own point of view in your proposal's supporting statement.
- (2) However, if you believe that the company's opposition to your proposal contains materially false or misleading statements that may violate our anti-fraud rule, Rule 14a-9, you should promptly send to the Commission staff and the company a letter explaining the reasons for your view, along with a copy of the company's statements opposing your proposal. To the extent possible, your letter should include specific factual information demonstrating the inaccuracy of the company's claims. Time permitting, you may wish to try to work out your differences with the company by yourself before contacting the Commission staff.
- (3) We require the company to send you a copy of its statements opposing your proposal before it sends its proxy materials, so that you may bring to our attention any materially false or misleading statements, under the following time frames:
- (i) If our no-action response requires that you make revisions to your proposal or supporting statement as a condition to requiring the company to include it in its proxy materials, then the company must provide you with a copy of its opposition statements no later than 5 calendar days after the company receives a copy of your revised proposal; or
- (ii) In all other cases, the company must provide you with a copy of its opposition statements no later than 30 calendar days before it files definitive copies of its proxy statement and form of proxy under Rule 14a-6.

#### Rule 14a-9. False or Misleading Statements.

- (a) No solicitation subject to this regulation shall be made by means of any proxy statement, form of proxy, notice of meeting or other communication, written or oral, containing any statement which, at the time and in the light of the circumstances under which it is made, is false or misleading with respect to any material fact, or which omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not false or misleading or necessary to correct any statement in any earlier communication with respect to the solicitation of a proxy for the same meeting or subject matter which has become false or misleading.
- (b) The fact that a proxy statement, form of proxy or other soliciting material has been filed with or examined by the Commission shall not be deemed a finding by the Commission that such material is accurate or complete or not false or misleading, or that the Commission has passed upon the merits of or approved any statement contained therein or any matter to be acted upon by security holders. No representation contrary to the foregoing shall be made.
- (c) No nominee, nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group, or any member thereof, shall cause to be included in a registrant's proxy materials, either pursuant to the federal proxy rules, an applicable state or foreign law provision, or a registrant's governing documents as

they relate to including shareholder nominees for director in a registrant's proxy materials, include in a notice on Schedule 14N. or include in any other related communication, any statement which, at the time and in the light of the circumstances under which it is made, is false or misleading with respect to any material fact, or which omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not false or misleading or necessary to correct any statement in any earlier communication with respect to a solicitation for the same meeting or subject matter which has become false or misleading.

**Note.** The following are some examples of what, depending upon particular facts and circumstances, may be misleading within the meaning of this rule.

- a. Predictions as to specific future market values.
- b. Material which directly or indirectly impugns character, integrity or personal reputation, or directly or indirectly makes charges concerning improper, illegal or immoral conduct or associations, without factual foundation.
- c. Failure to so identify a proxy statement, form of proxy and other soliciting material as to clearly distinguish it from the soliciting material of any other person or persons soliciting for the same meeting or subject matter.
  - d. Claims made prior to a meeting regarding the results of a solicitation.

#### Rule 14a-10. Prohibition of Certain Solicitations.

No person making a solicitation which is subject to Rules 14a-1 to 14a-10 shall solicit:

- (a) Any undated or post-dated proxy, or
- (b) Any proxy which provides that it shall be deemed to be dated as of any date subsequent to the date on which it is signed by the security holder.

### Rule 14a-12. Solicitation Before Furnishing a Proxy Statement.

- (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 14a-3(a), a solicitation may be made before furnishing security holders with a proxy statement meeting the requirements of Rule 14a-3(a) if:
  - (1) Each written communication includes:
- (i) The identity of the participants in the solicitation (as defined in Instruction 3 to Item 4 of Schedule 14A) and a description of their direct or indirect interests, by security holdings or otherwise, or a prominent legend in clear, plain language advising security holders where they can obtain that information; and
- (ii) A prominent legend in clear, plain language advising security holders to read the proxy statement when it is available because it contains important information. The legend also must explain to investors that they can get the proxy statement, and any other relevant documents, for free at the Commission's web site and describe which documents are available free from the participants; and
- (2) A definitive proxy statement meeting the requirements of Rule 14a-3(a) is sent or given to security holders solicited in reliance on this rule before or at the same time as the forms of proxy, consent or authorization are furnished to or requested from security holders.
- (b) Any soliciting material published, sent or given to security holders in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must be filed with the Commission no later than the date the material is first published, sent or given to security holders. Three copies of the material must at the same

time be filed with, or mailed for filing to, each national securities exchange upon which any class of securities of the registrant is listed and registered. The soliciting material must include a cover page in the form set forth in Schedule 14A and the appropriate box on the cover page must be marked. Soliciting material in connection with a registered offering is required to be filed only under Rule 424 or 425 under the Securities Act, and will be deemed filed under this rule.

- (c) Solicitations by any person or group of persons for the purpose of opposing a solicitation subject to this regulation by any other person or group of persons with respect to the election or removal of directors at any annual or special meeting of security holders also are subject to the following provisions:
- (1) **Application of this rule to annual report to security holders.** Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 14a-3(b) and (c), any portion of the annual report to security holders referred to in 14a-3(b) that comments upon or refers to any solicitation subject to this rule, or to any participant in the solicitation, other than the solicitation by the management, must be filed with the Commission as proxy material subject to this regulation. This must be filed in electronic format unless an exemption is available under Rules 201 or 202 of Regulation S-T.
- (2) **Use of reprints or reproductions.** In any solicitation subject to this Rule 14a-12(c), soliciting material that includes, in whole or in part, any reprints or reproductions of any previously published material must:
- (i) State the name of the author and publication, the date of prior publication, and identify any person who is quoted without being named in the previously published material;
- (ii) Except in the case of a public or official document or statement, state whether or not the consent of the author and publication has been obtained to the use of the previously published material as proxy soliciting material; and
- (iii) If any participant using the previously published material, or anyone on his or her behalf, paid, directly or indirectly, for the preparation or prior publication of the previously published material, or has made or proposes to make any payments or give any other consideration in connection with the publication or republication of the material, state the circumstances.

**Instructions to Rule 14a-12.** 1. If paper filing is permitted, file eight copies of the soliciting material with the Commission, except that only three copies of the material specified by paragraph (c)(1) of this rule need be filed.

- 2. Any communications made under this rule after the definitive proxy statement is on file but before it is disseminated also must specify that the proxy statement is publicly available, and the anticipated date of dissemination.
- 3. Inclusion of a nominee pursuant to an applicable state or foreign law provision, or a registrant's governing documents as they relate to the inclusion of shareholder director nominees in the registrant's proxy materials, or solicitations by a nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group that are made in connection with that nomination constitute solicitations in opposition subject to Rule 14a-12(c), except for purposes of Rule 14a-6(a).

### Rule 14a-13. Obligation of Registrants in Communicating with Beneficial Owners.

(a) If the registrant knows that securities of any class entitled to vote at a meeting (or by written consents or authorizations if no meeting is held) with respect to which the registrant intends to solicit proxies, consents or authorizations are held of record by a broker, dealer, voting trustee, bank, association, or other entity that exercises fiduciary powers in nominee name or otherwise, the registrant shall:

- (1) By first class mail or other equally prompt means: (i) inquire of each such record holder: (A) whether other persons are the beneficial owners of such securities and if so, the number of copies of the proxy and other soliciting material necessary to supply such material to such beneficial owners; (B) in the case of an annual (or special meeting in lieu of the annual) meeting, or written consents in lieu of such meeting, at which directors are to be elected, the number of copies of the annual report to security holders necessary to supply such report to beneficial owners to whom such reports are to be distributed by such record holder or its nominee and not by the registrant; and (C) if the record holder has an obligation under Rule 14b-1(b)(3) or Rule 14b-2(b)(4) (ii) and (iii), whether an agent has been designated to act on its behalf in fulfilling such obligation and, if so, the name and address of such agent; and (D) whether it holds the registrant's securities on behalf of any respondent bank and, if so, the name and address of each such respondent bank; and
- (ii) Indicate to each such record holder: (A) whether the registrant, pursuant to paragraph (c) of this rule, intends to distribute the annual report to security holders to beneficial owners of its securities whose names, addresses and securities positions are disclosed pursuant to Rules 14b-1(c) and Rule 14b-2(e)(2) and (3); (B) the record date; and (C) at the option of the registrant, any employee benefit plan established by an affiliate of the registrant that holds securities of the registrant that the registrant elects to treat as exempt employee benefit plan securities;
- (2) Upon receipt of a record holder's or respondent bank's response indicating, pursuant to Rule 14b-2(b)(1)(i), the names and addresses of its respondent banks, within one business day after the date such response is received, make an inquiry of and give notification to each such respondent bank in the same manner required by paragraph (a)(1) of this rule; provided, however, the inquiry required by paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this rule shall not cover beneficial owners of exempt employee benefit plan securities;
- (3) Make the inquiry required by paragraph (a)(1) of this rule at least 20 business days prior to the record date of the meeting of security holders, or
- (i) If such inquiry is impracticable 20 business days prior to the record date of a special meeting, as many days before the record date of such meeting as is practicable or,
- (ii) If consents or authorizations are solicited, and such inquiry is impracticable 20 business days before the earliest date on which they may be used to effect corporate action, as many days before that date as is practicable, or
- (iii) At such later time as the rules of a national securities exchange on which the class of securities in question is listed may permit for good cause shown; provided, however, that if a record holder or respondent bank has informed the registrant that a designated office(s) or department(s) is to receive such inquiries, the inquiry shall be made to such designated office(s) or department(s); and
- (4) Supply, in a timely manner, each record holder and respondent bank of whom the inquiries required by paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this rule are made with copies of the proxy, other proxy soliciting material, and/or the annual report to security holders, in such quantities, assembled in such form and at such place(s), as the record holder or respondent bank may reasonably request in order to send such material to each beneficial owner of securities who is to be furnished with such material by the record holder or respondent bank; and
- (5) Upon the request of any record holder or respondent bank that is supplied with proxy soliciting material and/or annual reports to security holders pursuant to paragraph (a)(4), pay its reasonable expenses for completing the sending of such material to beneficial owners.
  - **Notes.** 1. If the registrant's list of security holders indicates that some of its securities are registered in the name of a clearing agency registered pursuant to Section 17A of

the Act (e.g., "Cede & Co.," nominee for the Depository Trust Company), the registrant shall make appropriate inquiry of the clearing agency and thereafter of the participants in such clearing agency who may hold on behalf of a beneficial owner or respondent bank, and shall comply with the above paragraph with respect to any such participant (see Rule 14a-1(i)).

- 2. The attention of registrants is called to the fact that each broker, dealer bank, association, and other entity that exercises fiduciary powers has an obligation pursuant to Rules 14b-1 and 14b-2 (except as provided therein with respect to exempt employee benefit plan securities held in nominee name) and, with respect to brokers and dealers, applicable self-regulatory organization requirements to obtain and forward, within the time periods prescribed therein, (a) proxies (or in lieu thereof requests for voting instructions) and proxy soliciting materials to beneficial owners on whose behalf it holds securities, and (b) annual reports to security holders to beneficial owners on whose behalf it holds securities, unless the registrant has notified the record holder or respondent bank that it has assumed responsibility to send such material to beneficial owners whose names, addresses, and securities positions are disclosed pursuant to Rules 14b-1(b)(3) and 14b-2(b)(4)(ii) and (iii).
- 3. The attention of registrants is called to the fact that registrants have an obligation, pursuant to paragraph (d) of this rule, to cause proxies (or in lieu thereof requests for voting instructions), proxy soliciting material and annual reports to security holders to be furnished, in a timely manner, to beneficial owners of exempt employee benefit plan securities.
- (b) Any registrant requesting pursuant to Rules 14b-1(c) and 14b-2(e)(2) and (3) a list of names, addresses and securities positions of beneficial owners of its securities who either have consented or have not objected to disclosure of such information shall:
- (1) By first class mail or other equally prompt means, inquire of each record holder and each respondent bank identified to the registrant pursuant to Rule 14b-2(b)(4)(i) whether such record holder or respondent bank holds the registrant's securities on behalf of any respondent banks and, if so, the name and address of each such respondent bank.
- (2) Request such list to be compiled as of a date no earlier than five business days after the date the registrant's request is received by the record holder or respondent bank; provided, however, that if the record holder or respondent bank has informed the registrant that a designated office(s) or department(s) is to receive such requests, the request shall be made to such designated office(s) or department(s);
- (3) Make such request to the following persons that hold the registrant's securities on behalf of beneficial owners: all brokers, dealers, banks, associations and other entities that exercise fiduciary powers; *provided*, *however*, such request shall not cover beneficial owners of exempt employee benefit plan securities as defined in Rule 14a-1(d)(1); and, at the option of the registrant, such request may give notice of any employee benefit plan established by an affiliate of the registrant that holds securities of the registrant that the registrant elects to treat as exempt employee benefit plan securities;
- (4) Use the information furnished in response to such request exclusively for purposes of corporate communications; and
- (5) Upon the request of any record holder or respondent bank to whom such request is made, pay the reasonable expenses, both direct and indirect, of providing beneficial owner information.
  - **Note.** A registrant will be deemed to have satisfied its obligations under paragraph (b) of this rule by requesting consenting and non-objecting beneficial owner lists from a

designated agent acting on behalf of the record holder or respondent bank and paying to that designated agent the reasonable expenses of providing the beneficial owner information.

- (c) A registrant, at its option, may send its annual report to security holders to the beneficial owners whose identifying information is provided by record holders and respondent banks, pursuant to Rules 14b-1(c) and 14b-2(e)(2) and (3), provided that such registrant notifies the record holders and respondent banks, at the time it makes the inquiry required by paragraph (a) of this rule that the registrant will send the annual report to security holders to the beneficial owners so identified.
- (d) If a registrant solicits proxies, consents or authorizations from record holders and respondent banks who hold securities on behalf of beneficial owners, the registrant shall cause proxies (or in lieu thereof requests for voting instructions), proxy soliciting material and annual reports to security holders to be furnished, in a timely manner, to beneficial owners of exempt employee benefit plan securities.

#### Rule 14a-14. Modified or Superseded Documents.

- (a) Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference shall be deemed to be modified or superseded, for purposes of the proxy statement, to the extent that a statement contained in the proxy statement or in any other subsequently filed document that also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference modifies or replaces such statement.
- (b) The modifying or superseding statement may, but need not, state it has modified or superseded a prior statement or include any other information set forth in the document that is not so modified or superseded. The making of a modifying or superseding statement shall not be deemed an admission that the modified or superseded statement, when made, constituted an untrue statement of a material fact, an omission to state a material fact necessary to make a statement not misleading, or the employment of a manipulative, deceptive, or fraudulent device, contrivance, scheme, transaction, act, practice, course of business or artifice to defraud, as those terms are used in the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the rules and regulations thereunder.
- (c) Any statement so modified shall not be deemed in its unmodified form to constitute part of the proxy statement for purposes of the Act. Any statement so superseded shall not be deemed to constitute a part of the proxy statement for purposes of the Act.

## Rule 14a-15. Differential and Contingent Compensation in Connection with Roll-up Transactions.

- (a) It shall be unlawful for any person to receive compensation for soliciting proxies, consents, or authorizations directly from security holders in connection with a roll-up transaction as provided in paragraph (b) of this rule, if the compensation is:
- (1) Based on whether the solicited proxy, consent, or authorization either approves or disapproves the proposed roll-up transaction; or
  - (2) Contingent on the approval, disapproval, or completion of the roll-up transaction.
- (b) This rule is applicable to a roll-up transaction as defined in Item 901(c) of Regulation S-K, except for a transaction involving only:
  - (1) Finite-life entities that are not limited partnerships;

- (2) Partnerships whose investors will receive new securities or securities in another entity that are not reported under a transaction reporting plan declared effective before December 17, 1993 by the Commission under Section 11A of the Act; or
- (3) Partnerships whose investors' securities are reported under a transaction reporting plan declared effective before December 17, 1993 by the Commission under Section 11A of the Act.

#### Rule 14a-16. Internet Availability of Proxy Materials.

- (a) (1) A registrant shall furnish a proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-3(a), or an annual report to security holders pursuant to Rule 14a-3(b), to a security holder by sending the security holder a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, as described in this rule, 40 calendar days or more prior to the security holder meeting date, or if no meeting is to be held, 40 calendar days or more prior to the date the votes, consents or authorizations may be used to effect the corporate action, and complying with all other requirements of this rule.
- (2) Unless the registrant chooses to follow the full set delivery option set forth in paragraph (n) of this rule, it must provide the record holder or respondent bank with all information listed in paragraph (d) in sufficient time for the record holder or respondent bank to prepare, print and send a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials to beneficial owners at least 40 calendar days before the meeting date.
- (b)(1) All materials identified in the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials must be publicly accessible, free of charge, at the Web site address specified in the notice on or before the time that the notice is sent to the security holder and such materials must remain available on that Web site through the conclusion of the meeting of security holders.
- (2) All additional soliciting materials sent to security holders or made public after the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials has been sent must be made publicly accessible at the specified Web site address no later than the day on which such materials are first sent to security holders or made public.
- (3) The Web site address relied upon for compliance under this rule may **not** be the address of the Commission's electronic filing system.
- (4) The registrant must provide security holders with a means to execute a proxy as of the time the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials is first sent to security holders.
- (c) The materials must be presented on the Web site in a format, or formats, convenient for both reading online and printing on paper.
  - (d) The Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials must contain the following:
  - (1) A prominent legend in bold-face type that states:

#### "Important Notice Regarding the Availability of Proxy Materials for the Shareholder Meeting to Be Held on [insert meeting date];"

- (2) An indication that the communication is not a form for voting and presents only an overview of the more complete proxy materials, which contain important information and are available on the Internet or by mail, and encouraging a security holder to access and review the proxy materials before voting;
  - (3) The Internet Web site address where the proxy materials are available;
- (4) Instructions regarding how a security holder may request a paper or email copy of the proxy materials at no charge, including the date by which they should make the request to facilitate timely delivery, and an indication that they will not otherwise receive a paper or email copy;

- (5) The date, time and location of the meeting, or if corporate action is to be taken by written consent, the earliest date on which the corporate action may be effected;
- (6) A clear and impartial identification of each separate matter intended to be acted on and the soliciting person's recommendations if any, regarding those matters, but no supporting statements:
  - (7) A list of the materials being made available at the specified Web site;
- (8) A toll-free telephone number, an e-mail address, and an Internet Web site where the security holder can request a copy of the proxy statement, annual report to security holders, and form of proxy, relating to all of the registrant's future security holder meetings and for the particular meeting to which the proxy materials being furnished relate;
- (9) Any control/identification numbers that the security holder needs to access his or her form of proxy;
- (10) Instructions on how to access the form of proxy, provided that such instructions do not enable a security holder to execute a proxy without having access to the proxy statement and, if required by Rule 14a-3(b), the annual report to security holders; and
- (11) Information on how to obtain directions to be able to attend the meeting and vote in person.
- (e)(1) The Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials may not be incorporated into, or combined with, another document, except that it may be incorporated into, or combined with, a notice of security holder meeting required under state law, unless state law prohibits such incorporation or combination.
- (2) The Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials may contain only the information required by paragraph (d) of this rule and any additional information required to be included in a notice of security holders meeting under state law; *provided* that:
- (i) The registrant must revise the information on the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, including any title to the document, to reflect the fact that: (A) The registrant is conducting a consent solicitation rather than a proxy solicitation; or (B) The registrant is not soliciting proxy or consent authority, but is furnishing an information statement pursuant to Rule 14c-2; and
- (ii) The registrant may include a statement on the Notice to educate security holders that no personal information other than the identification or control number is necessary to execute a proxy.
- (f)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (h), the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials must be sent separately from other types of security holder communications and may not accompany any other document or materials, including the form of proxy.
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (f)(1), the registrant may accompany the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials with:
  - (i) A pre-addressed, postage-paid reply card for requesting a copy of the proxy materials;
- (ii) A copy of any notice of security holder meeting required under state law if that notice is not combined with the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials;
- (iii) In the case of an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, the company's prospectus, a summary prospectus that satisfies the requirements of Rule 498(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, or a report that is required to be transmitted to stockholders by Section 30(e) of the Investment Company Act and the rules thereunder; and

- (iv) An explanation of the reasons for a registrant's use of the rules detailed in this rule and the process of receiving and reviewing the proxy materials and voting as detailed in this rule.
- (g) **Plain English.** (1) To enhance the readability of the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, the registrant must use plain English principles in the organization, language, and design of the notice.
- (2) The registrant must draft the language in the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials so that, at a minimum, it substantially complies with each of the following plain English writing principles: (i) Short sentences; (ii) Definite, concrete, everyday words; (iii) Active voice; (iv) Tabular presentation or bullet lists for complex material, whenever possible; (v) No legal jargon or highly technical business terms; and (vi) No multiple negatives. (3) In designing the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, the registrant may include pictures, logos, or similar design elements so long as the design is not misleading and the required information is clear.
- (h) The registrant may send a form of proxy to security holders if: (1) At least 10 calendar days or more have passed since the date it first sent the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials to security holders and the form of proxy is accompanied by a copy of the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials; or
- (2) The form of proxy is accompanied or preceded by a copy, via the same medium, of the proxy statement and any annual report to security holders that is required by Rule 14a-3(b).
- (i) The registrant must file a form of the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials with the Commission pursuant to Rule 14a-6(b) no later than the date that the registrant first sends the notice to security holders.
- (j) **Obligation to provide copies.** (1) The registrant must send, at no cost to the record holder or respondent bank and by U.S. first class mail or other reasonably prompt means, a paper copy of the proxy statement, information statement, annual report to security holders, and form of proxy (to the extent each of those documents is applicable) to any record holder or respondent bank requesting such a copy within three business days after receiving a request for a paper copy.
- (2) The registrant must send, at no cost to the record holder or respondent bank and via e-mail, an electronic copy of the proxy statement, information statement, annual report to security holders, and form of proxy (to the extent each of those documents is applicable) to any record holder or respondent bank requesting such a copy within three business days after receiving a request for an electronic copy via e-mail.
- (3) The registrant must provide copies of the proxy materials for one year after the conclusion of the meeting or corporate action to which the proxy materials relate, provided that, if the registrant receives the request after the conclusion of the meeting or corporate action to which the proxy materials relate, the registrant need not send copies via First Class mail and need not respond to such request within three business days.
- (4) The registrant must maintain records of security holder requests to receive materials in paper or via e-mail for future solicitations and must continue to provide copies of the materials to a security holder who has made such a request until the security holder revokes such request.
- (k) **Security holder information.** (1) A registrant or its agent shall maintain the Internet Web site on which it posts its proxy materials in a manner that does not infringe on the anonymity of a person accessing such Web site.
- (2) The registrant and its agents shall not use any e-mail address obtained from a security holder solely for the purpose of requesting a copy of proxy materials pursuant to paragraph (j) for

any purpose other than to send a copy of those materials to the security holder. The registrant shall not disclose such information to any person other than an employee or agent to the extent necessary to send a copy of the proxy materials pursuant to paragraph (j).

- (I) A person other than the registrant may solicit proxies pursuant to the conditions imposed on registrants by this rule, *provided* that:
- (1) A soliciting person other than the registrant is required to provide copies of its proxy materials only to security holders to whom it has sent a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials; and
- (2) A soliciting person other than the registrant must send its Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials by the later of:
- (i) 40 calendar days prior to the security holder meeting date or, if no meeting is to be held, 40 calendar days prior to the date the votes, consents, or authorizations may be used to effect the corporate action; or
- (ii) The date on which it files its definitive proxy statement with the Commission, provided its preliminary proxy statement is filed no later than 10 calendar days after the date that the registrant files its definitive proxy statement.
  - (3) Content of the soliciting person's Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials.
- (i) If, at the time a soliciting person other than the registrant sends its Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, the soliciting person is not aware of all matters on the registrant's agenda for the meeting of security holders, the soliciting person's Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials must provide a clear and impartial identification of each separate matter on the agenda to the extent known by the soliciting person at that time. The soliciting person's notice also must include a clear statement indicating that there may be additional agenda items of which the soliciting person is not aware and that the security holder cannot direct a vote for those items on the soliciting person's proxy card provided at that time.
- (ii) If a soliciting person other than the registrant sends a form of proxy not containing all matters intended to be acted upon, the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials must clearly state whether execution of the form of proxy will invalidate a security holder's prior vote on matters not presented on the form of proxy.
- (m) This rule shall not apply to a proxy solicitation in connection with a business combination transaction, as defined in Securities Act Rule 165, as well as transactions for cash consideration requiring disclosure under Item 14 of Schedule 14A.
- (n) **Full set delivery option.** (1) For purposes of this paragraph (n), the term "full set of proxy materials" shall include all of the following documents: (i) a copy of the proxy statement; (ii) a copy of the annual report to security holders if required by Rule 14a-3(b); and (iii) a form of proxy.
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraphs (e) and (f)(2) of this rule, a registrant or other soliciting person may: (i) accompany the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials with a full set of proxy materials; or (ii) send a full set of proxy materials without a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials if all of the information required in a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials pursuant to paragraphs (d) and (n)(4) is incorporated in the proxy statement and the form of proxy.
- (3) A registrant or other soliciting person that sends a full set of proxy materials to a security holder pursuant to this paragraph (n) need not comply with (i) the timing provisions of paragraphs (a) and (l)(2); and (ii) the obligation to provide copies pursuant to paragraph (j).

(4) A registrant or other soliciting person that sends a full set of proxy materials to a security holder pursuant to this paragraph (n) need not include in its Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, proxy statement, or form of proxy the following disclosures: (i) instructions regarding the nature of the communication pursuant to paragraph (d)(2); (ii) instructions on how to request a copy of the proxy materials; and (iii) instructions on how to access the form of proxy pursuant to paragraph (d)(10).

#### Rule 14a-17. Electronic Shareholder Forums.

- (a) A shareholder, registrant, or third party acting on behalf of a shareholder or registrant may establish, maintain, or operate an electronic shareholder forum to facilitate interaction among the registrant's shareholders and between the registrant and its shareholders as the shareholder or registrant deems appropriate. Subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this rule, the forum must comply with the federal securities laws, including Section 14(a) of the Act and its associated regulations, other applicable federal laws, applicable state laws, and the registrant's governing documents.
- (b) No shareholder, registrant, or third party acting on behalf of a shareholder or registrant, by reason of establishing, maintaining, or operating an electronic shareholder forum, will be liable under the federal securities laws for any statement of information provided by another person to the electronic shareholder forum. Nothing in this rule prevents or alters the application of the federal securities laws, including the provisions for liability for fraud, deception, or manipulation, or other applicable federal and state laws to the person or persons that provide a statement or information to an electronic shareholder forum.
- (c) Reliance on the exemption in Rule 14a-2(b)(6) to participate in an electronic shareholder forum does not eliminate a person's eligibility to solicit proxies after the date that the exemption in Rule 14a-2(b)(6) is no longer available, or is no longer being relied upon, provided that any such solicitation is conducted in accordance with this rule.

# Rule 14a-18. Disclosure regarding nominating shareholders and nominees submitted for inclusion in a registrant's proxy materials pursuant to applicable state or foreign law, or a registrant's governing documents.

To have a nominee included in a registrant's proxy materials pursuant to a procedure set forth under appliable state or foreign law, or the registrant's governing documents addressing the inclusion of shareholder director nominees in the registrant's proxy materials, the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group must provide notice to the registrant of its intent to do so on a Schedule 14N and file that notice, including the required disclosure, with the Commission on the date first transmitted to the registrant. This notice shall be postmarked or transmitted electronically to the registrant by the date specified by the registrant's advance notice provision or, where no such provision is in place, no later than 120 calendar days before the anniversary of the date that the registrant mailed its proxy materials for the prior year's annual meeting, except that, if the registrant did not hold an annual meeting during the prior year, or if the date of the meeting has changed by more than 30 calendar days from the prior year, then the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group must provide notice a reasonable time before the registrant mails its proxy materials, as specified by the registrant in a Form 8-K filed pursuant to Item 5.08 of Form 8-K.

**Instruction to Rule 14a-18.** The registrant is not responsible for any information provided in Schedule 14N by the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group, which is submitted as required by this rule or otherwise provided by the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group that is included in the registrant's proxy materials.

## Rule 14a-20 Shareholder Approval of Executive Compensation of TARP Recipients.

If a solicitation is made by a registrant that is a TARP recipient, as defined in Section 111(a)(3) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 (12 U.S.C. 5221(a)(3)), during the period in which any obligation arising from financial assistance provided under the TARP, as defined in Section 3(8) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008, remains outstanding and the solicitation relates to an annual (or special meeting in lieu of the annual) meeting of security holders for which proxies will be solicited for the election of directors, as required pursuant to Section 111(e)(1) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008, the registrant shall provide a separate shareholder vote to approve the compensation of executives, as disclosed pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, including the compensation discussion and analysis, the compensation tables, and any related material.

**Note to Rule 14a-20.** TARP recipients that are smaller reporting companies entitled to provide scaled disclosure pursuant to Item 402(I) of Regulation S-K are not required to include a compensation discussion and analysis in their proxy statements in order to comply with this rule. In the case of these smaller reporting companies, the required vote must be to approve the compensation of executives as disclosed pursuant to Item 402(m) through (q) or Regulation S-K.

## Rule 14a-21. Shareholder Approval of Executive Compensation, Frequency of Votes for Approval of Executive Compensation and Shareholder Approval of Golden Parachute Compensation.

(a) If a solicitation is made by a registrant and the solicitation relates to an annual or other meeting of shareholders at which directors will be elected and for which the rules of the Commission require executive compensation disclosure pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, the registrant shall, for the first annual or other meeting of shareholders on or after January 21, 2011, or for the first annual or other meeting of shareholders on or after January 21, 2013 if the registrant is a smaller reporting company, and thereafter no later than the annual or other meeting of shareholders held in the third calendar year after immediately preceding vote under this rule, include a separate resolution subject to shareholder advisory vote to approve the compensation of its named executive officers, as disclosed pursuant to Item 402.

**Instruction to Rule 14a-21(a):** The registrant's resolution shall indicate that the shareholder advisory vote under this rule is to approve the compensation of the registrant's named executive officers as disclosed pursuant to Item 402. The following is a non-exclusive example of a resolution that would satisfy the requirements of this rule: "RESOLVED, that the compensation paid to the company's named executive officers, as disclosed pursuant to Item 402, including the Compensation Discussion and Analysis, compensation tables and narrative discussion is hereby APPROVED."

(b) if a solicitation is made by a registrant and the solicitation relates to an annual or other meeting of shareholders at which directors will be elected and for which the rules of the Commission require executive compensation disclosure pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, the registrant shall, for the first annual or other meeting of shareholders on or after January 21, 2011, or for the first annual or other meeting of shareholders on or after January 21, 2013 if the registrant is a smaller reporting company, and thereafter no later than the annual or other meeting of shareholders held in the sixth calendar year after the immediately preceding vote under this rule, include a separate resolution subject to shareholder advisory vote as to whether the shareholder vote required by paragraph (a) of this rule should occur every 1, 2 or 3 years. Registrants required to provide a

separate shareholder vote pursuant to Rule 14a-20 shall include the separate resolution required by this rule for the first annual or other meeting of shareholders after the registrant has repaid all obligations arising from financial assistance provided under the TARP, as defined in Section 3(8) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 (12 U.S.C. 5202(8)), and thereafter no later than the annual or other meeting of shareholders held in the sixth calendar year after the immediately preceding vote under this rule.

(c) If a solicitation is made by a registrant for a meeting of shareholders at which shareholders are asked to approve an acquisition, merger, consolidation or proposed sale or other disposition of all or substantially all the assets of the registrant, the registrant shall include a separate resolution subject to a shareholder advisory vote to approve any agreements or understandings and compensation disclosed pursuant to Item 402(t) of Regulation S-K, unless such agreements or understandings have been subject to a shareholder advisory vote under paragraph (a) of this rule. Consistent with Section 14A(b) of the Exchange Act, any agreements or understandings between an acquiring company and the named executive officers of the registrant, where the registrant is not the acquiring company, are not required to be subject to the separate shareholder advisory vote under this paragraph.

**Instructions to Rule 14a-21:** 1. Disclosure relating to the compensation of directors required by Item 402(k) and Item 402(r) of Regulation S-K is not subject to the shareholder vote required by paragraph (a) of this rule. If a registrant includes disclosure pursuant to Item 402(s) of Regulation S-K about the registrant's compensation policies and practices as they relate to risk management and risk-taking incentives, these policies and practices would not be subject to the shareholder vote required by paragraph (a). To the extent that risk considerations are a material aspect of the registrant's compensation policies or decisions for named executive officers, the registrant is required to discuss them as part of its Compensation Discussion and Analysis under Item 402(b), and therefore such disclosure would be considered by shareholders when voting on executive compensation.

- 2. If a registrant includes disclosure of golden parachute compensation arrangements pursuant to Item 402(t) in an annual meeting proxy statement, such disclosure would be subject to the shareholder advisory vote required by paragraph (a).
- 3. Registrants that are smaller reporting companies entitled to provide scaled disclosure in accordance with Item 402(I) are not required to include a Compensation Discussion and Analysis in their proxy statements in order to comply with this rule. For smaller reporting companies, the vote required by paragraph (a) must be to approve the compensation of the named executive officers as disclosed pursuant to Item 402(m) through (g) of Regulation S-K.

## Rule 14b-1. Obligation of Registered Brokers and Dealers in Connection With the Prompt Forwarding of Certain Communications to Beneficial Owners.

- (a) **Definitions.** Unless the context otherwise requires, all terms used in this rule shall have the same meanings as in the Act and, with respect to proxy soliciting material, as in Rule 14a-1 thereunder and, with respect to information statements, as in Rule 14c-1 thereunder. In addition, as used in this rule, the term "registrant" means:
  - (1) The issuer of a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Act, or
  - (2) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940.
- (b) Dissemination and beneficial owner information requirements. A broker or dealer registered under Section 15 of the Act shall comply with the following requirements for disseminating certain communications to beneficial owners and providing beneficial owner information to registrants.
- (1) The broker or dealer shall respond, by first class mail or other equally prompt means, directly to the registrant no later than seven business days after the date it receives an inquiry made in accordance with Rule 14a-13(a) or Rule 14c-7(a) by indicating, by means of a search card or otherwise:
- (i) The approximate number of customers of the broker or dealer who are beneficial owners of the registrant's securities that are held of record by the broker, dealer, or its nominee;
- (ii) The number of customers of the broker or dealer who are beneficial owners of the registrant's securities who have objected to disclosure of their names, addresses, and securities positions if the registrant has indicated, pursuant to Rule 14a-13(a)(1)(ii)(A) or Rule 14c-7(a) (1)(ii)(A), that it will distribute the annual report to security holders and to beneficial owners of its securities whose names, addresses and securities positions are disclosed pursuant to paragraph (b)(3) of this rule; and
- (iii) The identity of the designated agent of the broker or dealer, if any, acting on its behalf in fulfilling its obligations under paragraph (b)(3) of this rule; provided, however, that if the broker or dealer has informed the registrant that a designated office(s) or department(s) is to receive such inquiries, receipt for purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of this rule shall mean receipt by such designated office(s) or department(s).
- (2) The broker or dealer shall, upon receipt of the proxy, other proxy soliciting material, information statement, and/or annual report to security holders from the registrant or other soliciting person, forward such materials to its customers who are beneficial owners of the registrant's securities no later than five business days after receipt of the proxy material, information statement or annual report to security holders.
  - **Note to paragraph (b)(2).** At the request of a registrant, or on its own initiative so long as the registrant does not object, a broker or dealer may, but is not required to, deliver one annual report to security holders, proxy statement, information statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials to more than one beneficial owner sharing an address if the requirements set forth in Rule 14a-3(e)(1) (with respect to annual reports to security holders, proxy statements, and Notices of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials) and Rule 14c-3(c) (with respect to annual reports to security holders, information statements, and Notices of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials) applicable to registrants, with the exception of Rule 14a-3(e)(1)(i)(E), are satisfied instead by the broker or dealer.
  - (3) The broker or dealer shall, through its agent or directly:

- (i) Provide the registrant, upon the registrant's request, with the names, addresses, and securities positions, compiled as of a date specified in the registrant's request which is no earlier than five business days after the date the registrant's request is received, of its customers who are beneficial owners of the registrant's securities and who have not objected to disclosure of such information; provided, however, that if the broker or dealer has informed the registrant that a designated office(s) or department(s) is to receive such requests, receipt shall mean receipt by such designated office(s) or department(s), and
- (ii) Transmit the data specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this rule to the registrant no later than five business days after the record date or other date specified by the registrant.
  - **Notes.** 1. Where a broker or dealer employs a designated agent to act on its behalf in performing the obligations imposed on the broker or dealer by paragraph (b)(3) of this rule, the five business day time period for determining the date as of which the beneficial owner information is to be compiled is calculated from the date the designated agent receives the registrant's request. In complying with the registrant's request for beneficial owner information under paragraph (b)(3), a broker or dealer need only supply the registrant with the names, addresses, and securities positions of non-objecting beneficial owners.
  - 2. If a broker or dealer receives a registrant's request less than five business days before the requested compilation date, it must provide a list compiled as of a date that is no more than five business days after receipt and transmit the list within five business days after the compilation date.
- (c) Exceptions to dissemination and beneficial owner information requirements. A broker or dealer registered under Section 15 of the Act shall be subject to the following with respect to its dissemination and beneficial owner information requirements:
- (1) With regard to beneficial owners of exempt employee benefit plan securities, the broker or dealer shall:
- (i) Not include information in its response pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this rule or forward proxies (or in lieu thereof requests for voting instructions), proxy soliciting material, information statements, or annual reports to security holders pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) to such beneficial owners; and
- (ii) Not include in its response, pursuant to paragraph (b)(3), data concerning such beneficial owners.
  - (2) A broker or dealer need not satisfy:
- (i) Its obligations under paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3) and (d) of this rule if the registrant or other soliciting person, as applicable, does not provide assurance of reimbursement of the broker's or dealer's reasonable expenses, both direct and indirect, incurred in connection with performing the obligations imposed by paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3) and (d) of this rule; or
- (ii) Its obligation under paragraph (b)(2) to forward annual reports to security holders to non-objecting beneficial owners identified by the broker or dealer, through its agent or directly, pursuant to paragraph (b)(3) if the registrant notifies the broker or dealer pursuant to Rule 14a-13(c) or 14c-7(c) that the registrant will send the annual report to security holders to such non-objecting beneficial owners identified by the broker or dealer and delivered in a list to the registrant pursuant to paragraph (b)(3) of this rule.
- (3) In its response pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this rule, a broker or dealer shall not include information about annual reports to security holders, proxy statements or information statements

that will not be delivered to security holders sharing an address because of the broker or dealer's reliance on the procedures referred to in the Note to paragraph (b)(2) of this rule.

- (d) Upon receipt from the soliciting person of all of the information listed in Rule 14a-16(d), the broker or dealer shall:
- (1) Prepare and send a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials containing the information required in paragraph (e) of this rule to beneficial owners no later than:
- (i) With respect to a registrant, 40 calendar days prior to the security holder meeting date or, if no meeting is to be held, 40 calendar days prior to the date the votes, consents, or authorizations may be used to effect the corporate action; and
  - (ii) With respect to a soliciting person other than the registrant, the later of:
- (A) 40 calendar days prior to the security holder meeting date or, if no meeting is to be held, 40 calendar days prior to the date the votes, consents, or authorizations may be used to effect the corporate action; or
- (B) 10 calendar days after the date that the registrant first sends its proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials to security holders.
- (2) Establish a Web site at which beneficial owners are able to access the broker or dealer's request for voting instructions and, at the broker or dealer's option, establish a Web site at which beneficial owners are able to access the proxy statement and other soliciting materials, provided that such Web sites are maintained in a manner consistent with paragraphs (b), (c), and (k) of Rule 14a-16;
- (3) Upon receipt of a request from the registrant or other soliciting person, send to security holders specified by the registrant or other soliciting person a copy of the request for voting instructions accompanied by a copy of the intermediary's Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials 10 calendar days or more after the broker or dealer sends its Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials pursuant to paragraph (d)(1); and
  - (4) Upon receipt of a request for a copy of the materials from a beneficial owner:
- (i) Request a copy of the soliciting materials from the registrant or other soliciting person, in the form requested by the beneficial owner, within three business days after receiving the beneficial owner's request;
- (ii) Forward a copy of the soliciting materials to the beneficial owner, in the form requested by the beneficial owner, within three business days after receiving the materials from the registrant or other soliciting person; and
- (iii) Maintain records of security holder requests to receive a paper or e-mail copy of the proxy materials in connection with future proxy solicitations and provide copies of the proxy materials to a security holder who has made such a request for all securities held in the account of that security holder until the security holder revokes such request.
- (5) Notwithstanding any other provisions in this paragraph (d), if the broker or dealer receives copies of the proxy statement and annual report to security holders (if applicable) from the soliciting person with instructions to forward such materials to beneficial owners, the broker or dealer: (i) shall either: (A) prepare a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials and forward it with the proxy statement and annual report to security holders (if applicable); or
- (B) Incorporate any information required in the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials that does not appear in the proxy statement into the broker or dealer's request for voting instructions to be sent with the proxy statement and annual report (if applicable);

- (ii) Need not comply with the following provisions: (A) the timing provisions of paragraph (d)(1)(ii); and
  - (B) Paragraph (d)(4); and
- (iii) Need not include in its Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials or request for voting instructions the following disclosures: (A) legends 1 and 3 in Rule 14a-16(d)(1); and
  - (B) Instructions on how to request a copy of the proxy materials.
- (e) **Content of Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials.** The broker or dealer's Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials shall:
- (1) Include all information, as it relates to beneficial owners, required in a registrant's Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials under Rule 14a-16(d), provided that the broker or dealer shall provide its own, or its agent's, toll-free telephone number, an e-mail address, and an Internet Web site to service requests for copies from beneficial owners;
- (2) Include a brief description, if applicable, of the rules that permit the broker or dealer to vote the securities if the beneficial owner does not return his or her voting instructions; and
- (3) Otherwise be prepared and sent in a manner consistent with paragraphs (e), (f), and (g) of Rule 14a-16.

## Rule 14b-2. Obligation of Banks, Associations and Other Entities that Exercise Fiduciary Powers in Connection With the Prompt Forwarding of Certain Communications to Beneficial Owners.

- (a) **Definitions.** Unless the context otherwise requires, all terms used in this rule shall have the same meanings as in the Act and, with respect to proxy soliciting material, as in Rule 14a-1 thereunder and, with respect to information statements, as in Rule 14c-1 hereunder. In addition, as used in this rule, the following terms shall apply:
  - (1) The term "bank" means a bank, association, or other entity that exercises fiduciary powers.
- (2) The term "beneficial owner" includes any person who has or shares, pursuant to an instrument, agreement, or otherwise, the power to vote, or to direct the voting of a security.
  - **Notes.** 1. If more than one person shares voting power, the provisions of the instrument creating that voting power shall govern with respect to whether consent to disclosure of beneficial owner information has been given.
  - 2. If more than one person shares voting power or if the instrument creating that voting power provides that such power shall be exercised by different persons depending on the nature of the corporate action involved, all persons entitled to exercise such power shall be deemed beneficial owners; provided, however, that only one such beneficial owner need be designated among the beneficial owners to receive proxies or requests for voting instructions, other proxy soliciting material, information statements, and/or annual reports to security holders, if the person so designated assumes the obligation to disseminate, in a timely manner, such materials to the other beneficial owners.
  - (3) The term "registrant" means:
    - (i) The issuer of a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Act, or
    - (ii) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

- (b) **Dissemination and beneficial owner information requirements.** A bank shall comply with the following requirements for disseminating certain communications to beneficial owners and providing beneficial owner information to registrants.
  - (1) The bank shall:
- (i) Respond, by first class mail or other equally prompt means, directly to the registrant, no later than one business day after the date it receives an inquiry made in accordance with Rule 14a-13(a) or 14c-7(a) by indicating the name and address of each of its respondent banks that holds the registrant's securities on behalf of beneficial owners, if any; and
- (ii) Respond, by first class mail or other equally prompt means, directly to the registrant no later than seven business days after the date it receives an inquiry made in accordance with Rule 14a-13(a) or 14c-7(a) by indicating, by means of a search card or otherwise:
- (A) The approximate number of customers of the bank who are beneficial owners of the registrant's securities that are held of record by the bank or its nominee;
- (B) If the registrant has indicated, pursuant to Rule 14a-13(a)(1)(ii)(A) or 14c7(a)(1)(ii)(A), that it will distribute the annual report to security holders to beneficial owners of its securities whose names, addresses, and securities positions are disclosed pursuant to paragraphs (b)(4) (ii) and (iii) of this rule:
- (1) With respect to customer accounts opened on or before December 28, 1986, the number of beneficial owners of the registrant's securities who have affirmatively consented to disclosure of their names, addresses, and securities positions; and
- (2) With respect to customer accounts opened after December 28, 1986, the number of beneficial owners of the registrant's securities who have not objected to disclosure of their names, addresses, and securities positions; and
- (C) The identity of its designated agent, if any, acting on its behalf in fulfilling its obligations under paragraphs (b)(4)(ii) and (iii) of this rule;

Provided, however, that, if the bank or respondent bank has informed the registrant that a designated office(s) or department(s) is to receive such inquiries, receipt for purposes of paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (ii) of this rule shall mean receipt by such designated office(s) or department(s).

- (2) Where proxies are solicited, the bank shall, within five business days after the record date:
- (i) Execute an omnibus proxy, including a power of substitution, in favor of its respondent banks and forward such proxy to the registrant; and
- (ii) Furnish a notice to each respondent bank in whose favor an omnibus proxy has been executed that it has executed such a proxy, including a power of substitution, in its favor pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this rule.
- (3) Upon receipt of the proxy, other proxy soliciting material, information statement, and/or annual report to security holders from the registrant or other soliciting person, the bank shall forward such materials to each beneficial owner on whose behalf it holds securities, no later than five business days after the date it receives such material and, where a proxy is solicited, the bank shall forward, with the other proxy soliciting material and/or the annual report to security holders, either:
  - (i) A properly executed proxy:
  - (A) Indicating the number of securities held for such beneficial owner;
- (B) Bearing the beneficial owner's account number or other form of identification, together with instructions as to the procedures to vote the securities;

- (C) Briefly stating which other proxies, if any, are required to permit securities to be voted under the terms of the instrument creating that voting power or applicable state law; and
- (D) Being accompanied by an envelope addressed to the registrant or its agent, if not provided by the registrant; or
- (ii) A request for voting instructions (for which registrant's form of proxy may be used and which shall be voted by the record holder bank or respondent bank in accordance with the instructions received), together with an envelope addressed to the record holder bank or respondent bank.

**Note to paragraph (b)(3).** At the request of a registrant, or on its own initiative so long as the registrant does not object, a bank may, but is not required to, deliver one annual report to security holders, proxy statement, information statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials to more than one beneficial owner sharing an address if the requirements set forth in Rule 14a-3(e)(1) (with respect to annual reports to security holders, proxy statements and Notices of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials) and Rule 14c-3(c) (with respect to annual reports to security holders, information statements and Notices of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials) applicable to registrants, with the exception of Rule 14a-3(e)(1)(i)(E), are satisfied instead by the bank.

- (4) The bank shall:
- (i) Respond, by first class mail or other equally prompt means, directly to the registrant no later than one business day after the date it receives an inquiry made in accordance with Rule 14a-13(b)(1) or 14c-7(b)(1) by indicating the name and address of each of its respondent banks that holds the registrant's securities on behalf of beneficial owners, if any;
- (ii) Through its agent or directly, provide the registrant, upon the registrant's request, and within the time specified in paragraph (b)(4)(iii) of this rule, with the names, addresses, and securities position, compiled as of a date specified in the registrant's request which is no earlier than five business days after the date the registrant's request is received, of:
- (A) With respect to customer accounts opened on or before December 28, 1986, beneficial owners of the registrant's securities on whose behalf it holds securities who have consented affirmatively to disclosure of such information, subject to paragraph (b)(5) of this rule; and
- (B) With respect to customer accounts opened after December 28, 1986, beneficial owners of the registrant's securities on whose behalf it holds securities who have not objected to disclosure of such information:

Provided, however, that if the record holder bank or respondent bank has informed the registrant that a designated office(s) or department(s) is to receive such requests, receipt for purposes of paragraphs (b)(4)(i) and (ii) of this rule shall mean receipt by such designated office(s) or department(s); and

(iii) Through its agent or directly, transmit the data specified in paragraph (b)(4)(ii) to the registrant no later than five business days after the date specified by the registrant.

**Notes.** 1. Where a record holder bank or respondent bank employs a designated agent to act on its behalf in performing the obligations imposed on it by paragraphs (b)(4)(ii) and (iii), the five business day time period for determining the date as of which the beneficial owner information is to be compiled is calculated from the date the designated agent receives the registrant's request. In complying with the registrant's request for beneficial owner information under paragraphs (b)(4)(ii) and (iii), a record holder bank or respondent bank need only supply the registrant with the names, addresses and securities positions of affirmatively consenting and non-objecting beneficial owners.

- 2. If a record holder bank or respondent bank receives a registrant's request less than five business days before the requested compilation date, it must provide a list compiled as of a date that is no more than five business days after receipt and transmit the list within five business days after the compilation date.
- (5) For customer accounts opened on or before December 28,1986, unless the bank has made a good faith effort to obtain affirmative consent to disclosure of beneficial owner information pursuant to paragraph (b)(4)(ii), the bank shall provide such information as to beneficial owners who do not object to disclosure of such information. A good faith effort to obtain affirmative consent to disclosure of beneficial owner information shall include, but shall not be limited to, making an inquiry:
- (i) Phrased in neutral language, explaining the purpose of the disclosure and the limitations on the registrant's use thereof;
- (ii) Either in at least one mailing separate from other account mailings or in repeated mailings; and
  - (iii) In a mailing that includes a return card, postage paid enclosure.
- (c) Exceptions to dissemination and beneficial owner information requirements. The bank shall be subject to the following with respect to its dissemination and beneficial owner requirements.
- (1) With regard to beneficial owners of exempt employee benefit plan securities, the bank shall not:
- (i) Include information in its response pursuant to paragraph (b)(1), or forward proxies (or in lieu thereof requests for voting instructions), proxy soliciting material, information statements, or annual reports to security holders pursuant to paragraph (b)(3) to such beneficial owners; or
- (ii) Include in its response pursuant to paragraphs (b)(4) and (b)(5) data concerning such beneficial owners.
  - (2) The bank need not satisfy:
- (i) Its obligations under paragraphs (b)(2), (3), (4) and (d) of this rule if the registrant or other soliciting person, as applicable, does not provide assurance of reimbursement of its reasonable expenses, both direct and indirect, incurred in connection with performing the obligations imposed by paragraphs (b)(2), (3), (4) and (d) of this rule; or
- (ii) Its obligation under paragraph (b)(3) to forward annual reports to security holders to consenting and non-objecting beneficial owners identified pursuant to paragraphs (b)(4) (ii) and (iii) if the registrant notifies the record holder bank or respondent bank, pursuant to Rule 14a-13(c) or 14c-7(c), that the registrant will send the annual report to security holders to beneficial owners whose names, addresses and securities positions are disclosed pursuant to paragraphs (b)(4)(ii) and (iii) of this rule.
- (3) For the purposes of determining the fees which may be charged to registrants pursuant to Rules 14a-13(b)(5), 14c-7(a)(5), and paragraph (c)(2) of this rule for performing obligations under paragraphs (b)(2), (3), and (4) of this rule, an amount no greater than that permitted to be charged by brokers or dealers for reimbursement of their reasonable expenses, both direct and indirect, incurred in connection with performing the obligations imposed by paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of Rule 14b-1, shall be deemed to be reasonable.
- (4) In its response pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(A) of this rule, a bank shall not include information about annual reports to security holders, proxy statements or information statements that will not be delivered to security holders sharing an address because of the bank's reliance on the procedures referred to in the Note to paragraph (b)(3).

- (d) **Compliance with Rule 14a-16.** Upon receipt from the soliciting person of all of the information listed in Rule 14a-16(d), the bank shall:
- (1) Prepare and send a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials containing the information required in paragraph (e) of this rule to beneficial owners no later than:
- (i) With respect to a registrant, 40 calendar days prior to the security holder meeting date or, if no meeting is to be held, 40 calendar days prior to the date the votes, consents, or authorizations may be used to effect the corporate action; and
  - (ii) With respect to a soliciting person other than the registrant, the later of:
- (A) 40 calendar days prior to the security holder meeting date or, if no meeting is to be held, 40 calendar days prior to the date the votes, consents, or authorizations may be used to effect the corporate action; or
- (B) 10 calendar days after the date that the registrant first sends its proxy statement or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials to security holders.
- (2) Establish a Web site at which beneficial owners are able to access the bank's request for voting instructions and, at the bank's option, establish a Web site at which beneficial owners are able to access the proxy statement and other soliciting materials, provided that such Web sites are maintained in a manner consistent with paragraphs (b), (c), and (k) of Rule 14a-16;
- (3) Upon receipt of a request from the registrant or other soliciting person, send to security holders specified by the registrant or other soliciting person, a copy of the request for voting instructions accompanied by a copy of the intermediary's Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials 10 days or more after the bank sends its Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials pursuant to paragraph (d)(1); and
  - (4) Upon receipt of a request for a copy of the materials from a beneficial owner:
- (i) Request a copy of the soliciting materials from the registrant or other soliciting person, in the form requested by the beneficial owner, within three business days after receiving the beneficial owner's request;
- (ii) Forward a copy of the soliciting materials to the beneficial owner, in the form requested by the beneficial owner, within three business days after receiving the materials from the registrant or other soliciting person; and
- (iii) Maintain records of security holder requests to receive a paper or e-mail copy of the proxy materials in connection with future proxy solicitations and provide copies of the proxy materials to a security holder who has made such a request for all securities held in the account of that security holder until the security holder revokes such request.
- (5) Notwithstanding any other provisions in this paragraph (d), if the bank receives copies of the proxy statement and annual report to security holders (if applicable) from the soliciting person with instructions to forward such materials to beneficial owners, the bank: (i) shall either: (A) prepare a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials and forward it with the proxy statement and annual report to security holders (if applicable); or
- (B) Incorporate any information required in the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials that does not appear in the proxy statement into the bank's request for voting instructions to be sent with the proxy statement and annual report (if applicable);
- (ii) Need not comply with the following provisions: (A) the timing provisions of paragraph (d)(1)(ii); and

- (B) Paragraph (d)(4); and
- (iii) Need not include in its Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials or request for voting instructions the following disclosures: (A) legends 1 and 3 in Rule 14a-16(d)(1); and
  - (B) Instructions on how to request a copy of the proxy materials.
- (e) **Content of Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials.** The bank's Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials shall:
- (1) Include all information, as it relates to beneficial owners, required in a registrant's Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials under Rule 14a-16(d), provided that the bank shall provide its own, or its agent's, toll-free telephone number, e-mail address, and Internet Web site to service requests for copies from beneficial owners; and
- (2) Otherwise be prepared and sent in a manner consistent with paragraphs (e), (f), and (g) of Rule 14a-16.

## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

#### **SCHEDULE 14A INFORMATION**

Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Amendment No. )

\*Set forth the amount on which the filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined.

# SCHEDULE 14A INFORMATION REQUIRED IN PROXY STATEMENT

**Notes.** A. Where any item calls for information with respect to any matter to be acted upon and such matter involves other matters with respect to which information is called for by other items of this schedule, the information called for by such other items also shall be given. For example, where a solicitation of security holders is for the purpose of approving the authorization of additional securities which are to be used to acquire another specified company, and the registrants' security holders will not have a separate opportunity to vote upon the transaction, the solicitation to authorize the securities is also a solicitation with respect to the acquisition. Under those facts, information required by Items 11, 13 and 14 shall be furnished.

- B. Where any item calls for information with respect to any matter to be acted upon at the meeting, such item need be answered in the registrant's soliciting material only with respect to proposals to be made by or on behalf of the registrant.
- C. Except as otherwise specifically provided, where any item calls for information for a specified period with regard to directors, executive officers, officers or other persons holding specified positions or relationships, the information shall be given with regard to any person who held any of the specified positions or relationships at any time during the period. Information, other than information required by Item 404 of Regulation S-K, need not be included for any portion of the period during which such person did not hold any such position or relationship, provided a statement to that effect is made.
- D. Information may be incorporated by reference only in the manner and to the extent specifically permitted in the items of this schedule. Where incorporation by reference is used, the following shall apply:
- 1. Any incorporation by reference of information pursuant to the provisions of this schedule shall be subject to the provisions of Rule 10(d) of Regulation S-K restricting incorporation by reference of documents which incorporate by reference other information. A registrant incorporating any documents, or portions of documents, shall include a statement on the last page(s) of the proxy statement as to which documents, or portions of documents, are incorporated by reference. Information shall not be incorporated by reference in any case where such incorporation would render the statement incomplete, unclear or confusing.
- 2. If a document is incorporated by reference but not delivered to security holders, include an undertaking to provide, without charge, to each person to whom a proxy statement is delivered, upon written or oral request of such person and by first class mail or other equally prompt means within one business day of receipt of such request, a copy of any and all of the information that has been incorporated by reference in the proxy statement (not including exhibits to the information that is incorporated by reference unless such exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into the information that the proxy statement incorporates), and the address (including title or department) and telephone numbers to which such a request is to be directed. This includes information contained in documents filed subsequent to the date on which definitive copies of the proxy statement are sent or given to security holders, up to the date of responding to the request.
- 3. If a document or portion of a document other than an annual report sent to security holders pursuant to the requirements of Rule 14a-3 with respect to the same meeting or solicitation of consents or authorizations as that to which the proxy statement relates is incorporated by reference in the manner permitted by Item 13(b) or Item 14(e)(1) of this schedule, the proxy statement

must be sent to security holders no later than 20 business days prior to the date on which the meeting of such security holders is held or, if no meeting is held, at least 20 business days prior to the date the votes, consents or authorizations may be used to effect the corporate action.

- 4. Electronic filings. If any of the information required by Items 13 or 14 of this Schedule is incorporated by reference from an annual or quarterly report to security holders, such report, or any portion thereof incorporated by reference, shall be filed in electronic format with the proxy statement. This provision shall not apply to registered investment companies.
- E. In Item 13 of this schedule, the reference to "meets the requirements of Form S-3" shall refer to a registrant who meets the following requirements:
  - (1) The registrant meets the requirements of General Instruction I.A. of Form S-3; and
  - (2) One of the following is met:
- (i) The registrant meets the aggregate market value requirement of General Instruction I.B.1 of Form S-3; or
- (ii) Action is to be taken as described in Items 11, 12 and 14 to this schedule which concerns non-convertible debt or preferred securities issued by a registrant meeting the requirements of General Instruction I.B.2 of Form S-3; or
- (iii) The registrant is a majority-owned subsidiary and one of the conditions of General Instruction I.C. of Form S-3 is met.

### Item 1. Date, Time and Place Information.

- (a) State the date, time and place of the meeting of security holders, and the complete mailing address, including ZIP Code, of the principal executive offices of the registrant, unless such information is otherwise disclosed in material furnished to security holders with or preceding the proxy statement. If action is to be taken by written consent, state the date by which consents are to be submitted if state law requires that such a date be specified or if the person soliciting intends to set a date.
- (b) On the first page of the proxy statement, as delivered to security holders, state the approximate date on which the proxy statement and form of proxy are first sent or given to security holders.
  - (c) Furnish the information required to be in the proxy statement by Rule 14a-5(e).

### Item 2. Revocability of Proxy.

State whether or not the person giving the proxy has the power to revoke it. If the right of revocation before the proxy is exercised is limited or is subject to compliance with any formal procedure, briefly describe such limitation or procedure.

### Item 3. Dissenters' Right of Appraisal.

Outline briefly the rights of appraisal or similar rights of dissenters with respect to any matter to be acted upon and indicate any statutory procedure required to be followed by dissenting security holders in order to perfect such rights. Where such rights may be exercised only within a limited time after the date of adoption of a proposal, the filing of a charter amendment or other similar act, state whether the persons solicited will be notified of such date.

**Instructions.** 1. Indicate whether a security holder's failure to vote against a proposal will constitute a waiver of his appraisal or similar rights and whether a vote against a proposal will be deemed to satisfy any notice requirements under State law with respect to

appraisal rights. If the State law is unclear, state what position will be taken in regard to these matters.

2. Open-end investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 are required to respond to this item.

### Item 4. Persons Making the Solicitation.

- (a) **Solicitations not subject to Rule 14a-12(c).** (1) If the solicitation is made by the registrant, so state. Give the name of any director of the registrant who has informed the registrant in writing that he intends to oppose any action intended to be taken by the registrant and indicate the action which he intends to oppose.
- (2) If the solicitation is made otherwise than by the registrant, so state and give the names of the participants in the solicitation, as defined in paragraphs (a)(iii), (iv), (v) and (vi) of instruction 3 to this item.
- (3) If the solicitation is to be made otherwise than by the use of the mails, or pursuant to Rule 14a-16, describe the methods to be employed. If the solicitation is to be made by specially engaged employees or paid solicitors, state (i) the material features of any contract or arrangement for such solicitation and identify the parties, and (ii) the cost or anticipated cost thereof.
- (4) State the names of the persons by whom the cost of solicitation has been or will be borne, directly or indirectly.
- (b) **Solicitations subject to Rule 14a-12(c).** (1) State by whom the solicitation is made and describe the methods employed and to be employed to solicit security holders.
- (2) If regular employees of the registrant or any other participant in a solicitation have been or are to be employed to solicit security holders, describe the class or classes of employees to be so employed, and the manner and nature of their employment for such purpose.
- (3) If specially engaged employees, representatives or other persons have been or are to be employed to solicit security holders, state (i) the material features of any contract or arrangement for such solicitation and the identity of the parties, (ii) the cost or anticipated cost thereof, and (iii) the approximate number of such employees or employees of any other person (naming such other person) who will solicit security holders.
- (4) State the total amount estimated to be spent and the total expenditures to date for, in furtherance of, or in connection with the solicitation of security holders.
- (5) State by whom the cost of the solicitation will be borne. If such cost is to be borne initially by any person other than the registrant, state whether reimbursement will be sought from the registrant, and, if so, whether the question of such reimbursement will be submitted to a vote of security holders.
- (6) If any such solicitation is terminated pursuant to a settlement between the registrant and any other participant in such solicitation, describe the terms of such settlement, including the cost or anticipated cost thereof to the registrant.
  - **Instructions.** 1. With respect to solicitations subject to Rule 14a-12(c) costs and expenditures within the meaning of this Item 4 shall include fees for attorneys, accountants, public relations or financial advisers, solicitors, advertising, printing, transportation, litigation and other costs incidental to the solicitation, except that the registrant may exclude the amount of such costs represented by the amount normally expended for a solicitation for an election of directors in the absence of a contest, and costs represented by salaries and wages

of regular employees and officers, provided a statement to that effect is included in the proxy statement.

- 2. The information required pursuant to paragraph (b)(6) of this item should be included in any amended or revised proxy statement or other soliciting materials relating to the same meeting or subject matter furnished to security holders by the registrant subsequent to the date of settlement.
  - 3. For purposes of this Item 4 and Item 5 of this Schedule 14A:
  - (a) The terms "participant" and "participant in a solicitation" include the following:
  - (i) The registrant;
- (ii) Any director of the registrant, and any nominee for whose election as a director proxies are solicited;
- (iii) Any committee or group which solicits proxies, any member of such committee or group, and any person whether or not named as a member who, acting alone or with one or more other persons, directly or indirectly takes the initiative, or engages in organizing, directing, or arranging for the financing of any such committee or group;
- (iv) Any person who finances or joins with another to finance the solicitation of proxies, except persons who contribute not more than \$500 and who are not otherwise participants;
- (v) Any person who lends money or furnishes credit or enters into any other arrangements, pursuant to any contract or understanding with a participant, for the purpose of financing or otherwise inducing the purchase, sale, holding or voting of securities of the registrant by any participant or other persons, in support of or in opposition to a participant; except that such terms do not include a bank, broker or dealer who, in the ordinary course of business, lends money or executes orders for the purchase or sale of securities and who is not otherwise a participant; and
  - (vi) Any person who solicits proxies.
  - (b) The terms "participant" and "participant in a solicitation" do not include:
- (i) Any person or organization retained or employed by a participant to solicit security holders and whose activities are limited to the duties required to be performed in the course of such employment;
- (ii) Any person who merely transmits proxy soliciting material or performs other ministerial or clerical duties;
- (iii) Any person employed by a participant in the capacity of attorney, accountant, or advertising, public relations or financial adviser, and whose activities are limited to the duties required to be performed in the course of such employment;
- (iv) Any person regularly employed as an officer or employee of the registrant or any of its subsidiaries who is not otherwise a participant; or
- (v) Any officer or director of, or any person regularly employed by, any other participant, if such officer, director or employee is not otherwise a participant.

## Item 5. Interest of Certain Persons in Matters to Be Acted Upon.

- (a) **Solicitations not subject to Rule 14a-12(c).** Describe briefly any substantial interest, direct or indirect, by security holdings or otherwise, of each of the following persons in any matter to be acted upon, other than elections to office:
- (1) If the solicitation is made on behalf of the registrant, each person who has been a director or executive officer of the registrant at any time since the beginning of the last fiscal year.
- (2) If the solicitation is made otherwise than on behalf of the registrant, each participant in the solicitation, as defined in paragraphs (a)(iii), (iv), (v) and (vi) of instruction 3 to Item 4 of this schedule.
  - (3) Each nominee for election as a director of the registrant.
  - (4) Each associate of any of the foregoing persons.
- (5) If the solicitation is made on behalf of the registrant, furnish the information required by Item 402(t) of Regulation S-K.

**Instruction to paragraph (a).** Except in the case of a solicitation subject to this regulation made in opposition to another solicitation subject to this regulation, this sub-item (a) shall not apply to any interest arising from the ownership of securities of the registrant where the security holder receives no extra or special benefit not shared on a *pro rata* basis by all other holders of the same class.

- (b) **Solicitation subject to Rule 14a-12(c).** With respect to any solicitation subject to Rule 14a-11:
- (1) Describe briefly any substantial interest, direct or indirect, by security holdings or otherwise, of each participant as defined in paragraphs (a)(ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi) of instruction 3 to Item 4 of this Schedule 14A, in any matter to be acted upon at the meeting, and include with respect to each participant the following information, or a fair and accurate summary thereof:
  - (i) Name and business address of the participant;
- (ii) The participant's present principal occupation or employment, and the name, principal business and address of any corporation or other organization in which such employment is carried on:
- (iii) State whether or not, during the past ten years, the participant has been convicted in a criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations or similar misdemeanors) and, if so, give dates, nature of conviction, name and location of court, and penalty imposed or other disposition of the case. A negative answer need not be included in the proxy statement or other soliciting material;
- (iv) State the amount of each class of securities of the registrant which the participant owns beneficially, directly or indirectly;
- (v) State the amount of each class of securities of the registrant which the participant owns of record but not beneficially;
- (vi) State with respect to all securities of the registrant purchased or sold within the past two years, the dates on which they were purchased or sold and the amount purchased or sold on each such date;

- (vii) If any part of the purchase price or market value of any of the shares specified in paragraph (b)(1)(vi) of this item is represented by funds borrowed or otherwise obtained for the purpose of acquiring or holding such securities, so state and indicate the amount of the indebtedness as of the latest practicable date. If such funds were borrowed or obtained otherwise than pursuant to a margin account or bank loan in the regular course of business of a bank, broker or dealer, briefly describe the transaction, and state the names of the parties;
- (viii) State whether or not the participant is, or was within the past year, a party to any contract, arrangements or understandings with any person with respect to any securities of the registrant, including, but not limited to joint ventures, loan or option arrangements, puts or calls, guarantees against loss or guarantees of profit, division of losses or profits, or the giving or withholding of proxies. If so, name the parties to such contracts, arrangements or understandings and give the details thereof.
- (ix) State the amount of securities of the registrant owned beneficially, directly or indirectly, by each of the participant's associates and the name and address of each such associate;
- (x) State the amount of each class of securities of any parent or subsidiary of the registrant which the participant owns beneficially, directly or indirectly;
- (xi) Furnish for the participant and associates of the participant the information required by Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K;
- (xii) State whether or not the participant or any associates of the participant have any arrangement or understanding with any person:
  - (A) With respect to any future employment by the registrant or its affiliates; or
- (B) With respect to any future transactions to which the registrant or any of its affiliates will or may be a party;
- If so, describe such arrangement or understanding and state the names of the parties thereto.
- (2) With respect to any person, other than a director or executive officer of the registrant acting solely in that capacity, who is a party to an arrangement or understanding pursuant to which a nominee for election as director is proposed to be elected, describe any substantial interest, direct or indirect, by security holdings or otherwise, that such person has in any matter to be acted upon at the meeting, and furnish the information called for by paragraphs (b)(1)(xi) and (xii) of this item.
- (3) If the solicitation is made on behalf of the registrant, furnish the information required by Item 402(t) of Regulation S-K.

**Instruction to paragraph (b).** For purposes of this Item 5, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Act.

### Item 6. Voting Securities and Principal Holders Thereof.

- (a) As to each class of voting securities of the registrant entitled to be voted at the meeting (or by written consents or authorizations if no meeting is held), state the number of shares outstanding and the number of votes to which each class is entitled.
- (b) State the record date, if any, with respect to this solicitation. If the right to vote or give consent is not to be determined, in whole or in part, by reference to a record date, indicate the criteria for the determination of security holders entitled to vote or give consent.

- (c) If action is to be taken with respect to the election of directors and if the persons solicited have cumulative voting rights: (1) make a statement that they have such rights, (2) briefly describe such rights, (3) state briefly the conditions precedent to the exercise thereof, and (4) if discretionary authority to cumulate votes is solicited, so indicate.
- (d) Furnish the information required by Item 403 of Regulation S-K to the extent known by the persons on whose behalf the solicitation is made.
- (e) If, to the knowledge of the persons on whose behalf the solicitation is made, a change in control of the registrant has occurred since the beginning of its last fiscal year, state the name of the person(s) who acquired such control, the amount and the source of the consideration used by such person or persons; the basis of the control, the date and a description of the transaction(s) which resulted in the change of control and the percentage of voting securities of the registrant now beneficially owned directly or indirectly by the person(s) who acquired control; and the identity of the person(s) from whom control was assumed. If the source of all or any part of the consideration used is a loan made in the ordinary course of business by a bank as defined by Section 3(a)(6) of the Act, the identity of such bank shall be omitted provided a request for confidentiality has been made pursuant to Section 13(d)(1)(B) of the Act by the person(s) who acquired control. In lieu thereof, the material shall indicate that the identity of the bank has been so omitted and filed separately with the Commission.

**Instructions.** 1. State the terms of any loans or pledges obtained by the new control group for the purposes of acquiring control, and the names of the lenders or pledgees.

Any arrangements or understandings among members of both the former and new control groups and their associates with respect to election of directors or other matters should be described.

#### Item 7. Directors and Executive Officers.

If action is to be taken with respect to the election of directors, furnish the following information in tabular form to the extent practicable. If, however, the solicitation is made on behalf of persons other than the registrant, the information required need be furnished only as to nominees of the persons making the solicitation.

- (a) The information required by instruction 4 to Item 103 of Regulation S-K.
- (b) The information required by Items 401, 404(a) and (b), 405 and 407(d)(4), (5), and (h) of Regulation S-K.
  - (c) The information required by Item 407(a) of Regulation S-K.
- (d) The information required by Item 407(b), (c)(1), (c)(2), (d)(1), (d)(2), (d)(3), (e)(1), (e)(2), (e)(3) and (f) of Regulation S-K.
- (e) If a shareholder nominee or nominees are submitted to the registrant for inclusion in the registrant's proxy materials and the registrant is not permitted to exclude the nominee or nominees, the registrant must include in its proxy statement the disclosure required from the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group with regard to the nominee or nominees and the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group.

**Instruction to Item 7(e).** The information disclosed pursuant to paragraph (e) of this item will not be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Investment Company Act of 1940, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates that information by reference.

(f) If a registrant is required to include a shareholder nominee or nominees submitted to the registrant for inclusion in the registrant's proxy materials pursuant to a procedure set forth under applicable state or foreign law, or the registrant's governing documents providing for the inclusion of shareholder director nominees in the registrant's proxy materials, the registrant must include in its proxy statement the disclosure required from the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group under Item 6 of Schedule 14N 14n-101 with regard to the nominee or nominees and the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group.

**Instruction to Item 7(f).** The information disclosed pursuant to paragraph (f) of this item will not be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Investment Company Act of 1940, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates that information by reference.

(g) In lieu of the information required by this Item 7, investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act must furnish the information required by Item 22(b) of this Schedule 14A.

## Item 8. Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers.

Furnish the information required by Item 402 of Regulation S-K and paragraphs (e)(4) and (5) of Item 407 of Regulation S-K if action is to be taken with regard to: (a) the election of directors, (b) any bonus, profit sharing or other compensation plan, contract or arrangement in which any director, nominee for election as a director, or executive officer of the registrant will participate, (c) any pension or retirement plan in which any such person will participate or (d) the granting or extension to any such person of any options, warrants or rights to purchase any securities, other than warrants or rights issued to security holders as such, on a *pro rata* basis.

However, if the solicitation is made on behalf of persons other than the registrant, the information required need be furnished only as to nominees of the persons making the solicitation and associates of such nominees. In the case of investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act, furnish the information required by Item 22(b)(13) of this schedule.

**Instruction.** If an otherwise reportable compensation plan became subject to such requirements because of an acquisition or merger and, within one year of the acquisition or merger, such plan was terminated for purposes of prospective eligibility, the registrant may furnish a description of its obligation to the designated individuals pursuant to the compensation plan. Such description may be furnished in lieu of a description of the compensation plan in the proxy statement.

### Item 9. Independent Public Accountants.

If the solicitation is made on behalf of the registrant and relates to (1) the annual (or special meeting in lieu of annual) meeting of security holders at which directors are to be elected, or a solicitation of consents or authorizations in lieu of such meeting or (2) the election, approval or ratification of the registrant's accountant, furnish the following information describing the registrant's relationship with its independent public accountant.

- (a) The name of the principal accountant selected or being recommended to security holders for election, approval or ratification for the current year. If no accountant has been selected or recommended, so state and briefly describe the reasons therefor.
- (b) The name of the principal accountant for the fiscal year most recently completed if different from the accountant selected or recommended for the current year or if no accountant has yet been selected or recommended for the current year.

- (c) The proxy statement shall indicate (1) whether or not representatives of the principal accountant for the current year and for the most recently completed fiscal year are expected to be present at the security holders' meeting, (2) whether or not they will have the opportunity to make a statement if they desire to do so, and (3) whether or not such representatives are expected to be available to respond to appropriate questions.
- (d) If during the registrant's two most recent fiscal years or any subsequent interim period, (1) an independent accountant who was previously engaged as the principal accountant to audit the registrant's financial statements, or an independent accountant on whom the principal accountant expressed reliance in its report regarding a significant subsidiary, has resigned (or indicated it has declined to stand for re-election after the completion of the current audit) or was dismissed, or (2) a new independent accountant has been engaged as either the principal accountant to audit the registrant's financial statements or as an independent accountant on whom the principal accountant has expressed or is expected to express reliance in its report regarding a significant subsidiary, then, notwithstanding any previous disclosure, provide the information required by Item 304(a) of Regulation S-K.
- (e)(1) Disclose, under the caption **AUDIT FEES**, the aggregate fees billed for each of the last two fiscal years for professional services rendered by the principal accountant for the audit of the registrant's annual financial statements and review of financial statements included in the registrant's Form 10-Q or services that are normally provided by the accountant in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements for those fiscal years.
- (2) Disclose, under the caption **AUDIT-RELATED FEES**, the aggregate fees billed in each of the last two fiscal years for assurance and related services by the principal accountant that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the registrant's financial statements and are not reported under paragraph (e)(1) of this item. Registrants shall describe the nature of the services comprising the fees disclosed under this category.
- (3) Disclose, under the caption **TAX FEES**, the aggregate fees billed in each of the last two fiscal years for professional services rendered by the principal accountant for tax compliance, tax advice, and tax planning. Registrants shall describe the nature of the services comprising the fees disclosed under this category.
- (4) Disclose, under the caption **ALL OTHER FEES**, the aggregate fees billed in each of the last two fiscal years for products and services provided by the principal accountant, other than the services reported in paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(3) of this item. Registrants shall describe the nature of the services comprising the fees disclosed under this category.
- (5)(i) Disclose the audit committee's pre-approval policies and procedures described in Regulation S-X Rule 2-01(c)(7)(i).
- (ii) Disclose the percentage of services described in each of paragraphs (e)(2) through (e)(4) of this item that were approved by the audit committee pursuant to Regulation S-X Rule 2-01(c)(7)(ii)(C).
- (6) If greater than 50 percent, disclose the percentage of hours expended on the principal accountant's engagement to audit the registrant's financial statements for the most recent fiscal year that were attributed to work performed by persons other than the principal accountant's full-time, permanent employees.
- (7) If the registrant is an investment company, disclose the aggregate non-audit fees billed by the registrant's accountant for services rendered to the registrant, and to the registrant's investment adviser (not including any subadviser whose role is primarily portfolio management and is

subcontracted with or overseen by another investment adviser), and any entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the adviser that provides ongoing services to the registrant for each of the last two fiscal years of the registrant.

(8) If the registrant is an investment company, disclose whether the audit committee of the board of directors has considered whether the provision of non-audit services that were rendered to the registrant's investment adviser (not including any subadviser whose role is primarily portfolio management and is subcontracted with or overseen by another investment adviser), and any entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the investment adviser that provides ongoing services to the registrant that were not pre-approved pursuant to Regulation S-X Rule 2-01(c)(7)(ii) is compatible with maintaining the principal accountant's independence.

**Instruction to Item 9(e).** For purposes of paragraphs (e)(2), (3), and (4), registrants that are investment companies must disclose fees billed for services rendered to the registrant and separately, disclose fees required to be approved by the investment company registrant's audit committee pursuant to Regulation S-X Rule 2-01(c)(7)(ii). Registered investment companies must also disclose the fee percentages as required by paragraph (e)(5)(ii) for the registrant and separately, disclose the fee percentages as required by paragraph (e)(5)(ii) for the fees required to be approved by the investment company registrant's audit committee pursuant to Regulation S-X Rule 2-01(c)(7)(ii).

### Item 10. Compensation Plans.

Non-Executive Officer Employee Group

If action is to be taken with respect to any plan pursuant to which cash or non-cash compensation may be paid or distributed, furnish the following information:

- (a) Plans Subject to Security Holder Action. (1) Describe briefly the material features of the plan being acted upon, identify each class of persons who will be eligible to participate therein, indicate the approximate number of persons in each such class, and state the basis of such participation.
- (2)(i) In the tabular format specified below, disclose the benefits or amounts that will be received by or allocated to each of the following under the plan being acted upon, if such benefits or amounts are determinable:

#### NEW PLAN BENEFITS

#### Plan Name

Name and Position Dollar Value (\$) Number of Units CFO Α В С D **Executive Group** Non-Executive Director Group

(ii) The table required by paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this item shall provide information as to the following persons:

(A) Each person (stating name and position) specified in paragraph (a)(3) of Item 402 of Regulation S-K;

**Instruction.** In the case of investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act, furnish the information for Compensated Persons as defined in Item 22(b)(13) of this schedule in lieu of the persons specified in paragraph (a)(3) of Item 402 of Regulation S-K.

- (B) All current executive officers as a group;
- (C) All current directors who are not executive officers as a group; and
- (D) All employees, including all current officers who are not executive officers, as a group.

**Instruction to New Plan Benefits Table.** Additional columns should be added for each plan with respect to which security holder action is to be taken.

- (iii) If the benefits or amounts specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this item are not determinable, state the benefits or amounts which would have been received by or allocated to each of the following for the last completed fiscal year if the plan had been in effect, if such benefits or amounts may be determined, in the table specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this item:
- (A) Each person (stating name and position) specified in paragraph (a)(3) of Item 402 of Regulation S-K;
  - (B) All current executive officers as a group;
  - (C) All current directors who are not executive officers as a group; and
  - (D) All employees, including all current officers who are not executive officers, as a group.
- (3) If the plan to be acted upon can be amended, otherwise than by a vote of security holders, to increase the cost thereof to the registrant or to alter the allocation of the benefits as between the persons and groups specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this item, state the nature of the amendments which can be so made.
- (b)(1) Additional Information Regarding Specified Plans Subject to Security Holder Action. With respect to any pension or retirement plan submitted for security holder action, state:
- (i) The approximate total amount necessary to fund the plan with respect to past services, the period over which such amount is to be paid, and the estimated annual payments necessary to pay the total amount over such period; and
- (ii) The estimated annual payment to be made with respect to current services. In the case of a pension or retirement plan, information called for by paragraph (a)(2) of this item may be furnished in the format specified by paragraph (h)(2) of Item 402 of Regulation S-K.

**Instruction.** In the case of investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act, refer to instruction 4 in Item 22(b)(13)(i) of this schedule in lieu of paragraph (h)(2) of Item 402 of Regulation S-K.

- (2)(i) With respect to any specific grant of or any plan containing options, warrants or rights submitted for security holder action, state:
  - (A) The title and amount of securities underlying such options, warrants or rights;
- (B) The prices, expiration dates and other material conditions upon which the options, warrants or rights may be exercised;

- (C) The consideration received or to be received by the registrant or subsidiary for the granting or extension of the options, warrants or rights;
- (D) The market value of the securities underlying the options, warrants, or rights as of the latest practicable date; and
- (E) In the case of options, the federal income tax consequences of the issuance and exercise of such options to the recipient and the registrant; and
- (ii) State separately the amount of such options received or to be received by the following persons if such benefits or amounts are determinable:
- (A) Each person (stating name and position) specified in paragraph (a)(3) of Item 402 of Regulation S-K;
  - (B) All current executive officers as a group;
  - (C) All current directors who are not executive officers as a group;
  - (D) Each nominee for election as a director;
  - (E) Each associate of any of such directors, executive officers or nominees;
- (F) Each other person who received or is to receive 5 percent of such options, warrants or rights; and
  - (G) All employees, including all current officers who are not executive officers, as a group.
- (c) Information Regarding Plans and Other Arrangements Not Subject to Security Holder Action. Furnish the information required by Item 201(d) of Regulation S-K.

Instruction to paragraph (c). If action is to be taken as described in paragraph (a) of this item with respect to the approval of a new compensation plan under which equity securities of the registrant are authorized for issuance, information about the plan shall be disclosed as required under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this item and shall not be included in the disclosure required by Item 201(d) of Regulation S-K. If action is to be taken as described in paragraph (a) of this item with respect to the amendment or modification of an existing plan under which equity securities of the registrant are authorized for issuance, the registrant shall include information about securities previously authorized for issuance under the plan (including any outstanding options, warrants and rights previously granted pursuant to the plan and any securities remaining available for future issuance under the plan) in the disclosure required by Item 201(d) of Regulation S-K. Any additional securities that are the subject of the amendments or modification of the existing plan shall be disclosed as required under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this item and shall not be included in the Item 201(d) disclosure.

**Instructions.** 1. The term "plan" as used in this item means any plan as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of Item 402 of Regulation S-K.

- 2. If action is to be taken with respect to a material amendment or modification of an existing plan, the item shall be answered with respect to the plan as proposed to be amended or modified and shall indicate any material differences from the existing plan.
- 3. If the plan to be acted upon is set forth in a written document, three copies thereof shall be filed with the Commission at the time copies of the proxy statement and form of proxy are first filed pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of Rule 14a-6. Electronic filers shall file with the Commission a copy of such written plan document in electronic format as an appendix to the

proxy statement. It need not be provided to security holders unless it is a part of the proxy statement.

- 4. Paragraph (b)(2)(ii) does not apply to warrants or rights to be issued to security holders as such on a *pro rata* basis.
- 5. The Commission shall be informed, as supplemental information, when the proxy statement is first filed, as to when the options, warrants or rights and the shares called for thereby will be registered under the Securities Act or, if such registration is not contemplated, the section of the Securities Act or rule of the Commission under which exemption from such registration is claimed and the facts relied upon to make the exemption available.

## Item 11. Authorization or Issuance of Securities Otherwise than for Exchange.

If action is to be taken with respect to the authorization or issuance of any securities otherwise than for exchange for outstanding securities of the registrant, furnish the following information:

- (a) State the title and amount of securities to be authorized or issued.
- (b) Furnish the information required by Item 202 of Regulation S-K. If the terms of the securities cannot be stated or estimated with respect to any or all of the securities to be authorized, because no offering thereof is contemplated in the proximate future, and if no further authorization by security holders for the issuance thereof is to be obtained, it should be stated that the terms of the securities to be authorized, including dividend or interest rates, conversion prices, voting rights, redemption prices, maturity dates, and similar matters will be determined by the board of directors. If the securities are additional shares of common stock of a class outstanding, the description may be omitted except for a statement of the preemptive rights, if any. Where the statutory provisions with respect to preemptive rights are so indefinite or complex that they cannot be stated in summarized form, it will suffice to make a statement in the form of an opinion of counsel as to the existence and extent of such rights.
- (c) Describe briefly the transaction in which the securities are to be issued including a statement as to (1) the nature and approximate amount of consideration received or to be received by the registrant and (2) the approximate amount devoted to each purpose so far as determinable for which the net proceeds have been or are to be used. If it is impracticable to describe the transaction in which the securities are to be issued, state the reason, indicate the purpose of the authorization of the securities, and state whether further authorization for the issuance of the securities by a vote of security holders will be solicited prior to such issuance.
- (d) If the securities are to be issued otherwise than in a public offering for cash, state the reasons for the proposed authorization or issuance and the general effect thereof upon the rights of existing security holders.
  - (e) Furnish the information required by Item 13(a) of this schedule.

### Item 12. Modification or Exchange of Securities.

If action is to be taken with respect to the modification of any class of securities of the registrant, or the issuance or authorization for issuance of securities of the registrant in exchange for outstanding securities of the registrant furnish the following information:

(a) If outstanding securities are to be modified, state the title and amount thereof. If securities are to be issued in exchange for outstanding securities, state the title and amount

of securities to be so issued, the title and amount of outstanding securities to be exchanged therefor and the basis of the exchange.

- (b) Describe any material differences between the outstanding securities and the modified or new securities in respect of any of the matters concerning which information would be required in the description of the securities in Item 202 of Regulation S-K.
- (c) State the reasons for the proposed modification or exchange and the general effect thereof upon the rights of existing security holders.
- (d) Furnish a brief statement as to arrears in dividends or as to defaults in principal or interest in respect to the outstanding securities which are to be modified or exchanged and such other information as may be appropriate in the particular case to disclose adequately the nature and effect of the proposed action.
- (e) Outline briefly any other material features of the proposed modification or exchange. If the plan of proposed action is set forth in a written document, file copies thereof with the Commission in accordance with Rule 14a-8.
  - (f) Furnish the information required by Item 13(a) of this schedule.

**Instruction.** If the existing security is presently listed and registered on a national securities exchange, state whether the registrant intends to apply for listing and registration of the new or reclassified security on such exchange or any other exchange. If the registrant does not intend to make such application, state the effect of the termination of such listing and registration.

#### Item 13. Financial and Other Information.

(See Notes D and E at the beginning of this schedule.)

- (a) **Information required.** If action is to be taken with respect to any matter specified in Item 11 or 12, furnish the following information:
- (1) Financial statements meeting the requirements of Regulation S-X, including financial information required by Rule 3-05 and Article 11 of Regulation S-X with respect to transactions other than that pursuant to which action is to be taken as described in this proxy statement. (A smaller reporting company may provide the information in Rules 8-04 and 8-05 of Regulation S-X in lieu of the financial information required by Rule 3-05 and Article 11 of Regulation S-X);
  - (2) Item 302 of Regulation S-K, Supplementary Financial Information;
- (3) Item 303 of Regulation S-K, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations;
- (4) Item 304 of Regulation S-K, Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure;
- (5) Item 305 of Regulation S-K, Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk; and
- (6) A statement as to whether or not representatives of the principal accountants for the current year and for the most recently completed fiscal year:
  - (i) Are expected to be present at the security holders' meeting:
  - (ii) Will have the opportunity to make a statement if they desire to do so; and

- (iii) Are expected to be available to respond to appropriate questions.
- (b) **Incorporation by reference.** The information required pursuant to paragraph (a) of this item may be incorporated by reference into the proxy statement as follows:
- (1) **S-3 registrants.** If the registrant meets the requirements of Form S-3 (see Note E to this schedule), it may incorporate by reference to previously-filed documents any of the information required by paragraph (a) of this item, *provided that* the requirements of paragraph (c) are met. Where the registrant meets the requirements of Form S-3 and has elected to furnish the required information by incorporation by reference the registrant may elect to update the information so incorporated by reference to information in subsequently-filed documents.
- (2) **All registrants.**The registrant may incorporate by reference any of the information required by paragraph (a) of this item, *provided that* the information is contained in an annual report to security holders or a previously-filed statement or report, such report or statement is delivered to security holders with the proxy statement and the requirements of paragraph (c) are met.
- (c) **Certain conditions applicable to incorporation by reference.** Registrants eligible to incorporate by reference into the proxy statement the information required by paragraph (a) of this item in the manner specified by paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) may do so only if:
- (1) The information is not required to be included in the proxy statement pursuant to the requirement of another item;
- (2) The proxy statement identifies on the last page(s) the information incorporated by reference; and
- (3) The material incorporated by reference substantially meets the requirements of this item or the appropriate portions of this item.

**Instructions to Item 13.** 1. Notwithstanding the provisions of this item, any or all of the information required by paragraph (a) of this item, not material for the exercise of prudent judgment in regard to the matter to be acted upon may be omitted. In the usual case the information is deemed material to the exercise of prudent judgment where the matter to be acted upon is the authorization or issuance of a material amount of senior securities, but the information is not deemed material where the matter to be acted upon is the authorization or issuance of common stock, otherwise than in an exchange, merger, consolidation, acquisition or similar transaction, the authorization of preferred stock without present intent to issue or the authorization of preferred stock for issuance for cash in an amount constituting fair value.

- 2. In order to facilitate compliance with Rule 2-02(a) of Regulation S-X, one copy of the definitive proxy statement filed with the Commission shall include a manually signed copy of the accountant's report. If the financial statements are incorporated by reference, a manually signed copy of the accountant's report shall be filed with the definitive proxy statement.
- 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation S-X, no schedules other than those prepared in accordance with Rules 12-15, 12-28 and 12-29 (or, for management investment companies, Rules 12-12 through 12-14) of that regulation need be furnished in the proxy statement.
- 4. Unless registered on a national securities exchange or otherwise required to furnish such information, registered investment companies need not furnish the information required by paragraphs (a)(2) or (3) of this item.
- 5. If the registrant submits preliminary proxy material incorporating by reference financial statements required by this item, the registrant should furnish a draft of the financial

statements if the document from which they are incorporated has not been filed with or furnished to the Commission.

6. A registered investment company need not comply with Items (a)(2), (3), and (5) of this Item 13.

## Item 14. Mergers, Consolidations, Acquisitions and Similar Matters.

(See Notes A and D at the beginning of this schedule.)

**Instructions to Item 14.** 1. In transactions in which the consideration offered to security holders consists wholly or in part of securities registered under the Securities Act of 1933, furnish the information required by Form S-4, Form F-4, or Form N-14, as applicable, instead of this item. Only a Form S-4, Form F-4, or Form N-14 must be filed in accordance with Rule 14a-6(j).

- 2. (a) In transactions in which the consideration offered to security holders consists wholly of cash, the information required by paragraph (c)(1) of this item for the acquiring company need not be provided unless the information is material to an informed voting decision (e.g., the security holders of the target company are voting and financing is not assured).
  - (b) Additionally, if only the security holders of the target company are voting:
- i. The financial information in paragraphs (b)(8)-(11) of this item for the acquiring company and the target need not be provided; and
- ii. The information in paragraph (c)(2) of this item for the target company need not be provided.
- If, however, the transaction is a going-private transaction (as defined by Rule 13e-3), then the information required by paragraph (c)(2) of this item must be provided and to the extent that the going-private rules require the information specified in paragraph (b)(8)-(b) (11) of this item, that information must be provided as well.
- 3. In transactions in which the consideration offered to security holders consists wholly of securities exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933 or a combination of exempt securities and cash, information about the acquiring company required by paragraph (c)(1) of this item need not be provided if only the security holders of the acquiring company are voting, unless the information is material to an informed voting decision. If only the security holders of the target company are voting, information about the target company in paragraph (c)(2) of this item need not be provided. However, the information required by paragraph (c)(2) of this item must be provided if the transaction is a going-private (as defined by Rule 13e-3) or roll-up (as described by Item 901 of Regulation S-K).
- 4. The information required by paragraphs (b)(8)-(11) and (c) of this item need not be provided if the plan being voted on involves only the acquiring company and one or more of its totally held subsidiaries and does not involve a liquidation or a spin-off.
- 5. To facilitate compliance with Rule 2-02(a) of Regulation S-X (technical requirements relating to accountants' reports), one copy of the definitive proxy statement filed with the Commission must include a signed copy of the accountant's report. If the financial statements are incorporated by reference, a signed copy of the accountant's report must be filed with the definitive proxy statement. Signatures may be typed if the document is filed electronically on EDGAR. See Rule 302 of Regulation S-T.

- 6. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation S-X, no schedules other than those prepared in accordance with Rules 12-15, 12-28 and 12-29 (or, for management investment companies, Rules 12-12 through 12-14) of that regulation need be furnished in the proxy statement.
- 7. If the preliminary proxy material incorporates by reference financial statements required by this item, a draft of the financial statements must be furnished to the Commission staff upon request if the document from which they are incorporated has not been filed with or furnished to the Commission.
- (a) **Applicability.** If action is to be taken with respect to any of the following transactions, provide the information required by this item:
  - (1) A merger or consolidation;
  - (2) An acquisition of securities of another person;
  - (3) An acquisition of any other going business or the assets of a going business;
  - (4) A sale or other transfer of all or any substantial part of assets; or
  - (5) A liquidation or dissolution.
- (b) **Transaction information.** Provide the following information for each of the parties to the transaction unless otherwise specified:
  - (1) Summary term sheet. The information required by Item 1001 of Regulation M-A;
- (2) Contact information. The name, complete mailing address and telephone number of the principal executive offices;
  - (3) Business conducted. A brief description of the general nature of the business conducted;
  - (4) Terms of the transaction. The information required by Item 1004(a)(2) of Regulation M-A;
- (5) Regulatory approvals. A statement as to whether any federal or state regulatory requirements must be complied with or approval must be obtained in connection with the transaction and, if so, the status of the compliance or approval.
- (6) Reports, opinions, appraisals. If a report, opinion or appraisal materially relating to the transaction has been received from an outside party, and is referred to in the proxy statement, furnish the information required by Item 1015(b) of Regulation M-A;
- (7) Past contacts, transactions or negotiations. The information required by Items 1005(b) and 1011(a)(1) of Regulation M-A, for the parties to the transaction and their affiliates during the periods for which financial statements are presented or incorporated by reference under this item;
  - (8) Selected financial data. The selected financial data required by Item 301 of Regulation S-K;
- (9) Pro forma selected financial data. If material, the information required by Item 301 of Regulation S-K for the acquiring company, showing the pro forma effect of the transaction
- (10) *Pro forma information.* In a table designed to facilitate comparison, historical and *pro forma* per share data of the acquiring company and historical and equivalent *pro forma* per share data of the target company for the following items:
- (i) Book value per share as of the date financial data is presented pursuant to Item 301 of Regulation S-K;

- (ii) Cash dividends declared per share for the periods for which financial data is presented pursuant to Item 301 of Regulation S-K; and
- (iii) Income (loss) per share from continuing operations for the periods for which financial data is presented pursuant to Item 301 of Regulation S-K.

**Instructions to paragraphs (b)(8), (9) and (10).** 1. For a business combination, present the financial information required by paragraphs (b)(9) and (10) only for the most recent fiscal year and interim period. For a combination between entities under common control, present the financial information required by paragraphs (b)(9) and (10) (except for information with regard to book value) for the most recent three fiscal years and interim period. For purposes of these paragraphs, book value information need only be provided for the most recent balance sheet date.

- 2. Calculate the equivalent *pro forma* per share amounts for one share of the company being acquired by multiplying the exchange ratio times each of:
- (i) The *pro forma* income (loss) per share before non-recurring charges or credits directly attributable to the transaction;
  - (ii) The pro forma book value per share; and
  - (iii) The pro forma dividends per share of the acquiring company.
  - 3. Unless registered on a national securities exchange or otherwise required to furnish such information, registered investment companies need not furnish the information required by paragraphs (b)(8) and (9) of this item.
- (11) Financial information. If material, financial information required by Article 11 of Regulation S-X (Rules 10-01 through 11-03) with respect to this transaction.

**Instructions to paragraph (b)(11).** 1. Present any Article 11 information required with respect to transactions other than those being voted upon (where not incorporated by reference) together with the *pro forma* information relating to the transaction being voted upon. In presenting this information, you must clearly distinguish between the transaction being voted upon and any other transaction.

- 2. If current *pro forma* financial information with respect to all other transactions is incorporated by reference, you need only present the *pro forma* effect of this transaction.
- (c) **Information about the parties to the transaction.** (1) Acquiring company. Furnish the information required by Part B (Registrant Information) of Form S-4 or Form F-4, as applicable, for the acquiring company. However, financial statements need only be presented for the latest two fiscal years and interim periods.
- (2) Acquired company. Furnish the information required by Part C (Information with Respect to the Company Being Acquired) of Form S-4 or Form F-4, as applicable.
- (d) Information about parties to the transaction: registered investment companies and business development companies. If the acquiring company or the acquired company is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or a business development company as defined by Section 2(a)(48) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, provide the following information for that company instead of the information specified by paragraph (c) of this item:
  - (1) Information required by Item 101 of Regulation S-K, description of business;

- (2) Information required by Item 102 of Regulation S-K, description of property;
- (3) Information required by Item 103 of Regulation S-K, legal proceedings;
- (4) Information required by Item 201(a), (b) and (c) of Regulation S-K, market price of and dividends on the registrant's common equity and related stockholder matters;
- (5) Financial statements meeting the requirements of Regulation S-X, including financial information required by Rule 3-05 and Article 11 of Regulation S-X with respect to transactions other than that as to which action is to be taken as described in this proxy statement;
  - (6) Information required by Item 301 of Regulation S-K, selected financial data;
  - (7) Information required by Item 302 of Regulation S-K, supplementary financial information;
- (8) Information required by Item 303 of Regulation S-K, management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations; and
- (9) Information required by Item 304 of Regulation S-K, changes in and disagreements with accountants on accounting and financial disclosure.

**Instruction to paragraph (d) of Item 14.** Unless registered on a national securities exchange or otherwise required to furnish such information, registered investment companies need not furnish the information required by paragraphs (d)(6), (7) and (8) of this item.

- (e) Incorporation by reference. (1) The information required by paragraph (c) of this item may be incorporated by reference into the proxy statement to the same extent as would be permitted by Form S-4 or Form F-4, as applicable.
- (2) Alternatively, the registrant may incorporate by reference into the proxy statement the information required by paragraph (c) of this item if it is contained in an annual report sent to security holders in accordance with Rule 14a-3 with respect to the same meeting or solicitation of consents or authorizations that the proxy statement relates to and the information substantially meets the disclosure requirements of Item 14 or Item 17 or Form S-4 or Form F-4, as applicable.

### Item 15. Acquisition or Disposition of Property.

If action is to be taken with respect to the acquisition or disposition of any property, furnish the following information:

- (a) Describe briefly the general character and location of the property;
- (b) State the nature and amount of consideration to be paid or received by the registrant or any subsidiary. To the extent practicable, outline briefly the facts bearing upon the question of the fairness of the consideration;
- (c) State the name and address of the transferer or transferee, as the case may be and the nature of any material relationship of such person to the registrant or any affiliate of the registrant;
  - (d) Outline briefly any other material features of the contract or transaction.

#### Item 16. Restatement of Accounts.

If action is to be taken with respect to the restatement of any asset, capital, or surplus account of the registrant, furnish the following information:

(a) State the nature of the restatement and the date as of which it is to be effective;

- (b) Outline briefly the reasons for the restatement and for the selection of the particular effective date:
- (c) State the name and amount of each account (including any reserve accounts) affected by the restatement and the effect of the restatement thereon. Tabular presentation of the amounts shall be made when appropriate, particularly in the case of recapitalizations;
- (d) To the extent practicable, state whether and the extent if any, to which the restatement will, as of the date thereof, alter the amount available for distribution to the holders of equity securities.

### Item 17. Action with Respect to Reports.

If action is to be taken with respect to any report of the registrant or of its directors, officers or committees or any minutes of a meeting of its security holders furnish the following information:

- (a) State whether or not such action is to constitute approval or disapproval of any of the matters referred to in such reports or minutes;
- (b) Identify each of such matters which it is intended will be approved or disapproved, and furnish the information required by the appropriate item or items of this schedule with respect to each such matter.

### Item 18. Matters Not Required to Be Submitted.

If action is to be taken with respect to any matter which is not required to be submitted to a vote of security holders, state the nature of such matter, the reasons for submitting it to a vote of security holders and what action is intended to be taken by the registrant in the event of a negative vote on the matter by the security holders.

## Item 19. Amendment of Charter, Bylaws or Other Documents.

If action is to be taken with respect to any amendment of the registrant's charter, bylaws or other documents as to which information is not required above, state briefly the reasons for and the general effect of such amendment.

**Instructions.** 1. Where the matter to be acted upon is the classification of directors, state whether vacancies which occur during the year may be filled by the board of directors to serve only until the next annual meeting or may be so filled for the remainder of the full term.

2. Attention is directed to the discussion of disclosure regarding anti-takeover and similar proposals in Release No. 34-15230 (October 13, 1978).

### Item 20. Other Proposed Action.

If action is to be taken on any matter not specifically referred to in this Schedule 14A, describe briefly the substance of each such matter in substantially the same degree of detail as is required by Items 5 to 19, inclusive of this schedule, and, with respect to investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act, Item 22 of this schedule. Registrants required to provide a separate shareholder vote pursuant to Section 111(e)(I) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 and Rule 14a-20 shall disclose that they are providing such a vote as required pursuant to the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008, and briefly explain the general effect of the vote, such as whether the vote is non-binding.

### Item 21. Voting Procedures.

As to each matter which is to be submitted to a vote of security holders, furnish the following information:

- (a) State the vote required for approval or election, other than for the approval of auditors.
- (b) Disclose the method by which votes will be counted, including the treatment and effect of abstentions and broker non-votes under applicable state law as well as registrant charter and by-law provisions.

## Item 22. Information Required in Investment Company Proxy Statement.

- (a) **General.** (1) **Definitions.** Unless the context otherwise requires, terms used in this item that are defined in Rule 14a-1 (with respect to proxy soliciting material), in Rule 14c-1 (with respect to information statements), and in the Investment Company Act of 1940 shall have the same meanings provided therein, and the following terms shall also apply:
- (i) **Administrator.** The term "administrator" shall mean any person who provides significant administrative or business affairs management services to a fund.
- (ii) **Affiliated broker.** The term "affiliated broker" shall mean any broker: (A) that is an affiliated person of the fund; (B) that is an affiliated person of such person; or (C) an affiliated person of which is an affiliated person of the fund, its investment adviser, principal underwriter, or administrator.
- (iii) **Distribution plan.** The term "distribution plan" shall mean a plan adopted pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the Investment Company Act.
- (iv) **Family of investment companies.** The term "family of investment companies" shall mean any two or more registered investment companies that: (A) Share the same investment adviser or principal underwriter; and (B) Hold themselves out to investors as related companies for purposes of investment and investor services.
- (v) **Fund.** The term "fund" shall mean a registrant or, where the registrant is a series company, a separate portfolio of the registrant.
- (vi) **Fund complex.** The term "fund complex" shall mean two or more funds that: (A) hold themselves out to investors as related companies for purposes of investment and investor services; or (B) have a common investment adviser or have an investment adviser that is an affiliated person of the investment adviser of any of the other funds.
- (vii) **Immediate family member.** The term "immediate family member" shall mean a person's spouse; child residing in the person's household (including step and adoptive children); and any dependent of the person, as defined in Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code.
- (viii) **Officer.** The term "officer" shall mean the president, vice-president, secretary, treasurer, controller, or any other officer who performs policy-making functions.
- (ix) **Parent.** The term "parent" shall mean the affiliated person of a specified person who controls the specified person directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries.
- (x) **Registrant.** The term "registrant" shall mean an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act or a business development company as defined by Section 2(a)(48) of that Act.

- (xi) **Sponsoring insurance company.** The term "sponsoring insurance company" of a fund that is a separate account shall mean the insurance company that establishes and maintains the separate account and that owns the assets of the separate account.
- (xii) **Subsidiary.** The term "subsidiary" shall mean an affiliated person of a specified person who is controlled by the specified person directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries.
  - (2) **Filing fees.** [Rescinded and reserved effective 10-7-96.]
- (3) **General disclosure.** Furnish the following information in the proxy statement of a fund or funds:
- (i) State the name and address of the fund's investment adviser, principal underwriter, and administrator.
- (ii) When a fund proxy statement solicits a vote on proposals affecting more than one fund or class of securities of a fund (unless the proposal or proposals are the same and affect all fund or class of shareholders), present a summary of all the proposals in tabular form on one of the first three pages of the proxy statement and indicate which fund or class of shareholders are solicited with respect to each proposal.
- (iii) Unless the proxy statement is accompanied by a copy of the fund's most recent annual report, state prominently in the proxy statement that the fund will furnish, without charge, a copy of the annual report and the most recent semi-annual report succeeding the annual report, if any, to a shareholder upon request, providing the name, address, and toll-free telephone number of the person to whom such request shall be directed (or, if no toll-free telephone number is provided, a self-addressed postage paid card for requesting the annual report). The fund should provide a copy of the annual report and the most recent semi-annual report succeeding the annual report, if any, to the requesting shareholder by first class mail, or other means designed to assure prompt delivery, within three business days of the request.
- (iv) If the action to be taken would, directly or indirectly, establish a new fee or expense or increase any existing fee or expense to be paid by the fund or its shareholders, provide a table showing the current and *pro forma* fees (with the required examples) using the format prescribed in the appropriate registration statement form under the Investment Company Act (for open-end management investment companies, Item 3 of Form N-1A; for closed-end management investment companies, Item 3 of Form N-2; and for separate accounts that offer variable annuity contracts, Item 3 of Form N-3).
  - **Instructions.** 1. Where approval is sought only for a change in asset breakpoints for a pre-existing fee that would not have increased the fee for the previous year (or have the effect of increasing fees or expenses, but for any other reason would not be reflected in a *pro forma* fee table), describe the likely effect of the change in lieu of providing *pro forma* fee information.
  - An action that would indirectly establish or increase a fee or expense where, for example, the approval of a new investment advisory contract would result in higher custodial or transfer agency fees.
  - 3. The tables should be prepared in a manner designed to facilitate understanding of the impact of any change in fees or expenses.
  - 4. A fund that offers its shares exclusively to one or more separate accounts and thus is not required to include a fee table in its prospectus (see Item 3 of Form N-1A) should

nonetheless prepare a table showing current and *pro forma* expenses and disclose that the table does not reflect separate account expenses, including sales load.

(v) If action is to be taken with respect to the election of directors or the approval of an advisory contract, describe any purchases or sales of securities of the investment adviser or its parents, or subsidiaries of either, since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year by any director or any nominee for election as a director of the fund.

**Instructions.** 1. Identify the parties, state the consideration, the terms of payment and describe any arrangement or understanding with respect to the composition of the board of directors of the fund or of the investment adviser, or with respect to the selection of appointment of any person to any office with either such company.

- 2. Transactions involving securities in an amount not exceeding one percent of the outstanding securities of any class of the investment adviser or any of its parents or subsidiaries may be omitted.
- (b) **Election of directors.** If action is to be taken with respect to the election of directors of the fund, furnish the following information in the proxy statement in addition to, in the case of business development companies, the information (and in the format) required by Items 7 and 8 of this Schedule 14A.

**Instructions to introductory text of paragraph (b).** 1. Furnish information with respect to a prospective investment adviser to the extent applicable.

- 2. If the solicitation is made by or on behalf of a person other than the fund or an investment adviser of the fund, provide information only as to nominees of the person making the solicitation.
- 3. When providing information about directors and nominees for election as directors in response to this Item 22(b), furnish information for directors or nominees who are or would be "interested persons" of the fund within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act separately from the information for directors or nominees who are not or would not be interested persons of the fund. For example, when furnishing information in a table, you should provide separate tables (or separate sections of a single table) for directors and nominees who are or would be interested persons and for directors or nominees who are not or would not be interested persons. When furnishing information in narrative form, indicate by heading or otherwise the directors or nominees who are or would be interested persons and the directors or nominees who are not or would not be interested persons.
- 4. No information need by given about any director whose term of office as a director will not continue after the meeting to which the proxy statement relates.
- (1) Provide the information required by the following table for each director, nominee for election as director, officer of the fund, person chosen to become an officer of the fund, and, if the fund has an advisory board, member of the board. Explain in a footnote to the table any family relationship between the persons listed.

Name, Position(s) Term of office Principal Number of address, held with and length of occupation(s) portfolios in and age fund time served during past 5 years overseen by director or nominee for director	tfolios in complex rseen by ector or ninee for
---	--

**Instructions to paragraph (b)(1).** 1. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "family relationship" means any relationship by blood, marriage, or adoption, not more remote than first cousin.

- 2. No nominee or person chosen to become a director or officer who has not consent ed to act as such may be named in response to this item. In this regard, see Rule 14a-4(d) under the Exchange Act.
- 3. If fewer nominees are named than the number fixed by or pursuant to the governing instruments, state the reasons for this procedure and that the proxies cannot be voted for a greater number of persons than the number of nominees named.
- 4. For each director or nominee for election as director who is or would be an "interested person" of the fund within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act, describe, in a footnote or otherwise, the relationship, events, or transactions by reason of which the director or nominee is or would be an interested person.
- 5. State the principal business of any company listed under column (4) unless the principal business is implicit in its name.
- 6. Include in column (5) the total number of separate portfolios that a nominee for election as director would oversee if he were elected.
- 7. Indicate in column (6) directorships not included in column (5) that are held by a director or nominee for election as director in any company with a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, or subject to the requirements of Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or any company registered as an investment company under the Investment Company Act, as amended, and name the companies in which the directorships are held. Where the other directorships include directorships overseeing two or more portfolios in the same fund complex, identify the fund complex and provide the number of portfolios overseen as a director in the fund complex rather than listing each portfolio separately.
- (2) For each individual listed in column (1) of the table required by paragraph (b)(1) of this item, except for any director or nominee for election as director who is not or would not be an "interested person" of the fund within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act, describe any positions, including as an officer, employee, director, or general partner, held with affiliated persons or principal underwriters of the fund.

**Instruction to paragraph (b)(2).** When an individual holds the same position(s) with two or more registered investment companies that are part of the same fund complex, identify the fund complex and provide the number of registered investment companies for which the position(s) are held rather than listing each registered investment company separately.

(3)(i) For each director or nominee for election as director, briefly discuss the specific experience, qualifications, attributes, or skills that led to the conclusion that the person should serve as

a director for the fund at the time that the disclosure is made in light of the fund's business and structure. If material, this disclosure should cover more than the past five years, including information about the person's particular areas of expertise or other relevant qualifications.

(ii) Describe briefly any arrangement or understanding between any director, nominee for election as director, officer, or person chosen to become an officer, and any other person(s) (naming the person(s)) pursuant to which he was or is to be selected as a director, nominee, or officer.

**Instruction to paragraph (b)(3)(ii).** Do not include arrangements or understandings with directors or officers acting solely in their capacities as such.

- (4)(i)(A) Unless disclosed in the table required by paragraph (b)(1) of this item, describe any positions, including as an officer, employee, director, or general partner, held by any director or nominee for election as director, who is not or would not be an "interested person" of the fund within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act, or immediate family member of the director or nominee, during the past five years, with: (i) The fund;
- (B) An investment company, or a person that would be an investment company but for the exclusions provided by Sections 3(c)(1) and 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act, having the same investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company as the fund or having an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund;
- (C) An investment adviser, principal underwriter, sponsoring insurance company, or affiliated person of the fund; or
- (D) Any person directly or indirectly controlling controlled by, or under common control with an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund.
- (ii) Unless disclosed in the table required by paragraph (b)(1), or in response to paragraph (b)(4)(i), indicate any directorships held during the past five years by each director or nominee for election as director in any company with a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act or subject to the requirements of Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act or any company registered as an Investment Company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and name the companies in which the directorships were held.

**Instruction to paragraph (b)(4).** When an individual holds the same position(s) with two or more portfolios that are part of the same fund complex, identify the fund complex and provide the number of portfolios for which the position(s) are held rather than listing each portfolio separately.

- (5) For each director or nominee for election as director, state the dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by the director or nominee as required by the following table (i) In the fund: and
- (ii) On an aggregate basis, in any registered investment companies overseen or to be overseen by the director or nominee within the same family of investment companies as the fund.

(1) (2) (3)

Name of Dollar range of equity securities director or nominee in family of investment companies

**Instructions to paragraph (b)(5).** 1. Information should be provided as of the most recent practicable date. Specify the valuation date by footnote or otherwise.

- 2. Determine "beneficial ownership" in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) under the Exchange Act.
- 3. If action is to be taken with respect to more than one fund, disclose in column (2) the dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by a director or nominee in each such fund overseen or to be overseen by the director or nominee.
- 4. In disclosing the dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by a director or nominee in columns (2) and (3), use the following ranges: none, \$1-\$10,000, \$10,001-\$50,000, \$50,001-\$100,000, or over \$100,000.
- (6) For each director or nominee for election as director who is not or would not be an "interested person" of the fund within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act, and his immediate family members, furnish the information required by the following table as to each class of securities owned beneficially or of record in:
- (i) An investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund; or
- (ii) A person (other than a registered investment company) directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund.

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Name of director or nominee	Name of owners and relationships to director or nominee	Company	Title of class	Value of class	Percent of class

**Instructions to paragraph (b)(6).** 1. Information should be provided as of the most recent practicable date. Specify the valuation date by footnote or otherwise.

- 2. An individual is a "beneficial owner" of a security if he is a "beneficial owner" under either Rule 13d-3 or 16a-1(a)(2) under the Exchange Act.
- 3. Identify the company in which the director, nominee, or immediate family member of the director or nominee owns securities in column (3). When the company is a person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company, describe the company's relationship with the investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company.
- 4. Provide the information required by columns (5) and (6) on an aggregate basis for each director (or nominee) and his immediate family members.
- (7) Unless disclosed in response to paragraph (b)(6) of this item, describe any direct or indirect interest, the value of which exceeds \$120,000, of each director or nominee for election as director who is not or would not be an "interested person" of the fund within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act, or immediate family member of the director or nominee, during the past five years, in:

- (i) An investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund; or
- (ii) A person (other than a registered investment company) directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund.

**Instructions to paragraph (b)(7).** 1. A director, nominee, or immediate family member has an interest in a company if he is a party to a contract, arrangement, or understanding with respect to any securities of, or interest in, the company.

- 2. The interest of the director (or nominee) and the interests of his immediate family members should be aggregated in determining whether the value exceeds \$120,000.
- (8) Describe briefly any material interest, direct or indirect, of any director or nominee for election as director who is not or would not be an "interested person" of the fund within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act, or immediate family member of the director or nominee, in any transaction, or series of similar transactions, since the beginning of the last two completed fiscal years of the fund, or in any currently proposed transaction, or series of similar transactions, in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and to which any of the following persons was or is to be a party: (i) The fund;
  - (ii) An officer of the fund;
- (iii) An investment company, or a person that would be an investment company but for the exclusions provided by Sections 3(c)(1) and 3(c)(7) of the Act, having the same investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company as the fund or having an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund;
- (iv) An officer of an investment company, or a person that would be an investment company but for the exclusions provided by Sections 3(c)(1) and 3(c)(7) of the Act, having the same investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company as the fund or having an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund;
  - (v) An investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund;
- (vi) An officer of an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund;
- (vii) A person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund; or
- (viii) An officer of a person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund.

**Instructions to paragraph (b)(8).** 1. Include the name of each director, nominee, or immediate family member whose interest in any transaction or series of similar transactions is described and the nature of the circumstances by reason of which the interest is required to be described.

2. State the nature of the interest, the approximate dollar amount involved in the transaction, and, where practicable, the approximate dollar amount of the interest.

- 3. In computing the amount involved in the transaction or series of similar transactions, include all periodic payments in the case of any lease or other agreement providing for periodic payments.
- 4. Compute the amount of the interest of any director, nominee, or immediate family member of the director or nominee without regard to the amount of profit or loss involved in the transaction(s).
- 5. As to any transaction involving the purchase or sale of assets, state the cost of the assets to the purchaser and, if acquired by the seller within two years prior to the transaction, the cost to the seller. Describe the method used in determining the purchase or sale price and the name of the person making the determination.
- 6. If the proxy statement relates to multiple portfolios of a series fund with different fiscal years, then, in determining the date that is the beginning of the last two completed fiscal years of the fund, use the earliest date of any series covered by the proxy statement.
- 7. Disclose indirect, as well as direct, material interests in transactions. A person who has a position or relationship with, or interest in, a company that engages in a transaction with one of the persons listed in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii) of this item may have an indirect interest in the transaction by reason of the position, relationship, or interest. The interest in the transaction, however, will not be deemed "material" within the meaning of paragraph (b)(8) where the interest of the director, nominee, or immediate family member arises solely from the holding of an equity interest (including a limited partnership interest, but excluding a general partnership interest) or a creditor interest in a company that is a party to the transaction with one of the persons specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii), and the transaction is not material to the company.
- 8. The materiality of any interest is to be determined on the basis of the significance of the information to investors in light of all the circumstances of the particular case. The importance of the interest to the person having the interest, the relationship of the parties to the transaction with each other, and the amount involved in the transaction are among the factors to be considered in determining the significance of the information to investors.
- 9. No information need be given as to any transaction where the interest of the director, nominee, or immediate family member arises solely from the ownership of securities of a person specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii) and the director, nominee, or immediate family member receives no extra or special benefit not shared on a pro rata basis by all holders of the class of securities.
- 10. Transactions include loans, lines of credit, and other indebtedness. For indebtedness, indicate the largest aggregate amount of indebtedness outstanding at any time during the period, the nature of the indebtedness and the transaction in which it was incurred, the amount outstanding as of the latest practicable date, and the rate of interest paid or charged.
- 11. No information need be given as to any routine, retail transaction. For example, the fund need not disclose that a director has a credit card, bank or brokerage account, residential mortgage, or insurance policy with a person specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii) unless the director is accorded special treatment.
- (9) Describe briefly any direct or indirect relationship, in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, of any director or nominee for election as director who is not or would not be an "interested person" of the fund within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act, or immediate family member of the director or nominee, that exists, or has existed at any time since

the beginning of the last two completed fiscal years of the fund, or is currently proposed, with any of the persons specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii). Relationships include:

- (i) Payments for property or services to or from any person specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii);
- (ii) Provision of legal services to any person specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii);
- (iii) Provision of investment banking services to any person specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii); other than as a participating underwriter in a syndicate; and
- (iv) Any consulting or other relationship that is substantially similar in nature and scope to the relationships listed in paragraphs (b)(9)(i) through (b)(9)(iii).

**Instructions to paragraph (b)(9).** 1. Include the name of each director, nominee, or immediate family member whose relationship is described and the nature of the circumstances by reason of which the relationship is required to be described.

- 2. State the nature of the relationship and the amount of business conducted between the director, nominee, or immediate family member and the person specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii) as a result of the relationship since the beginning of the last two completed fiscal years of the fund or proposed to be done during the fund's current fiscal year.
- 3. In computing the amount involved in a relationship, include all periodic payments in the case of any agreement providing for periodic payments.
- 4. If the proxy statement relates to multiple portfolios of a series fund with different fiscal years, then, in determining the date that is the beginning of the last two completed fiscal years of the fund, use the earliest date of any series covered by the proxy statement.
- 5. Disclose indirect, as well as direct, relationships. A person who has a position or relationship with, or interest in, a company that has a relationship with one of the persons listed in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii) may have an indirect relationship by reason of the position, relationship, or interest.
- 6. In determining whether the amount involved in a relationship exceeds \$120,000, amounts involved in a relationship of the director (or nominee) should be aggregated with those of his immediate family members.
- 7. In the case of an indirect interest, identify the company with which a person specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii) has a relationship; the name of the director, nominee, or immediate family member affiliated with the company and the nature of the affiliation; and the amount of business conducted between the company and the person specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii) since the beginning of the last two completed fiscal years of the fund or proposed to be done during the fund's current fiscal year.
- 8. In calculating payments for property and services for purposes of paragraph (b) (9)(i), the following may be excluded:
- A. Payments where the transaction involves the rendering of services as a common contract carrier, or public utility, at rates or charges fixed in conformity with law or governmental authority; or
- B. Payments that arise solely from the ownership of securities of a person specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii) and no extra or special benefit not shared on a pro rata basis by all holders of the class of securities is received.

- 9. No information need be given as to any routine, retail relationship. For example, the fund need not disclose that a director has a credit card, bank or brokerage account, residential mortgage, or insurance policy with a person specified in paragraphs (b)(8)(i) through (b)(8)(viii) unless the director is accorded special treatment.
- (10) If an officer of an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund, or an officer of a person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with an investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company of the fund, serves, or has served since the beginning of the last two completed fiscal years of the fund, on the board of directors of a company where a director of the fund or nominee for election as director who is not or would not be an "interested person" of the fund within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Act, or immediate family member of the director or nominee, is, or was since the beginning of the last two completed fiscal years of the fund, an officer, identify: (i) The company;
- (ii) The individual who serves or has served as a director of the company and the period of service as director;
- (iii) The investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company or person controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the investment adviser, principal underwriter, or sponsoring insurance company where the individual named in paragraph (b)(10) (ii) holds or held office and the office held; and
- (iv) The director of the fund, nominee for election as director, or immediate family member who is or was an officer of the company; the office held; and the period of holding the office.
  - **Instruction to paragraph (b)(10).** If the proxy statement relates to multiple portfolios of a series fund with different fiscal years, then, in determining the date that is the beginning of the last two completed fiscal years of the fund, use the earliest date of any series covered by the proxy statement.
- (11) Provide in tabular form, to the extent practicable, the information required by Items 401(f) and (g), 404(a), and 405, and 407(h) of Regulation S-K.
  - **Instruction to paragraph (b)(11).** Information provided under paragraph (b) (8) of this item is deemed to satisfy the requirements of Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K for information about directors, nominees for election as directors, and immediate family members of directors and nominees, and need not be provided under this paragraph (b)(11).
- (12) Describe briefly any material pending legal proceedings, other than ordinary routine litigation incidental to the fund's business, to which any director or nominee for director or affiliated person of such director or nominee is a party adverse to the fund or any of its affiliated persons. Include the name of the court where the case is pending, the date instituted, the principal parties, a description of the factual basis alleged to underlie the proceeding, and the relief sought.
- (13) In the case of a fund that is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, for all directors, and for each of the three highest-paid officers that have aggregate compensation from the fund for the most recently completed fiscal year in excess of \$120,000 ("Compensated Persons"):

(i) Furnish the information required by the following table for the last fiscal year:

#### **COMPENSATION TABLE**

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Name of	Aggregate	Pension or	Estimated annual	Total
person,	compensation	retirement	benefits upon	compensation
position	from fund	benefits accrued	retirement	from fund and
		as part of fund		fund complex
		expenses		paid to directors

**Instructions to paragraph (b)(13)(i).** 1. For column (1), indicate, if necessary, the capacity in which the remuneration is received. For compensated persons that are directors of the fund, compensation is amounts received for service as a director.

- 2. If the fund has not completed its first full year since its organization, furnish the information for the current fiscal year, estimating future payments that would be made pursuant to an existing agreement or understanding. Disclose in a footnote to the Compensation Table the period for which the information is furnished.
- 3. Include in column (2) amounts deferred at the election of the compensated person, whether pursuant to a plan established under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code [26 U.S.C. 401(k)] or otherwise, for the fiscal year in which earned. Disclose in a footnote to the Compensation Table the total amount of deferred compensation (including interest) payable to or accrued for any compensation person.
- 4. Include in columns (3) and (4) all pension or retirement benefits proposed to be paid under any existing plan in the event of retirement at normal retirement date, directly or indirectly, by the fund or any of its subsidiaries, or by other companies in the fund complex. Omit column (4) where retirement benefits are not determinable.
- 5. For any defined benefit or actuarial plan under which benefits are determined primarily by final compensation (or average final compensation) and years of service, provide the information required in column (4) in a separate table showing estimated annual benefits payable upon retirement (including amounts attributable to any defined benefit supplementary or excess pension award plans) in specified compensation and years of service classifications. Also provide the estimated credited years of service for each compensated person.
- 6. Include in column (5) only aggregate compensation paid to a director for service on the board and other boards of investment companies in a fund complex specifying the number of such other investment companies.
- (ii) Describe briefly the material provisions of any pension, retirement, or other plan or any arrangement other than fee arrangements disclosed in paragraph (b)(13)(i) above pursuant to which compensated persons are or may be compensated for any services provided, including amounts paid, if any, to the compensated person under any such arrangements during the most recently completed fiscal year. Specifically include the criteria used to determine amounts payable under any plan, the length of service or vesting period required by the plan, the retirement age or other event that gives rise to payments under the plan, and whether the payment of benefits is secured or funded by the fund.
- (14) State whether or not the fund has a separately designated audit committee established in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Act. If the entire board of directors is acting as the fund's audit committee as specified in Section 3(a)(58)(B) of the Act, so state. If applicable, provide

the disclosure required by Rule 10A-3(d) regarding an exemption from the listing standards for audit committees. Identify the other standing committees of the fund's board of directors, and provide the following information about each committee, including any separately designated audit committee and any nominating committee:

- (i) A concise statement of the functions of the committee;
- (ii) The members of the committee and, in the case of a nominating committee, whether or not the members of the committee are "interested persons" of the fund as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the act; and;
  - (iii) The number of committee meetings held during the last fiscal year.

**Instruction to paragraph (b)(14).** For purposes of Item 22(b)(14), the term "nominating committee" refers not only to nominating committees and committees performing similar functions, but also to groups of directors fulfilling the role of a nominating committee, including the entire board of directors.

- (15)((i) Provide the information (and in the format) required by Item 407(b)(1), (b)(2) and (f) of Regulation S-K; and
  - (ii) Provide the following regarding the requirements for the director nomination process:
- (A) The information (and in the format) required by Item 407 (c)(1) and (c)(2) of Regulation S-K; and
- (B) If the fund is a listed issuer (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 10A-3) whose securities are listed on a national securities exchange registered pursuant to Section 6(a) of the Act or in an automated inter-dealer quotation system of a national securities association registered pursuant to Section 15A of the Act that has independence requirements for nominating committee members, identify each director that is a member of the nominating committee that is not independent under the independence standards described in this paragraph. In determining whether the nominating committee members are independent, use the fund's definition of independence that it uses for determining if the members of the nominating committee are independent in compliance with the independence standards applicable for the members of the nominating committee in the listing standards applicable to the fund. If the fund does not have independence standards for the nominating committee, use the independence standards for the nominating committee in the listing standards applicable to the fund.

**Instruction to paragraph (b)(15)(ii)(B).** If the national securities exchange or interdealer quotation system on which the fund's securities are listed has exemptions to the independence requirements for nominating committee members upon which the fund relied, disclose the exemption relied upon and explain the basis for the fund's conclusion that such exemption is applicable.

- (16) In the case of a fund that is a closed-end investment company:
- (i) Provide the information (and in the format) required by Item 407(d)(1), (d)(2) and (d)(3) of Regulation S-K; and
- (ii) Identify each director that is a member of the fund's audit committee that is not independent under the independence standards described in this paragraph. If the fund does not have a separately designated audit committee, or committee performing similar functions, the fund must provide the disclosure with respect to all members of its board of directors.
- (A) If the fund is a listed issuer (as defined in Rule 10A-3) whose securities are listed on a national securities exchange registered pursuant to Section 6(a) of the Act or in an automated

interdealer quotation system of a national securities association registered pursuant to Section 15A of the Act that has independence requirements for audit committee members, in determining whether the audit committee members are independent, use the fund's definition of independence that it uses for determining if the members of the audit committee are independent in compliance with the independence standards applicable for the members of the audit committee in the listing standards applicable to the fund. If the fund does not have independence standards for the audit committee, use the independence standards for the audit committee in the listing standards applicable to the fund.

(B) If the fund is not a listed issuer whose securities are listed on a national securities exchange registered pursuant to Section 6(a) of the Act or in an automated inter-dealer quotation system of a national securities association registered pursuant to Section 15A of the Act, in determining whether the audit committee members are independent, use a definition of independence of a national securities exchange registered pursuant to Section 6(a) of the Act or an automated inter-dealer quotation system of a national securities association registered pursuant to Section 15A of the Act which has requirements that a majority of the board of directors be independent and that has been approved by the Commission, and state which definition is used. Whatever such definition the fund chooses, it must use the same definition with respect to all directors and nominees for director. If the national securities exchange or national securities association whose standards are used has independence standards for the members of the audit committee, use those specific standards.

**Instruction to paragraph (b)(16)(ii).** If the national securities exchange or interdealer quotation system on which the fund's securities are listed has exemptions to the independence requirements for nominating committee members upon which the fund relied, disclose the exemption relied upon and explain the basis for the fund's conclusion that such exemption is applicable. The same disclosure should be provided if the fund is not a listed issuer and the national securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system selected by the fund has exemptions that are applicable to the fund.

(17) In the case of a fund that is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, if a director has resigned or declined to stand for re-election to the board of directors since the date of the last annual meeting of security holders because of a disagreement with the registrant on any matter relating to the registrant's operations, policies or practices, and if the director has furnished the registrant with a letter describing such disagreement and requesting that the matter be disclosed, the registrant shall state the date of resignation or declination to stand for re-election and summarize the director's description of the disagreement. If the registrant believes that the description provided by the director is incorrect or incomplete, it may include a brief statement presenting its view of the disagreement.

(18) If a shareholder nominee or nominees are submitted to the fund for inclusion in the fund's proxy materials, and the fund is not permitted to exclude the nominee or nominees, the fund must include in its proxy statement the disclosure required from the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group under Item 5 of Schedule 14A with regard to the nominee or nominees and the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group.

**Instruction to paragraph (b)(18).** The information disclosed pursuant to paragraph (b)(18) of this item will not be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or the Investment Company Act, except to the extent that the fund specifically incorporates that information by reference.

(19) If a fund is required to include a shareholder nominee or nominees submitted to the fund for inclusion in the fund's proxy materials pursuant to a procedure set forth under applicable state or foreign law or the fund's governing documents providing for the inclusion of shareholder

director nominees in the fund's proxy materials, the fund must include in its proxy statement the disclosure required from the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group under Item 6 of Schedule 14A with regard to the nominee or nominees and the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group.

**Instruction to paragraph (b)(19).** The information disclosed pursuant to paragraph (b)(19) of this item will not be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or the Investment Company Act, except to the extent that the fund specifically incorporates that information by reference.

(c) **Approval of investment advisory contract.** If action is to be taken with respect to an investment advisory contract, include the following information in the proxy statement:

**Instruction.** Furnish information with respect to a prospective investment adviser to the extent applicable (including the name and address of the prospective investment adviser).

- (1) With respect to the existing investment advisory contract:
- (i) State the date of the contract and the date on which it was last submitted to a vote of security holders of the fund, including the purpose of such submission;
- (ii) Briefly describe the terms of the contract, including the rate of compensation of the investment adviser;
- (iii) State the aggregate amount of the investment adviser's fee and the amount and purpose of any other material payments by the fund to the investment adviser, or any affiliated person of the investment adviser, during the last fiscal year of the fund;
- (iv) If any person is acting as an investment adviser of the fund other than pursuant to a written contract that has been approved by the security holders of the company, identify the person and describe the nature of the services and arrangements;
- (v) Describe any action taken with respect to the investment advisory contract since the beginning of the fund's last fiscal year by the board of directors of the fund (unless described in response to paragraph (c)(1)(vi)) of this Item 22); and
- (vi) If an investment advisory contract was terminated or not renewed for any reason, state the date of such termination or non-renewal, identify the parties involved, and describe the circumstances of such termination or non-renewal.
- (2) State the name, address and principal occupation of the principal executive officer and each director or general partner of the investment adviser.

**Instruction.** If the investment adviser is a partnership with more than ten general partners; name: (i) the general partners with the five largest economic interests in the partnership, and, if different, those general partners comprising the management or executive committee of the partnership or exercising similar authority; and (ii) the general partners with significant management responsibilities relating to the fund.

(3) State the names and addresses of all parents of the investment adviser and show the basis of control of the investment adviser and each parent by its immediate parent.

**Instructions.** 1. If any person named is a corporation, include the percentage of its voting securities owned by its immediate parent.

- 2. If any person named is a partnership, name the general partners having the three largest partnership interests.
- (4) If the investment adviser is a corporation and if, to the knowledge of the persons making the solicitation or the persons on whose behalf the solicitation is made, any person not named in answer to paragraph (c)(3) of this Item 22 owns, of record or beneficially, ten percent or more of the outstanding voting securities of the investment adviser, indicate that fact and state the name and address of each such person.
- (5) Name each officer or director of the fund who is an officer, employee, director, general partner or shareholder of the investment adviser. As to any officer or director who is not a director or general partner of the investment adviser and who owns securities or has any other material direct or indirect interest in the investment adviser or any other person controlling, controlled by or under common control with the investment adviser, describe the nature of such interest.
- (6) Describe briefly and state the approximate amount of, where practicable, any material interest, direct or indirect, of any director of the fund in any material transactions since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year, or in any material proposed transactions, to which the investment adviser of the fund, any parent or subsidiary of the investment adviser (other than another fund), or any subsidiary of the parent of such entities was or is to be a party.
  - **Instructions.** 1. Include the name of each person whose interest in any transaction is described and the nature of the relationship by reason of which such interest is required to be described. Where it is not practicable to state the approximate amount of the interest, indicate the approximate amount involved in the transaction.
  - 2. As to any transaction involving the purchase or sale of assets by or to the investment adviser, state the cost of the assets to the purchaser and the cost thereof to the seller if acquired by the seller within two years prior to the transaction.
  - 3. If the interest of any person arises from the position of the person as a partner in a partnership, the proportionate interest of such person in transactions to which the partnership is a party need not be set forth, but state the amount involved in the transaction with the partnership.
  - 4. No information need be given in response to this paragraph (c)(6) with respect to any transaction that is not related to the business or operations of the fund and to which neither the fund nor any of its parents or subsidiaries is a party.
- (7) Disclose any financial condition of the investment adviser that is reasonably likely to impair the financial ability of the adviser to fulfill its commitment to the fund under the proposed investment advisory contract.
- (8) Describe the nature of the action to be taken on the investment advisory contract and the reasons therefor, the terms of the contract to be acted upon, and, if the action is an amendment to, or a replacement of, an investment advisory contract, the material differences between the current and proposed contract.
  - (9) If a change in the investment advisory fee is sought, state:
  - (i) The aggregate amount of the investment adviser's fee during the last year;
- (ii) The amount that the adviser would have received had the proposed fee been in effect; and

- (iii) The difference between the aggregate amounts stated in response to paragraphs (i) and (ii) this paragraph (c)(9) as a percentage of the amount stated in response to paragraph (i) of this item.
- (10) If the investment adviser acts as such with respect to any other fund having a similar investment objective, identify and state the size of such other fund and the rate of the investment adviser's compensation. Also indicate for any fund identified whether the investment adviser has waived, reduced, or otherwise agreed to reduce its compensation under any applicable contract.

**Instruction.** Furnish the information in response to this paragraph (c)(10) in tabular form.

- (11) Discuss in reasonable detail the material factors and the conclusions with respect thereto which form the basis for the recommendation of the board of directors that the shareholders approve an investment advisory contract. Include the following in the discussion:
- (i) Factors relating to both the board's selection of the investment adviser and approval of the advisory fee and any other amounts to be paid by the fund under the contract. This would include, but not be limited to, a discussion of the nature, extent, and quality of the services to be provided by the investment adviser; the investment performance of the fund and the investment adviser; the costs of the services to be provided and profits to be realized by the investment adviser and its affiliates from the relationship with the fund; the extent to which economies of scale would be realized as the fund grows; and whether fee levels reflect these economies of scale for the benefit of fund investors. Also indicate in the discussion whether the board relied upon comparisons of the services to be rendered and the amounts to be paid under the contract with those under other investment advisory contracts, such as contracts of the same and other investment advisers with other registered investment companies or other types of clients (e.g., pension funds and other institutional investors). If the board relied upon such comparisons, describe the comparisons that were relied on and how they assisted the board in determining to recommend that the shareholders approve the advisory contract; and
- (ii) If applicable, any benefits derived or to be derived by the investment adviser from the relationship with the fund such as soft dollar arrangements by which brokers provide research to the fund or its investment adviser in return for allocating fund brokerage.
  - **Instructions.** 1. Conclusory statements or a list of factors will not be considered sufficient disclosure. Relate the factors to the specific circumstances of the fund and the investment advisory contract for which approval is sought and state how the board evaluated each factor. For example, it is not sufficient to state that the board considered the amount of the investment advisory fee without stating what the board concluded about the amount of the fee and how that affected its determination to recommend approval of the contract.
  - 2. If any factor enumerated in paragraph (c)(11)(i) of this Item 22 is not relevant to the board's evaluation of the investment advisory contract for which approval is sought, note this and explain the reasons why that factor is not relevant.
- (12) Describe any arrangement or understanding made in connection with the proposed investment advisory contract with respect to the composition of the board of directors of the fund or the investment adviser or with respect to the selection or appointment of any person to any office with either such company.
  - (13) For the most recently completed fiscal year, state:
  - (i) The aggregate amount of commissions paid to any affiliated broker; and

(ii) The percentage of the fund's aggregate brokerage commissions paid to any such affiliated broker.

**Instruction.** Identify each affiliated broker and the relationships that cause the broker to be an affiliated broker.

- (14) Disclose the amount of any fees paid by the fund to the investment adviser, its affiliated persons or any affiliated person of such person during the most recent fiscal year for services provided to the fund (other than under the investment advisory contract or for brokerage commissions). State whether these services will continue to be provided after the investment advisory contract is approved.
- (d) **Approval of distribution plan.** If action is to be taken with respect to a distribution plan, include the following information in the proxy statement:

**Instruction.** Furnish information on a prospective basis to the extent applicable.

- (1) Describe the nature of the action to be taken on the distribution plan and the reason therefor, the terms of the distribution plan to be acted upon, and, if the action is an amendment to, or a replacement of, a distribution plan, the material differences between the current and proposed distribution plan.
  - (2) If the fund has a distribution plan in effect:
- (i) Provide the date that the distribution plan was adopted and the date of the last amendment, if any;
- (ii) Disclose the persons to whom payments may be made under the distribution plan, the rate of the distribution fee and the purposes for which such fee may be used;
- (iii) Disclose the amount of distribution fees paid by the fund pursuant to the plan during its most recent fiscal year, both in the aggregate and as a percentage of the fund's average net assets during the period;
- (iv) Disclose the name of, and the amount of any payments made under the distribution plan by the fund during its most recent fiscal year to, any person who is an affiliated person of the fund, its investment adviser, principal underwriter, or administrator, an affiliated person of such person, or a person that during the most recent fiscal year received ten percent or more of the aggregate amount paid under the distribution plan by the fund;
- (v) Describe any action taken with respect to the distribution plan since the beginning of the fund's most recent fiscal year by the board of directors of the fund; and
- (vi) If a distribution plan was or is to be terminated or not renewed for any reason, state the date or prospective date of such termination or non-renewal, identify the parties involved, and describe the circumstances of such termination or non-renewal.
- (3) Describe briefly and state the approximate amount of, where practicable, any material interest, direct or indirect, of any director or nominee for election as a director of the fund in any material transactions since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year, or in any material proposed transactions, to which any person identified in response to Item 22(d) (2)(iv) was or is to be a party.
  - **Instructions.** 1. Include the name of each person whose interest in any transaction is described and the nature of the relationship by reason of which such interest is required to be described. Where it is not practicable to state the approximate amount of the interest, indicate the approximate amount involved in the transaction.

- 2. As to any transaction involving the purchase or sale of assets, state the cost of the assets to the purchaser and the cost thereof to the seller if acquired by the seller within two years prior to the transaction.
- 3. If the interest of any person arises from the position of the person as a partner in a partnership, the proportionate interest of such person in transactions to which the partnership is a party need not be set forth but state the amount involved in the transaction with the partnership.
- 4. No information need be given in response to this paragraph (d)(3) with respect to any transaction that is not related to the business or operations of the fund and to which neither the fund nor any of its parents or subsidiaries is a party.
- (4) Discuss in reasonable detail the material factors and the conclusions with respect thereto which form the basis for the conclusion of the board of directors that there is a reasonable likelihood that the proposed distribution plan (or amendment thereto) will benefit the fund and its shareholders.

**Instruction.** Conclusory statements or a list of factors will not be considered sufficient disclosure.

## Item 23. Delivery of Documents to Security Holders Sharing an Address.

If one annual report to security holders, proxy statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials is being delivered to two or more security holders who share an address in accordance with Rule 14a-3(e)(1), furnish the following information:

- (a) State that only one annual report to security holders, proxy statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials as applicable, is being delivered to multiple security holders sharing an address unless the registrant has received contrary instructions from one or more of the security holders;
- (b) Undertake to deliver promptly upon written or oral request a separate copy of the annual report to security holders, proxy statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials as applicable, to a security holder at a shared address to which a single copy of the documents was delivered and provide instructions as to how a security holder can notify the registrant that the security holder wishes to receive a separate copy of an annual report to security holders, proxy statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, as applicable;
- (c) Provide the phone number and mailing address to which a security holder can direct a notification to the registrant that the security holder wishes to receive a separate annual report to security holders, proxy statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, as applicable, in the future; and
- (d) Provide instructions how security holders sharing an address can request delivery of a single copy of annual reports to security holders, proxy statements or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials if they are receiving multiple copies of annual reports to security holders, proxy statements, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials.

## Item 24. Shareholder Approval of Executive Compensation.

Registrants required to provide any of the separate shareholder votes pursuant to Rule 14a-21 shall disclose that they are providing each such vote as required pursuant to Section 14A of the Exchange Act. Briefly explain the general effect of each vote, such as whether each such vote is non-binding, and, when applicable, disclose the current frequency of shareholder advisory votes on executive compensation required by Rule 14a-21(a) and when the next such shareholder advisory vote will occur.

#### Item 25. Exhibits.

Provide the legal opinion required to be filed under Item 402(u)(4)(i) of Regulation S-K in an exhibit to this Schedule 14A.

## U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Washington, D.C. 20549

### **NOTICE OF EXEMPT SOLICITATION**

# Information to be included in statements submitted by or on behalf of a person pursuant to Rule 14a-6(g)

1.	Name of the Registrant:
2.	Name of person relying on exemption:
3.	Address of person relying on exemption:
4.	<b>Written materials.</b> Attach written material required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 14a-6(g)(1).

## United States Securities and Exchange Commission Washington, D.C. 20549

## NOTICE OF EXEMPT PRELIMINARY ROLL-UP COMMUNICATION

Information regarding ownership interests and any potential conflicts of interest to be included in statements submitted by or on behalf of a person pursuant to Rule 14a-2(b)(4) and Rule 14a-6(n).

1. Name of the reg	gistrant appearing on Se	curities Act of 1933	registration state-
ment for the rol	II-up transaction (or, if re	gistration statement	t has not been filed,
name of entity	into which partnerships	are to be rolled up):	

2. r	lame of	partnersnip	tnat is the	subject of	tne propos	ea roii-up	transaction:

- 3. Name of person relying on exemption:
- 4. Address of person relying on exemption:
- 5. Ownership interest of security holder in partnership that is the subject of the proposed roll-up transaction:

**Note:** To the extent that the holder owns securities in any other entities involved in this roll-up transaction, disclosure of these interests also should be made.

- 6. Describe any and all relations of the holder to the parties to the transaction or to the transaction itself:
- a. The holder, engaged in the business of buying and selling limited partnership interests in the secondary market, would be adversely affected if the roll-up transaction were completed.
- b. The holder would suffer direct (or indirect) material financial injury if the roll-up transaction were completed since it is a service provider to an affected limited partnership.
- The holder is engaged in another transaction that may be competitive with the pending roll-up transaction.
- d. Any other relations to the parties involved in the transaction or to the transaction itself, or any benefits enjoyed by the holder not shared on a pro rata basis by all other holders of the same class of securities of the partnership that is the subject of the proposed roll-up transaction.

#### **REGULATION 14C**

## DISTRIBUTION OF INFORMATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 14(C)

#### **ATTENTION ELECTRONIC FILERS**

THIS REGULATION SHOULD BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH REGULATION S-T, WHICH GOVERNS THE PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT. MANY PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS IN PAPER FORMAT CONTAINED IN THIS REGULATION ARE SUPERSEDED BY THE PROVISIONS OF REGULATION S-T FOR DOCUMENTS REQUIRED TO BE FILED IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT.

#### Rule 14c-1. Definitions.

Unless the context otherwise requires, all terms used in this regulation have the same meanings as in the Act or elsewhere in the general rules and regulations thereunder. In addition, the following definitions apply unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) Associate. The term "associate" used to indicate a relationship with any person, means: (1) any corporation or organization (other than the registrant or a majority owned subsidiary of the registrant) of which such person is an officer or partner or is, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 10 percent or more of any class of equity securities; (2) any trust or other estate in which such person has a substantial beneficial interest or as to which such person serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity; and (3) any relative or spouse of such person, or any relative of such spouse, who has the same home as such person or who is a director or officer of the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries.
- (b) **Employee benefit plan.** For purposes of Rule 14c-7, the term "employee benefit plan" means any purchase, savings, option, bonus, appreciation, profit sharing, thrift, incentive, pension or similar plan primarily for employees, directors, trustees or officers.
- (c) **Entity that exercises fiduciary powers.** The term "entity that exercises fiduciary powers" means any entity that holds securities in nominee name or otherwise on behalf of a beneficial owner but does not include a clearing agency registered pursuant to Section 17A of the Act, or a broker or a dealer.
- (d) **Exempt employee benefit plan securities.** For purposes of Rule 14c-7, the term "exempt employee benefit plan securities" means: (1) securities of the registrant held by an employee benefit plan, as defined in paragraph (b) of this rule, where such plan is established by the registrant; or (2) if notice regarding the current distribution of information statements has been given pursuant to Rule 14c-7(a)(1)(ii)(C) or if notice regarding the current request for a list of names, addresses and securities positions of beneficial owners has been given pursuant to Rule 14c-7(b)(3), securities of the registrant held by an employee benefit plan, as defined in paragraph (b) of this rule, where such plan is established by an affiliate of the registrant.

- (e) **Information statement.** The term "information statement" means the statement required by Rule 14c-2, whether or not contained in a single document.
- (f) **Last fiscal year.** The term "last fiscal year" of the registrant means the last fiscal year of the registrant ending prior to the date of the meeting with respect to which an information statement is required to be distributed, or if the information statement involves consents or authorizations in lieu of a meeting, the earliest date on which they may be used to effect corporate action.
- (g) **Proxy.** The term "proxy" includes every proxy, consent or authorization within the meaning of Section 14(a) of the Act. The consent or authorization may take the form of failure to object or to dissent.
- (h) **Record date.** The term "record date" means the date as of which the record holders of securities entitled to vote at a meeting or by written consent or authorization shall be determined.
- (i) **Record holder.** For purposes of Rule 14c-7, the term "record holder" means any broker, dealer, voting trustee, bank, association or other entity that exercises fiduciary powers which holds securities of record in nominee name or otherwise or as a participant in a clearing agency registered pursuant to Section 17A of the Act.
  - (j) **Registrant.** The term "registrant" means:
  - (1) The issuer of a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Act; or
- (2) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 that has made a public offering of its securities.
- (k) **Respondent bank.** For purposes of Rule 14c-7, the term "respondent bank" means any bank, association or other entity that exercises fiduciary powers which holds securities on behalf of beneficial owners and deposits such securities for safekeeping with another bank, association or other entity that exercises fiduciary powers.

### Rule 14c-2. Distribution of Information Statement.

- (a) (1) In connection with every annual or other meeting of the holders of the class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Act or of a class of securities issued by an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 that has made a public offering of securities, including the taking of corporate action by the written authorization or consent of security holders, the registrant shall transmit to every security holder of the class that is entitled to vote or give an authorization or consent in regard to any matter to be acted upon and from whom proxy authorization or consent is not solicited on behalf of the registrant pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Act:
  - (i) A written information statement containing the information specified in Schedule 14C;
- (ii) A publicly-filed information statement, in the form and manner described in Rule 14c-3(d), containing the information specified in Schedule 14C; or
- (iii) A written information statement included in a registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933 on Form S-4 or F-4 or Form N-14 and containing the information specified in such form.
  - (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(1) of this rule:
- (i) in the case of a class of securities in unregistered or bearer form, such statements need to be transmitted only to those security holders whose names are known to the registrant, and (ii) no such statements need to be transmitted to a security holder if a registrant would be excused from delivery of an annual report to security holders or a proxy statement under Rule 14a-3(e)(2), if such section were applicable.

- (b) The information statement shall be sent or given at least 20 calendar days prior to the meeting date or, in the case of corporate action taken pursuant to the consents or authorizations of security holders, at least 20 calendar days prior to the earliest date on which the corporate action may be taken.
- (c) If a transaction is a roll-up transaction as defined in Item 901(c) of Regulation S-K and is registered (or authorized to be registered) on Form S-4 or Form F-4, the information statement must be distributed to security holders no later than the lesser of 60 calendar days prior to the date on which the meeting of security holders is held or action is taken, or the maximum number of days permitted for giving notice under applicable state law.
- (d) A registrant shall transmit an information statement to security holders pursuant to paragraph (a) of this rule by satisfying the requirements set forth in Rule 14a-16; provided, however, that the registrant shall revise the information required in the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials including changing the title of that notice, to reflect the fact that registrant is not soliciting proxies for the meeting.

## Rule 14c-3. Annual Report to Be Furnished Security Holders.

- (a) If the information statement relates to an annual (or special meeting in lieu of the annual) meeting, or written consent in lieu of such meeting, of security holders at which directors of the registrant, other than an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, are to be elected, it shall be accompanied or preceded by an annual report to security holders.
- (1) The annual report to security holders shall contain the information specified in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of Rule 14a-3.
  - (2) Reserved.
- (b) Seven copies of the report sent to security holders pursuant to this rule shall be mailed to the Commission, solely for its information, not later than the date on which such report is first sent or given to security holders or the date on which preliminary copies, or definitive copies, if preliminary filing was not required, of the information statement are filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 14c-5, whichever date is later. The report is not deemed to be "filed" with the Commission or subject to this regulation otherwise than as provided in this rule, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically requests that it be treated as a part of the information statement or incorporates it in the information statement or other filed report by reference.
- (c) A registrant will be considered to have delivered a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, an annual report to security holders, or information statement to security holders of record who share an address, if the requirements set forth in Rule 14a-3(e)(1) are satisfied with respect to the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, annual report to security holders, or information statement, as applicable.
- (d) A registrant shall furnish an annual report to security holders pursuant to paragraph (a) of this rule by satisfying the requirements set forth in Rule 14a-16.

## Rule 14c-4. Presentation of Information in Information Statement.

- (a) The information included in the information statement shall be clearly presented and the statements made shall be divided into groups according to subject matter and the various groups of statements shall be preceded by appropriate headings. The order of items and sub-items in the schedule need not be followed. Where practicable and appropriate, the information shall be presented in tabular form. All amounts shall be stated in figures. Information required by more than one applicable item need not be repeated. No statement need be made in response to any item or sub-item which is inapplicable.
- (b) Any information required to be included in the information statement as to terms of securities or other subject matter which from a standpoint of practical necessity must be determined in the future may be stated in terms of present knowledge and intention. Subject to the foregoing, information which is not known to the registrant and which it is not reasonably within the power of the registrant to ascertain or procure may be omitted if a brief statement of the circumstances rendering such information unavailable is made.
- (c) All printed information statements shall be in roman type at least as large and as legible as 10-point modern type except that to the extent necessary for convenient presentation financial statements and other tabular data, but not the notes thereto, may be in roman type at least as large and as legible as 8-point modern type. All such types shall be leaded at least 2 points.
- (d) Where an information statement is delivered through an electronic medium, issuers may satisfy legibility requirements applicable to printed documents, such as type size and font, by presenting all required information in a format readily communicated to investors.

### Rule 14c-5. Filing Requirements.

(a) **Preliminary information statement.** Five preliminary copies of the information statement shall be filed with the Commission at least 10 calendar days prior to the date definitive copies of such statement are first sent or given to security holders, or such shorter period prior to that date as the Commission may authorize upon a showing of good cause therefor. In computing the 10-day period, the filing date of the preliminary copies is to be counted as the first day and the 11th day is the date on which definitive copies of the information statement may be sent to security holders. A registrant, however, shall not file with the Commission a preliminary information statement if it relates to an annual (or special meeting in lieu of the annual) meeting, of security holders at which the only matters to be acted upon are: (1) the election of directors; (2) the election, approval or ratification of accountant(s); (3) a security holder proposal identified in the registrant's information statement pursuant to Item 4 of Schedule 14C; and/or (4) the approval or ratification of a plan as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of Item 402 of Regulation S-K or amendments to such a plan.

This exclusion from filing a preliminary information statement does not apply if the registrant comments upon or refers to a solicitation in opposition in connection with the meeting in its information statement.

- **Notes.** 1. The filing of revised material does not recommence the ten day time period unless the revised material contains material revisions or material new proposal(s) that constitute a fundamental change in the information statement.
- 2. The officials responsible for the preparation of the information statement should make every effort to verify the accuracy and completeness of the information required by the applicable rules. The preliminary statement should be filed with the Commission at the earliest practicable date.

- 3. **Solicitation in opposition.** For purposes of the exclusion from filing a preliminary information statement, a "solicitation in opposition" includes: (a) any solicitation opposing a proposal supported by the registrant; and (b) any solicitation supporting a proposal that the registrant does not expressly support, other than a security holder proposal identified in the registrant's information statement pursuant to Item 4 of Schedule 14C. The identification of a security holder proposal in the registrant's information statement does not constitute a "solicitation in opposition," even if the registrant opposes the proposal and/or includes a statement in opposition to the proposal.
- 4. A registrant that is filing an information statement in preliminary form only because the registrant has commented on or referred to an opposing solicitation should indicate that fact in a transmittal letter when filing the preliminary material with the Commission.
- (b) **Definitive information statement.** Eight definitive copies of the information statement, in the form in which it is furnished to security holders, must be filed with the Commission not later than the date the information statement is first sent or given to security holders. Three copies of this statement also must be filed with, or mailed for filing to, each national securities exchange on which the registrant has a class of securities listed and registered.
  - **Note.** A registrant that is filing a definitive information statement without payment of a fee should state in the first paragraph of the transmittal letter that no fee is being paid because a fee was paid upon filing of the preliminary information statement.
- (c) **Release dates.** All preliminary material filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this rule shall be accompanied by a statement of the date on which copies thereof filed pursuant to paragraph (b) are intended to be released to security holders. All definitive material filed pursuant to paragraph (b) shall be accompanied by a statement of the date on which copies of such material have been released to security holders or, if not released, the date on which copies thereof are intended to be released.
- (d)(1) **Public availability of information.** All copies of material filed pursuant to paragraph (a) shall be clearly marked "Preliminary Copies" and shall be deemed immediately available for public inspection unless confidential treatment is obtained pursuant to paragraph (d)(2) of this rule.
- (2) **Confidential Treatment.** If action will be taken on any matter specified in Item 14 of Schedule 14A, all copies of the preliminary information statement filed under paragraph (a) of this rule will be for the information of the Commission only and will not be deemed available for public inspection until filed with the Commission, in definitive form, so long as:
- (i) The information statement does not relate to a matter or proposal subject to Rule 13e-3 or a roll-up transaction as defined in Item 901(c) of Regulation S-K;
- (ii) Neither the parties to the transaction nor any persons authorized to act on their behalf have made any public communications relating to the transaction except for statements where the content is limited to the information specified in Rule 135 under the Securities Act; and
- (iii) The materials are filed in paper and marked "Confidential, For Use of the Commission Only." In all cases, the materials may be disclosed to any department or agency of the United States Government and to the Congress, and the Commission may make any inquiries or investigation into the materials as may be necessary to conduct an adequate review by the Commission.

**Instruction to paragraph (d)(2).** If communications are made publicly that go beyond the information specified in Rule 135, the materials must be re-filed publicly with the Commission.

(e) **Revised information statements.** Where any information statement filed pursuant to this rule is amended or revised, two of the copies of such amended or revised material filed pursuant to this rule shall be marked to indicate clearly and precisely the changes effected therein. If

the amendment or revision alters the text of the material, the changes in such text shall be indicated by means of underscoring or in some other appropriate manner.

- (f) **Merger material.** Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this rule, any information statement or other material included in a registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933 on Form N-14, S-4, or F-4 shall be deemed filed both for the purposes of that Act and for the purposes of this rule, but separate copies of such material need not be furnished pursuant to this rule, nor shall any fee be required under paragraph (a). However, any additional material used after the effective date of the registration statement on Form N14, S-4, or F-4 shall be filed in accordance with this rule, unless separate copies of such material are required to be filed as an amendment of such registration statement.
- (g) **Fees.** At the time of filing a preliminary information statement regarding an acquisition, merger, spinoff, consolidation or proposed sale or other disposition of substantially all the assets of the company, the registrant shall pay the Commission a fee, no part of which shall be refunded, established in accordance with Rule 0-11 under the Exchange Act.
- (h) **Cover page.** Each information statement filed with the Commission shall include a cover page in the form set forth in Schedule 14C. The cover page required by this paragraph need not be distributed to security holders.

### Rule 14c-6. False or Misleading Statements.

- (a) No information statement shall contain any statement which, at the time and in the light of the circumstances under which it is made, is false or misleading with respect to any material fact, or which omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not false or misleading or necessary to correct any statement in any earlier communications with respect to the same meeting or subject matter which has become false or misleading.
- (b) The fact that an information statement has been filed with or examined by the Commission shall not be deemed a finding by the Commission that such material is accurate or complete or not false or misleading, or that the Commission has passed upon the merits of or approved any statement contained therein or any matter to be acted upon by security holders. No representation contrary to the foregoing shall be made.

## Rule 14c-7. Providing Copies of Material for Certain Beneficial Owners.

- (a) If the registrant knows that securities of any class entitled to vote at a meeting, or by written authorizations or consents if no meeting is held, are held of record by a broker, dealer, voting trustee, or bank, association, or other entity that exercises fiduciary powers in nominee name or otherwise, the registrant shall:
- (1) By first class mail or other equally prompt means: (i) inquire of each such record holder: (A) whether other persons are the beneficial owners of such securities and, if so, the number of copies of the information statement necessary to supply such material to such beneficial owners; (B) in the case of an annual (or special meeting in lieu of the annual) meeting, or written consents in lieu of such meeting, at which directors are to be elected, the number of copies of the annual report to security holders, necessary to supply such report to such beneficial owners for whom proxy material has not been and is not to be made available and to whom such reports are to be distributed by such record holder or its nominee and not by the registrant; (C) if the record holder or respondent bank has an obligation under Rule 14b-1(b)(3) or 14b-2(b)(4)(ii) and (iii), whether an agent has been designated to act on its behalf in fulfilling such obligation, and, if so, the name and address of such agent; and (D) whether it holds the registrant's securities on behalf of any respondent bank and, if so, the name and address of each such respondent bank; and

- (ii) Indicate to each such record holder: (A) whether the registrant, pursuant to paragraph (c) of this rule, intends to distribute the annual report to security holders to beneficial owners of its securities whose names, addresses and securities positions are disclosed pursuant to Rules 14b-1(b)(3) and 14b-2(b)(4)(ii) and (iii); (B) the record date; and (C) at the option of the registrant, any employee benefit plan established by an affiliate of the registrant that holds securities of the registrant that the registrant elects to treat as exempt employee benefit plan securities;
- (2) Upon receipt of a record holder's or respondent bank's response indicating, pursuant to Rule 14b-2(b)(1)(i), the names and addresses of its respondent banks within one business day after the date such response is received, make an inquiry of and give notification to each such respondent bank in the same manner required by paragraph (a)(1) of this rule; provided, however, the inquiry required by paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) shall not cover beneficial owners of exempt employee benefit plan securities;
  - (3) Make the inquiry required by paragraph (a)(1) on the earlier of:
- (i) At least 20 business days prior to the record date of the meeting of security holders or the record date of written consents in lieu of a meeting; or
- (ii) At least 20 business days prior to the date the information statement is required to be sent or given pursuant to Rule 14c-2(b);

Provided, however, that, if a record holder or respondent bank has informed the registrant that a designated office(s) or department(s) is to receive such inquiries, the inquiry shall be made to such designated office(s) or department(s);

- (4) Supply, in a timely manner, each record holder and respondent bank of whom the inquiries required by paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this rule are made with copies of the information statement and/or the annual report to security holders, in such quantities, assembled in such form and at such place(s), as the record holder or respondent bank may reasonably request in order to send such material to each beneficial owner of securities who is to be furnished with such material by the record holder or respondent bank; and
- (5) Upon the request of any record holder or respondent bank that is supplied with Notices of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, information statements and/or annual reports to security holders pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this rule, pay its reasonable expenses for completing the sending of such material to beneficial owners.
  - **Notes.** 1. If the registrant's list of security holders indicates that some of its securities are registered in the name of a clearing agency registered pursuant to Section 17A of the Act (e.g., "Cede & Co., "nominee for the Depository Trust Company), the registrant shall make appropriate inquiry of the clearing agency and thereafter of the participants in such a clearing agency who may hold on behalf of a beneficial owner or respondent bank, and shall comply with the above paragraph with respect to any such participant (see Rule 14c-1(h)).
  - 2. The attention of registrants is called to the fact that each broker, dealer, bank, association, and other entity that exercises fiduciary powers has an obligation pursuant to Rules 14b-1 and 14b-2 (except as provided therein with respect to exempt employee benefit plan securities held in nominee name) and, with respect to brokers and dealers, applicable self-regulatory organization requirements, to obtain and forward, within the time periods prescribed therein, (a) information statements to beneficial owners on whose behalf it holds securities, and (b) annual reports to security holders to beneficial owners on whose behalf it holds securities, unless the registrant has notified the record holder or respondent bank that it has assumed responsibility to send such material to beneficial owners whose names, addresses, and securities positions are disclosed pursuant to Rules 14b-1(b)(3) and 14b-2(b)(4)(ii) and (iii).

- 3. The attention of registrants is called to the fact that registrants have an obligation, pursuant to paragraph (d) of this rule, to cause information statements and annual reports to security holders to be furnished, in accordance with Rule 14c-2, to beneficial owners of exempt employee benefit plan securities.
- (b) Any registrant requesting pursuant to Rules 14b-1(b)(3) and 14b-2(b)(4)(ii) and (iii) a list of names, addresses and securities positions of beneficial owners of its securities who either have consented or have not objected to disclosure of such information shall:
- (1) By first class mail or other equally prompt means, inquire of each record holder and each respondent bank identified to the registrant pursuant to Rule 14b-2(b)(4)(i) whether such record holder or respondent bank holds the registrant's securities on behalf of any respondent banks and, if so, the name and address of each such respondent bank;
- (2) Request such list be compiled as of a date no earlier than five business days after the date the registrant's request is received by the record holder or respondent bank; provided, however, that if the record holder or respondent bank has informed the registrant that a designated office(s) or department(s) is to receive such requests, the request shall be made to such designated office(s) or department(s);
- (3) Make such request to the following persons that hold the registrant's securities on behalf of beneficial owners: all brokers, dealers, banks, associations and other entities that exercise fiduciary powers; provided, however, such request shall not cover beneficial owners of exempt employee benefit plan securities as defined in Rule 14a-1(d)(1); and, at the option of the registrant, such request may give notice of any employee benefit plan established by an affiliate of the registrant that holds securities of the registrant that the registrant elects to treat as exempt employee benefit plan securities;
- (4) Use the information furnished in response to such request exclusively for purposes of corporate communications; and
- (5) Upon the request of any record holder or respondent bank to whom such request is made, pay the reasonable expenses, both direct and indirect, of providing beneficial owner information.
  - **Note.** A registrant will be deemed to have satisfied its obligations under paragraph (b) of this rule by requesting consenting and non-objecting beneficial owner lists from a designated agent acting on behalf of the record holder or respondent bank and paying to that designated agent the reasonable expenses of providing the beneficial owner information.
- (c) A registrant, at its option, may send by mail or other equally prompt means, its annual report to security holders to the beneficial owners whose identifying information is provided by record holders and respondent banks, pursuant to Rules 14b-1(b)(3) and 14b-2(b)(4)(ii) and (iii), provided that such registrant notifies the record holders and respondent banks at the time it makes the inquiry required by paragraph (a) of this rule that the registrant will send the annual report to security holders to the beneficial owners so identified.
- (d) If a registrant furnishes information statements to record holders and respondent banks who hold securities on behalf of beneficial owners, the registrant shall cause information statements and annual reports to security holders to be furnished, in accordance with Rule 14c-2, to beneficial owners of exempt employee benefit plan securities.

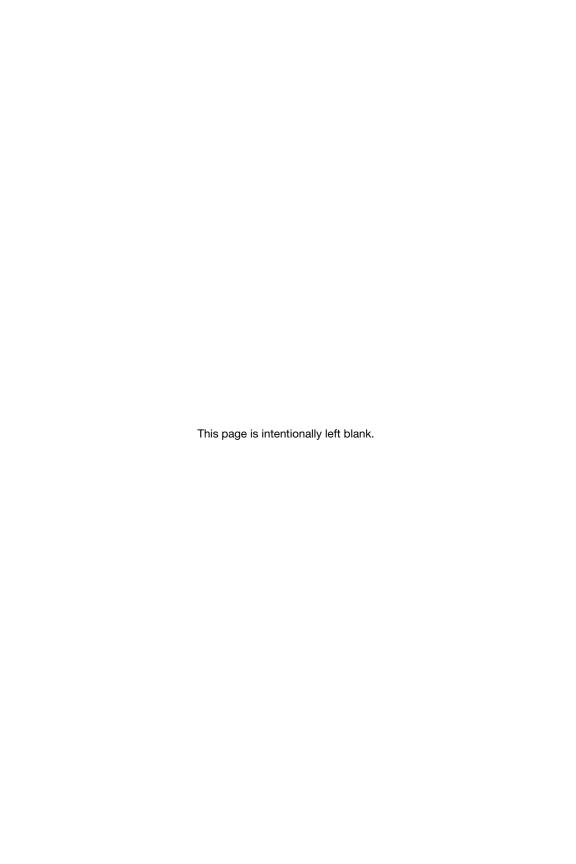
## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

#### **SCHEDULE 14C INFORMATION**

Information Statement Pursuant to Section 14(c) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Amendment No. )

Check the appropriate box:	
<ul> <li>□ Preliminary Information Statement</li> <li>□ Confidential, for use of the Commission only (as permitted by Rule 14c-5(d)(2))</li> <li>□ Definitive Information Statement</li> </ul>	
(Name of Registrant As Specified In Charter)	
Payment of Filing Fee (Check the appropriate box):	
<ul><li>□ No fee required.</li><li>□ Fee computed on table below per Exchange Act Rules 14c-5(g) and 0-11.</li></ul>	
1) Title of each class of securities to which transaction applies:	
2) Aggregate number of securities to which transaction applies:	
3) Per unit price or other underlying value of transaction computed pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 0-11:*	
4) Proposed maximum aggregate value of transaction:	
5) Total fee paid:	
☐ Fee paid previously with preliminary materials.	
☐ Check box if any part of the fee is offset as provided by Exchange Act Rule 0-11(a)(2) and identify the filing for which the offsetting fee was paid previously. Identify the previous filing by registration statement number, or the form or schedule and the date of its filing.	
1) Amount previously paid:	
2) Form, Schedule or Registration Statement No	
3) Filing party:	
4) Date filed:	

<sup>\*</sup>Set forth the amount on which the filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined.



### SCHEDULE 14C

### **INFORMATION REQUIRED IN INFORMATION STATEMENT**

**Note.** Where any item, other than Item 4, calls for information with respect to any matter to be acted upon at the meeting or, if no meeting is being held, by written authorization or consent, such item need be answered only with respect to proposals to be made by the registrant. Registrants and acquirees that meet the definition of "smaller reporting company" under Rule 12b-2 of the Act shall refer to the disclosure items in Regulation S-K, with specific attention to the scaled disclosure requirements for smaller reporting companies, if any. A smaller reporting company may provide the information in Article 8 of Regulation S-X in lieu of any financial statements required by Item 1 of this Schedule 14C.

### Item 1. Information Required by Items of Schedule 14A.

Furnish the information called for by all of the items of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A (other than Items 1(c), 2, 4 and 5 thereof) which would be applicable to any matter to be acted upon at the meeting if proxies were to be solicited in connection with the meeting. Notes A, C, D, and E to Schedule 14A are also applicable to Schedule 14C.

#### Item 2. Statement That Proxies Are Not Solicited.

The following statement shall be set forth on the first page of the information statement in bold-face type:

### We Are Not Asking You for a Proxy and You Are Requested Not To Send Us a Proxy

## Item 3. Interest of Certain Persons in or Opposition to Matters to Be Acted Upon.

- (a) Describe briefly any substantial interest, direct or indirect, by security holdings or otherwise, of each of the following persons in any matter to be acted upon, other than elections to office:
- (1) Each person who has been a director or officer of the registrant at any time since the beginning of the last fiscal year;
  - (2) Each nominee for election as a director of the registrant;
  - (3) Each associate of any of the foregoing persons.
- (b) Give the name of any director of the registrant who has informed the registrant in writing that he intends to oppose any action to be taken by the registrant at the meeting and indicate the action which he intends to oppose.
  - (c) Furnish the information required by Item 402(t) of Regulation S-K.

### Item 4. Proposals by Security Holders.

If any security holder entitled to vote at the meeting or by written authorization or consent has submitted to the registrant a reasonable time before the information statement is to be transmitted to security holders a proposal, other than elections to office, which is accompanied by notice of his intention to present the proposal for action at the meeting the registrant shall, if a meeting is held, make a statement to that effect, identify the proposal and indicate the disposition proposed to be made of the proposal by the registrant at the meeting.

**Instructions.** 1. This item need not be answered as to any proposal submitted with respect to an annual meeting if such proposal is submitted less than 60 days in advance of a day corresponding to the date of sending a proxy statement or information statement in connection with the last annual meeting of security holders.

2. If the registrant intends to rule a proposal out of order, the Commission shall be so advised 20 calendar days prior to the date the definitive copies of the information statement are filed with the Commission, together with a statement of the reasons why the proposal is not deemed to be a proper subject for action by security holders.

## Item 5. Delivery of Documents to Security Holders Sharing an Address.

If one annual report to security holders, information statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials is being delivered to two or more security holders who share an address, furnish the following information in accordance with Rule 14a-3(e)(1):

- (a) State that only one annual report to security holders, information statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials as applicable, is being delivered to multiple security holders sharing an address unless the registrant has received contrary instructions from one or more of the security holders;
- (b) Undertake to deliver promptly upon written or oral request a separate copy of the annual report to security holders, information statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials as applicable, to a security holder at a shared address to which a single copy of the documents was delivered and provide instructions as to how a security holder can notify the registrant that the security holder wishes to receive a separate copy of an annual report to security holders, information statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials as applicable;
- (c) Provide the phone number and mailing address to which a security holder can direct a notification to the registrant that the security holder wishes to receive a separate annual report to security holders, proxy statement, or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials as applicable, in the future; and
- (d) Provide instructions how security holders sharing an address can request delivery of a single copy of annual reports to security holders, information statements or Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials if they are receiving multiple copies of these documents.

## REGULATION 14N FILINGS REQUIRED BY CERTAIN NOMINATING SHAREHOLDERS

### Rule 14n-1. Filing of Schedule 14N.

- (a) A shareholder or group of shareholders that submits a nominee or nominees in accordance with a procedure set forth under applicable state or foreign law, or a registrant's governing documents providing for the inclusion of shareholder director nominees in the registrant's proxy materials shall file with the Commission a statement containing the information required by Schedule 14N and simultaneously provide the notice on Schedule 14N to the registrant.
- (b)(1) Whenever two or more persons are required to file a statement containing the information required by Schedule 14N, only one statement need be filed. The statement must identify all such persons, contain the required information with regard to each such person, indicate that the statement is filed on behalf of all such persons, and include, as an appendix, their agreement in writing that the statement is filed on behalf of each of them. Each person on whose behalf the statement is filed is responsible for the timely filing of that statement and any amendments thereto, and for the completeness and accuracy of the information concerning such person contained therein; such person is not responsible for the completeness or accuracy of the information concerning the other persons making the filing.
- (2) If the group's members elect to make their own filings, each filing should identify all members of the group but the information provided concerning the other persons making the filing need only reflect information which the filing person knows or has reason to know.

### Rule 14n-2. Filing of amendments to Schedule 14N.

- (a) If any material change occurs with respect to the nomination, or in the disclosure or certifications set forth in the Schedule 14N required by Rule 14n-1(a), the person or persons who were required to file the statement shall promptly file or cause to be filed with the Commission an amendment disclosing that change.
- (b) An amendment shall be filed within 10 calendar days of the final results of the election being announced by the registrant stating the nominating shareholder's or the nominating shareholder group's intention with regard to continued ownership of their shares.

#### Rule 14n-3. Dissemination.

One copy of Schedule 14N filed pursuant to Rules 14n-1 and 14n-2 shall be mailed by registered or certified mail or electronically transmitted to the registrant at its principal executive office. Three copies of the material must at the same time be filed with, or mailed for filing to, each national securities exchange upon which any class of securities of the registrant is listed and registered.

## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

### SCHEDULE 14N INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN STATEMENTS FILED PURSUANT TO RULE 14N-1 AND AMENDMENTS THERETO FILED PURSUANT TO 14N-2

Schedule 14N
Under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934
(Amendment No. )\*

(Amendment No)*
(Name of Issuer)
(Title of Class of Securities)
(CUSIP Number)
Solicitation pursuant to Rule 14a-2(b)(7)
☐ Solicitation pursuant to Rule 14a-2(b)(8) ☐ Notice of Submission of a Nominee or Nominees.
☐ Notice of Submission of a Nominee of Nominees in Accordance with Procedures Set Forth
Under Applicable State or Foreign Law, or the Registrant's Governing Documents.
*The remainder of this cover page shall be filled out for a reporting person's initial filing on
this form, and for any subsequent amendment containing information which would alter the disclosures provided in a prior cover page.
The information required in the remainder of this cover page shall not be deemed to be "filed" for the purpose of Section 18 of the Exchange Act ("Act") or otherwise subject to the liabilities of that section of the Act but shall be subject to all other provisions of the Act.
1) Names of reporting persons:
2) Mailing address and phone number of each reporting person (or, where applicable, the authorized representative):
3) Amount of securities held that are entitled to be voted on the election of directors held by each reporting person (and, where applicable, amount of securities held in the aggregate by the nominating shareholder group), but including loaned securities and net of securities sold short or borrowed for purposes other than a short sale:
4) Number of votes attributable to the securities entitled to be voted on the election of directors represented by amount in Row 3) (and, where applicable, aggregate number of votes attributable to the securities entitled to be voted on the election of directors held by group):

#### **Instructions for Cover Page:**

- 1) Names of Reporting Persons— Furnish the full legal name of each person for whom the report is filed i.e., each person required to sign the schedule itself including each member of a group. Do not include the name of a person required to be identified in the report but who is not a reporting person.
- 2) Not applicable.
- 3) and 4) **Amount Held by Each Reporting Person**—rows (3) and (4) are to be completed in accordance with the provisions of Item 3 of Schedule 14N.

**Notes:** Attach as many copies of parts one through three of the cover page as are needed, one reporting person per copy.

Filing persons may, in order to avoid unnecessary duplication, answer items on Schedule 14N by appropriate cross references to an item or items on the cover page(s). This approach may only be used where the cover page item or items provide all the disclosure required by the schedule item. Moreover, such a use of a cover page item will result in the item becoming a part of the schedule and accordingly being considered as "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Act or otherwise subject to the liabilities of that section of the Act.

#### SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLYING WITH SCHEDULE 14N

Under Sections 14 and 23 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, the Commission is authorized to solicit the information required to be supplied by this Schedule. The information will be used for the primary purpose of determining and disclosing the holdings and interests of a nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group. This statement will be made a matter of public record. Therefore, any information given will be available for inspection by any member of the public.

Because of the public nature of the information, the Commission can use it for a variety of purposes, including referral to other governmental authorities or securities self-regulatory organizations for investigatory purposes or in connection with litigation involving the Federal securities laws or other civil, criminal or regulatory statues or provisions. Failure to disclose the information requested by this schedule may result in civil or criminal action against the persons involved for violation of the Federal securities laws and rules promulgated thereunder, or in some cases, exclusion of the nominee from the registrant's proxy materials.

#### **General Instructions to item requirements**

The item numbers and captions of the items shall be included but the text of the items is to be omitted. The answers to the items shall be prepared so as to indicate clearly the coverage of the items without referring to the text of the items. Answer every item. If an item is inapplicable or the answer is in the negative, so state.

Item 1(a). Name of registrant

Item 1(b). Address of registrant's principal executive offices

Item 2(a). Name of person filing

Item 2(b). Address or principal business office or, if none, residence

Item 2(c). Title of class of securities

Item 2(d). CUSIP No.

Item 3. Ownership.

THE SECTIONS OF SCHEDULE 14N FROM THIS POINT THRU ITEM 5 UP TO ITEM 6 HAVE NOT BEEN INCLUDED HERE SINCE THE INFORMATION IS REQUIRED BY VACATED RULE 14A-11.

### Item 6. Disclosure Required by Rule 14a-18.

If a nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group is submitting this notice in connection with the inclusion of a shareholder nominee or nominees for director in the registrant's proxy materials pursuant to a procedure set forth under applicable state or foreign law, or the registrant's governing documents provide the following disclosure:

- (a) A statement that the nominee consents to be named in the registrant's proxy statement and form of proxy and, if elected, to serve on the registrant's board of directors;
- (b) Disclosure about the nominee as would be provided in response to the disclosure requirements of Items 4(b), 5(b), 7(a), (b) and (c) and, for investment companies, Item 22(b) of Schedule 14A, as applicable;
- (c) Disclosure about the nominating shareholder or each member of a nominating shareholder group as would be required in response to the disclosure requirements of Items 4(b) and 5(b) of Schedule 14A, as applicable;
- (d) Disclosure about whether the nominating shareholder or any member of a nominating shareholder group has been involved in any legal proceeding during the past ten years, as specified in Item 401(f) of Regulation S-K. Disclosure pursuant to this paragraph need not be provided if provided in response to Item 6(e);

**Instruction 1 to Item 6(c) and (d).** Where the nominating shareholder is a general or limited partnership, syndicate or other group, the information called for in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this item must be given with respect to: a. Each partner of the general partnership; b. Each partner who is, or functions as, a general partner of the limited partnership; c. Each member of the syndicate or group; and d. Each person controlling the partner or member.

**Instruction 2 to Item 6(c) and (d).** If the nominating shareholder is a corporation of if a person referred to in a., b., c. or d. of Instruction 1 to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this item is a corporation, the information called for in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this item must be given with respect to: a. Each executive officer and director of the corporation; b. Each person controlling the corporation; and c. Each executive officer and director of any corporation or other person ultimately in control of the corporation.

- (e) The following information regarding the nature and extent of the relationships between the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group, the nominee, and/or the registrant or any affiliate of the registrant;
- (1) Any direct or indirect material interest in any contract or agreement between the nominating shareholder or any member of the nominating shareholder group, the nominee, and/or the registrant or any affiliate of the registrant (including any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement, or consulting agreement);

- (2) Any material pending or threatened legal proceeding in which the nominating shareholder or any member of the nominating shareholder group and/or nominee is a party or a material participant, involving the registrant, any of its executive officers or directors, or any affiliate of the registrant; and
- (3) Any other material relationship between the nominating shareholder or any member of the nominating shareholder group, the nominee, and/or the registrant or any affiliate of the registrant not otherwise disclosed; and

**Instruction to item 6(e)(3).** Any other material relationship of the nominating shareholder or any member of the nominating shareholder group with the registrant or any affiliate of the registrant may include, but is not limited to, whether the nominating shareholder or any member of the nominating shareholder group currently has, or has had in the past, an employment relationship with the registrant or any affiliate of the registrant (including consulting arrangements).

(f) The Web site address on which the nominating shareholder or nominating shareholder group may publish soliciting materials, if any.

## Item 7. Notice of Dissolution of Group or Termination of Shareholder Nomination.

Notice of dissolution of a nominating shareholder group or the termination of a shareholder nomination shall state the date of the dissolution or termination.

### Item 8. Signatures.

- (a) The following certifications shall be provided by the filing person submitting this notice in the case of a group, each filing person whose securities are being aggregated as set forth below:
- I, [identify the certifying individual], after reasonable inquiry and to the best of my knowledge and belief, certify that:
- (1) I [or if signed by an authorized representative, the name of the nominating shareholder or each member of the nominating shareholder group, as appropriate] am [is] not holding any of the registrant's securities with the purpose, or with the effect, of changing control of the registrant or to gain a number of seats on the board of directors that exceeds the maximum number of nominees that the registrant could be required to include;
- (2) I [or if signed by an authorized representative in the name of the nominating share-holder or each member of the nominating shareholder group, as appropriate], otherwise satisfy (satisfies) the requirements of Rule 14(a)-11(b) as applicable;
  - (3) The nominee or nominees satisfies the requirements of Rule 14a-11(b), as applicable, and
  - (4) The information set forth in this notice on Schedule 14N is true, complete and correct.
- (b) The following certification shall be provided by the filing person or persons submitting this notice in connection with the submission of a nominee or nominees in accordance with procedures set forth under applicable state or foreign law or the registrant's governing documents:
- I, [identify the certifying individual], after reasonable inquiry and to the best of my knowledge and belief, certify that the information set forth in this notice on Schedule 14N is true, complete and correct.

Dated:		
Signature:		
Name/Title:		

The original statement shall be signed by each person on whose behalf the statement is filed or his authorized representative. If the statement is signed on behalf of a person by his authorized representative other than an executive officer or general partner of the filing person, evidence of the representative's authority to sign on behalf of such person shall be filed with the statement, *provided, however,* that a power of attorney for this purpose which is already on file with the Commission may be incorporated by reference. The name and any title of each person who signs the statement shall be typed or printed beneath his signature.

**Attention:** Intentional misstatements or omissions of fact constitute Federal criminal violations (see 18 U.S.C. 1001).

## Rule 15d-20. Plain English Presentation of Specified Information.

- (a) Any information included or incorporated by reference in a report filed under Section 15(d) of the Act that is required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 402, 403, 404 or 407 of Regulation S-B or Item 402, 403, 404 or 407 of Regulation S-K must be presented in a clear, concise and understandable manner. You must prepare the disclosure using the following standards:
  - (1) Present information in clear, concise sections, paragraphs and sentences;
  - (2) Use short sentences;
  - (3) Use definite, concrete, everyday words;
  - (4) Use the active voice;
  - (5) Avoid multiple negatives;
  - (6) Use descriptive headings and subheadings;
  - (7) Use a tabular presentation or bullet lists for complex material, wherever possible;
  - (8) Avoid legal jargon and highly technical business and other terminology;
- (9) Avoid frequent reliance on glossaries or defined terms as the primary means of explaining information. Define terms in a glossary or other section of the document only if the meaning is unclear from the context. Use a glossary only if it facilitates understanding of the disclosure; and
- (10) In designing the presentation of the information you may include pictures, logos, charts, graphs and other design elements so long as the design is not misleading and the required information is clear. You are encouraged to use tables, schedules, charts and graphic illustrations that present relevant data in an understandable manner, so long as such presentations are consistent with applicable disclosure requirements and consistent with other information in the document. You must draw graphs and charts to scale. Any information you provide must not be misleading.
  - (b) Reserved.

**Note to Rule 15d-20.** In drafting the disclosure to comply with this rule, you should avoid the following:

- 1. Legalistic or overly complex presentations that make the substance of the disclosure difficult to understand;
- 2. Vague "boilerplate" explanations that are imprecise and readily subject to different interpretations;
- 3. Complex information copied directly from legal documents without any clear and concise explanation of the provision(s); and
- 4. Disclosure repeated in different sections of the document that increases the size of the document but does not enhance the quality of the information.

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **REGULATION S-K**

<u>ltem</u>		<u>Page</u>
	1. General	
10	General	133
	100. Business	
101	Description of business	141
102	Description of property	147
103	Legal proceedings	148
104	Mine safety disclosure	149
	200. Securities of the Registrant	
201	Market price of and dividends on the registrant's common equity and related stockholder matters	151
202	Description of registrant's securities	157
	300. Financial Information	
301	Selected financial data	161
302	Supplementary financial information	162
303	Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations	163
304	Changes in and disagreements with accountants on accounting and financial disclosure	170
305	Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk	173
306	[Reserved]	186
307	Disclosure controls and procedures	186
308	Internal control over financial reporting	186
	400. Management and Certain Security Holders	
401	Directors, executive officers, promoters and control persons	188
402	Executive compensation	192
403	Security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management	231
404	Certain relationships and related transactions	233
405	Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act	237
406	Code of ethics	238
407	Corporate governance	239
	500. Registration Statement and Prospectus Provisions	
501	Forepart of registration statement and outside front cover page of prospectus	252
502	Inside front and outside back cover pages of prospectus	254
503	Prospectus summary, risk factors and ratio of earnings to fixed charges	255
504	Use of proceeds	257

<u>ltem</u>		Page
505	Determination of offering price	258
506	Dilution	258
507	Selling security holders	258
508	Plan of distribution	258
509	Interests of named experts and counsel	261
510	Disclosure of Commission position on indemnification for Securities Act liabilities	262
511	Other expenses of issuance and distribution	262
512	Undertakings	262
	600. Exhibits	
601	Exhibits	269
	700. Miscellaneous	
701	Recent sales of unregistered securities	285
702	Indemnification of directors and officers	287
703	Purchases of equity securities by the issuer and affiliated purchasers	287
	800. List of Industry Guides	
801	Securities Act industry guides	289
802	Exchange Act industry guides	289
	900. Roll-up Transactions	
901	Definitions	290
902	Individual partnership supplements	292
903	Summary	293
904	Risk factors and other considerations	294
905	Comparative information	295
906	Allocation of roll-up consideration	296
907	Background of the roll-up transaction	297
908	Reasons for and alternatives to the roll-up transaction	298
909	Conflicts of interest	298
910	Fairness of the transaction	299
911	Reports, opinions and appraisals	300
912	Source and amount of funds and transactional expenses	303
913	Other provisions of the transaction	303
914	Pro forma financial statements; selected financial data	304
915	Federal income tax consequences	305
	1000. Regulation M-A Mergers and Acquisitions	
1000	Definitions	306
1001	Summary term sheet	306
1002	Subject company information	306
1003	Identity and background of filing person	307
1004	Terms of the transaction	308

<u>ltem</u>		Page
1005	Past contacts, transactions, negotiations and agreements	309
1006	Purpose of the transaction and plans or proposals	311
1007	Source and amount of funds or other consideration	312
1008	Interest in securities of the subject company	313
1009	Persons/assets, retained, employed, compensated or used	314
1010	Financial statements	314
1011	Additional information	315
1012	The solicitation or recommendation	316
1013	Purposes, alternatives, reasons and effects in a going-private transaction.	317
1014	Fairness of the going-private transaction	317
1015	Reports, opinions, appraisals and negotiations	318
1016	Exhibits	319
	1100. Regulation AB Asset-Backed Securities	
1100	General	321
1101	Definitions	324
1102	Forepart of registration statement and outside cover page of the prospectus. $\boldsymbol{\boldsymbol{\cdot}}$	329
1103	Transaction summary and risk factors	330
1104	Sponsors	332
1105	Static pool information	333
1106	Depositors	334
1107	Issuing entities	335
1108	Servicers	336
1109	Trustees	338
1110	Originators	339
1111	Pool assets	339
1112	Significant obligors of pool assets	345
1113	Structure of the transaction	346
1114	Credit enhancement and other support, except for certain derivatives	349
1115	Certain derivatives instruments	351
1116	Tax matters	351
1117	Legal proceedings	352
1118	Reports and additional information	352
1119	Affiliations and certain relationships and related transactions	353
1120	Ratings	353
1121	Distribution and pool performance information	353
1122	Compliance with applicable servicing criteria	356
1123	Servicer compliance statement	359

<u>ltem</u>		<u>Page</u>
1124	Sponsor interest in the securities	360
1125	Schedule AL – Asset-level information	360
	[group] Item 1 Residential mortgages loan	360
	[group] Item 2 Commercial mortgages	377
	[group] Item 3 Automobile loans	385
	[group] Item 4 Automobile leases	389
	[group] Item 5 Debt securities	393
	[group] Item 6 Resecuritizations	396

### **REGULATION S-K**

# THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 AND THE ENERGY POLICY AND CONSERVATION ACT OF 1975

#### ATTENTION ELECTRONIC FILERS

THIS REGULATION SHOULD BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH REGULATION S-T, WHICH GOVERNS THE PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT. MANY PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS IN PAPER FORMAT CONTAINED IN THIS REGULATION ARE SUPERSEDED BY THE PROVISIONS OF REGULATION S-T FOR DOCUMENTS REQUIRED TO BE FILED IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT.

#### 1. GENERAL

#### Item 10. General.

- (a) **Application of Regulation S-K.** This regulation (together with the General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Act of 1933, ("Securities Act"), and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Exchange Act"), the Interpretative Releases under these Acts and the forms under these Acts) states the requirements applicable to the content of the non-financial statement portions of:
- (1) Registration statements under the Securities Act to the extent provided in the forms to be used for registration under such Act; and
- (2) Registration statements under Section 12, annual or other reports under Sections 13 and 15(d), going-private transaction statements under Section 13, tender offer statements under Sections 13 and 14, annual reports to security holders and proxy and information statements under Section 14 of the Exchange Act, and any other documents required to be filed under the Exchange Act, to the extent provided in the forms and rules under that Act.
- (b) **Commission policy on projections.** The Commission encourages the use in documents specified in Rule 175 under the Securities Act and Rule 3b-6 under the Exchange Act of management's projections of future economic performance that have a reasonable basis and are presented in an appropriate format. The guidelines set forth herein represent the Commission's views on important factors to be considered in formulating and disclosing such projections.
- (1) **Basis for projections.** The Commission believes that management must have the option to present in Commission filings its good faith assessment of a registrant's future performance. Management, however, must have a reasonable basis for such an assessment. Although a history of operations or experience in projecting may be among the factors providing a basis for management's assessment, the Commission does not believe that a registrant always must have had such a history or experience in order to formulate projections with a reasonable basis. An outside review of management's projections may furnish additional support for having a reasonable basis for a projection. If management decides to include a report of such a review in a Commission filing, there also should be disclosure of the qualifications of the reviewer, the extent of the review, the relationship between the reviewer and the registrant, and other material factors concerning the process by which any outside review was sought or obtained. Moreover, in the case of a registration statement under the Securities Act, the reviewer would be deemed an expert and an appropriate consent must be filed with the registration statement.

- (2) Format for projections. In determining the appropriate format for projections included in Commission filings, consideration must be given to, among other things, the financial items to be projected, the period to be covered, and the manner of presentation to be used. Although traditionally projections have been given for three financial items generally considered to be of primary importance to investors (revenues, net income (loss) and earnings (loss) per share), projection information need not necessarily be limited to these three items. However, management should take care to assure that the choice of items projected is not susceptible of misleading inferences through selective projection of only favorable items. Revenues, net income (loss) and earnings (loss) per share usually are presented together in order to avoid any misleading inferences that may arise when the individual items reflect contradictory trends. There may be instances, however, when it is appropriate to present earnings (loss) from continuing operations, or income (loss) before extraordinary items in addition to or in lieu of net income (loss). It generally would be misleading to present sales or revenue projections without one of the foregoing measures of income. The period that appropriately may be covered by a projection depends to a large extent on the particular circumstances of the company involved. For certain companies in certain industries, a projection covering a two or three year period may be entirely reasonable. Other companies may not have a reasonable basis for projections beyond the current year. Accordingly, management should select the period most appropriate in the circumstances. In addition, management, in making a projection, should disclose what, in its opinion, is the most probable specific amount or the most reasonable range for each financial item projected based on the selected assumptions. Ranges, however, should not be so wide as to make the disclosures meaningless. Moreover, several projections based on varying assumptions may be judged by management to be more meaningful than a single number or range and would be permitted.
- (3) **Investor understanding.** (i) When management chooses to include its projections in a Commission filing, the disclosures accompanying the projections should facilitate investor understanding of the basis for and limitations of projections. In this regard investors should be cautioned against attributing undue certainty to management's assessment, and the Commission believes that investors would be aided by a statement indicating management's intention regarding the furnishing of updated projections. The Commission also believes that investor understanding would be enhanced by disclosure of the assumptions which in management's opinion are most significant to the projections or are the key factors upon which the financial results of the enterprise depend and encourages disclosure of assumptions in a manner that will provide a framework for analysis of the projection.
- (ii) Management also should consider whether disclosure of the accuracy or inaccuracy of previous projections would provide investors with important insights into the limitations of projections. In this regard, consideration should be given to presenting the projections in a format that will facilitate subsequent analysis of the reasons for differences analysis of variances between projected and actual results on a continuing basis, since such disclosure may highlight for investors the most significant risk and profit-sensitive areas in a business operation.
- (iii) With respect to previously issued projections, registrants are reminded of their responsibility to make full and prompt disclosure of material facts, both favorable and unfavorable, regarding their financial condition. This responsibility may extend to situations where management knows or has reason to know that its previously disclosed projections no longer have a reasonable basis.
- (iv) Since a registrant's ability to make projections with relative confidence may vary with all the facts and circumstances, the responsibility for determining whether to discontinue or to resume making projections is best left to management. However, the Commission encourages registrants not to discontinue or to resume projections in Commission filings without a reasonable basis.

(c) **Commission policy on security ratings.** In view of the importance of security ratings ("ratings") to investors and the marketplace, the Commission permits registrants to disclose, on a voluntary basis, ratings assigned by rating organizations to classes of debt securities, convertible debt securities and preferred stock in registration statements and periodic reports.

Set forth herein are the Commission's views on important matters to be considered in disclosing security ratings.

- (1) **Securities Act filings.** (i) If a registrant includes in a registration statement filed under the Securities Act any rating(s) assigned to a class of securities, it should consider including:
- (A) Any other rating intended for public dissemination assigned to such class by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization ("additional NRSRO rating") that is available on the date of the initial filing of the document and that is materially different from any rating disclosed; and
- (B) The name of each rating organization whose rating is disclosed; each such rating organization's definition or description of the category in which it rated the class of securities; the relative rank of each rating within the assigning rating organization's overall classification system; and a statement informing investors that a security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities, that it may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating organization, and that each rating should be evaluated independently of any other rating. The registrant also should include the written consent of any rating organization that is not a NRSRO whose rating is included. With respect to the written consent of any NRSRO whose rating is included, see Rule 436(g) under the Securities Act.
- (ii) If a change in a rating already included is available subsequent to the filing of the registration statement, but prior to its effectiveness, the registrant should consider including such rating change in the final prospectus. If the rating change is material or if a materially different rating from any disclosed becomes available during this period, the registrant should consider amending the registration statement to include the rating change or additional rating and recirculating the preliminary prospectus.
- (iii) If a materially different additional NRSRO rating or a material change in a rating already included becomes available during any period in which offers or sales are being made, the registrant should consider disclosing such additional rating or rating change by means of a post-effective amendment or sticker to the prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, unless, in the case of a registration statement on Form S-3, it has been disclosed in a document incorporated by reference into the registration statement subsequent to its effectiveness and prior to the termination of the offering.
- (2) **Exchange Act filings.** (i) If a registrant includes in a registration statement or periodic report filed under the Exchange Act any rating(s) assigned to a class of securities, it should consider including the information specified in paragraphs (c)(1)(i)(A) and (B) of this rule.
- (ii) If there is a material change in the rating(s) assigned by any NRSRO(s) to any outstanding class(es) of securities of a registrant subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the registrant should consider filing a report on Form 8-K or other appropriate report under the Exchange Act disclosing such rating change.
- (d) **Incorporation by Reference.** Where rules, regulations, or instructions to forms of the Commission permit incorporation by reference, a document may be so incorporated by reference to the specific document and to the prior filing or submission in which such document was physically filed or submitted. Except where a registrant or issuer is expressly required to incorporate

a document or documents by reference (or for purposes of Item 1100(c) of Regulation AB with respect to an asset-backed issuer, as that term is defined in Item 1101 of Regulation AB), reference may not be made to any document which incorporates another document by reference if the pertinent portion of the document containing the information or financial statements to be incorporated by reference includes an incorporation by reference to another document. No document on file with the Commission for more than five years may be incorporated by reference except:

- (1) Documents contained in registration statements, which may be incorporated by reference as long as the registrant has a reporting requirement with the Commission; or
- (2) Documents that the registrant specifically identifies by physical location by SEC file number reference, provided such materials have not been disposed of by the Commission pursuant to its Records Control Schedule.
- (e) **Use of non-GAAP financial measures in Commission filings.** (1) Whenever one or more non-GAAP financial measures are included in a filing with the Commission:
  - (i) The registrant must include the following in the filing:
- (A) A presentation, with equal or greater prominence, of the most directly comparable financial measure or measures calculated and presented in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP);
- (B) A reconciliation (by schedule or other clearly understandable method), which shall be quantitative for historical non-GAAP measures presented, and quantitative, to the extent available without unreasonable efforts, for forward-looking information, of the differences between the non-GAAP financial measure disclosed or released with the most directly comparable financial measure or measures calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP identified in paragraph (e)(1)(i)(A) of this item;
- (C) A statement disclosing the reasons why the registrant's management believes that presentation of the non-GAAP financial measure provides useful information to investors regarding the registrant's financial condition and results of operations; and
- (D) To the extent material, a statement disclosing the additional purposes, if any, for which the registrant's management uses the non-GAAP financial measures that are not disclosed pursuant to paragraph (e)(1)(i)(C) of this item; and
  - (ii) A registrant must not:
- (A) Exclude charges or liabilities that required, or will require, cash settlement, or would have required cash settlement absent an ability to settle in another manner, from non-GAAP liquidity measures, other than the measures earnings before interest and taxes (EBIT) and earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (EBITDA);
- (B) Adjust a non-GAAP performance measure to eliminate or smooth items identified as non-recurring, infrequent or unusual, when the nature of the charge or gain is such that it is reasonably likely to recur within two years or there was a similar charge or gain within the prior two years;
- (C) Present non-GAAP financial measures on the face of the registrant's financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP or in the accompanying notes;
- (D) Present non-GAAP financial measures on the face of any *pro forma* financial information required to be disclosed by Article 11 of Regulation S-X; or
- (E) Use titles or descriptions of non-GAAP financial measures that are the same as, or confusingly similar to, titles or descriptions used for GAAP financial measures; and

- (iii) If the filing is not an annual report on Form 10-K or Form 20-F, a registrant need not include the information required by paragraphs (e)(1)(i)(C) and (e)(1)(i)(D) of this item if that information was included in its most recent annual report on Form 10-K or Form 20-F, or a more recent filing, *provided that* the required information is updated to the extent necessary to meet the requirements of paragraphs (e)(1)(i)(C) and (e)(1)(i)(D) of this item at the time of the registrant's current filing.
- (2) For purposes of this paragraph (e), a non-GAAP financial measure is a numerical measure of a registrant's historical or future financial performance, financial position or cash flows that:
- (i) Excludes amounts, or is subject to adjustments that have the effect of excluding amounts, that are included in the most directly comparable measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP in the statement of income, balance sheet or statement of cash flows (or equivalent statements) of the issuer; or
- (ii) Includes amounts, or is subject to adjustments that have the effect of including amounts, that are excluded from the most directly comparable measure so calculated and presented.
- (3) For purposes of this paragraph (e), GAAP refers to generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, except that (i) in the case of foreign private issuers whose primary financial statements are prepared in accordance with non-U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, GAAP refers to the principles under which those primary financial statements are prepared; and (ii) in the case of foreign private issuers that include a non-GAAP financial measure derived from or based on a measure calculated in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, GAAP refers to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles for purposes of the application of the requirements of this paragraph (e) to the disclosure of that measure.
  - (4) For purposes of this paragraph (e), non-GAAP financial measures exclude:
  - (i) Operating and other statistical measures; and
  - (ii) Ratios or statistical measures calculated using exclusively one or both of:
  - (A) Financial measures calculated in accordance with GAAP; and
  - (B) Operating measures or other measures that are not non-GAAP financial measures.
- (5) For purposes of this paragraph (e), non-GAAP financial measures exclude financial measures required to be disclosed by GAAP, Commission rules, or a system of regulation of a government or governmental authority or self-regulatory organization that is applicable to the registrant. However, the financial measure should be presented outside of the financial statements unless the financial measure is required or expressly permitted by the standard-setter that is responsible for establishing the GAAP used in such financial statements.
- (6) The requirements of this paragraph (e) shall not apply to a non-GAAP financial measure included in disclosure relating to a proposed business combination, the entity resulting therefrom or an entity that is a party thereto, if the disclosure is contained in a communication that is subject to Rule 425 under the Securities Act, Rule 14a-12 or 14d-2(b)(2) under the Exchange Act, or Item 1015 of Regulation M-A of Regulation S-K.

(7) The requirements of paragraph (e) of this item shall not apply to investment companies registered under Section 8 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

**Note to paragraph (e).** A non-GAAP financial measure that would otherwise be prohibited by paragraph (e)(1)(ii) is permitted in a filing of a foreign private issuer if:

- 1. The non-GAAP financial measure relates to the GAAP used in the registrant's primary financial statements included in its filing with the Commission;
- 2. The non-GAAP financial measure is required or expressly permitted by the standard-setter that is responsible for establishing the GAAP used in such financial statements; and
- 3. The non-GAAP financial measure is included in the annual report prepared by the registrant for use in the jurisdiction in which it is domiciled, incorporated or organized or for distribution to its security holders.
- (f) **Smaller reporting companies.** The requirements of this paragraph (f) apply to smaller reporting companies. A smaller reporting company may comply with either the requirements applicable to smaller reporting companies or the requirements applicable to other companies, for each item, unless the requirements for smaller reporting companies specify that smaller reporting companies must comply with the smaller reporting company requirements. The following items of this paragraph (f) set forth requirements for smaller reporting companies that are different from requirements applicable to other companies:

#### **Index of Scaled Disclosure Available to Smaller Reporting Companies**

Item 101 Description of business

	Description of business
Item 201	Market price of and dividends on registrant's common equity and related stockholder matters
Item 301	Selected financial data
Item 302	Supplementary financial information
Item 303	Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations
Item 305	Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk
Item 402	Executive compensation
Item 404	Transactions with related persons, promoters and certain control persons
Item 407	Corporate governance
Item 503	Prospectus summary, risk factors, and ratio of earnings to fixed charges
Item 504	Use of proceeds
Item 601	Exhibits

- (1) Definition of smaller reporting company. As used in this paragraph (f), the term "smaller reporting company" means an issuer that is not an investment company, an asset-backed issuer (as defined in Item 1101 of Regulation AB), or a majority-owned subsidiary of a parent that is not a smaller reporting company and that:
- (i) Had a public float of less than \$75 million as of the last business day of its most recently completed second fiscal quarter, computed by multiplying the aggregate worldwide number of shares of its voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates by the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average of the bid and asked prices of common equity, in the principal market for the common equity; or
- (ii) In the case of an initial registration statement under the Securities Act or Exchange Act for shares of its common equity, had a public float of less than \$75 million as of a date within 30 days of the date of the filing of the registration statement, computed by multiplying the aggregate worldwide number of such shares held by non-affiliates before the registration, plus, in the case of a Securities Act registration statement, the number of such shares included in the registration statement by the estimated public offering price of the shares; or
- (iii) In the case of an issuer whose public float as calculated under paragraph (i) or (ii) of this definition was zero, had annual revenues of less than \$50 million during the most recently completed fiscal year for which audited financial statements are available.
- (2) Determination: Whether or not an issuer is a smaller reporting company is determined on an annual basis.
- (i) For issuers that are required to file reports under Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the determination is based on whether the issuer came within the definition of smaller reporting company, using the amounts specified in paragraph (f)(2)(iii) of this item, as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter of the issuer's previous fiscal year. An issuer in this category must reflect this determination in the information it provides in its quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the first fiscal quarter of the next year, indicating on the cover page of that filing, and in subsequent filings for that fiscal year, whether or not it is a smaller reporting company; except that, if a determination based on public float indicates that the issuer is newly eligible to be a smaller reporting company, the issuer may choose to reflect this determination beginning with its first quarterly report on Form 10-Q following the determination, rather than waiting until the first fiscal quarter of the next year.
- (ii) For determinations based on an initial Securities Act or Exchange Act registration statement under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this item, the issuer must reflect the determination in the information it provides in the registration statement and must appropriately indicate on the cover page of the filing, and subsequent filings for the fiscal year in which the filing is made, whether or not it is a smaller reporting company. The issuer must redetermine its status at the end of its second fiscal quarter and then reflect any change in status as provided in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this item. In the case of a determination based on an initial Securities Act registration statement, an issuer that was not determined to be a smaller reporting company has the option to redetermine its status at the conclusion of the offering covered by the registration statement based on the actual offering price and number of shares sold.

(iii) Once an issuer fails to qualify for smaller reporting company status, it will remain unqualified unless it determines that its public float, as calculated in accordance with paragraph (f)(1) of this item, was less than \$50 million as of the last business day of its second fiscal quarter or, if that calculation results in zero because the issuer had no public equity outstanding or no market price for its equity existed, if the issuer had annual revenues of less than \$40 million during its previous fiscal year.

#### 100. BUSINESS

## Item 101. Description of Business.

- (a) **General development of business.** Describe the general development of the business of the registrant, its subsidiaries and any predecessor(s) during the past five years, or such shorter period as the registrant may have been engaged in business. Information shall be disclosed for earlier periods if material to an understanding of the general development of the business.
- (1) In describing developments, information shall be given as to matters such as the following: the year in which the registrant was organized and its form of organization; the nature and results of any bankruptcy, receivership or similar proceedings with respect to the registrant or any of its significant subsidiaries; the nature and results of any other material reclassification, merger or consolidation of the registrant or any of its significant subsidiaries; the acquisition or disposition of any material amount of assets otherwise than in the ordinary course of business; and any material changes in the mode of conducting the business.
- (2) Registrants, (i) filing a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act or on Form 10 under the Exchange Act, (ii) not subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act immediately prior to the filing of such registration statement, and (iii) that (including predecessors) have not received revenue from operations during each of the three fiscal years immediately prior to the filing of such registration statement shall provide the following information: (A) if the registration statement is filed prior to the end of the registrant's second fiscal quarter, a description of the registrant's plan of operation for the remainder of the fiscal year; or (B) if the registrant is filed subsequent to the end of the registrant's second fiscal quarter, a description of the registrant's plan of operation for the remainder of the fiscal year and for the first six months of the next fiscal year. If such information is not available, the reasons for its not being available shall be stated. Disclosure relating to any plan shall include such matters as:
- (1) In the case of a registration statement on Form S-1, a statement in narrative form indicating the registrant's opinion as to the period of time that the proceeds from the offering will satisfy cash requirements and whether in the next six months it will be necessary to raise additional funds to meet the expenditures required for operating the business of the registrant; the specific reasons for such opinion shall be set forth and categories of expenditures and sources of cash resources shall be identified; however, amounts of expenditures and cash resources need not be provided. In addition, if the narrative statement is based on a cash budget, such budget shall be furnished to the Commission as supplemental information, but not as part of the registration statement;
- (2) An explanation of material product research and development to be performed during the period covered in the plan;
  - (3) Any anticipated material acquisition of plant and equipment and the capacity thereof;
- (4) Any anticipated material changes in number of employees in the various departments such as research and development, production, sales or administration; and
  - (5) Other material areas which may be peculiar to the registrant's business.
- (b) **Financial information about segments.** Report for each segment, as defined by generally accepted accounting principles, revenues from external customers, a measure of profit or loss and total assets. A registrant must report this information for each of the last three fiscal years or for as long as it has been in business, whichever period is shorter. If the information provided in response to this paragraph (b) conforms with generally accepted accounting principles,

a registrant may include in its financial statements a cross reference to this data in lieu of presenting duplicative information in the financial statements; conversely, a registrant may cross reference to the financial statements.

- (1) If a registrant changes the structure of its internal organization in a manner that causes the composition of its reportable segments to change, the registrant must restate the corresponding information for earlier periods, including interim periods, unless it is impracticable to do so. Following a change in the composition of its reportable segments, a registrant shall disclose whether it has restated the corresponding items of segment information for earlier periods. If it has not restated the items from earlier periods, the registrant shall disclose in the year in which the change occurs segment information for the current period under both the old basis and the new basis of segmentation, unless it is impracticable to do so.
- (2) If the registrant includes, or is required by Article 3 of Regulation S-X to include, interim financial statements, discuss any facts relating to the performance of any of the segments during the period which, in the opinion of management, indicate that the three year segment financial data may not be indicative of current or future operations of the segment. Comparative financial information shall be included to the extent necessary to the discussion.
- (c) **Narrative description of business.** (1) Describe the business done and intended to be done by the registrant and its subsidiaries, focusing upon the registrant's dominant segment or each reportable segment about which financial information is presented in the financial statements. To the extent material to an understanding of the registrant's business taken as a whole, the description of each such segment shall include the information specified in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (x) of this item. The matters specified in paragraphs (c)(1)(x) through (xiii) of this item shall be discussed with respect to the registrant's business in general; where material, the segments to which these matters are significant shall be identified.
- (i) The principal products produced and services rendered by the registrant in the segment and the principal markets for, and methods of distribution of, the segment's principal products and services. In addition, state for each of the last three fiscal years the amount or percentage of total revenue contributed by any class of similar products or services which accounted for 10 percent or more of consolidated revenue in any of the last three fiscal years or 15 percent or more of consolidated revenue, if total revenue did not exceed \$50,000,000 during any of such fiscal years.
- (ii) A description of the status of a product or segment (e.g., whether in the planning stage, whether prototypes exist, the degree to which product design has progressed or whether further engineering is necessary), if there has been a public announcement of, or if the registrant otherwise has made public information about, a new product or segment that would require the investment of a material amount of the assets of the registrant or that otherwise is material. This paragraph is not intended to require disclosure of otherwise nonpublic corporate information the disclosure of which would affect adversely the registrant's competitive position.
  - (iii) The sources and availability of raw materials.
- (iv) The importance to the segment and the duration and effect of all patents, trademarks, licenses, franchises and concessions held.
  - (v) The extent to which the business of the segment is or may be seasonal.
- (vi) The practices of the registrant and the industry (respective industries) relating to working capital items (e.g., where the registrant is required to carry significant amounts of inventory to meet rapid delivery requirements of customers or to assure itself of a continuous allotment of goods from suppliers; where the registrant provides rights to return merchandise; or where the registrant has provided extended payment terms to customers).

- (vii) The dependence of the segment upon a single customer, or a few customers, the loss of any one or more of which would have a material adverse effect on the segment. The name of any customer and its relationship, if any, with the registrant or its subsidiaries shall be disclosed if sales to the customer by one or more segments are made in an aggregate amount equal to 10 percent or more of the registrant's consolidated revenues and the loss of such customer would have a material adverse effect on the registrant and its subsidiaries taken as a whole. The names of other customers may be included, unless in the particular case the effect of including the names would be misleading. For purposes of this paragraph, a group of customers under common control or customers that are affiliates of each other shall be regarded as a single customer.
- (viii) The dollar amount of backlog orders believed to be firm, as of a recent date and as of a comparable date in the preceding fiscal year, together with an indication of the portion thereof not reasonably expected to be filled within the current fiscal year and seasonal or other material aspects of the backlog. (There may be included as firm orders government orders that are firm but not yet funded and contracts awarded but not yet signed, provided an appropriate statement is added to explain the nature of such orders and the amount thereof. The portion of orders already included in sales or operating revenues on the basis of percentage of completion or program accounting shall be excluded.)
- (ix) A description of any material portion of the business that may be subject to renegotiation of profits or termination of contracts or subcontracts at the election of the Government.
- (x) Competitive conditions in the business involved including, where material, the identity of the particular markets in which the registrant competes, an estimate of the number of competitors and the registrant's competitive position, if known or reasonably available to the registrant. Separate consideration shall be given to the principal products or services or classes of products or services of the segment, if any. Generally the names of competitors need not be disclosed. The registrant may include such names, unless in the particular case the effect of including the names would be misleading. Where, however, the registrant knows or has reason to know that one or a small number of competitors is dominant in the industry it shall be identified. The principal methods of competition (e.g., price, service, warranty or product performance) shall be identified, and positive and negative factors pertaining to the competitive position of the registrant, to the extent that they exist, shall be explained if known or reasonably available to the registrant.
- (xi) If material, the estimated amount spent during each of the last three fiscal years on company-sponsored research and development activities determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. In addition, state, if material, the estimated dollar amount spent during each of such years on customer-sponsored research activities relating to the development of new products, services or techniques or the improvement of existing products, services or techniques.
- (xii) Appropriate disclosure also shall be made as to the material effects that compliance with Federal, State and local provisions which have been enacted or adopted regulating the discharge of materials into the environment, or otherwise relating to the protection of the environment, may have upon the capital expenditures, earnings and competitive position of the registrant and its subsidiaries. The registrant shall disclose any material estimated capital expenditures for environmental control facilities for the remainder of its current fiscal year and its succeeding fiscal year and for such further periods as the registrant may deem material.
  - (xiii) The number of persons employed by the registrant.
- (d) **Financial information about geographic access.** (1) State for each of the registrant's last three fiscal years, or for each fiscal year the registrant has been engaged in business, whichever period is shorter:

- (i) Revenues from external customers attributed to:
- (A) The registrant's country of domicile;
- (B) All foreign countries, in total, from which the registrant derives revenues; and
- (C) Any individual foreign country, if material. Disclose the basis for attributing revenues from external customers to individual countries.
- (ii) Long-lived assets, other than financial instruments, long-term customer relationships of a financial institution, mortgage and other servicing rights, deferred policy acquisition costs, and deferred tax assets, located in:
  - (A) The registrant's country of domicile;
  - (B) All foreign countries, in total, in which the registrant holds assets; and
  - (C) Any individual foreign country, if material.
- (2) A registrant shall report the amounts based on the financial information that it uses to produce the general-purpose financial statements. If providing the geographic information is impracticable, the registrant shall disclose that fact. A registrant may wish to provide, in addition to the information required by paragraph (d)(1) of this item, subtotals of geographic information about groups of countries. To the extent that the disclosed information conforms with generally accepted accounting principles, the registrant may include in its financial statements a cross reference to this data in lieu of presenting duplicative data in its financial statements; conversely, a registrant may cross-reference to the financial statements.
- (3) A registrant shall describe any risks attendant to the foreign operations and any dependence on one or more of the registrant's segments upon such foreign operations, unless it would be more appropriate to discuss this information in connection with the description of one or more of the registrant's segments under paragraph (c) of this item.
- (4) If the registrant includes, or is required by Article 3 of Regulation S-X, to include, interim financial statements, discuss any facts relating to the information furnished under this paragraph (d) that, in the opinion of management, indicate that the three year financial data for geographic areas may not be indicative of current or future operations. To the extent necessary to the discussion, include comparative information.
- (e) **Available information.** Disclose the information in paragraphs (e)(1), (e)(2) and (e)(3) of this rule in any registration statement you file under the Securities Act of 1933, and disclose the information in paragraphs (e)(3) and (e)(4) of this rule if you are an accelerated filer or a large accelerated filer (as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) filing an annual report on Form 10-K:
- (1) Whether you file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission. If you are a reporting company, identify the reports and other information you file with the SEC.
- (2) That the public may read and copy any materials you file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. State that the public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. If you are an electronic filer, state that the SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC and state the address of that site (http://www.sec.gov).

- (3) You are encouraged to give your Internet address, if available, except that if you are an accelerated filer or a large accelerated filer filing your annual report on Form 10-K, you must disclose your Internet address, if you have one.
- (4)(i) Whether you make available free of charge on or through your Internet website, if you have one, your annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after you electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC;
- (ii) If you do not make your filings available in this manner, the reasons you do not do so (including, where applicable, that you do not have an Internet website); and
- (iii) If you do not make your filings available in this manner, whether you voluntarily will provide electronic or paper copies of your filings free of charge upon request.
- (f) **Reports to security holders.** Disclose the following information in any registration statement you file under the Securities Act:
- (1) If the SEC's proxy rules or regulations, or stock exchange requirements, do not require you to send an annual report to security holders or to holders of American depository receipts, describe briefly the nature and frequency of reports that you will give to security holders. Specify whether the reports that you give will contain financial information that has been examined and reported on, with an opinion expressed "by" an independent public or certified public accountant.
- (2) For a foreign private issuer, if the report will not contain financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, you must state whether the report will include a reconciliation of this information with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.
- (g) **Enforceability of civil liabilities against foreign persons.** Disclose the following if you are a foreign private issuer filing a registration statement under the Securities Act:
- (1) Whether or not investors may bring actions under the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws against the foreign private issuer, any of its officers and directors who are residents of a foreign country, any underwriters or experts named in the registration statement that are residents of a foreign country, and whether investors may enforce these civil liability provisions when the assets of the issuer or these other persons are located outside of the United States. The disclosure must address the following matters:
- (i) The investor's ability to effect service of process within the United States on the foreign private issuer or any person;
- (ii) The investor's ability to enforce judgments obtained in U.S. courts against foreign persons based upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws;
- (iii) The investor's ability to enforce, in an appropriate foreign court, judgments of U.S. courts based upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws; and
- (iv) The investor's ability to bring an original action in an appropriate foreign court to enforce liabilities against the foreign private issuer or any person based upon the U.S. federal securities laws.
- (2) If you provide this disclosure based on an opinion of counsel, name counsel in the prospectus and file as an exhibit to the registration statement a signed consent of counsel to the use of its name and opinion.

- (h) **Smaller reporting companies.** A smaller reporting company, as defined by Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K, may satisfy its obligations under this item by describing the development of its business during the last three years. If the smaller reporting company has not been in business for three years, give the same information for predecessor(s) of the smaller reporting company if there are any. This business development description should include:
  - (1) Form and year of organization;
  - (2) Any bankruptcy, receivership or similar proceeding; and
- (3) Any material reclassification, merger, consolidation, or purchase or sale of a significant amount of assets not in the ordinary course of business.
- (4) Business of the smaller reporting company. Briefly describe the business and include, to the extent material to an understanding of the smaller reporting company:
  - (i) Principal products or services and their markets;
  - (ii) Distribution methods of the products or services;
  - (iii) Status of any publicly announced new product or service:
- (iv) Competitive business conditions and the smaller reporting company's competitive position in the industry and methods of competition;
  - (v) Sources and availability of raw materials and the names of principal suppliers;
  - (vi) Dependence on one or a few major customers;
- (vii) Patents, trademarks, licenses, franchises, concessions, royalty agreements or labor contracts, including duration;
- (viii) Need for any government approval of principal products or services. If government approval is necessary and the smaller reporting company has not yet received that approval, discuss the status of the approval within the government approval process;
  - (ix) Effect of existing or probable governmental regulations on the business;
- (x) Estimate of the amount spent during each of the last two fiscal years on research and development activities, and if applicable, the extent to which the cost of such activities is borne directly by customers;
  - (xi) Costs and effects of compliance with environmental laws (federal, state and local); and
  - (xii) Number of total employees and number of full-time employees.
- (5) Reports to security holders. Disclose the following in any registration statement you file under the Securities Act of 1933:
- (i) If you are not required to deliver an annual report to security holders, whether you will voluntarily send an annual report and whether the report will include audited financial statements;
- (ii) Whether you file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission. If you are a reporting company, identify the reports and other information you file with the Commission; and
- (iii) That the public may read and copy any materials you file with the Commission at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days during the hours of 10:00 am to 3:00 pm. State that the public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the Commission at

1-800-SEC-0330. State that the Commission maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the Commission and state the address of that site (http://www.sec.gov). You are encouraged to give your Internet address, if available.

(6) Foreign issuers. Provide the information required by Item 101(g) of Regulation S-K.

**Instructions to Item 101.** 1. In determining what information about the segments is material to an understanding of the registrant's business taken as a whole and therefore required to be disclosed pursuant to paragraph (c) of this item, the registrant should take into account both quantitative and qualitative factors such as the significance of the matter to the registrant (e.g., whether a matter with a relatively minor impact on the registrant's business is represented by management to be important to its future profitability), the pervasiveness of the matter (e.g., whether it affects or may affect numerous items in the segment information), and the impact of the matter (e.g., whether it distorts the trends reflected in the segment information). Situations may arise when information should be disclosed about a segment, although the information in quantitative terms may not appear significant to the registrant's business taken as a whole.

- 2. Base the determination of whether information about segments is required for a particular year upon an evaluation of interperiod comparability. For instance, interperiod comparability would require a registrant to report segment information in the current period even if not material under the criteria for reportability of FASB ASC Topic 280, Segment Reporting, if a segment has been significant in the immediately preceding period and the registrant expects it to be significant in the future.
- 3. The Commission, upon written request of the registrant and where consistent with the protection of investors, may permit the omission of any of the information required by this item or the furnishing in substitution thereof of appropriate information of comparable character.

# Item 102. Description of Property.

State briefly the location and general character of the principal plants, mines and other materially important physical properties of the registrant and its subsidiaries. In addition, identify the segment(s), as reported in the financial statements, that use the properties described. If any such property is not held in fee or is held subject to any major encumbrance, so state and describe briefly how held.

**Instructions to Item 102.** 1. What is required is such information as reasonably will inform investors as to the suitability, adequacy, productive capacity and extent of utilization of the facilities by the registrant. Detailed descriptions of the physical characteristics of individual properties or legal descriptions by metes and bounds are not required and shall not be given.

- 2. In determining whether properties should be described, the registrant should take into account both quantitative and qualitative factors. See Instruction 1 to Item 101 of Regulation S-K.
- 3. In the case of an extractive enterprise, material information shall be given as to production, reserves, locations, development and the nature of the registrant's interest. If individual properties are of major significance to an industry segment:
  - a. More detailed information concerning these matters shall be furnished; and

- B. Appropriate maps shall be used to disclose location data of significant properties except in cases for which numerous maps would be required.
- 4. A registrant engaged in oil and gas producing activities shall provide the information required by Subpart 1200 of Regulation S-K.
- 5. In the case of extractive services other than oil and gas reserves, estimates other than proven or probable reserves, (and any estimated values of such reserves) shall not be disclosed in any document publicly filed with the Commission, unless such information is required to be disclosed in the document by foreign or state law; *provided*, *however*, that where such estimates previously have been provided to a person (or any of its affiliates) that is offering to acquire, merge or consolidate with the registrant or otherwise to acquire the registrant, such estimates may be included in documents relating to such acquisition.
- 6. The definitions in Rule 4-10(a) of Regulation S-X shall apply to this item with respect to oil and gas operations.
- 7. The attention of issuers engaged in significant mining operations is directed to the information called for in Guide 7 of Regulation S-K Items 801(g) and 802(g).
- 8. The attention of issuers engaged in oil and gas producing activities is directed to the information called for in Guides 2 and 4 of Regulation S-K Items 801(b), 802(b) and 801(d), and 802(d).
- 9. The attention of issuers engaged in real estate activities is directed to the information called for in Guide 5 of Regulation S-K Item 801(e).

## Item 103. Legal Proceedings.

Describe briefly any material pending legal proceedings, other than ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, to which the registrant or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any of their property is the subject. Include the name of the court or agency in which the proceedings are pending, the date instituted, the principal parties thereto, a description of the factual basis alleged to underlie the proceeding and the relief sought. Include similar information as to any such proceedings known to be contemplated by governmental authorities.

**Instructions to Item 103.** 1. If the business ordinarily results in actions for negligence or other claims, no such action or claim need be described unless it departs from the normal kind of such actions.

- 2. No information need be given with respect to any proceeding that involves primarily a claim for damages if the amount involved, exclusive of interest and costs, does not exceed 10 percent of the current assets of the registrant and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. However, if any proceeding presents in large degree the same legal and factual issues as other proceedings pending or known to be contemplated, the amount involved in such other proceedings shall be included in computing such percentage.
- Notwithstanding instructions 1 and 2, any material bankruptcy, receivership, or similar proceeding with respect to the registrant or any of its significant subsidiaries shall be described.
- 4. Any material proceedings to which any director, officer or affiliate of the registrant, any owner of record or beneficially of more than five percent of any class of voting securities of the registrant, or any associate of any such director, officer, affiliate of the registrant, or security holder is a party adverse to the registrant or any of its subsidiaries, or has a material interest adverse to the registrant or any of its subsidiaries also shall be described.

- 5. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an administrative or judicial proceeding (including, for purposes of A and B of this instruction, proceedings which present in large degree the same issues) arising under any Federal, State or local provisions that have been enacted or adopted regulating the discharge of materials into the environment or primarily for the purpose of protecting the environment shall not be deemed "ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business" and shall be described if:
  - a. Such proceeding is material to the business or financial condition of the registrant;
- b. Such proceeding involves primarily a claim for damages, or involves potential monetary sanctions, capital expenditures, deferred charges or charges to income and the amount involved, exclusive of interest and costs, exceeds 10 percent of the current assets of the registrant and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis; or
- c. A governmental authority is a party to such proceeding and such proceeding involves potential monetary sanctions, unless the registrant reasonably believes that such proceeding will result in no monetary sanctions, or in monetary sanctions, exclusive of interest and costs, of less than \$100,000; provided, however, that such proceedings which are similar in nature may be grouped and described generically.

# Item 104. Mine safety disclosure.

- (a) A registrant that is the operator, or that has a subsidiary that is an operator, of a coal or other mine shall provide the information specified below for the time period covered by the report.
- (1) For each coal or other mine of which the registrant or a subsidiary of the registrant is an operator, identify the mine and disclose:
- (i) The total number of violations of mandatory health or safety standards that could significantly and substantially contribute to the cause and effect of a coal or other mine safety or health hazard under Section 104 of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C.814) for which the operator received a citation from the Mine Safety and Health Administration;
  - (ii) The total number of orders issued under Section 104(b) of such Act;
- (iii) The total number of citations and orders for unwarrantable failure of the mine operator to comply with mandatory health or safety standards under Section 104(d) of such Act;
  - (iv) The total number of flagrant violations under Section 110(b)(2) of such Act;
  - (v) The total number of imminent danger orders issued under Section 107(a) of such Act;
- (vi) The total dollar value of proposed assessments from the Mine Safety and Health Administration under such Act: and

**Instruction to Item 104(a)(1)(vi).** Registrants must provide the total dollar value of assessments proposed by MSHA relating to any type of violation during the period covered by the report, regardless of whether the registrant has challenged or appealed the assessment.

(vii) The total number of mining-related fatalities.

**Instruction to Item 104(a)(1)(vii).** Registrants must report all fatalities occurring at a coal or other mine during the period covered by the report unless the fatality has been determined by MSHA to be unrelated to mining activity.

(2) A list of coal or other mines, of which the registrant or a subsidiary of the registrant is an operator, that receive written notice from Mine Safety and Health Administration of:

- (i) A pattern of violations of mandatory health or safety standards that are of such nature as could have significantly and substantially contributed to the cause and effect of coal or other mine health or safety hazards under Section 104(e) of such Act; or
  - (ii) The potential to have such a pattern
- (3) Any pending legal action before the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission involving such coal or other mine.

**Instruction to Item (104(a)(3).** The registrant must report the total number of legal actions that were pending before the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission as of the last day of the time period covered by the report, as well as the aggregate number of legal actions instituted and the aggregate number of legal actions resolved during the reporting period. With respect to the total number of legal actions that were pending before the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission as of the time period covered by the report, the registrant must also report the number of such legal actions that are: (1) contests of citations and orders referenced in Subpart B of 29 CFR Part 2700; (2) contests of proposed penalties referenced in Subpart C of 29 CFR Part 2700; (3) complaints for compensation referenced in Subpart D of 29 CFR Part 2700; (4) complaints of discharge, discrimination or interference referenced in Subpart E of 29 CFR Part 2700; (5) applications for temporary relief referenced in Subpart F of 29 CFR Part 2700; and (6) appeals of judges' decisions or orders to the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission referenced in Subpart H of 20 CFR Part 2700.

- (b) **Definitions.** For purposes of this item:
- (1) The term "coal or other mine" means a coal or other mine, as defined in Section 3 of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. 802), that is subject to the provisions of such Act (30 U.S.C. 801 et seq);
- (2) The term "operator", has the meaning given the term in Section 3 of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. 802); and
  - (3) The term "subsidiary" has the meaning given the term in Exchange Act Rule 12b-2.

**Instruction to Item 104:** 1. The registrant must provide the information required by this item as specified by Item 601(b)(95) of this regulation. In addition, the registrant must provide a statement, in an appropriately captioned section of the periodic report, that the information concerning mine safety violations or other regulatory matters required by Section 1503(a) of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and this item is included in exhibit 95 to the periodic report.

2. When the disclosure required by this item is included in an exhibit to an annual report on Form 10-K, the information is to be provided for the registrant's fiscal year.

#### 200. SECURITIES OF THE REGISTRANT

# Item 201. Market Price of and Dividends on the Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters.

- (a) **Market information.** (1)(i) Identify the principal United States market or markets in which each class of the registrant's common equity is being traded. Where there is no established public trading market for a class of common equity, furnish a statement to that effect. For purposes of this item the existence of limited or sporadic quotations should not of itself be deemed to constitute an "established public trading market." In the case of foreign registrants, also identify the principal established foreign public trading market, if any, for each class of the registrant's common equity.
- (ii) If the principal United States market for such common equity is an exchange, state the high and low sales prices for the equity for each full quarterly period within the two most recent fiscal years and any subsequent interim period for which financial statements are included, or are required to be included by Article 3-01 through 3-04, or Article 8-02 through 8-03 of Regulation S-X in the case of smaller reporting companies, as reported in the consolidated transaction reporting system or, if not so reported, as reported on the principal exchange market for such equity.
- (iii) If the principal United States market for such common equity is not an exchange, state the range of high and low bid information for the equity for each full quarterly period within the two most recent fiscal years and any subsequent interim period for which financial statements are included, or are required to be included by Article 3 of Regulation S-X, as regularly quoted in the automated quotation system of a registered securities association, or where the equity is not quoted in such a system, the range of reported high and low bid quotations, indicating the source of such quotations. Indicate, as applicable, that such over-the-counter market quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission and may not necessarily represent actual transactions. Where there is an absence of an established public trading market, reference to quotations shall be qualified by appropriate explanation.
- (iv) Where a foreign registrant has identified a principal established foreign trading market for its common equity pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this item, also provide market price information comparable, to the extent practicable, to that required for the principal United States market, including the source of such information. Such prices shall be stated in the currency in which they are quoted. The registrant may translate such prices into United States currency at the currency exchange rate in effect on the date the price disclosed was reported on the foreign exchange. If the primary United States market for the registrant's common equity trades using American Depositary Receipts, the United States prices disclosed shall be on that basis.
- (v) If the information called for by this item is being presented in a registration statement filed pursuant to the Securities Act or a proxy or information statement filed pursuant to the Exchange Act, the document also shall include price information as of the latest practicable date, and, in the case of securities to be issued in connection with an acquisition, business combination or other reorganization, as of the date immediately prior to the public announcement of such transaction.
- (2) If the information called for by this paragraph (a) is being presented in a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act or on Form 10 under the Exchange Act relating to a class of common equity for which at the time of filing there is no established United States public trading market, indicate the amount(s) of common equity (i) that is subject to outstanding options or warrants to purchase, or securities convertible into, common equity of the registrant; (ii) that could

be sold pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act or that the registrant has agreed to register under the Securities Act for sale by security holders; or (iii) that is being, or has been publicly proposed to be, publicly offered by the registrant (unless such common equity is being offered pursuant to an employee benefit plan or dividend reinvestment plan), the offering of which could have a material effect on the market price of the registrant's common equity.

- (b) **Holders.** (1) Set forth the approximate number of holders of each class of common equity of the registrant as of the latest practicable date.
- (2) If the information called for by this paragraph (b) is being presented in a registration statement filed pursuant to the Securities Act or a proxy statement or information statement filed pursuant to the Exchange Act that relates to an acquisition, business combination or other reorganization, indicate the effect of such transaction on the amount and percentage of present holdings of the registrant's common equity owned beneficially by (i) any person (including any group as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) who is known to the registrant to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of any class of the registrant's common equity and (ii) each director and nominee and (iii) all directors and officers as a group, and the registrant's present commitments to such persons with respect to the issuance of shares of any class of its common equity.
- (c) **Dividends.** (1) State the frequency and amount of any cash dividends declared on each class of its common equity by the registrant for the two most recent fiscal years and any subsequent interim period for which financial statements are required to be presented by Article 3 of Regulation S-X. Where there are restrictions (including, where appropriate, restrictions on the ability of registrant's subsidiaries to transfer funds to the registrant in the form of cash dividends, loans or advances) that currently materially limit the registrant's ability to pay such dividends or that the registrant reasonably believes are likely to limit materially the future payment of dividends on the common equity so state and either (i) describe briefly (where appropriate quantify) such restrictions, or (ii) cross reference to the specific discussion of such restrictions in the Management's Discussion and Analysis of financial condition and operating results prescribed by Item 303 of Regulation S-K and the description of such restrictions required by Regulation S-X in the registrant's financial statements.
- (2) Where registrants have a record of paying no cash dividends although earnings indicate an ability to do so, they are encouraged to consider the question of their intention to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future and, if no such intention exists, to make a statement of that fact in the filing. Registrants which have a history of paying cash dividends also are encouraged to indicate whether they currently expect that comparable cash dividends will continue to be paid in the future and, if not, the nature of the change in the amount or rate of cash dividend payments.
- (d) **Securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans.** (1) In the following tabular format, provide the information specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this item as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year with respect to compensation plans (including individual compensation arrangements) under which equity securities of the registrant are authorized for issuance, aggregated as follows:
  - (i) All compensation plans previously approved by security holders; and
  - (ii) All compensation plans not previously approved by security holders.

#### **Equity Compensation Plan Information**

Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (a)

Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (b) Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Column (a))

#### Plan Category

Equity Compensation Plans Approved by Security Holders

Equity Compensation Plans Not Approved by Security Holders

Total

- (2) The Table shall include the following information as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year for each category of equity compensation plan described in paragraph (d)(1) of this item:
- (i) The number of securities to be issued upon the exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (column (a));
- (ii) The weighted-average exercise price of the outstanding options, warrants and rights disclosed pursuant to paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this item (column (b)); and
- (iii) Other than securities to be issued upon the exercise of the outstanding options, warrants and rights disclosed in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this item, the number of securities remaining available for future issuance under the plan (column (c)).
- (3) For each compensation plan under which equity securities of the registrant are authorized for issuance that was adopted without the approval of security holders, describe briefly, in narrative form, the material features of the plan.

**Instructions to Paragraph (d).** 1. Disclosure shall be provided with respect to any compensation plan and individual compensation arrangement of the registrant (or parent, subsidiary or affiliate of the registrant) under which equity securities of the registrant are authorized for issuance to employees or non-employees (such as directors, consultants, advisors, vendors, customers, suppliers or lenders) in exchange for consideration in the form of goods or services as described in FASB ASC Topic 718, Compensation – Stock Compensation, and FASB ASC Subtopic 505-50, Equity – Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees. No disclosure is required with respect to:

- a. Any plan, contract or arrangement for the issuance of warrants or rights to all security holders of the registrant as such on a pro rata basis (such as a stock rights offering), or
- b. Any employee benefit plan that is intended to meet the qualification requirements of Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. §401(a)).
- 2. For purposes of this paragraph, an "individual compensation arrangement" includes, but is not limited to, the following: a written compensation contract within the meaning of "employee benefit plan" under Securities Act Rule 405 and a plan (whether or not set forth in any formal document) applicable to one person as provided under Item 402(a)(6)(ii) of Regulation S-K.
- 3. If more than one class of equity security is issued under its equity compensation plans, a registrant should aggregate plan information for each class of security.

- 4. A registrant may aggregate information regarding individual compensation arrangements with the plan information required under paragraph (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this item, as applicable.
- 5. A registrant may aggregate information regarding a compensation plan assumed in connection with a merger, consolidation or other acquisition transaction pursuant to which the registrant may make subsequent grants or awards of its equity securities with the plan information required under paragraph (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this item, as applicable. A registrant shall disclose on an aggregated basis in a footnote to the table the information required under paragraph (d)(2)(i) and (ii) of this item with respect to any individual options, warrants or rights assumed in connection with a merger, consolidation or other acquisition transaction.
- 6. To the extent that the number of securities remaining available for future issuance disclosed in column (c) includes securities available for future issuance under any compensation plan or individual compensation arrangement other than upon the exercise of an option, warrant or right, disclose the number of securities and type of plan separately for each such plan in a footnote to the table.
- 7. If the description of an equity compensation plan set forth in a registrant's financial statements contains the disclosure required by paragraph (d)(3) of this item, a cross-reference to such description will satisfy the requirements of paragraph (d)(3).
- 8. If an equity compensation plan contains a formula for calculating the number of securities available for issuance under the plan, including, without limitation, a formula that automatically increases the number of securities available for issuance by a percentage of the number of outstanding securities of the registrant, a description of this formula shall be disclosed in a footnote to the table.
- Except where it is part of a document that is incorporated by reference into a prospectus, the information required by this paragraph need not be provided in any registration statement filed under the Securities Act.
- (e) **Performance graph.** (1) Provide a line graph comparing the yearly percentage change in the registrant's cumulative total shareholder return on a class of common stock registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act (as measured by dividing (i) the sum of (A) the cumulative amount of dividends for the measurement period, assuming dividend reinvestment, and (B) the difference between the registrant's share price at the end and the beginning of the measurement period; by (ii) the share price at the beginning of the measurement period) with:
- (i) The cumulative total return of a broad equity market index, assuming reinvestment of dividends, that includes companies whose equity securities are traded on the same exchange or are of comparable market capitalization; *provided, however,* that if the registrant is a company within the Standard & Poor's 500 Stock Index, the registrant must use that index; and
  - (ii) The cumulative total return, assuming reinvestment of dividends, of:
  - (A) A published industry or line-of-business index;
- (B) Peer issuer(s) selected in good faith. If the registrant does not select its peer issuer(s) on an industry or line-of-business basis, the registrant shall disclose the basis for its selection; or
- (C) Issuer(s) with similar market capitalization(s), but only if the registrant does not use a published industry or line-of-business index and does not believe it can reasonably identify a peer group. If the registrant uses this alternative, the graph shall be accompanied by a statement of the reasons for this selection.

- (2) For purposes of paragraph (e)(1) of this item, the term "measurement period" shall be the period beginning at the "measurement point" established by the market close on the last trading day before the beginning of the registrant's fifth preceding fiscal year, through and including the end of the registrant's last completed fiscal year. If the class of securities has been registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act for a shorter period of time, the period covered by the comparison may correspond to that time period.
- (3) For purposes of paragraph (e)(1)(ii)(A) of this item, the term "published industry or line-ofbusiness index" means any index that is prepared by a party other than the registrant or an affiliate and is accessible to the registrant's securities holders; *provided*, *however*, that registrants may use an index prepared by the registrant or affiliate if such index is widely recognized and used.
- (4) If the registrant selects a different index from an index used for the immediately preceding fiscal year, explain the reason(s) for this change and also compare the registrant's total return with that of both the newly selected index and the index used in the immediately preceding fiscal year.

**Instructions to Item 201(e).** 1. In preparing the required graphic comparisons, the registrant should:

- a. Use, to the extent feasible, comparable methods of presentation and assumptions for the total return calculations required by paragraph (e)(1) of this item; *provided, however*, that if the registrant constructs its own peer group index under paragraph (e)(1)(ii)(B), the same methodology must be used in calculating both the registrant's total return and that on the peer group index; and
- b. Assume the reinvestment of dividends into additional shares of the same class of equity securities at the frequency with which dividends are paid on such securities during the applicable fiscal year.
  - 2. In constructing the graph:
- a. The closing price at the measurement point must be converted into a fixed investment, stated in dollars, in the registrant's stock (or in the stocks represented by a given index) with cumulative returns for each subsequent fiscal year measured as a change from that investment; and
- b. Each fiscal year should be plotted with points showing the cumulative total return as of that point. The value of the investment as of each point plotted on a given return line is the number of shares held at that point multiplied by the then-prevailing share price.
- 3. The registrant is required to present information for the registrant's last five fiscal years, and may choose to graph a longer period; but the measurement point, however, shall remain the same.
- 4. Registrants may include comparisons using performance measures in addition to total return, such as return on average common shareholders' equity.
- 5. If the registrant uses a peer issuer(s) comparison or comparison with issuer(s) with similar market capitalizations, the identity of those issuers must be disclosed and the returns of each component issuer of the group must be weighted according to the respective issuer's stock market capitalization at the beginning of each period for which a return is indicated.
- 6. A registrant that qualifies as a smaller reporting company, as defined by Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K is not required to provide the information required by paragraph (e) of this item.

- 7. The information required by paragraph (e) of this item need not be provided in any filings other than an annual report to security holders required by Exchange Act Rule 14a-3 or 14c-3 that precedes or accompanies a registrant's proxy or information statement relating to an annual meeting of security holders at which directors are to be elected (or special meeting or written consents in lieu of such meeting). Such information will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.
- 8. The information required by paragraph (e) of this item shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the Commission or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C, other than as provided in this item, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically requests that such information be treated as soliciting material or specifically incorporates it by reference into a filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

**Instructions to Item 201.** 1. Registrants, the common equity of which is listed for trading on more than one securities exchange registered under the Exchange Act, are required to indicate each such exchange pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this item; such registrants, however, need only report one set of price quotations pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this item; where available, these shall be the prices as reported in the consolidated transaction reporting system and, where the prices are not so reported, the prices on the most significant (in terms of volume) securities exchange for such shares.

- Market prices and dividends reported pursuant to this item shall be adjusted to give retroactive effect to material changes resulting from stock dividends, stock split and reverse stock splits.
- 3. The computation of the approximate number of holders of registrant's common equity may be based upon the number of record holders or also may include individual participants in security position listings. See Rule 17Ad-8 under the Exchange Act. The method of computation that is chosen shall be indicated.
  - 4. If the registrant is a foreign issuer, describe briefly:
- a. Any governmental laws, decrees or regulations in the country in which the registrant is organized that restrict the export or import of capital, including, but not limited to, foreign exchange controls, or that affect the remittance of dividends or other payments to nonresident holders of the registrant's common equity; and
- b. All taxes, including withholding provisions, to which United States common equity holders are subject under existing laws and regulations of the foreign country in which the registrant is organized. Include a brief description of pertinent provisions of any reciprocal tax treaty between such foreign country and the United States regarding withholding. If there is no such treaty, so state.
- 5. If the registrant is a foreign private issuer whose common equity of the class being registered is wholly or partially in bearer form, the response to this item shall so indicate together with as much information as the registrant is able to provide with respect to security holdings in the United States. If the securities being registered trade in the United States in the form of American Depositary Receipts or similar certificates, the response to this item shall so indicate together with the name of the depositary issuing such receipts and the number of shares or other units of the underlying security representing the trading units in such receipts.

## Item 202. Description of Registrant's Securities.

**Note.** If the securities being described have been accepted for listing on an exchange, the exchange may be identified. The document should not however, convey the impression that the registrant may apply successfully for listing of the securities on an exchange or that, in the case of an underwritten offering, the underwriters may request the registrant to apply for such listing, unless there is reasonable assurance that the securities to be offered will be acceptable to a securities exchange for listing.

- (a) **Capital stock.** If capital stock is to be registered, state the title of the class and describe such of the matters listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (5) as are relevant. A complete legal description of the securities need not be given.
- (1) Outline briefly: (i) dividend rights; (ii) terms of conversion; (iii) sinking fund provisions; (iv) redemption provisions; (v) voting rights, including any provisions specifying the vote required by security holders to take action; (vi) any classification of the Board of Directors, and the impact of such classification where cumulative voting is permitted or required; (vii) liquidation rights; (viii) preemption rights; and (ix) liability to further calls or to assessment by the registrant and for liabilities of the registrant imposed on its stockholders under state statutes (e.g., to laborers, servants or employees of the registrant), unless such disclosure would be immaterial because the financial resources of the registrant or other factors make it improbable that liability under such state statutes would be imposed; (x) any restriction on alienability of the securities to be registered; and (xi) any provision discriminating against any existing or prospective holder of such securities as a result of such security holder owning a substantial amount of securities.
- (2) If the rights of holders of such stock may be modified otherwise than by a vote of a majority or more of the shares outstanding, voting as a class, so state and explain briefly.
- (3) If preferred stock is to be registered, describe briefly any restriction on the repurchase or redemption of shares by the registrant while there is any arrearage in the payment of dividends or sinking fund installments. If there is no such restriction, so state.
- (4) If the rights evidenced by, or amounts payable with respect to, the shares to be registered are, or may be, materially limited or qualified by the rights of any other authorized class of securities, include the information regarding such other securities as will enable investors to understand such limitations or qualifications. No information need be given, however, as to any class of securities all of which will be retired, provided appropriate steps to ensure such retirement will be completed prior to or upon delivery by the registrant of the shares.
- (5) Describe briefly or cross-reference to a description in another part of the document, any provision of the registrant's charter or by-laws that would have an effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of the registrant and that would operate only with respect to an extraordinary corporate transaction involving the registrant (or any of its subsidiaries), such as a merger, reorganization, tender offer, sale or transfer of substantially all of its assets, or liquidation. Provisions and arrangements required by law or imposed by governmental or judicial authority need not be described or discussed pursuant to this paragraph (a)(5). Provisions or arrangements adopted by the registrant to effect, or further, compliance with laws or governmental or judicial mandate are not subject to the immediately preceding sentence where such compliance did not require the specific provisions or arrangements adopted.
- (b) **Debt securities.** If debt securities are to be registered, state the title of such securities, the principal amount being offered, and, if a series, the total amount authorized and the total amount outstanding as of the most recent practicable date; and describe such of the matter listed in paragraphs (b)(1) through (10) as are relevant. A complete legal description of the securities need not

be given. For purposes solely of this item, debt securities that differ from one another only as to the interest rate or maturity shall be regarded as securities of the same class. Outline briefly:

- (1) Provisions with respect to maturity, interest, conversion, redemption, amortization, sinking fund, or retirement;
- (2) Provisions with respect to the kind and priority of any lien securing the securities, together with a brief identification of the principal properties subject to such lien;
- (3) Provisions with respect to be subordination of the rights of holders of the securities to other security holders or creditors of the registrant; where debt securities are designated as subordinated in accordance with instruction 1 to this item, set forth the aggregate amount of outstanding indebtedness as of the most recent practicable date that by the terms of such debt securities would be senior to such subordinated debt and describe briefly any limitation on the issuance of such additional senior indebtedness or state that there is no such limitation;
- (4) Provisions restricting the declaration of dividends or requiring the maintenance of any asset ratio or the creation or maintenance of reserves;
- (5) Provisions restricting the incurrence of additional debt or the issuance of additional securities; in the case of secured debt, whether the securities being registered are to be issued on the basis of unbonded bondable property, the deposit of cash or otherwise; as of the most recent practicable date, the approximate amount of unbonded bondable property available as a basis for the issuance of bonds; provisions permitting the withdrawal of cash deposited as a basis for the issuance of bonds; and provisions permitting the release or substitution of assets securing the issue; provided, however, that provisions permitting the release of assets upon the deposit of equivalent funds or the pledge of equivalent property, the release of property no longer required in the business, obsolete property, or property taken by eminent domain or the application of insurance moneys, and other similar provisions need not be described;
- (6) The general type of event that constitutes a default and whether or not any periodic evidence is required to be furnished as to the absence of default or as to compliance with the terms of the indenture:
- (7) Provisions relating to modification of the terms of the security or the rights of security holders:
- (8) If the rights evidenced by the securities to be registered are, or may be, materially limited or qualified by the rights of any other authorized class of securities, the information regarding such other securities as will enable investors to understand the rights evidenced by the securities; to the extent not otherwise disclosed pursuant to this item; no information need be given, however, as to any class of securities all of which will be retired, provided appropriate steps to ensure such retirement will be completed prior to or upon delivery by the registrant of the securities;
- (9) If debt securities are to be offered at a price such that they will be deemed to be offered at an "original issue discount" as defined in paragraph (a) of Section 1273 of the Internal Revenue Code, or if a debt security is sold in a package with another security and the allocation of the offering price between the two securities may have the effect of offering the debt security at such an original issue discount, the tax effects thereof pursuant to Sections 1271-1278; and
- (10) The name of the trustee(s) and the nature of any material relationship with the registrant or with any of its affiliates; the percentage of securities of the class necessary to require the trustee to take action; and what indemnification the trustee may require before proceeding to enforce the lien.

- (c) **Warrants and rights.** If the securities described are to be offered pursuant to warrants or rights state:
  - (1) The amount of securities called for by such warrants or rights;
  - (2) The period during which and the price at which the warrants or rights are exercisable;
  - (3) The amount of warrants or rights outstanding;
  - (4) Provisions for changes to or adjustments in the exercise price; and
  - (5) Any other material terms of such rights or warrants.
- (d) **Other securities.** If securities other than capital stock, debt, warrants or rights are to be registered, include a brief description (comparable to that required in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Item 202) of the rights evidenced thereby.
- (e) **Market information for securities other than common equity.** If securities other than common equity are to be registered and there is an established public trading market for such securities (as that term is used in Item 201 of Regulation S-K), provide market information with respect to such securities comparable to that required by paragraph (a) of Item 201 of Regulation S-K.
- (f) **American Depositary Receipts.** If Depositary Shares represented by American Depositary Receipts are being registered, furnish the following information:
  - (1) The name of the depositary and the address of its principal executive office.
- (2) State the title of the American Depositary Receipts and identify the deposited security. Describe briefly the terms of deposit, including the provisions, if any, with respect to: (i) the amount of deposited securities represented by one unit of American Depositary Receipts; (ii) the procedure for voting, if any, the deposited securities; (iii) the collection and distribution of dividends; (iv) the transmission of notices, reports and proxy soliciting material; (v) the sale or exercise of rights; (vi) the deposit or sale of securities resulting from dividends, splits or plans of reorganization; (vii) amendment, extension or termination of the deposit; (viii) rights of holders of receipts to inspect the transfer books of the depositary and the list of holders of receipts; (ix) restrictions upon the right to deposit or withdraw the underlying securities; (x) limitation upon the liability of the depositary.
- (3) Describe all fees and charges which may be imposed directly or indirectly against the holder of the American Depositary Receipts, indicating the type of service, the amount of fee or charges and to whom paid.

**Instructions to Item 202.** 1. Wherever the title of securities is required to be stated, there shall be given such information as will indicate the type and general character of the securities, including the following:

- a. In the case of shares, the par or stated value, if any; the rate of dividends, if fixed, and whether cumulative or non-cumulative; a brief indication of the preference, if any; and if convertible or redeemable, a statement to that effect;
- b. In the case of debt the rate of interest; the date of maturity or, if the issue matures serially, a brief indication of the serial maturities, such as "maturing serially from 1955 to 1960"; if the payment of principal or interest is contingent, an appropriate indication of such contingency; a brief indication of the priority of the issue; and, if convertible or callable, a statement to that effect; or
- c. In the case of any other kind of security, appropriate information of comparable character.

- 2. If the registrant is a foreign registrant, include (to the extent not disclosed in the document pursuant to Item 201 of Regulation S-K or otherwise) in the description of the securities:
- a. A brief description of any limitations on the right of nonresident or foreign owners to hold or vote such securities imposed by foreign law or by the charter or other constituent document of the registrant, or if no such limitations are applicable, so state;
- b. A brief description of any governmental laws, decrees or regulations in the country in which the registrant is organized affecting the remittance of dividends, interest and other payments to nonresident holders of the securities being registered;
- c. A brief outline of all taxes, including withholding provisions, to which United States security holders are subject under existing laws and regulations of the foreign country in which the registrant is organized; and
- d. A brief description of pertinent provisions of any reciprocal tax treaty between such foreign country and the United States regarding withholding or, if there is no such treaty, so state.
- 3. Section 305(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, shall not be deemed to require the inclusion in a registration statement or in a prospectus of any information not required by this item.
- 4. Where convertible securities or stock purchase warrants are being registered that are subject to redemption or call, the description of the conversion terms of the securities or material terms of the warrants shall disclose:
- a. Whether the right to convert or purchase the securities will be forfeited unless it is exercised before the date specified in a notice of the redemption or call;
  - b. The expiration or termination date of the warrants;
- c. The kinds, frequency and timing of notice of the redemption or call, including the cities or newspapers in which notice will be published (where the securities provide for a class of newspapers or group of cities in which the publication may be made at the discretion of the registrant, the registrant should describe such provision); and
- d. In the case of bearer securities, that investors are responsible for making arrangements to prevent loss of the right to convert or purchase in the event of redemption of call, for example, by reading the newspapers in which the notice of redemption or call may be published.
- 5. The response to paragraph (f) shall include information with respect to fees and charges in connection with (a) the deposit or substitution of the underlying securities; (b) receipt and distribution of dividends; (c) the sale or exercise of rights; (d) the withdrawal of the underlying security; and (e) the transferring, splitting or grouping of receipts. Information with respect to the right to collect the fees and charges against dividends received and deposited securities shall be included in response to this item.
  - 6. For asset-backed securities, see also Item 1113 of Regulation AB.

#### **300. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

#### Item 301. Selected Financial Data.

Furnish in comparative columnar form the selected financial data for the registrant referred to below, for

- (a) Each of the last five fiscal years of the registrant (or for the life of the registrant and its predecessors, if less), and
  - (b) Any additional fiscal years necessary to keep the information from being misleading.
- (c) Smaller reporting companies. A registrant that qualifies as a smaller reporting company, as defined by Regulation S-K Item 10(f)(1), is not required to provide the information required by this item.

**Instructions to Item 301.** 1. The purpose of the selected financial data shall be to supply in a convenient and readable format selected financial data which highlight certain significant trends in the registrant's financial condition and results of operations.

2. Subject to appropriate variation to conform to the nature of the registrant's business, the following items shall be included in the table of financial data: net sales or operating revenues; income (loss) from continuing operations; income (loss) from continuing operations per common share; total assets; long-term obligations and redeemable preferred stock (including long-term debt, capital leases, and redeemable preferred stock as defined in Rule 5-02.27(a) of Regulation S-X; and cash dividends declared per common share. Registrants may include additional items which they believe would enhance an understanding of and would highlight other trends in their financial condition and results of operations.

Briefly describe, or cross-reference to a discussion thereof, factors such as accounting changes, business combinations or dispositions of business operations, that materially affect the comparability of the information reflected in selected financial data. Discussion of, or reference to, any material uncertainties should also be included where such matters might cause the data reflected herein not to be indicative of the registrant's future financial condition or results of operations.

- 3. All references to the registrant in the table of selected financial data and in this item shall mean the registrant and its subsidiaries consolidated.
- 4. If interim period financial statements are included, or are required to be included by Article 3 of Regulation S-X, registrants should consider whether any or all of the selected financial data need to be updated for such interim periods to reflect a material change in the trends indicated; where such updating information is necessary, registrants shall provide the information on a comparative basis unless not necessary to an understanding of such updating information.
- 5. A foreign private issuer shall disclose also the following information in all filings containing financial statements:
- a. In the forepart of the document and as of the latest practicable date, the exchange rate into U.S. currency of the foreign currency in which the financial statements are denominated;
- b. A history of exchange rates for the five most recent years and any subsequent interim period for which financial statements are presented setting forth the rates for the period then ended, the average rates, and the range of high and low rates for each year, and

- c. If equity securities are being registered, a five year summary of dividends per share stated in both the currency in which the financial statements are denominated and U.S. currency based on the exchange rates at each respective payment date.
- 6. A foreign private issuer shall present the selected financial data in the same currency as its financial statements. The issuer may present the selected financial data on the basis of the accounting principles used in its primary financial statements but in such case shall present this data also on the basis of any reconciliations of such data to United States generally accepted accounting principles and Regulation S-X made pursuant to Rule 4-01 of Regulation S-X.
- 7. For purposes of this rule, the rate of exchange means the noon buying rate in New York City for cable transfers in foreign currencies as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. The average rate means the average of the exchange rates on the last day of each month during a year.

# Item 302. Supplementary Financial Information.

- (a) **Selected quarterly financial data.** Registrants specified in paragraph (a)(5) of this item shall provide the information specified below.
- (1) Disclosure shall be made of net sales, gross profit (net sales less costs and expenses associated directly with or allocated to products sold or services rendered), income (loss) before extraordinary items and cumulative effect of a change in accounting, per share data based upon such income (loss), and net income (loss), and net income (loss) attributable to the registrant, for each full quarter within the two most recent fiscal years and any subsequent interim period for which financial statements are included or are required to be included by Article 3 of Regulation S-X.
- (2) When the data supplied pursuant to this paragraph (a) vary from the amounts previously reported on the Form 10-Q filed for any quarter, such as would be the case when a combination between entities under common control occurs or where an error is corrected, reconcile the amounts given with those previously reported and describe the reason for the difference.
- (3) Describe the effect of any disposals of segments of a business, and extraordinary, unusual or infrequently occurring items recognized in each full quarter within the two most recent fiscal years and any subsequent interim period for which financial statements are included or are required to be included by Article 3 of Regulation S-X, as well as the aggregate effect and the nature of year-end or other adjustments which are material to the results of that quarter.
- (4) If the financial statements to which this information relates have been reported on by an accountant, appropriate professional standards and procedures, as enumerated in the Statements of Auditing Standards issued by the Auditing Standards Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, shall be followed by the reporting accountant with regard to the data required by this paragraph (a).
- (5) This paragraph (a) applies to any registrant, except a foreign private issuer, that has securities registered pursuant to Sections 12(b) (other than mutual life insurance companies) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act.
- (b) **Information about oil and gas producing activities.** Registrants engaged in oil and gas producing activities shall present the information about oil and gas producing activities (as those activities are defined in Regulation S-X, Rule 4-10(a)) specified in FASB ASC Topic 932, Extractive Activities Oil and Gas, if such oil and gas producing activities are regarded as significant under one or more of the tests set forth in FASB ASC Subtopic 932-235, Extractive Activities Oil and Gas Notes to Financial Statements, for "Significant Activities."

**Instructions to Paragraph (b).** 1. (a) FASB ASC Subtopic 932-235 disclosures that relate to annual periods shall be presented for each annual period for which an income statement is required, (b) FASB ASC Subtopic 932-235 disclosures required as of the end of an annual period shall be presented as of the date of each audited balance sheet required, and (c) FASB ASC Subtopic 932-235 disclosures required as of the beginning of an annual period shall be presented as of the beginning of each annual period for which an income statement is required.

- 2. This paragraph, together with Rule 4-10 of Regulation S-X, prescribes financial reporting standards for the preparation of accounts by persons engaged, in whole or in part, in the production of crude oil or natural gas in the United States, pursuant to Section 503 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975 ("EPCA") and Section 11(c) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 ("ESECA") as amended by Section 506 of EPCA. The application of this paragraph to those oil and gas producing operations of companies regulated for ratemaking purposes on an individual-company-cost-of-service basis may, however, give appropriate recognition to differences arising because of the effect of the ratemaking process.
- 3. Any person exempted by the Department of Energy from any recordkeeping or reporting requirements pursuant to Section 11(c) of ESECA, as amended, is similarly exempted from the related provisions of this paragraph in the preparation of accounts pursuant to EPCA. This exemption does not affect the applicability of this paragraph to filings pursuant to the federal securities laws.
- (c) **Smaller reporting companies.** A registrant that qualifies as a smaller reporting company, as defined by Regulation S-K Item 10(f)(1), is not required to provide the information required by this item.

# Item 303. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

- (a) **Full fiscal years.** Discuss registrant's financial condition, changes in financial condition and results of operations. The discussion shall provide information as specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (5) of this item and also shall provide such other information that the registrant believes to be necessary to an understanding of its financial condition, changes in financial condition and results of operations. Discussions of liquidity and capital resources may be combined whenever the two topics are interrelated. Where in the registrant's judgment a discussion of segment information or of other subdivisions of the registrant's business would be appropriate to an understanding of such business, the discussion shall focus on each relevant, reportable segment or other subdivision of the business and on the registrant as a whole.
- (1) **Liquidity.** Identify any known trends or any known demands, commitments, events or uncertainties that will result in or that are reasonably likely to result in the registrant's liquidity increasing or decreasing in any material way. If a material deficiency is identified, indicate the course of action that the registrant has taken or proposes to take to remedy the deficiency. Also identify and separately describe internal and external sources of liquidity, and briefly discuss any material unused sources of liquid assets.
- (2) **Capital resources.** (i) Describe the registrant's material commitments for capital expenditures as of the end of the latest fiscal period, and indicate the general purpose of such commitments and the anticipated source of funds needed to fulfill such commitments.
- (ii) Describe any known material trends, favorable or unfavorable, in the registrant's capital resources. Indicate any expected material changes in the mix and relative cost of such resources. The discussion shall consider changes between equity, debt and any off-balance sheet financing arrangements.

- (3) **Results of operations.** (i) Describe any unusual or infrequent events or transactions or any significant economic changes that materially affected the amount of reported income from continuing operations and, in each case, indicate the extent to which income was so affected. In addition, describe any other significant components of revenues or expenses that, in the registrant's judgment, should be described in order to understand the registrant's results of operations.
- (ii) Describe any known trends or uncertainties that have had or that the registrant reasonably expects will have a material favorable or unfavorable impact on net sales or revenues or income from continuing operations. If the registrant knows of events that will cause a material change in the relationship between costs and revenues (such as known future increases in costs of labor or materials or price increases or inventory adjustments), the change in the relationship shall be disclosed.
- (iii) To the extent that the financial statements disclose material increases in net sales or revenues, provide a narrative discussion of the extent to which such increases are attributable to increases in prices or to increases in the volume or amount of goods or services being sold or to the introduction of new products or services.
- (iv) For the three most recent fiscal years of the registrant, or for those fiscal years in which the registrant has been engaged in business, whichever period is shortest, discuss the impact of inflation and changing prices on the registrant's net sales and revenues and on income from continuing operations.
- (4)\* **Off-balance sheet arrangements.** (i) In a separately-captioned section, discuss the registrant's off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on the registrant's financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that are material to investors. The disclosure shall include the items specified in paragraphs (a) (4)(i)(A), (B), (C) and (D) of this item to the extent necessary to an understanding of such arrangements and effect and shall also include such other information that the registrant believes is necessary for such an understanding:
  - (A) The nature and business purpose to the registrant of such off-balance sheet arrangements;
- (B) The importance to the registrant of such off-balance sheet arrangements in respect of its liquidity, capital resources, market risk support, credit risk support or other benefits;
- (C) The amounts of revenues, expenses and cash flows of the registrant arising from such arrangements; the nature and amounts of any interests retained, securities issued and other indebtedness incurred by the registrant in connection with such arrangements; and the nature and amounts of any other obligations or liabilities (including contingent obligations or liabilities) of the registrant arising from such arrangements that are or are reasonably likely to become material and the triggering events or circumstances that could them to arise; and
- (D) Any known event, demand, commitment, trend or uncertainty that will result in or is reasonably likely to result in the termination, or material reduction in availability to the registrant, of its off-balance sheet arrangements that provide material benefits to it, and the course of action that the registrant has taken or proposes to take in response to any such circumstances.
- (ii) As used in this paragraph (a)(4), the term off-balance sheet arrangement means any transaction, agreement or other contractual arrangement to which an entity unconsolidated with the registrant is a party, under which the registrant has:

<sup>\*</sup> See Instructions to this paragraph (a)(4) on page167.

- (A) Any obligation under a guarantee contract that has any of the characteristics identified in FASB ASC paragraph 460-10-15-4 (Guarantees Topic), as may be modified or supplemented, and that is not excluded from the initial recognition and measurement provisions of FASB ASC paragraphs 460-10-15-7, 460-10-25-1, and 460-10-30-1.
- (B) A retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity or similar arrangement that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to such entity for such assets:
- (C) Any obligation, including a contingent obligation, under a contract that would be accounted for as a derivative instrument, except that it is both indexed to the registrant's own stock and classified in stockholders' equity in the registrant's statement of financial position, and therefore excluded from the scope of FASB ASC Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, pursuant to FASB ASC subparagraph 815-10-15-74(a) as may be modified or supplemented; or
- (D) Any obligation, including a contingent obligation, arising out of a variable interest (as defined in the FASB ASC Master Glossary, as may be modified or supplemented) in an unconsolidated entity that is held by, and material to, the registrant, where such entity provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit risk support to, or engages in leasing, hedging or research and development services with, the registrant.
- (5) **Tabular disclosure of contractual obligations.** (i) In a tabular format, provide the information specified in this paragraph (a)(5) as of the latest fiscal year end balance sheet date with respect to the registrant's known contractual obligations specified in the table that follows this paragraph (a)(5)(i). The registrant shall provide amounts, aggregated by type of contractual obligation. The registrant may disaggregate the specified categories of contractual obligations using other categories suitable to its business, but the presentation must include all of the obligations of the registrant that fall within the specified categories. A presentation covering at least the periods specified shall be included. The tabular presentation may be accompanied by footnotes to describe provisions that create, increase or accelerate obligations, or other pertinent data to the extent necessary for an understanding of the timing and amount of the registrant's specified contractual obligations.

Contractual Obligations	Payments due by period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
[Long-Term Debt Obligations] [Capital Lease Obligations] [Operating Lease Obligations] [Purchase Obligations] [Other Long-Term Liabilities Reflected on the Registrant's Balance Sheet under GAAP]					

- (ii) **Definitions:** The following definitions apply to this paragraph (a)(5):
- (A) **Long-Term Debt Obligation** means a payment obligation under long-term borrowings referenced in FASB ASC paragraph 470-10-50-1 (Debt Topic), as may be modified or supplemented.
- (B) **Capital Lease Obligation** means a payment obligation under a lease classified as a capital lease pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 840, *Leases*, as may be modified or supplemented.

- (C) **Operating Lease Obligation** means a payment obligation under a lease classified as an operating lease and disclosed pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 840, *Leases*, as may be modified or supplemented.
- (D) **Purchase Obligation** means an agreement to purchase goods or services that is enforceable and legally binding on the registrant that specifies all significant terms, including: fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum or variable price provisions; and the approximate timing of the transaction.

**Instructions to Paragraph 303(a).** 1. The registrant's discussion and analysis shall be of the financial statements and other statistical data that the registrant believes will enhance a reader's understanding of its financial condition, changes in financial condition and results of operations. Generally, the discussion shall cover the three year period covered by the financial statements and shall use year-to-year comparisons or any other formats that in the registrant's judgment enhance a reader's understanding. However, where trend information is relevant, reference to the five year selected financial data appearing pursuant to Item 301 of Regulation S-K may be necessary. A smaller reporting company's discussion shall cover the two-year period required in Article 8 of Regulation S-X and shall use year-to-year comparisons or any other formats that in the registrant's judgment enhance a reader's understanding.

- 2. The purpose of the discussion and analysis shall be to provide to investors and other users information relevant to an assessment of the financial condition and results of operations of the registrant as determined by evaluating the amounts and certainty of cash flows from operations and from outside sources.
- 3. The discussion and analysis shall focus specifically on material events and uncertainties known to management that would cause reported financial information not to be necessarily indicative of future operating results or of future financial condition. This would include descriptions and amounts of (A) matters that would have an impact on future operations and have not had an impact in the past, and (B) matters that have had an impact on reported operations and are not expected to have an impact upon future operations.
- 4. Where the consolidated financial statements reveal material changes from year to year in one or more line items, the causes for the changes shall be described to the extent necessary to an understanding of the registrant's businesses as a whole; *provided, however*, that if the causes for a change in one line item also relate to other line items, no repetition is required and a line-by-line analysis of the financial statements as a whole is not required or generally appropriate. Registrants need not recite the amounts of changes from year to year which are readily computable from the financial statements. The discussion shall not merely repeat numerical data contained in the consolidated financial statements.
- 5. The term "liquidity" as used in this item refers to the ability of an enterprise to generate adequate amounts of cash to meet the enterprise's needs for cash. Except where it is otherwise clear from the discussion, the registrant shall indicate those balance sheet conditions or income or cash flow items which the registrant believes may be indicators of its liquidity condition. Liquidity generally shall be discussed on both a long-term and short-term basis. The issue of liquidity shall be discussed in the context of the registrant's own business or businesses. For example a discussion of working capital may be appropriate for certain manufacturing, industrial or related operations but might be inappropriate for a bank or public utility.
- 6. Where financial statements presented or incorporated by reference in the registration statement are required by Rule 4-08(e)(3) of Regulation S-X to include disclosure of restrictions on the ability of both consolidated and unconsolidated subsidiaries to transfer

funds to the registrant in the form of cash dividends, loans or advances, the discussion of liquidity shall include a discussion of the nature and extent of such restrictions and the impact such restrictions have had and are expected to have on the ability of the parent company to meet its cash obligations.

- 7. Any forward-looking information supplied is expressly covered by the safe harbor rule for projections. See Rule 175 under the Securities Act, Rule 3b-6 under the Exchange Act and Securities Act Release No. 6084 (June 25, 1979).
- 8. Registrants are only required to discuss the effects of inflation and other changes in prices when considered material. This discussion may be made in whatever manner appears appropriate under the circumstances. All that is required is a brief textual presentation of management's views. No specific numerical financial data need be presented except as Rule 3-20(c) of Regulation S-X otherwise requires. However, registrants may elect to voluntarily disclose supplemental information on the effects of changing prices as provided for in FASB ASC Topic 255, Changing Prices, or through other supplemental disclosures. The Commission encourages experimentation with these disclosures in order to provide the most meaningful presentation of the impact of price changes on the registrant's financial statements.
- 9. Registrants that elect to disclose supplementary information on the effects of changing prices as specified by FASB ASC Topic 255, may combine such explanations with the discussion and analysis required pursuant to this item or may supply such information separately with appropriate cross reference.
- 10. All references to the registrant in the discussion and in this item shall mean the registrant and its subsidiaries consolidated.
- 11. Foreign private registrants also shall discuss briefly any pertinent governmental economic, fiscal, monetary, or potential policies or factors that have materially affected or could materially affect, directly or indirectly, their operations or investments by United States nationals.
- 12. If the registrant is a foreign private issuer, the discussion shall focus on the primary financial statements presented in the registration statement or report. There shall be a reference to the reconciliation to United States generally accepted accounting principles, and a discussion of any aspects of the difference between foreign and United States generally accepted accounting principles, not discussed in the reconciliation, that the registrant believes is necessary for an understanding of the financial statements as a whole.
- 13. The attention of bank holding companies is directed to the information called for in Guide 3 of Items 801(c) and 802(c) of Regulation S-K.
- 14. The attention of property-casualty insurance companies is directed to the information called for in Guide 6 of Item 801(f) of Regulation S-K.
- \*Instructions to Paragraph 303(a)(4): 1. No obligation to make disclosure under paragraph (a)(4) of this item shall arise in respect of an off-balance sheet arrangement until a definitive agreement that is unconditionally binding or subject only to customary closing conditions exists or, if there is no such agreement, when settlement of the transaction occurs.
- 2. Registrants should aggregate off-balance sheet arrangements in groups or categories that provide material information in an efficient and understandable manner and should avoid repetition and disclosure of immaterial information. Effects that are common or similar with respect to a number of off-balance sheet arrangements must be analyzed in the

aggregate to the extent the aggregation increases understanding. Distinctions in arrangements and their effects must be discussed to the extent the information is material, but the discussion should avoid repetition and disclosure of immaterial information.

- 3. For purposes of paragraph (a)(4) of this item only, contingent liabilities arising out of litigation, arbitration or regulatory actions are not considered to be off-balance sheet arrangements.
- 4. Generally, the disclosure required by paragraph (a)(4) shall cover the most recent fiscal year. However, the discussion should address changes from the previous year where such discussion is necessary to an understanding of the disclosure.
- 5. In satisfying the requirements of paragraph (a)(4), the disclosure of off-balance sheet arrangements need not repeat information provided in the footnotes to the financial statements, *provided that* such discussion clearly cross-references to specific information in the relevant footnotes and integrates the substance of the footnotes into such discussion in a manner designed to inform readers of the significance of the information that is not included within the body of such discussion.
- (b) **Interim periods.** If interim period financial statements are included or are required to be included by Article 3 of Regulations S-X, a management's discussion and analysis of the financial condition and results of operations shall be provided so as to enable the reader to assess material changes in financial condition and results of operations between the periods specified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this item. The discussion and analysis shall include a discussion of material changes in those items specifically listed in paragraph (a) of this item, except that the impact of inflation and changing prices on operations for interim periods need not be addressed.
- (1) **Material changes in financial condition.** Discuss any material changes in financial condition from the end of the preceding fiscal year to the date of the most recent interim balance sheet provided. If the interim financial statements include an interim balance sheet as of the corresponding interim date of the preceding fiscal year, any material changes in financial condition from that date to the date of the most recent interim balance sheet provided also shall be discussed. If discussions of changes from both the end and the corresponding interim date of the preceding fiscal year are required, the discussions may be combined at the discretion of the registrant.
- (2) **Material changes in results of operations.** Discuss any material changes in the registrant's results of operations with respect to the most recent fiscal year-to-date period for which an income statement is provided and the corresponding year-to-date period of the preceding fiscal year. If the registrant is required to or has elected to provide an income statement for the most recent fiscal quarter, such discussion also shall cover material changes with respect to that fiscal quarter and the corresponding fiscal quarter in the preceding fiscal year. In addition, if the registrant has elected to provide an income statement for the twelve-month period ended as of the date of the most recent interim balance sheet provided, the discussion also shall cover material changes with respect to that twelve-month and the twelve-month period ended as of the corresponding interim balance sheet date of the preceding fiscal year. Notwithstanding the above, if for purposes of a registration statement a registrant subject to Rule 3-03(b) of Regulation S-X provides a statement of income for the twelve-month period ended as of the date of the most recent interim balance sheet provided in lieu of the interim income statements otherwise required, the discussion of material changes in that twelve-month period will be in respect to the preceding fiscal year rather than the corresponding preceding period.

**Instructions to Paragraph (b) of Item 303.** 1. If interim financial statements are presented together with financial statements for full fiscal years, the discussion of the interim financial information shall be prepared pursuant to this paragraph (b) and the discussion of

the full fiscal year's information shall be prepared pursuant to paragraph (a) of this item. Such discussions may be combined.

- 2. In preparing the discussion and analysis required by this paragraph (b), the registrant may presume that users of the interim financial information have read or have access to the discussion and analysis required by paragraph (a) for the preceding fiscal year.
- 3. The discussion and analysis required by this paragraph (b) is required to focus only on material changes. Where the interim financial statements reveal material changes from period to period in one or more significant line items, the causes for the changes shall be described if they have not already been disclosed: *provided*, *however*, that if the causes for a change in one line item also relate to other line items, no repetition is required. Registrants need not recite the amounts of changes from period to period which are readily computable from the financial statements. The discussion shall not merely repeat numerical data contained in the financial statements. The information provided shall include that which is available to the registrant without undue effort or expense and which does not clearly appear in the registrant's condensed interim financial statements.
- 4. The registrant's discussion of material changes in results of operations shall identify any significant elements of the registrant's income or loss from continuing operations which do not arise from or are not necessarily representative of the registrant's ongoing business.
- 5. The registrant shall discuss any seasonal aspects of its business which have had a material effect upon its financial condition or results of operation.
- 6. Any forward-looking information supplied is expressly covered by the safe harbor rule for projections. See Rule 175 under the Securities Act, Rule 3b-6 under the Exchange Act and Securities Act Release No. 6084 (June 25, 1979).
- 7. The registrant is not required to include the table required by paragraph (a)(5) of this item for interim periods. Instead, the registrant should disclose material changes outside the ordinary course of the registrant's business in the specified contractual obligations during the interim period.
- (c) **Safe harbor.** (1) The safe harbor provided in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("statutory safe harbors") shall apply to forward-looking information provided pursuant to paragraphs (a)(4) and (5) of this item, provided that the disclosure is made by: an issuer; a person acting on behalf of the issuer; an outside reviewer retained by the issuer making a statement on behalf of the issuer; or an underwriter, with respect to information provided by the issuer or information derived from information provided by the issuer.
- (2) For purposes of paragraph (c) of this item only: (i) All information required by paragraphs (a)(4) and (5) of this item is deemed to be a forward-looking statement as that term is defined in the statutory safe harbors, except for historical facts.
- (ii) With respect to paragraph (a)(4), the meaningful cautionary statements element of the statutory safe harbors will be satisfied if a registrant satisfies all requirements of that same paragraph (a)(4).
- (d) **Smaller reporting companies.** A smaller reporting company, as defined by Item 10(f) (1) of Regulation S-K may provide the information required in paragraph (a)(3)(iv) of this item for the last two most recent fiscal years of the registrant if it provides financial information on net sales and revenues and on income from continuing operations for only two years. A smaller reporting company is not required to provide the information required by paragraph (a)(5) of this item.

# Item 304. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

- (a)(1) If during the registrant's two most recent fiscal years or any subsequent interim period, an independent accountant who was previously engaged as the principal accountant to audit the registrant's financial statements, or an independent accountant who was previously engaged to audit a significant subsidiary and on whom the principal accountant expressed reliance in its report, has resigned (or indicated it has declined to stand for re-election after the completion of the current audit) or was dismissed, then the registrant shall:
- (i) State whether the former accountant resigned, declined to stand for re-election or was dismissed and the date thereof.
- (ii) State whether the principal accountant's report on the financial statements for either of the past two years contained an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion, or was qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope, or accounting principles; and also describe the nature of each such adverse opinion, disclaimer of opinion, modification, or qualification.
  - (iii) State whether the decision to change accountants was recommended or approved by:
- (A) Any audit or similar committee of the board of directors, if the issuer has such a committee; or
  - (B) The board of directors, if the issuer has no such committee.
- (iv) State whether during the registrant's two most recent fiscal years and any subsequent interim period preceding such resignation, declination or dismissal there were any disagreements with the former accountant on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope of procedure, which disagreement(s), if not resolved to the satisfaction of the former accountant would have caused it to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement(s) in connection with its report. Also, (A) describe each such disagreement; (B) state whether any audit or similar committee of the board of directors, or the board of directors, discussed the subject matter of each of such disagreements with the former accountant and (C) state whether the registrant has authorized the former accountant to respond fully to the inquiries of the successor accountant concerning the subject matter of each of such disagreements and, if not, describe the nature of any limitation thereon and the reason therefore. The disagreements required to be reported in response to this item include both those resolved to the former accountant's satisfaction and those not resolved to the former accountant's satisfaction. Disagreements contemplated by this item are those that occur at the decisionmaking level, i.e., between personnel of the registrant responsible for presentation of its financial statements and personnel of the accounting firm responsible for rendering its report.
- (v) Provide the information required by paragraphs (a)(1)(iv) of this item for each of the kinds of events (even though the registrant and the former accountant did not express a difference of opinion regarding the event) listed in paragraphs (A) through D) below, that occurred within the registrant's two most recent fiscal years and any subsequent interim period preceding the former accountant's resignation, declination to stand for re-election, or dismissal ("reportable events"). If the event led to a disagreement or difference of opinion, then the event should be reported as a disagreement under paragraph (a)(1)(iv) and need not be repeated under this paragraph.
- (A) The accountant's having advised the registrant that the internal controls necessary for the registrant to develop reliable financial statements do not exist;

- (B) The accountant's having advised the registrant that information has come to the accountant's attention that has led it to no longer be able to rely on management's representations, or that has made it unwilling to be associated with the financial statements prepared by management;
- (C) (1) The accountant's having advised the registrant of the need to expand significantly the scope of its audit, or that information has come to the accountant's attention during the time period covered by Item 304(a)(1)(iv), that if further investigated may (i) materially impact the fairness or reliability of either: a previously issued audit report or the underlying financial statements; or the financial statements issued or to be issued covering the fiscal period(s) subsequent to the date of the most recent financial statements covered by an audit report (including information that may prevent it from rendering an unqualified audit report on those financial statements), or (ii) cause it to be unwilling to rely on management's representations or be associated with the registrant's financial statements; and
- (2) Due to the accountant's resignation (due to audit scope limitations or otherwise) or dismissal, or for any other reason, the accountant did not so expand the scope of its audit or conduct such further investigation; or
- (D) (1) The accountant's having advised the registrant that information has come to the accountant's attention [and] that it has concluded [that it] materially impacts the fairness or reliability of either (i) a previously issued audit report or the underlying financial statements, or (ii) the financial statements issued or to be issued covering the fiscal period(s) subsequent to the date of the most recent financial statements covered by an audit report (including information that, unless resolved to the accountant's satisfaction, would prevent it from rendering an unqualified audit report on those financial statements); and
- (2) Due to the accountant's resignation, dismissal or declination to stand for re-election, or for any other reason, the issue has not been resolved to the accountant's satisfaction prior to its resignation, dismissal or declination to stand for re-election.
- (2) If during the registrant's two most recent fiscal years or any subsequent interim period, a new independent accountant has been engaged as either the principal accountant to audit the registrant's financial statements, or as an independent accountant to audit a significant subsidiary and on whom the principal accountant is expected to express reliance in its report, then the registrant shall identify the newly engaged accountant and indicate the date of such accountant's engagement. In addition, if during the registrant's two most recent fiscal years, and any subsequent interim period prior to engaging that accountant, the registrant (or someone on its behalf) consulted the newly engaged accountant regarding either:
- (i) The application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed; or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on the registrant's financial statements, and either a written report was provided to the registrant or oral advice was provided that the new accountant concluded was an important factor considered by the registrant in reaching a decision as to the accounting, auditing or financial reporting issue; or
- (ii) Any matter that was either the subject of a disagreement (as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(iv) and the related instructions to this item) or a reportable event (as described in paragraph (a)(1)(v)), then the registrant shall:
  - (A) So state and identify the issues that were the subjects of those consultations;
- (B) Briefly describe the views of the newly engaged accountant as expressed orally or in writing to the registrant on each such issue and, if written views were received by the registrant, file them as an exhibit to the report or registration statement requiring compliance with this paragraph (a);

- (C) State whether the former accountant was consulted by the registrant regarding any such issues, and if so, provide a summary of the former accountant's views; and
- (D) Request the newly engaged accountant to review the disclosure required by this paragraph (a) before it is filed with the Commission and provide the new accountant the opportunity to furnish the registrant with a letter addressed to the Commission containing any new information, clarification of the registrant's expression of its views or the respects in which it does not agree with the statements made by the registrant in response to paragraph (a). The registrant shall file any such letter as an exhibit to the report or registration statement containing the disclosure required by this item.
- (3) The registrant shall provide the former accountant with a copy of the disclosures it is making in response to this paragraph (a) that the former accountant shall receive no later than the day that the disclosures are filed with the Commission. The registrant shall request the former accountant to furnish the registrant with a letter addressed to the Commission stating whether it agrees with the statements made by the registrant in response to this paragraph (a) and, if not, stating the respects in which it does not agree. The registrant shall file the former accountant's letter as an exhibit to the report or registration statement containing this disclosure. If the former accountant's letter is unavailable at the time of filing such report or registration statement, then the registrant shall request the former accountant to provide the letter as promptly as possible so that the registrant can file the letter with the Commission within ten business days after the filing of the report or registration statement. Notwithstanding the ten business day period, the registrant shall file the letter by amendment within two business days of receipt; if the letter is received on a Saturday. Sunday or holiday on which the Commission is not open for business. then the two business day period shall begin to run on and shall include the first business day thereafter. The former accountant may provide the registrant with an interim letter highlighting specific areas of concern and indicating that a more detailed letter will be forthcoming within the ten business day period noted above. If not filed with the report or registration statement containing the registrant's disclosure under this paragraph (a), then the interim letter, if any, shall be filed by the registrant by amendment within two business days of receipt.
- (b) If, (1) in connection with a change in accountants subject to paragraph (a) of this item, there was any disagreement of the type described in paragraph (a)(1)(iv) or any reportable event as described in paragraph (a)(1)(v);
- (2) During the fiscal year in which the change in accountants took place or during the subsequent fiscal year, there have been any transactions or events similar to those which involved such disagreement or reportable event; and
- (3) Such transactions or events were material and were accounted for or disclosed in a manner different from that which the former accountants apparently would have concluded was required, the registrant shall state the existence and nature of the disagreement or reportable event and also state the effect on the financial statements if the method had been followed which the former accountants apparently would have concluded was required. These disclosures need not be made if the method asserted by the former accountants ceases to be generally accepted because of authoritative standards or interpretations subsequently issued.

**Instructions to Item 304.** 1. The disclosure called for by paragraph (a) of this item need not be provided if it has been previously reported as that term is defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act; the disclosure called for by paragraph (a) must be *provided*, *however*, notwithstanding prior disclosure, if required pursuant to Item 9 of Schedule 14A. The disclosure called for by paragraph (b) of this item must be furnished, where required, notwithstanding any prior disclosure about accountant changes or disagreements.

- 2. When disclosure is required by paragraph (a) of this item in an annual report to security holders pursuant to Rule 14a-3 or Rule 14c-3, or in a proxy or information statement filed pursuant to the requirements of Schedule 14A or 14C, in lieu of a letter pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(D) or (a)(3), prior to filing such materials with or furnishing such materials to the Commission, the registrant shall furnish the disclosure required by paragraph (a) of this item to any former accountant engaged by the registrant during the period set forth in paragraph (a) and to the newly engaged accountant. If any such accountant believes that the statements made in response to paragraph (a) are incorrect or incomplete, it may present its views in a brief statement, ordinarily expected not to exceed 200 words, to be included in the annual report or proxy or information statement. This statement shall be submitted to the registrant within ten business days of the date the accountant receives the registrant's disclosure. Further, unless the written views of the newly engaged accountant required to be filed as an exhibit by paragraph (a)(2)(B) of this item have been previously filed with the Commission the registrant shall file a Form 8-K concurrently with the annual report or proxy or information statement for the purpose of filing the written views as exhibits thereto.
- 3. The information required by Item 304(a) need not be provided for a company being acquired by the registrant that is not subject to the filing requirements of either Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or, because of Section 12(i) of the Exchange Act, has not furnished an annual report to security holders pursuant to Rule 14a-3 or Rule 14c-3 for its latest fiscal year.
- 4. The term "disagreements" as used in this item shall be interpreted broadly, to include any difference of opinion concerning any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope or procedure which (if not resolved to the satisfaction of the former accountant) would have caused it to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement in connection with its report. It is not necessary for there to have been an argument to have had a disagreement, merely a difference of opinion. For purposes of this item, however, the term disagreements does not include initial differences of opinion based on incomplete facts or preliminary information that were later resolved to the former accountant's satisfaction by, and providing the registrant and the accountant do not continue to have a difference of opinion upon, obtaining additional relevant facts or information.
- 5. In determining whether any disagreement or reportable event has occurred, an oral communication from the engagement partner or another person responsible for rendering the accounting firm's opinion (or their designee) will generally suffice as the accountant advising the registrant of a reportable event or as a statement of a disagreement at the "decision-making level" within the accounting firm and require disclosure under this item.

# Item 305. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.

(a) **Quantitative information about market risk.** (1) Registrants shall provide, in their reporting currency, quantitative information about market risk as of the end of the latest fiscal year, in accordance with one of the following three disclosure alternatives. In preparing this quantitative information, registrants shall categorize market risk sensitive instruments into instruments entered into for trading purposes and instruments entered into for purposes other than trading purposes. Within both the trading and other than trading portfolios, separate quantitative information shall be presented, to the extent material, for each market risk exposure category (i.e., interest rate risk, foreign currency exchange rate risk, commodity price risk, and other relevant market risks, such as equity price risk). A registrant may use one of the three

alternatives set forth in this item for all of the required quantitative disclosures about market risk. A registrant also may choose, from among the three alternatives, one disclosure alternative for market risk sensitive instruments entered into for trading purposes and another disclosure alternative for market risk sensitive instruments entered into for other than trading purposes. Alternatively, a registrant may choose any disclosure alternative, from among the three alternatives, for each risk exposure category within the trading and other than trading portfolios. The three disclosure alternatives are:

- (i)(A)(1) Tabular presentation of information related to market risk sensitive instruments; such information shall include fair values of the market risk sensitive instruments and contract terms sufficient to determine future cash flows from those instruments, categorized by expected maturity dates.
- (2) Tabular information relating to contract terms shall allow readers of the table to determine expected cash flows from the market risk sensitive instruments for each of the next five years. Comparable tabular information for any remaining years shall be displayed as an aggregate amount.
- (3) Within each risk exposure category, the market risk sensitive instruments shall be grouped based on common characteristics. Within the foreign currency exchange rate risk category, the market risk sensitive instruments shall be grouped by functional currency and within the commodity price risk category, the market risk sensitive instruments shall be grouped by type of commodity.
- (4) See the Appendix to this item for a suggested format for presentation of this information; and
- (B) Registrants shall provide a description of the contents of the table and any related assumptions necessary to understand the disclosures required under paragraph (a)(1)(i)(A) of this item; or
- (ii)(A) Sensitivity analysis disclosures that express the potential loss in future earnings, fair values, or cash flows of market risk sensitive instruments resulting from one or more selected hypothetical changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices, and other relevant market rates or prices over a selected period of time. The magnitude of selected hypothetical changes in rates or prices may differ among and within market risk exposure categories; and
- (B) Registrants shall provide a description of the model, assumptions, and parameters, which are necessary to understand the disclosures required under paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this item; or
- (iii)(A) Value at risk disclosures that express the potential loss in future earnings, fair values, or cash flows of market risk sensitive instruments over a selected period of time, with a selected likelihood of occurrence, from changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices, and other relevant market rates or prices;
- (B)(1) For each category for which value at risk disclosures are required under paragraph (a)(1)(iii)(A) of this item, provide either:
- (i) The average, high and low amounts, or the distribution of the value at risk amounts for the reporting period; or
- (ii) The average, high and low amounts, or the distribution of actual changes in fair values, earnings, or cash flows from the market risk sensitive instruments occurring during the reporting period, or
- (iii) The percentage or number of times the actual changes in fair values, earnings, or cash flows from the market risk sensitive instruments exceeded the value at risk amounts during the reporting period;

- (2) Information required under paragraph (a)(1)(iii)(B)(1) of this item is not required for the first fiscal year end in which a registrant must present Item 305 information; and
- (C) Registrants shall provide a description of the model, assumptions, and parameters, which are necessary to understand the disclosures required under paragraphs (a)(1)(iii)(A) and (B) of this item.
- (2) Registrants shall discuss material limitations that cause the information required under paragraph (a)(1) of this item not to reflect fully the net market risk exposures of the entity. This discussion shall include summarized descriptions of instruments, positions, and transactions omitted from the quantitative market risk disclosure information or the features of instruments, positions, and transactions that are included, but not reflected fully in the quantitative market risk disclosure information.
- (3) Registrants shall present summarized market risk information for the preceding fiscal year. In addition, registrants shall discuss the reasons for material quantitative changes in market risk exposures between the current and preceding fiscal years. Information required by this paragraph (a)(3), however, is not required if disclosure is not required under paragraph (a)(1) of this item for the current fiscal year. Information required by this paragraph (a)(3) is not required for the first fiscal year end in which a registrant must present Item 305 information.
- (4) If registrants change disclosure alternatives or key model characteristics, assumptions, and parameters used in providing quantitative information about market risk (e.g., changing from tabular presentation to value at risk, changing the scope of instruments included in the model, or changing the definition of loss from fair values to earnings), and if the effects of any such change is material, the registrant shall:
  - (i) Explain the reasons for the change; and
- (ii) Either provide summarized comparable information, under the new disclosure method, for the year preceding the current year or, in addition to providing disclosure for the current year under the new method, provide disclosures for the current year and preceding fiscal year under the method used in the preceding year.

**Instructions to Paragraph 305(a).** 1. Under paragraph 305(a)(1): A. For each market risk exposure category within the trading and other than trading portfolios, registrants may report the average, high, and low sensitivity analysis or value at risk amounts for the reporting period, as an alternative to reporting year-end amounts.

- B. In determining the average, high, and low amounts for the fiscal year under instruction 1.A. of the Instructions to Paragraph 305(a), registrants should use sensitivity analysis or value at risk amounts relating to at least four equal time periods throughout the reporting period (e.g., four quarter-end amounts, 12 month-end amounts, or 52 week-end amounts).
- C. Functional currency means functional currency as defined by generally accepted accounting principles (see, e.g., FASB ASC Master Glossary.
- D. Registrants using the sensitivity analysis and value at risk disclosure alternatives are encouraged, but not required, to provide quantitative amounts that reflect the aggregate market risk inherent in the trading and other than trading portfolios.
- 2. Under paragraph 305(a)(1)(i): A. Examples of contract terms sufficient to determine future cash flows from market risk sensitive instruments include, but are not limited to:
  - i. Debt instruments principal amounts and weighted average effective interest rates;

- ii. Forwards and futures contract amounts and weighted average settlement prices;
- iii. Options—contract amounts and weighted average strike prices;
- iv. Swaps—notional amounts, weighted average pay rates or prices, and weighted average receive rates or prices; and
- v. Complex instruments—likely to be a combination of the contract terms presented in 2.A.i. through iv. of this instruction;
- B. When grouping based on common characteristics, instruments should be categorized, at a minimum, by the following characteristics, when material:
  - i. Fixed rate or variable rate assets or liabilities;
  - ii. Long or short forwards and futures;
  - iii. Written or purchased put or call options with similar strike prices;
- iv. Receive fixed and pay variable swaps, receive variable and pay fixed swaps, and receive variable and pay variable swaps;
  - v. The currency in which the instruments' cash flows are denominated;
- vi. Financial instruments for which foreign currency transaction gains and losses are reported in the same manner as translation adjustments under generally accepted accounting principles (see, e.g., FASB ASC paragraph 830-20-35-3 (Foreign Currency Matters Topic); and
  - vii. Derivatives used to manage risks inherent in anticipated transactions;
- C. Registrants may aggregate information regarding functional currencies that are economically related, managed together for internal risk management purposes, and have statistical correlations of greater than 75% over each of the past three years;
- D. Market risk sensitive instruments that are exposed to rate or price changes in more than one market risk exposure category should be presented within the tabular information for each of the risk exposure categories to which those instruments are exposed;
- E. If a currency swap eliminates all foreign currency exposures in the cash flows of a foreign currency denominated debt instrument, neither the currency swap nor the foreign currency denominated debt instrument are required to be disclosed in the foreign currency risk exposure category. However, both the currency swap and the foreign currency denominated debt instrument should be disclosed in the interest rate risk exposure category; and
- F. The contents of the table and related assumptions that should be described include, but are not limited to:
- i. The different amounts reported in the table for various categories of the market risk sensitive instruments (e.g., principal amounts for debt, notional amounts for swaps, and contract amounts for options and futures);
- ii. The different types of reported market rates or prices (e.g., contractual rates or prices, spot rates or prices, forward rates or prices); and
- iii. Key prepayment or reinvestment assumptions relating to the timing of reported amounts.
- Under paragraph 305(a)(1)(ii): A. Registrants should select hypothetical changes in market rates or prices that are expected to reflect reasonably possible near-term changes

in those rates and prices. In this regard, absent economic justification for the selection of a different amount, registrants should use changes that are not less than 10% of end of period market rates or prices;

- B. For purposes of this instruction 3.A., the term *reasonably possible* has the same meaning as defined by generally accepted accounting principles (see, e.g., FASB ASC Master Glossary);
- C. For purposes of this instruction 3.A., the term *near term* means a period of time going forward up to one year from the date of the financial statements (see FASB ASC Master Glossary);
- D. Market risk sensitive instruments that are exposed to rate or price changes in more than one market risk exposure category should be included in the sensitivity analysis disclosures for each market risk category to which those instruments are exposed;
- E. Registrants with multiple foreign currency exchange rate exposures should prepare foreign currency sensitivity analysis disclosures that measure the aggregate sensitivity to changes in all foreign currency exchange rate exposures, including the effects of changes in both transactional currency/functional currency exchange rate exposures and functional currency/reporting currency exchange rate exposures. For example, assume a French division of a registrant presenting its financial statements in U.S. dollars (\$US) invests in a deutschmark(DM)-denominated debt security. In these circumstances, the \$US is the reporting currency and the DM is the transactional currency. In addition, assume this division determines that the French franc (FF) is its functional currency according to FASB ASC Topic 830, Foreign Currency Matters. In preparing the foreign currency sensitivity analysis disclosures, this registrant should report the aggregate potential loss from hypothetical changes in both the DM/FF exchange rate exposure and the FF/\$US exchange rate exposure; and
- F. Model, assumptions, and parameters that should be described include, but are not limited to, how *loss* is defined by the model (e.g., loss in earnings, fair values, or cash flows), a general description of the modeling technique (e.g., duration modeling, modeling that measures the change in net present values arising from selected hypothetical changes in market rates or prices, and a description as to how optionality is addressed by the model), the types of instruments covered by the model (e.g., derivative financial instruments, other financial instruments, derivative commodity instruments, and whether other instruments are included voluntarily, such as certain commodity instruments and positions, cash flows from anticipated transactions, and certain financial instruments excluded under instruction 3.C.ii. of the General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b)), and other relevant information about the model's assumptions and parameters, (e.g., the magnitude and timing of selected hypothetical changes in market rates or prices used, the method by which discount rates are determined, and key prepayment or reinvestment assumptions).
- 4. Under paragraph 305(a)(1)(iii): A. The confidence intervals selected should reflect reasonably possible near-term changes in market rates and prices. In this regard, absent economic justification for the selection of different confidence intervals, registrants should use intervals that are 95% or higher;
- B. For purposes of this instruction 4.A., the term *reasonably possible* has the same meaning as defined by generally accepted accounting principles (see, e.g., FASB ASC Master Glossary);

- C. For purposes of this instruction 4.A., the term *near term* means a period of time going forward up to one year from the date of the financial statements (see FASB ASC Master Glossary);
- D. Registrants with multiple foreign currency exchange rate exposures should prepare foreign currency value at risk analysis disclosures that measure the aggregate sensitivity to changes in all foreign currency exchange rate exposures, including the aggregate effects of changes in both transactional currency/functional currency exchange rate exposures and functional currency/reporting currency exchange rate exposures. For example, assume a French division of a registrant presenting its financial statements in U.S. dollars (\$US) invests in a deutschmark (DM)-denominated debt security. In these circumstances, the \$US is the reporting currency and the DM is the transactional currency. In addition, assume this division determines that the French franc (FF) is its functional currency according to FASB ASC Topic 830, Foreign Currency Matters. In preparing the foreign currency value at risk disclosures, this registrant should report the aggregate potential loss from hypothetical changes in both the DM/FF exchange rate exposure and the FF/\$US exchange rate exposure; and
- E. Model, assumptions, and parameters that should be described include, but are not limited to, how *loss* is defined by the model (e.g., loss in earnings, fair values, or cash flows), the type of model used (e.g., variance/covariance, historical simulation, or Monte Carlo simulation and a description as to how optionality is addressed by the model), the types of instruments covered by the model, (e.g., derivative financial instruments, other financial instruments, derivative commodity instruments, and whether other instruments are included voluntarily, such as certain commodity instruments and positions, cash flows from anticipated transactions, and certain financial instruments excluded under instructions 3.C.ii. of the General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b)), and other relevant information about the model's assumptions and parameters, (e.g., holding periods, confidence intervals, and, when appropriate, the methods used for aggregating value at risk amounts across market risk exposure categories, such as by assuming perfect positive correlation, independence, or actual observed correlation).
- 5. Under paragraph 305(a)(2), limitations that should be considered include, but are not limited to: A. The exclusion of certain market risk sensitive instruments, positions, and transactions from the disclosures required under paragraph 305(a)(1) (e.g., derivative commodity instruments not permitted by contract or business custom to be settled in cash or with another financial instrument, commodity positions, cash flows from anticipated transactions, and certain financial instruments excluded under instruction 3.C.ii. of the General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b)). Failure to include such instruments, positions, and transactions in preparing the disclosures under paragraph 305(a)(1) may be a limitation because the resulting disclosures may not fully reflect the net market risk of a registrant; and
- B. The ability of disclosures required under paragraph 305(a)(1) to reflect fully the market risk that may be inherent in instruments with leverage, option, or prepayment features (e.g., options, including written options, structured notes, collateralized mortgage obligations, leveraged swaps, and options embedded in swaps).
- (b) Qualitative information about market risk. (1) To the extent material, describe:
- (i) The registrant's primary market risk exposures;
- (ii) How those exposures are managed. Such descriptions shall include, but not be limited to, a discussion of the objectives, general strategies, and instruments, if any, used to manage those exposures; and

- (iii) Changes in either the registrant's primary market risk exposures or how those exposures are managed, when compared to what was in effect during the most recently completed fiscal year and what is known or expected to be in effect in future reporting periods.
- (2) Qualitative information about market risk shall be presented separately for market risk sensitive instruments entered into for trading purposes and those entered into for purposes other than trading.

**Instructions to Paragraph 305(b).** 1. For purposes of disclosure under paragraph 305(b), *primary market risk exposures* means: A. The following categories of market risk: interest rate risk, foreign currency exchange rate risk, commodity price risk, and other relevant market rate or price risks (*e.g.*, equity price risk); and

- B. Within each of these categories, the particular markets that present the primary risk of loss to the registrant. For example, if a registrant has a material exposure to foreign currency exchange rate risk and, within this category of market risk, is most vulnerable to changes in dollar/yen, dollar/pound, and dollar/peso exchange rates, the registrant should disclose those exposures. Similarly, if a registrant has a material exposure to interest rate risk and, within this category of market risk, is most vulnerable to changes in short-term U.S. prime interest rates, it should disclose the existence of that exposure.
- 2. For purposes of disclosure under paragraph 305(b), registrants should describe primary market risk exposures that exist as of the end of the latest fiscal year, and how those exposures are managed.

**General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b).** 1. The disclosures called for by paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b) are intended to clarify the registrant's exposures to market risk associated with activities in derivative financial instruments, other financial instruments, and derivative commodity instruments.

- 2. In preparing the disclosures under paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b), registrants are required to include derivative financial instruments, other financial instruments, and derivative commodity instruments.
- 3. For purposes of paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b), derivative financial instruments, other financial instruments, and derivative commodity instruments (collectively referred to as "market risk sensitive instruments") are defined as follows:
- A. Derivative financial instruments has the same meaning as defined by generally accepted accounting principles (see, e.g., FASB ASC Master Glossary, and includes futures, forwards, swaps, options, and other financial instruments with similar characteristics;
- B. Other financial instruments means all financial instruments as defined by generally accepted accounting principles for which fair value disclosures are required (see, e.g., FASB ASC paragraph 825-10-50-8 (Financial Instruments Topic), except for derivative financial instruments. as defined above:
- C.i. Other financial instruments *include*, but are not limited to, trade accounts receivable, investments, loans, structured notes, mortgage-backed securities, trade accounts payable, indexed debt instruments, interest-only and principal-only obligations, deposits, and other debt obligations;
- ii. Other financial instruments exclude employers' and plans' obligations for pension and other post-retirement benefits, substantively extinguished debt, insurance contracts, lease contracts, warranty obligations and rights, unconditional purchase obligations, investments

accounted for under the equity method, noncontrolling interests in consolidated enterprises, and equity instruments issued by the registrant and classified in stockholders' equity in the statement of financial position (see, e.g., FASB ASC paragraph 825-10-50-8). For purposes of this item, trade accounts receivable and trade accounts payable need not be considered other financial instruments when their carrying amounts approximate fair value; and

- D. Derivative commodity instruments include, to the extent such instruments are not derivative financial instruments, commodity futures, commodity forwards, commodity swaps, commodity options, and other commodity instruments with similar characteristics that are permitted by contract or business custom to be settled in cash or with another financial instrument. For purposes of this paragraph, settlement in cash includes settlement in cash of the net change in value of the derivative commodity instrument (e.g., net cash settlement based on changes in the price of the underlying commodity).
- 4. A. In addition to providing required disclosures for the market risk sensitive instruments defined in instruction 2. of the General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b), registrants are encouraged to include other market risk sensitive instruments, positions, and transactions within the disclosures required under paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b). Such instruments, positions, and transactions might include commodity positions, derivative commodity instruments that are not permitted by contract or business custom to be settled in cash or with another financial instrument, cash flows from anticipated transactions, and certain financial instruments excluded under instruction 3.C.ii. of these General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b).
- B. Registrants that voluntarily include other market risk sensitive instruments, positions and transactions within their quantitative disclosures about market risk under the sensitivity analysis or value at risk disclosure alternatives are not required to provide separate market risk disclosures for any voluntarily selected instruments, positions, or transactions. Instead, registrants selecting the sensitivity analysis or value at risk disclosure alternatives are permitted to present comprehensive market risk disclosures, which reflect the combined market risk exposures inherent in both the required and any voluntarily selected instruments, positions, or transactions. Registrants that choose the tabular presentation disclosures alternative should present voluntarily selected instruments, positions, or transactions in a manner consistent with the requirements in Item 305(a) for market risk sensitive instruments.
- C. If a registrant elects to include voluntarily a particular type of instrument, position, or transaction in their quantitative disclosures about market risk, that registrant should include all, rather than some, of those instruments, positions, or transactions within those disclosures. For example, if a registrant holds in inventory a particular type of commodity position and elects to include that commodity position within their market risk disclosures, the registrant should include the entire commodity position, rather than only a portion thereof, in their quantitative disclosures about market risk.
- 5.A. Under paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b), a materiality assessment should be made for each market risk exposure category within the trading and other than trading portfolios.
- B. For purposes of making the materiality assessment under this instruction 5.A., reg istrants should evaluate both:
- i. The materiality of the fair values of derivative financial instruments, other financial instruments, and derivative commodity instruments outstanding as of the end of the latest fiscal year; and

- ii. The materiality of potential, near-term losses in future earnings, fair values, and/ or cash flows from reasonably possible near-term changes in market rates or prices.
- iii. If either paragraphs B.i. or B.ii. in this instruction are material, the registrant should disclose quantitative and qualitative information about market risk, is such market risk for the particular market risk exposure category is material.
- C. For purposes of instruction 5.B.i., registrants generally should not net fair values, except to the extent allowed under generally accepted accounting principles (see, e.g., FASB ASC Subtopic 210-20, *Balance Sheet Offsetting*). For example, under this instruction, the fair value of assets generally should not be netted with the fair value of liabilities.
- D. For purposes of instruction 5.B.ii., registrants should consider, among other things, the magnitude of:
  - i. Past market movements;
  - ii. Reasonably possible, near-term market movements; and
  - iii. Potential losses that may arise from leverage, option, and multiplier features.
- E. For purposes of instructions 5.B.ii. and 5.D.ii., the term *near term* means a period of time going forward up to one year from the date of the financial statements (see FASB ASC Master Glossary).
- F. For the purpose of instructions 5.B.ii. and 5.D.ii., the term *reasonably possible* has the same meaning as defined by generally accepted accounting principles (see, e.g., FASB ASC Master Glossary).
- 6. For purposes of paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b), registrants should present the information outside of, and not incorporate the information into, the financial statements (including the footnotes to the financial statements). In addition, registrants are encouraged to provide the required information in one location. However, alternative presentation, such as inclusion of all or part of the information in Management's Discussion and Analysis, may be used at the discretion of the registrant. If information is disclosed in more than one location, registrants should provide cross-references to the locations of the related disclosures.
- 7. For purposes of the instructions to paragraphs 305(a) and 305(b), *trading purposes* means dealing and other trading activities measured at fair value with gains and losses recognized in earnings. In addition, *anticipated transactions* means transactions (other than transactions involving existing assets or liabilities or transactions necessitated by existing firm commitments) an enterprise expects, but is not obligated, to carry out in the normal course of business.
- (c) **Interim periods.** If interim period financial statements are included or are required to be included by Article 3 of Regulation S-X, discussion and analysis shall be provided so as to enable the reader to assess the sources and effects of material changes in information that would be provided under Item 305 of Regulation S-K from the end of the preceding fiscal year to the date of the most recent interim balance sheet.

**Instruction to Paragraph 305(c).** Information required under paragraph (c) of this Item 305 is not required until after the first fiscal year end in which this Item 305 is applicable.

(d) **Safe harbor.** (1) The safe harbor provided in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("statutory safe harbors") shall apply, with respect to all types of issuers and transactions, to information provided pursuant to paragraphs

- (a), (b), and (c) of this Item 305, *provided that* the disclosure is made by: an issuer; a person acting on behalf of the issuer; an outside reviewer retained by the issuer making a statement on behalf of the issuer; or an underwriter, with respect to information provided by the issuer or information derived from information provided by the issuer.
  - (2) For purposes of paragraph (d) of this Item 305 only:
- (i) All information required by paragraphs (a), (b)(1)(i), (b)(1)(iii), and (c) of this Item 305 is considered *forward looking statements* for purposes of the statutory safe harbors, except for historical facts such as the terms of particular contracts and the number of market risk sensitive instruments held during or at the end of the reporting period; and
- (ii) With respect to paragraph (a) of this Item 305, the *meaningful cautionary statements* prong of the statutory safe harbors will be satisfied if a registrant satisfies all requirements of that same paragraph (a) of this Item 305.
- (e) **Smaller reporting companies.** A smaller reporting company, as defined by Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K is not required to provide the information required by this item.
  - **General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a), (b), (c), (d), and (e).** 1. Bank registrants, thrift registrants, and non-bank and non-thrift registrants with market capitalizations on January 28, 1997 in excess of \$2.5 billion should provide Item 305 disclosures in filings with the Commission that include annual financial statements for fiscal years ending after June 15, 1997. Non-bank and non-thrift registrants with market capitalizations on January 28, 1997 of \$2.5 billion or less should provide Item 305 disclosures in filings with the Commission that include financial statements for fiscal years ending after June 15, 1998.
  - 2.A. For purposes of instruction 1. of the General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a), (b), (c), (d), and (e), bank registrants and thrift registrants include any registrant which has control over a depository institution.
  - B. For purposes of instruction 2.A. of the General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a), (b), (c), (d), and (e), a registrant has control over a depository institution if:
  - i. The registrant directly or indirectly or acting through one or more other persons owns, controls, or has power to vote 25% or more of any class of voting securities of the depository institution;
  - ii. The registrant controls in any manner the election of a majority of the directors or trustees of the depository institution; or
  - iii. The Federal Reserve Board or Office of Thrift Supervision determines, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that the registrant directly or indirectly exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of the depository institution.
  - C. For purposes of instruction 2.B. of the General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a), (b), (c), (d), and (e), a depository institution means any of the following:
  - i. An insured depository institution as defined in Section 3(c)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act:
  - ii. An institution organized under the laws of the United States, any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Somoa, or the Virgin Islands, which both accepts demand deposits or deposits that the depositor may withdraw by check or similar means for payment to third parties or others and is engaged in the business of making commercial loans.

D. For purposes of instruction 1. of the General Instructions to Paragraphs 305(a), (b), (c), (d), and (e), *market capitalization* is the aggregate market value of common equity as set forth in General Instruction I.B.1. of Form S-3; *provided, however,* that common equity held by affiliates is included in the calculation of market capitalization; and *provided further* that instead of using the 60 day period prior to filing referenced in General Instruction I.B.1 of Form S-3, the measurement date is January 28, 1997.

### Appendix to Item 305—Tabular Disclosures

The tables set forth on the following three pages are illustrative of the format that might be used when a registrant elects to present the information required by paragraph (a)(1)(i)(A) of Item 305 regarding terms and information about derivative financial instruments, other financial instruments, and derivative commodity instruments. These examples are for illustrative purposes only. Registrants are not required to display the information in the specific format illustrated. Alternative methods of display are permissible as long as the disclosure requirements of the item are satisfied. Furthermore, these examples were designed primarily to illustrate possible formats for presentation of the information required by the disclosure item and do not purport to illustrate the broad range of derivative financial instruments, other financial instruments, and derivative commodity instruments utilized by registrants.

### **Interest Rate Sensitivity**

The table below provides information about the company's derivative financial instruments and other financial instruments that are sensitive to changes in interest rates, including interest rate swaps and debt obligations. For debt obligations, the table presents principal cash flows and related weighted average interest rates by expected maturity dates. For interest rate swaps, the table presents notional amounts and weighted average interest rates by expected (contractual) maturity dates. Notional amounts are used to calculate the contractual payments to be exchanged under the contract. Weighted average variable rates are based on implied forward rates in the yield curve at the reporting date. The information is presented in U.S. dollar equivalents, which is the company's reporting currency. The instrument's actual cash flows are denominated in both U.S. dollars (\$US) and the Euro, as indicated in parentheses.

December 31, 2006		Ev	nostod M	aturity Da	nto.			
		EX						
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	There- after	Total	Fair Value
Liabilities		(U	S\$ Equiva	alent in mi	llions)			
Long-term Debt:								
Fixed Rate (\$US)	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX
Average interest rate	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	_
Fixed Rate (Euro)	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX
Average interest rate	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	_
Variable Rate (\$US)	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX
Average interest rate	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	_
Interest Rate Derivatives								
Interest Rate Swaps:								
Variable to Fixed (\$US)	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX
Average pay rate	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	_
Average receive rate	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	_
Fixed to Variable (\$US)	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX
Average pay rate	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	_
Average receive rate	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	_

### **Exchange Rate Sensitivity**

The table below provides information about the company's derivative financial instruments, other financial instruments, and firmly committed sales transactions by functional currency and presents such information in U.S. dollar equivalents.¹ The table summarizes information on instruments and transactions that are sensitive to foreign currency exchange rates, including foreign currency forward exchange agreements, Euro (Euro)-denominated debt obligations, and firmly committed Euro sales transactions. For debt obligations, the table presents principal cash flows and related weighted average interest rates by expected maturity dates. For firmly committed Euro-sales transactions, sales amounts are presented by the expected transaction date, which are not expected to exceed two years. For foreign currency forward exchange agreements, the table presents the notional amounts and weighted average exchange rates by expected (contractual) maturity dates. These notional amounts generally are used to calculate the contractual payments to be exchanged under the contract.

December 31, 2006								
		Expected Maturity Date						
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	There- after	Total	Fair Value
On-Balance Sheet Financial Instruments		(U						
\$US Functional Currency <sup>2</sup> : Liabilities								
Long-Term Debt: Fixed Rate (Euro)	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX	\$XXX
Average interest rate	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	X.X%	_
Anticipated Transactions and Related Derivatives <sup>3</sup>								
\$US Functional Currency: Firmly committed Sales Contracts (Euro)	\$XXX	\$XXX	_	_	_	_	\$XXX	\$XXX
Forward Exchange Agreements								
(Receive \$US/Pay Euro): Contract Amount	XXX	XXX	_	_	_	_	xxx	XXX
Average Contractual Exchange Rate	X.X%	X.X%	_	_	_	_	X.X%	_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The information is presented in U.S. dollars because that is the registrant's reporting currency.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Similar tabular information would be provided for other functional currencies.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Pursuant to General Instruction 4. to Items 305(a) and 305(b) of Regulation S-K, registrants may include cash flows from anticipated transactions and operating cash flows resulting from non-financial and non-commodity instruments.

### **Commodity Price Sensitivity**

The table below provides information about the company's corn inventory and futures contracts that are sensitive to changes in commodity prices, specifically corn prices. For inventory, the table presents the carrying amount and fair value at December 31, 2006. For the futures contracts the table presents the notional amounts in bushels, the weighted average contract prices, and the total dollar contract amount by expected maturity dates, the latest of which occurs one year from the reporting date. Contract amounts are used to calculate the contractual payments and quantity of corn to be exchanged under the futures contracts.

December 31, 2006 On Balance Sheet Commodity Position and Related Derivatives Carrying Fair Amount Value (in millions) \$XXX \$XXX Expected Maturity Fair **Related Derivatives** 2007 Value Futures Contracts (Short): XXX \$X.XX \$XXX \$XXX

# Item 306. (Reserved)

# Item 307. Disclosure Controls and Procedures.

Disclose the conclusions of the registrant's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, regarding the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) or Rule 15d-15(e), as of the end of the period covered by the report, based on the evaluation of these controls and procedures required by paragraph (b) of Rule 13a-15 or Rule 15d-15.

# Item 308. Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.<sup>1</sup>

- (a) **Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting.** Provide a report of management on the registrant's internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) or Rule 15d-15(f)) that contains:
- (1) A statement of management's responsibility for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the registrant;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Pursuant to General Instruction 4. to Items 305(a) and 305(b) of Regulation S-K, registrants may include information on commodity positions, such as corn inventory.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Commission has extended the compliance dates for certain amendments to Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15, and 13a-14 and 15d-14, and this Item 308(a) and (b) for companies other than registered investment companies that are **not** accelerated filers (see Rule 12b-2) to the first fiscal year ending on or after July 15, 2007. For details, including the effect on foreign private companies, see Release 34-52492 dated 9/22/05.

- (2) A statement identifying the framework used by management to evaluate the effectiveness of the registrant's internal control over financial reporting as required by paragraph (c) of Rule 13a-15 or Rule 15d-15.
- (3) Management's assessment of the effectiveness of the registrant's internal control over financial reporting as of the end of the registrant's most recent fiscal year, including a statement as to whether or not internal control over financial reporting is effective. This discussion must include disclosure of any material weakness in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting identified by management. Management is not permitted to conclude that the registrant's internal control over financial reporting is effective if there are one or more material weaknesses in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- (4) If the registrant is an accelerated filer or a large accelerated filer (as defined in Rule 12b-2), or otherwise includes in its annual report a registered public accounting firm's attestation report on internal control over financial reporting, a statement that the registered public accounting firm that audited the financial statements included in the annual report containing the disclosure required by this rule has issued an attestation report on the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- (b) **Attestation report of the registered public accounting firm.** If the registrant is an accelerated filer or a large accelerated filer (as defined in Rule 12b-), provide the registered public accounting firm's attestation report on the registrant's internal control over financial reporting in the registrant's annual report containing the disclosure required by this rule.
- (c) **Changes in internal control over financial reporting.** Disclose any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with the evaluation required by paragraph (d) of Rule 13a-15 or Rule 15d-15 that occurred during the registrant's last fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

**Instructions to Item 308.** 1. A registrant need not comply with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this item until it either has been required to file an annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act for the prior fiscal year or has filed an annual report with the Commission for the prior fiscal year. A registrant that does not comply shall include a statement in the first annual report that it files in substantially the following form: "This annual report does not include a report of management's assessment regarding internal control over financial reporting or an attestation report of the company's registered public accounting firm due to a transition period established by rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission for newly public companies."

2. The registrant must maintain evidential matter, including documentation, to provide reasonable support for management's assessment of the effectiveness of the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

### **400. MANAGEMENT AND CERTAIN SECURITY HOLDERS**

# Item 401. Directors, Executive Officers, Promoters and Control Persons.

(a) **Identification of directors.** List the names and ages of all directors of the registrant and all persons nominated or chosen to become directors; indicate all positions and offices with the registrant held by each such person; state his term of office as director and any period(s) during which he has served as such; describe briefly any arrangement or understanding between him and any other person(s) (naming such person(s)) pursuant to which he was or is to be selected as a director or nominee.

**Instructions to Paragraph (a) of Item 401.** 1. Do not include arrangements or understandings with directors or officers of the registrant acting solely in their capacities as such.

- 2. No nominee or person chosen to become a director who has not consented to act as such shall be named in response to this item. In this regard, with respect to proxy statements, see Rule 14a-4(d) under the Exchange Act.
- 3. If the information called for by this paragraph (a) is being presented in a proxy or information statement, no information need be given respecting any director whose term of office as a director will not continue after the meeting to which the statement relates.
- 4. With regard to proxy statements in connection with action to be taken concerning the election of directors, if fewer nominees are named than the number fixed by or pursuant to the governing instruments, state the reasons for this procedure and that the proxies cannot be voted for a greater number of persons than the number of nominees named.
- 5. With regard to proxy statements in connection with action to be taken concerning the election of directors, if the solicitation is made by persons other than management, information shall be given as to nominees of the persons making the solicitation. In all other instances, information shall be given as to directors and persons nominated for election or chosen by management to become directors.
- (b) **Identification of executive officers.** List the names and ages of all executive officers of the registrant and all persons chosen to become executive officers; indicate all positions and offices with the registrant held by each such person; state his term of office as officer and the period during which he has served as such and describe briefly any arrangement or understanding between him and any other person(s) (naming such person) pursuant to which he was or is to be selected as an officer.

**Instructions to Paragraph (b) of Item 401.** 1. Do not include arrangements or understandings with directors or officers of the registrant acting solely in their capacities as such.

- 2. No person chosen to become an executive officer who has not consented to act as such shall be named in response to this item.
- 3. The information regarding executive officers called for by this item need not be furnished in proxy or information statements prepared in accordance with Schedule 14A under the Exchange Act by registrants relying on General Instruction G of Form 10K under the Exchange Act; provided that such information is furnished in a separate item captioned "Executive officers of the registrant" and included in Part I of the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K.

- (c) **Identification of certain significant employees.** Where the registrant employs persons such as production managers, sales managers, or research scientists who are not executive officers but who make or are expected to make significant contributions to the business of the registrant, such persons shall be identified and their background disclosed to the same extent as in the case of executive officers. Such disclosure need not be made if the registrant was subject to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or was exempt from Section 13(a) by Section 12(g)(2)(G) of such Act immediately prior to the filing of the registration statement, report, or statement to which this item is applicable.
- (d) Family relationships. State the nature of any family relationship between any director, executive officer, or person nominated or chosen by the registrant to become a director or executive officer.

**Instruction to Paragraph 401(d).** The term "family relationship" means any relationship by blood, marriage, or adoption, not more remote than first cousin.

- (e) Business experience. (1) Background. Briefly describe the business experience during the past five years of each director, executive officer, person nominated or chosen to become a director or executive officer, and each person named in answer to paragraph (c) of Item 401, including: each person's principal occupations and employment during the past five years; the name and principal business of any corporation or other organization in which such occupations and employment were carried on; and whether such corporation or organization is a parent, subsidiary or other affiliate of the registrant. In addition, for each director or person nominated or chosen to become a director, briefly discuss the specific experience, qualifications, attributes or skills that led to the conclusion that the person should serve as a director for the registrant at the time that the disclosure is made, in light of the registrant's business and structure. If material, this disclosure should cover more than the past five years, including information about the person's particular areas of expertise or other relevant qualifications. When an executive officer or person named in response to paragraph (c) of this item has been employed by the registrant or a subsidiary of the registrant for less than five years, a brief explanation shall be included as to the nature of the responsibilities undertaken by the individual in prior positions to provide adequate disclosure of his or her prior business experience. What is required is information relating to the level of his or her professional competence, which may include, depending upon the circumstances, such specific information as the size of the operation supervised.
- (2) **Directorships.** Indicate any other directorships held, including any other directorships held during the past five years, by each director or person nominated or chosen to become a director in any company with a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act or subject to the requirements of Section 15(d) of such Act or any company registered as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, naming such company.
  - **Instruction to Paragraph (e) of Item 401.** For the purposes of paragraph (e)(2), where the other directorships of each director or person nominated or chosen to become a director include directorships of two or more registered investment companies that are part of a "fund complex", as that term is defined in Item 22(a) of Schedule 14A under the Exchange Act, the registrant may, rather than listing each such investment company, identify the fund complex and provide the number of investment company directorships held by the director of nominee in such fund complex.
- (f) **Involvement in certain legal proceedings.** Describe any of the following events that occurred during the past ten years and that are material to an evaluation of the ability or integrity of any director, person nominated to become a director or executive officer of the registrant:

- (1) A petition under the Federal bankruptcy laws or any state insolvency law was filed by or against, or a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer was appointed by a court for the business or property of such person, or any partnership in which he was a general partner at or within two years before the time of such filing, or any corporation or business association of which he was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of such filing;
- (2) Such person was convicted in a criminal proceeding or is a named subject of a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses);
- (3) Such person was the subject of any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining him from, or otherwise limiting, the following activities:
- (i) Acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with such activity;
  - (ii) Engaging in any type of business practice; or
- (iii) Engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of Federal or State securities laws or Federal commodities laws;
- (4) Such person was the subject of any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any Federal or State authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than 60 days the right of such person to engage in any activity described in paragraph (f)(3)(i) of this item, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;
- (5) Such person was found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commission to have violated any Federal or State securities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the Commission has not been subsequently reversed, suspended, or vacated;
- (6) Such person was found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated any Federal commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the CFTC has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated;
- (7) Such person was the subject of, or a party to, any Federal or State judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to an alleged violation of:
  - (i) Any Federal or State securities or commodities law or regulation; or
- (ii) Any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease-and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order; or
- (iii) Any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or

(8) Such person was the subject, of, or, a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a) (26) of the Exchange Act), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1(a)(29))), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

**Instructions to Paragraph (f) of Item 401.** 1. For purposes of computing the ten year period referred to in this paragraph, the date of a reportable event shall be deemed the date on which the final order, judgment or decree was entered, or the date on which any rights of appeal from preliminary orders, judgments, or decrees have lapsed. With respect to bankruptcy petitions, the computation date shall be the date of filing for uncontested petitions or the date upon which approval of a contested petition became final.

- 2. If any event specified in this paragraph (f) has occurred and information in regard thereto is omitted on the grounds that it is not material, the registrant may furnish to the Commission, at time of filing (or at the time preliminary materials are filed, or ten days before definitive materials are filed if preliminary filing is not required, pursuant to Rule 14a-6 or 14c-5 under the Exchange Act), as supplemental information and not as part of the registration statement, report, or proxy or information statement, materials to which the omission relates, a description of the event and a statement of the reasons for the omission of information in regard thereto.
- 3. The registrant is permitted to explain any mitigating circumstances associated with events reported pursuant to this paragraph.
- 4. If the information called for by this paragraph (f) is being presented in a proxy or information statement, no information need be given respecting any director whose term of office as a director will not continue after the meeting to which the statement relates.
- 5. This paragraph (f)(7) shall not apply to any settlement of a civil proceeding among private litigants.
- (g) **Promoters and control persons.** (1) Registrants, which have not been subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act for the twelve months immediately prior to the filing of the registration statement, report, or statement to which this item is applicable, and which had a promoter at any time during the past five fiscal years, shall describe with respect to any promoter, any of the events enumerated in paragraphs (f)(1) through (f)(6) of this item that occurred during the past five years and that are material to a voting or investment decision.
- (2) Registrants, which have not been subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Act for the twelve months immediately prior to the filing of the registration statement, report, or statement to which this item is applicable, shall describe with respect to any control person, any of the events enumerated in paragraphs (f)(1) through (f)(6) of this item that occurred during the past five years and that are material to a voting or investment decision.

**Instructions to Paragraph (g) of Item 401.** 1. Instructions 1 through 3 to paragraph (f) shall apply to this paragraph (g).

2. Paragraph (g) shall not apply to any subsidiary of a registrant which has been reporting pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Act for the twelve months immediately prior to the filing of the registration statement, report or statement.

## Item 402. Executive Compensation.

- (a) **General.** (1) **Treatment of Foreign Private Issuers.** A foreign private issuer will be deemed to comply with this item if it provides the information required by Items 6.B. and 6.E.2. of Form 20-F, with more detailed information provided if otherwise made publicly available or required to be disclosed by the issuer's home jurisdiction or a market in which its securities are listed or traded.
- (2) **All Compensation Covered.** This item requires clear, concise and understandable disclosure of all plan and non-plan compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to the named executive officers designated under paragraph (a)(3) of this item, and directors covered by paragraph (k) by any person for all services rendered in all capacities to the registrant and its subsidiaries, unless otherwise specifically excluded from disclosure in this item. All such compensation shall be reported pursuant to this item, even if also called for by another requirement, including transactions between the registrant and a third party where a purpose of the transaction is to furnish compensation to any such named executive officer or director. No amount reported as compensation for one fiscal year need be reported in the same manner as compensation for a subsequent fiscal year; amounts reported as compensation for one fiscal year may be required to be reported in a different manner pursuant to this item.
- (3) **Persons Covered.** Disclosure shall be provided pursuant to this item for each of the following (the "named executive officers"):
- (i) All individuals serving as the registrant's principal executive officer or acting in a similar capacity ("PEO") during the last completed fiscal year, regardless of compensation level;
- (ii) All individuals serving as the registrant's principal financial officer or acting in a similar capacity during the last completed fiscal year ("PFO"), regardless of compensation level;
- (iii) The registrant's three most highly compensated executive officers other than the PEO and PFO who were serving as executive officers at the end of the last completed fiscal year; and
- (iv) Up to two additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided pursuant to paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this item but for the fact that the individual was not serving as an executive officer of the registrant at the end of the last completed fiscal year.

Instructions to Item 402(a)(3). 1. Determination of Most Highly Compensated Executive Officers. The determination as to which executive officers are most highly compensated shall be made by reference to total compensation for the last completed fiscal year (as required to be disclosed pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(x) of this item) reduced by the amount required to be disclosed pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(viii), provided, however, that no disclosure need be provided for any executive officer, other than the PEO and PFO, whose total compensation, as so reduced, does not exceed \$100,000.

- Inclusion of Executive Officer of Subsidiary. It may be appropriate for a
  registrant to include as named executive officers one or more executive officers or other
  employees of subsidiaries in the disclosure required by this item. See Rule 3b-7 under
  the Exchange Act.
- 3. Exclusion of Executive Officer Due to Overseas Compensation. It may be appropriate in limited circumstances for a registrant not to include in the disclosure required by this item an individual, other than its PEO or PFO, who is one of the registrant's most highly compensated executive officers due to the payment of amounts of cash compensation relating to overseas assignments attributed predominantly to such assignments.

- (4) **Information for Full Fiscal Year.** If the PEO or PFO served in that capacity during any part of a fiscal year with respect to which information is required, information should be provided as to all of his or her compensation for the full fiscal year. If a named executive officer (other than the PEO or PFO) served as an executive officer of the registrant (whether or not in the same position) during any part of a fiscal year with respect to which information is required, information shall be provided as to all compensation of that individual for the full fiscal year.
- (5) **Omission of Table or Column.** A table or column may be omitted, if there has been no compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to any of the named executive officers or directors required to be reported in that table or column in any fiscal year covered by that table.
  - (6) **Definitions.** For purposes of this item:
- (i) The term "stock" means instruments such as common stock, restricted stock, restricted stock units, phantom stock, phantom stock units, common stock equivalent units or any similar instruments that do not have option-like features, and the term "option" means instruments such as stock options, stock appreciation rights and similar instruments with option-like features. The term "stock appreciation rights" ("SARs") refers to SARs payable in cash or stock, including SARs payable in cash or stock at the election of the registrant or a named executive officer. The term "equity" is used to refer generally to stock and/or options.
- (ii) The term "plan" includes, but is not limited to, the following: Any plan, contract, authorization or arrangement, whether or not set forth in any formal document, pursuant to which cash, securities, similar instruments, or any other property may be received. A plan may be applicable to one person. Except with respect to the disclosure required by Paragraph (t) of this item, registrants may omit information regarding group life, health, hospitalization, or medical reimbursement plans that do not discriminate in scope, terms or operation, in favor of executive officers or directors of the registrant and that are available generally to all salaried employees.
- (iii) The term "incentive plan" means any plan providing compensation intended to serve as incentive for performance to occur over a specified period, whether such performance is measured by reference to financial performance of the registrant or an affiliate, the registrant's stock price, or any other performance measure. An "equity incentive plan" is an incentive plan or portion of an incentive plan under which awards are granted that fall within the scope of FASB ASC Topic 718, Compensation Stock Compensation. A "non-equity incentive plan" is an incentive plan or portion of an incentive plan that is not an equity incentive plan. The term "incentive plan award" means an award provided under an incentive plan.
- (iv) The terms "date of grant" or "grant date" refer to the grant date determined for financial statement reporting purposes pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 718.
- (v) "Closing market price" is defined as the price at which the registrant's security was last sold in the principal United States market for such security as of the date for which the closing market price is determined.
- (b) **Compensation discussion and analysis.** (1) Discuss the compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to the named executive officers. The discussion shall explain all material elements of the registrant's compensation of the named executive officers. The discussion shall describe the following:
  - (i) The objectives of the registrant's compensation programs;
  - (ii) What the compensation program is designed to reward;
  - (iii) Each element of compensation;

- (iv) Why the registrant chooses to pay each element;
- (v) How the registrant determines the amount (and, where applicable, the formula) for each element to pay;
- (vi) How each compensation element and the registrant's decisions regarding that element fit into the registrant's overall compensation objectives and affect decisions regarding other elements: and
- (vii) Whether and, if so, how the registrant has considered the results of the most recent shareholder advisory vote on executive compensation required by Section 14A of the Exchange Act or Rule 14a-20 in determining compensation policies and decisions and, if so, how that consideration has affected the registrant's executive compensation decisions and policies.
- (2) While the material information to be disclosed under Compensation Discussion and Analysis will vary depending upon the facts and circumstances, examples of such information may include, in a given case, among other things, the following:
  - (i) The policies for allocating between long-term and currently paid out compensation;
- (ii) The policies for allocating between cash and non-cash compensation, and among different forms of non-cash compensation;
- (iii) For long-term compensation, the basis for allocating compensation to each different form of award (such as relationship of the award to the achievement of the registrant's long-term goals, management's exposure to downside equity performance risk, correlation between cost to registrant and expected benefits to the registrant);
- (iv) How the determination is made as to when awards are granted, including awards of equity-based compensation such as options;
- (v) What specific items of corporate performance are taken into account in setting compensation policies and making compensation decisions;
- (vi) How specific forms of compensation are structured and implemented to reflect these items of the registrant's performance, including whether discretion can be or has been exercised (either to award compensation absent attainment of the relevant performance goal(s) or to reduce or increase the size of any award or payout), identifying any particular exercise of discretion, and stating whether it applied to one or more specified named executive officers or to all compensation subject to the relevant performance goal(s);
- (vii) How specific forms of compensation are structured and implemented to reflect the named executive officer's individual performance and/or individual contribution to these items of the registrant's performance, describing the elements of individual performance and/or contribution that are taken into account;
- (viii) Registrant policies and decisions regarding the adjustment or recovery of awards or payments if the relevant registrant performance measures upon which they are based are restated or otherwise adjusted in a manner that would reduce the size of an award of payment;
  - (ix) The factors considered in decisions to increase or decrease compensation materially;
- (x) How compensation or amounts realizable from prior compensation are considered in setting other elements of compensation (e.g., how gains from prior option or stock awards are considered in setting retirement benefits);
- (xi) With respect to any contract, agreement, plan or arrangement, whether written or unwritten, that provides for payment(s) at, following, or in connection with any termination or

change-in-control, the basis for selecting particular events as triggering payment (e.g., the rationale for providing a single trigger for payment in the event of a change-in-control);

- (xii) The impact of the accounting and tax treatments of the particular form of compensation;
- (xiii) The registrant's equity or other security ownership requirements or guidelines (specifying applicable amounts and forms of ownership), and any registrant policies regarding hedging the economic risk of such ownership;
- (xiv) Whether the registrant engaged in any benchmarking of total compensation, or any material element of compensation, identifying the benchmark and, if applicable, its components (including component companies); and
  - (xv) The role of executive officers in determining executive compensation.

**Instructions to Item 402(b).** 1. The purpose of the Compensation Discussion and Analysis is to provide to investors material information that is necessary to an understanding of the registrant's compensation policies and decisions regarding the named executive officers.

- 2. The Compensation Discussion and Analysis should be of the information contained in the tables and otherwise disclosed pursuant to this item. The Compensation Discussion and Analysis should also cover actions regarding executive compensation that were taken after the registrant's last fiscal year's end. Actions that should be addressed might include, as examples only, the adoption or implementation of new or modified programs and policies or specific decisions that were made or steps that were taken that could affect a fair understanding of the named executive officer's compensation for the last fiscal year. Moreover, in some situations it may be necessary to discuss prior years in order to give context to the disclosure provided.
- 3. The Compensation Discussion and Analysis should focus on the material principles underlying the registrant's executive compensation policies and decisions and the most important factors relevant to analysis of those policies and decisions. The Compensation Discussion and Analysis shall reflect the individual circumstances of the registrant and shall avoid boilerplate language and repetition of the more detailed information set forth in the tables and narrative disclosures that follow.
- 4. Registrants are not required to disclose target levels with respect to specific quantitative or qualitative performance-related factors considered by the compensation committee or the board of directors, or any other factors or criteria involving confidential trade secrets or confidential commercial or financial information, the disclosure of which would result in competitive harm for the registrant. The standard to use when determining whether disclosure would cause competitive harm for the registrant is the same standard that would apply when a registrant requests confidential treatment of confidential trade secrets or confidential commercial or financial information pursuant to Securities Act Rule 406 and Exchange Act Rule 24b-2, each of which incorporates the criteria for non-disclosure when relying upon Exemption 4 of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4)) and Rule 80(b) (4) (17 CFR 200.80(b)(4)) thereunder. A registrant is not required to seek confidential treatment under the procedures in Securities Act Rule 406 and Exchange Act Rule 24b-2 if it determines that the disclosure would cause competitive harm in reliance on this instruction; however, in that case, the registrant must discuss how difficult it will be for the executive or how likely it will be for the registrant to achieve the undisclosed target levels or other factors.
- 5. Disclosure of target levels that are non-GAAP financial measures will not be subject to Regulation G (17 CFR 244.100-102) and Item 10(e) of Regulation S-K; however, disclosure must be provided as to how the number is calculated from the registrant's audited financial statements.

(c) **Summary Compensation Table.** (1) **General.** Provide the information specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this item, concerning the compensation of the named executive officers for each of the registrant's last three completed fiscal years, in a Summary Compensation Table in the tabular format specified below.

### SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Change Non- in Pension	
Name and Principal Position Year (\$) (\$) (\$) (\$) (\$) Equity Incentive Plan Deferred Othe Position Year (\$) (\$) (\$) (\$) (\$) sation (\$) Value and Nonqualified Othe Othe Plan Compensation Compensation Sation (\$) Earnings (\$) sation	n- Total
PEO	
<u> </u>	
PFO ——	
<del></del>	
Α	
<u> </u>	
В	
<del></del>	
C —	
<u> </u>	

- (2) The table shall include:
- (i) The name and principal position of the named executive officer (column (a));
- (ii) The fiscal year covered (column (b));
- (iii) The dollar value of base salary (cash and non-cash) earned by the named executive officer during the fiscal year covered (column (c));
- (iv) The dollar value of bonus (cash and non-cash) earned by the named executive officer during the fiscal year covered (column (d));

**Instructions to Item 402(c)(2)(iii) and (iv).** 1. If the amount of salary or bonus earned in a given fiscal year is not calculable through the latest practicable date, a footnote shall be included disclosing that the amount of salary or bonus is not calculable through the latest practicable date and providing the date that the amount of salary of bonus is expected to be determined, and such amount must then be disclosed in a filing under Item 5.02(f) of Form 8-K.

- 2. Registrants shall include in the salary column (column (c)) or bonus column (column (d)) any amount of salary or bonus forgone at the election of a named executive officer under which stock, equity-based or other forms of non-cash compensation instead have been received by the named executive officer. However, the receipt of any such form of non-cash compensation instead of salary or bonus must be disclosed in a footnote added to the salary or bonus column and, where applicable, referring to the Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table (required by paragraph (d) of this item) where the stock, option or non-equity incentive plan award elected by the named executive officer is reported.
- (v) For awards of stock, the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 (column (e));

(vi) For awards of options, with or without tandem SARs (including awards that subsequently have been transferred), the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 (column (f));

Instructions to Item 402(c)(2)(v) and (vi).1. For awards reported in columns (e) and (f). Include a footnote disclosing all assumptions made in the valuation by reference to a discussion of those assumptions in the registrant's financial statements, footnotes to the financial statements, or discussion in the Management's Discussion and Analysis. The sections so referenced are deemed part of the disclosure provided pursuant to this item.

- 2. If at any time during the last completed fiscal year, the registrant has adjusted or amended the exercise price of options or SARs previously awarded to a named executive officer, whether through amendment, cancellation or replacement grants, or any other means ("repriced"), or otherwise has materially modified such awards, the registrant shall include, as awards required to be reported in column (f), the incremental fair value, computed as of the repricing or modification date in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, with respect to that repriced or modified award.
- **3.** For any awards that are subject to performance conditions, report the value at the grant date based upon the probable outcome of such conditions. This amount should be consistent with the estimate of aggregate compensation cost to be recognized over the service period determined as of the grant date under FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. In a footnote to the table, disclose the value of the award at the grant date assuming that the highest level of performance conditions will be achieved if an amount less than the maximum was included in the table.
- (vii) The dollar value of all earnings for services performed during the fiscal year pursuant to awards under non-equity incentive plans as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this item, and all earnings on any outstanding awards (column (g));

**Instructions to Item 402(c)(2)(vii).** 1. If the relevant performance measure is satisfied during the fiscal year (including for a single year in a plan with a multi-year performance measure), the earnings are reportable for that fiscal year, even if not payable until a later date, and are not reportable again in the fiscal year when amounts are paid to the named executive officer.

- 2. All earnings on non-equity incentive plan compensation must be identified and quantified in a footnote to column (g), whether the earnings were paid during the fiscal year, payable during the period but deferred at the election of the named executive officer, or payable by their terms at a later date.
- (viii) The sum of the amounts specified in paragraphs (c)(2)(viii)(A) and (B) of this item (column h) as follows:
- (A) The aggregate change in the actuarial present value of the named executive officer's accumulated benefit under all defined benefit and actuarial pension plans (including supplemental plans) from the pension plan measurement date used for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the registrant's audited financial statements for the prior completed fiscal year to the pension plan measurement date used for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the registrant's audited financial statements for the covered fiscal year; and
- (B) Above-market or preferential earnings on compensation that is deferred on a basis that is not tax-qualified, including such earnings on nonqualified defined contribution plans;

**Instructions to Item 402(c)(2)(viii).** 1. The disclosure required pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(viii)(A) applies to each plan that provides for the payment of retirement benefits, or benefits that will be paid primarily following retirement, including but not limited to tax-qualified defined benefit plans and supplemental executive retirement plans, but excluding tax-qualified defined contribution plans and nonqualified defined contribution plans. For purposes of this disclosure, the registrant should use the same amounts required to be disclosed pursuant to paragraph (h)(2)(iv) of this item for the covered fiscal year and the amounts that were or would have been required to be reported for the executive officer pursuant to paragraph (h)(2)(iv) for the prior completed fiscal year.

- 2. Regarding paragraph (c)(2)(viii)(B), interest on deferred compensation is above-market only if the rate of interest exceeds 120% of the applicable federal long-term rate, with compounding (as prescribed under Section 1274(d) of the Internal Revenue Code, (26 U.S.C. 1274(d))) at the rate that corresponds most closely to the rate under the registrant's plan at the time the interest rate or formula is set. In the event of a discretionary reset of the interest rate, the requisite calculation must be made on the basis of the interest rate at the time of such reset, rather than when originally established. Only the above-market portion of the interest must be included. If the applicable interest rates vary depending upon conditions such as a minimum period of continued service, the reported amount should be calculated assuming satisfaction of all conditions to receiving interest at the highest rate. Dividends (and dividend equivalents) on deferred compensation denominated in the registrant's stock ("deferred stock") are preferential only if earned at a rate higher than dividends on the registrant's common stock. Only the preferential portion of the dividends or equivalents must be included. Footnote or narrative disclosure may be provided explaining the registrant's criteria for determining any portion considered to be above-market.
- 3. The registrant shall identify and quantify by footnote the separate amounts attributable to each of paragraphs (c)(2)(viii)(A) and (B). Where such amount pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(viii)(A) is negative, it should be disclosed by footnote but should not be reflected in the sum reported in column (h).
- (ix) All other compensation for the covered fiscal year that the registrant could not properly report in any other column of the Summary Compensation Table (column (i)). Each compensation item that is not properly reportable in columns (c) (h), regardless of the amount of the compensation item, must be included in column (i). Such compensation must include, but is not limited to:
- (A) Perquisites and other personal benefits, or property, unless the aggregate amount of such compensation is less than \$10,000;
- (B) All "gross-ups" or other amounts reimbursed during the fiscal year for the payment of taxes;
- (C) For any security of the registrant or its subsidiaries purchased from the registrant or its subsidiaries (through deferral of salary or bonus, or otherwise) at a discount from the market price of such security at the date of purchase, unless that discount is available generally, either to all security holders or to all salaried employees of the registrant, the compensation cost, if any, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718.
- (D) The amount paid or accrued to any named executive officer pursuant to a plan or arrangement in connection with:
- (1) Any termination, including without limitation through retirement, resignation, severance or constructive termination (including a change in responsibilities) of such executive officer's employment with the registrant and its subsidiaries; or

- (2) A change in control of the registrant;
- (E) Registrant contributions or other allocations to vested and unvested defined contribution plans;
- (F) The dollar value of any insurance premiums paid by, or on behalf of, the registrant during the covered fiscal year with respect to life insurance for the benefit of a named executive officer; and
- (G) The dollar value of any dividends or other earnings paid on stock or option awards, when those amounts were not factored into the grant date fair value required to be reported for the stock or option award in column (e) or (f); and

**Instructions to Item 402(c)(2)(ix).** 1. Non-equity incentive plan awards and earnings and earnings on stock and options, except as specified in paragraph (c)(2)(ix) (G), are required to be reported elsewhere as provided in this item and are not reportable as All Other Compensation in column (i).

- 2. Benefits paid pursuant to defined benefit and actuarial plans are not reportable as All Other Compensation in column (i) unless accelerated pursuant to a change in control; information concerning these plans is reportable pursuant to paragraphs (c)(2)(viii)(A) and (h).
- 3. Any item reported for a named executive officer pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(ix) that is not a perquisite or personal benefit and whose value exceeds \$10,000 must be identified and quantified in a footnote to column (i). This requirement applies only to compensation for the last fiscal year. All items of compensation are required to be included in the Summary Compensation Table without regard to whether such items are required to be identified other than as specifically noted in this item.
- 4. Perquisites and personal benefits may be excluded as long as the total value of all perquisites and personal benefits for a named executive officer is less than \$10,000. If the total value of all perquisites and personal benefits is \$10,000 or more for any named executive officer, then each perquisite or personal benefit, regardless of its amount, must be identified by type. If perquisites and personal benefits are required to be reported for a named executive officer pursuant to this rule, then each perquisite or personal benefit that exceeds the greater of \$25,000 or 10% of the total amount of perquisites and personal benefits for that officer must be quantified and disclosed in a footnote. The requirements for identification and quantification apply only to compensation for the last fiscal year. Perguisites and other personal benefits shall be valued on the basis of the aggregate incremental cost to the registrant. With respect to the perquisite or other personal benefit for which footnote quantification is required, the registrant shall describe in the footnote its methodology for computing the aggregate incremental cost. Reimbursements of taxes owed with respect to perquisites or other personal benefits must be included in column (i) and are subject to separate quantification and identification as tax reimbursements (paragraph (c)(2)(ix)(B) of this item) even if the associated perquisites or other personal benefits are not required to be included because the total amount of all perquisites or personal benefits for an individual named executive officer is less than \$10,000 or are required to be identified but are not required to be separately quantified.
- 5. For purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(ix)(D), an accrued amount is an amount for which payment has become due.
- (x) The dollar value of total compensation for the covered fiscal year (column (j)). With respect to each named executive officer, disclose the sum of all amounts reported in columns (c) through (i).

**Instructions to Item 402(c).** 1. Information with respect to fiscal years prior to the last completed fiscal year will not be required if the registrant was not a reporting company pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act at any time during that year, except that the registrant will be required to provide information for any such year if that information previously was required to be provided in response to a Commission filing requirement.

- 2. All compensation values reported in the Summary Compensation Table must be reported in dollars and rounded to the nearest dollar. Reported compensation values must be reported numerically, providing a single numerical value for each grid in the table. Where compensation was paid to or received by a named executive officer in a different currency, a footnote must be provided to identify that currency and describe the rate and methodology used to convert the payment amounts to dollars.
- 3. If a named executive officer is also a director who receives compensation for his or her services as a director, reflect that compensation in the Summary Compensation Table and provide a footnote identifying and itemizing such compensation and amounts. Use the categories in the Director Compensation Table required pursuant to paragraph (k) of this item.
- 4. Any amounts deferred, whether pursuant to a plan established under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 401(k)), or otherwise, shall be included in the appropriate column for the fiscal year in which earned.
- (d) **Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table.** (1) Provide the information specified in paragraph (d)(2) concerning each grant of an award made to a named executive officer in the last completed fiscal year under any plan, including awards that subsequently have been transferred, in the following tabular format:

### **Grants of Plan-Based Awards**

		Under N	Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards		Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards						
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i) All	(j) All	(k)	(1)
								Other	Other		Grant
								Stock	Option		Date
								Awards:	Awards:	Exercise	Fair
								Number of	Number of	or Base	Value of
								Shares of	Securities	Price of	Stock
								Stock or	Underlying	Option	and
	Grant	Threshold	Target	Maximum	Threshold	Target	Maximum	Units	Options	Awards	Option
Name	Date	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(#)	<u>(#)</u>	(#)	(#)	(#)	(\$/Sh)	Awards

PEO PFO

В

- (2) The table shall include:
- (i) The name of the named executive officer (column (a));
- (ii) The grant date for equity-based awards reported in the table (column (b)). If such grant date is different than the date on which the compensation committee (or a committee of the board of directors performing a similar function or the full board of directors) takes action or is deemed to take action to grant such awards, a separate, adjoining column shall be added between columns (b) and (c) showing such date;
- (iii) The dollar value of the estimated future payout upon satisfaction of the conditions in question under non-equity incentive plan awards granted in the fiscal year, or the applicable range of estimated payouts denominated in dollars (threshold, target and maximum amount) (columns (c) through (e));
- (iv) The number of shares of stock, or the number of shares underlying options to be paid out or vested upon satisfaction of the conditions in question under equity incentive plan awards granted in the fiscal year, or the applicable range of estimated payouts denominated in the number of shares of stock, or the number of shares underlying options under the award (threshold, target and maximum amount) (columns (f) through (h));
- (v) The number of shares of stock granted in the fiscal year that are not required to be disclosed in columns (f) through (h) (column (i));
- (vi) The number of securities underlying options granted in the fiscal year that are not required to be disclosed in columns (f) through (h) (column (j));
- (vii) The per-share exercise or base price of the options granted in the fiscal year (column (k)). If such exercise or base price is less than the closing market price of the underlying security on the date of the grant, a separate, adjoining column showing the closing market price on the date of the grant shall be added after column (k); and
- (viii) The grant date fair value of each equity award computed in accordance with FAS 123R (column (I)). If at any time during the last completed fiscal year, the registrant has adjusted or amended the exercise or base price of options, SARs or similar option-like instruments previously awarded to a named executive officer, whether through amendment, cancellation or replacement grants, or any other means ("repriced"), or otherwise has materially modified such awards, the incremental fair value, computed as of the repricing or modification date in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, with respect to that repriced or modified award, shall be reported.

**Instructions to Item 402(d).** 1. Disclosure on a separate line shall be provided in the table for each grant of an award made to a named executive officer during the fiscal year. If grants of awards were made to a named executive officer during the fiscal year under more than one plan, identify the particular plan under which each such grant was made.

2. For grants of incentive plan awards, provide the information called for by columns (c), (d) and (e), or (f), (g) and (h), as applicable. For columns (c) and (f), "threshold" refers to the minimum amount payable for a certain level of performance under the plan. For columns (d) and (g), "target" refers to the amount payable if the specified performance target(s) are reached. For columns (e) and (h), "maximum" refers to the maximum payout possible under the plan. If the award provides only for a single estimated payout, that amount must be reported as the target in columns (d) and (g). In columns (d) and (g), registrants must provide a representative amount based on the previous fiscal year's performance if the target amount is not determinable.

- 3. In determining if the exercise or base price of an option is less than the closing market price of the underlying security on the date of the grant, the registrant may use either the closing market price as specified in paragraph (a)(6)(v) of this item, or if no market exists, any other formula prescribed for the security. Whenever the exercise or base price reported in column (k) is not the closing market price, describe the methodology for determining the exercise or base price either by a footnote or accompanying textual narrative.
- 4. A tandem grant of two instruments, only on of which is granted under an incentive plan, such as an option granted in tandem with a performance share, need be reported only in column (i) or (j), as applicable. For example, an option granted in tandem with a performance share would be reported only as an option grant in column (j), with the tandem feature noted either by a footnote or accompanying textual narrative.
- 5. Disclose the dollar amount of consideration, if any, paid by the executive officer for the award in a footnote to the appropriate column.
- 6. If non-equity incentive plan awards are denominated in units or other rights, a separate adjoining column between columns (b) and (c) shall be added quantifying the units or other rights awarded.
- 7. Options, SARs and similar option-like instruments granted in connection with a repricing transaction or other material modification shall be reported in this table. However, the disclosure required by this table does not apply to any repricing that occurs through a pre-existing formula or mechanism in the plan or award that results in the periodic adjustment of the option or SAR exercise or base price, an antidilution provision in a plan or award, or a recapitalization or similar transaction equally affecting all holders of the class of securities underlying the options or SARs.
- 8. For any equity awards that are subject to performance conditions, report in column (I) the value at the grant date based upon the probable outcome of such conditions. This amount should be consistent with the estimate of aggregate compensation cost to be recognized over the service period determined as of the grant date under FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures.
- (e) **Narrative disclosure to summary compensation table and grants of plan-based awards table.** (1) Provide a narrative description of any material factors necessary to an understanding of the information disclosed in the tables required by paragraphs (c) and (d). Examples of such factors may include, in given cases, among other things:
- (i) The material terms of each named executive officer's employment agreement or arrangement, whether written or unwritten;
- (ii) If at any time during the last fiscal year, any outstanding option or other equity-based award was repriced or otherwise materially modified (such as by extension of exercise periods, the change of vesting or forfeiture conditions, the change or elimination of applicable performance criteria, or the change of the bases upon which returns are determined), a description of each such repricing or other material modification;
- (iii) The material terms of any award reported in response to paragraph (d), including a general description of the formula or criteria to be applied in determining the amounts payable, and the vesting schedule. For example, state where applicable that dividends will be paid on stock, and if so, the applicable dividend rate and whether that rate is preferential. Describe any performance-based conditions, and any other material conditions, that are applicable to the award. For purposes of the table required by paragraph (d) and the narrative disclosure required by paragraph (e), performance-based conditions include both performance conditions and market conditions, as those terms are defined in FASB ASC Topic 718; and

(iv) An explanation of the amount of salary and bonus in proportion to total compensation.

**Instructions to Item 402(e)(1).** 1. The disclosure required by paragraph (e)(1)(ii) would not apply to any repricing that occurs through a pre-existing formula or mechanism in the plan or award that results in the periodic adjustment of the option or SAR exercise or base price, an antidilution provision in a plan or award, or a recapitalization or similar transaction equally affecting all holders of the class of securities underlying the options or SARs.

- 2. Instructions 4 and 5 to Item 402(b) apply regarding disclosure pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of target levels with respect to specific quantitative or qualitative performance-related factors considered by the compensation committee or the board of directors, or any other factors or criteria involving confidential trade secrets or confidential commercial or financial information, the disclosure of which would result in competitive harm for the registrant.
- (2) Reserved.
- (f) **Outstanding equity awards at fiscal year-end table.** (1) Provide the information specified in paragraph (f)(2) of this item, concerning unexercised options; stock that has not vested; and equity incentive plan awards for each named executive officer outstanding as of the end of the registrant's last completed fiscal year in the following tabular format:

### **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

		Ор	tion Awards	Stock Awards					
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)
									Equity
									Incentive
									Plan
								Equity	Awards:
								Incentive	Market or
								Plan	Payout
			Equity			Number	Market	Awards:	Value of
			Incentive			of	Value of	Number of	Unearned
			Plan			Shares	Shares	Unearned	Shares,
			Awards:			or Units	or Units	Shares,	Units or
	Number of	Number of	Number of			of Stock	of Stock	Units or	Other
	Securities	Securities	Securities			that	That	Other	Rights
	Underlying	Underlying	Underlying	Option		Have	Have	Rights	That
	Unexercised	Unexercised	Unexercised	Exercise	Option	Not	Not	That	Have Not
	Options (#)	Options (#)	Unearned	Price	Expiration	Vested	Vested	Have Not	Vested
Name	Exercisable	Unexercisable	Options (#)	(\$)	Date	(#)	(\$)	Vested (#)	(\$)

PEO

PFO

A B

С

- (2) The table shall include:
  - (i) The name of the named executive officer (column(a));
- (ii) On an award-by-award basis, the number of securities underlying unexercised options, including awards that have been transferred other than for value, that are exercisable and that are not reported in column (d) (column (b));
- (iii) On an award-by-award basis, the number of securities underlying unexercised options, including awards that have been transferred other than for value, that are unexercisable and that are not reported in column (d) (column (c));

- (iv) On an award-by-award basis, the total number of shares underlying unexercised options awarded under any equity incentive plan that have not been earned (column (d));
- (v) For each instrument reported in columns (b), (c) and (d), as applicable, the exercise or base price (column (e));
- (vi) For each instrument reported in columns (b), (c) and (d), as applicable, the expiration date (column (f));
- (vii) The total number of shares of stock that have not vested and that are not reported in column (i) (column (g));
- (viii) The aggregate market value of shares of stock that have not vested and that are not reported in column (j) (column (h));
- (ix) The total number of shares of stock, units or other rights awarded under any equity incentive plan that have not vested and that have not been earned, and, if applicable the number of shares underlying any such unit or right (column (i)); and
- (x) The aggregate market or payout value of shares of stock, units or other rights awarded under any equity incentive plan that have not vested and that have not been earned (column (j)).

**Instructions to Item 402(f)(2).** 1. Identify by footnote any award that has been transferred other than for value, disclosing the nature of the transfer.

- 2. The vesting dates of options, shares of stock and equity incentive plan awards held at fiscal-year end must be disclosed by footnote to the applicable column where the outstanding award if reported.
- 3. Compute the market value of stock reported in column (h) and equity incentive plan awards of stock reported in column (j) by multiplying the closing market price of the registrant's stock at the end of the last completed fiscal year by the number of shares or units of stock or the amount of equity incentive plan awards, respectively. The number of shares or units reported in column (d) or (i), and the payout value reported in column (j), shall be based on achieving threshold performance goals, except that if the previous fiscal year's performance has exceeded the threshold, the disclosure shall be based on the next higher performance measure (target or maximum) that exceeds the previous fiscal year's performance. If the award provides only for a single estimated payout, that amount should be reported. If the target amount is not determinable, registrants must provide a representative amount based on the previous fiscal year's performance.
- 4. Multiple awards may be aggregated where the expiration date and the exercise and/or base price of the instruments is identical. A single award consisting of a combination of options, SARs and/or similar option-like instruments shall be reported as separate awards with respect to each tranche with a different exercise and/or base price or expiration date.
- 5. Options or stock awarded under an equity incentive plan are reported in columns (d) or (i) and (j), respectively, until the relevant performance condition has been satisfied. Once the relevant performance condition has been satisfied, even if the option or stock award is subject to forfeiture conditions, options are reported in column (b) or (c), as appropriate, until they are exercised or expire, or stock is reported in columns (g) and (h) until it vests.
- (g) **Option exercises and stock vested table.** (1) Provide the information specified in paragraph (g)(2), concerning each exercise of stock options, SARs and similar instruments, and each vesting of stock, including restricted stock, restricted stock units and similar instruments,

during the last completed fiscal year for each of the named executive officers on an aggregated basis in the following tabular format:

### **Option Exercises and Stock Vested**

	Option Awar	ds	Stock Awards				
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)			
Name	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)	Value Realized on Exercise (\$)	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting (#)	Value Realized on Vesting (\$)			
PEO							
PFO							
Α							
В							
С							

- (2) The table shall include:
- (i) The name of the executive officer (column (a));
- (ii) The number of securities for which the options were exercised (column (b));
- (iii) The aggregate dollar value realized upon exercise of options, or upon the transfer of an award for value (column (c));
  - (iv) The number of shares of stock that have vested (column (d)); and
- (v) The aggregate dollar value realized upon vesting of stock, or upon the transfer of an award for value (column (e)).

**Instruction to Item 402(g)(2).** Report in column (c) the aggregate dollar amount realized by the named executive officer upon exercise of the options or upon the transfer of such instruments for value. Compute the dollar amount realized upon exercise by determining the difference between the market price of the underlying securities at exercise and the exercise or base price of the options. Do not include the value of any related payment or other consideration provided (or to be provided) by the registrant to or on behalf of a named executive officer, whether in payment of the exercise price or related taxes. (Any such payment or other consideration provided by the registrant is required to be disclosed in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this item.) Report in column (e) the aggregate dollar amount realized by the named executive officer upon the vesting of stock or the transfer of such instruments for value. Compute the aggregate dollar amount realized upon vesting by multiplying the number of shares of stock or units by the market value of the underlying shares on the vesting date. For any amount realized upon exercise or vesting for which receipt has been deferred, provide a footnote quantifying the amount and disclosing the terms of the deferral.

(h) **Pension benefits.** (1) Provide the information specified in paragraph (h)(2) with respect to each plan that provides for payments or other benefits at, following, or in connection with retirement, in the following tabular format:

#### **Pension Benefits**

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
Name	Plan <u>Name</u>	Number of Years Credited Service (#)	Present Value of Accumulated Benefit (\$)	Payments During Last Fiscal Year (\$)
PEO				
PFO				
Α				
В				
С				
	(2) The table shall inclu	ude:		

- (i) The name of the executive officer (column (a));
- (ii) The name of the plan (column (b));
- (iii) The number of years of service credited to the named executive officer under the plan, computed as of the same pension plan measurement date used for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the registrant's audited financial statements for the last completed fiscal year (column (c));
- (iv) The actuarial present value of the named executive officer's accumulated benefit under the plan, computed as of the same pension plan measurement date used for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the registrant's audited financial statements for the last completed fiscal year (column (d)); and
- (v) The dollar amount of any payments and benefits paid to the named executive officer during the registrant's last completed fiscal year (column (e));

Instructions to Item 402(h)(2). 1. The disclosure required pursuant to this table applies to each plan that provides for specified retirement payments and benefits, or payments and benefits that will be provided primarily following retirement, including but not limited to tax-qualified defined benefit plans and supplemental executive retirement plans, but excluding tax-qualified defined contribution plans and nonqualified defined contribution plans. Provide a separate row for each such plan in which the named executive officer participates.

- 2. For purposes of the amount(s) reported in column (d), the registrant must use the same assumptions used for financial reporting purposes under generally accepted accounting principles, except that retirement age shall be assumed to be the normal retirement age as defined in the plan, or if not so defined, the earliest time at which a participant may retire under the plan without any benefit reduction due to age. The registrant must disclose in the accompanying textual narrative the valuation method and all material assumptions applied in quantifying the present value of the current accrued benefit. A benefit specified in the plan document or the executive's contract itself is not an assumption. Registrants may satisfy all or part of this disclosure by reference to a discussion of those assumptions in the registrant's financial statements, footnotes to the financial statements, or discussion in the Management's Discussion and Analysis. The sections so referenced are deemed part of the disclosure provided pursuant to this item.
- 3. For purpose of allocating the current accrued benefit between tax qualified defined benefit plans and related supplemental plans, apply the limitations applicable to tax qualified defined benefit plans established by the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations there-under that applied as of the pension plan measurement date.

- 4. If a named executive officer's number of years of credited service with respect to any plan is different from the named executive officer's number of actual years of service with the registrant, provide footnote disclosure quantifying the difference and any resulting benefit augmentation.
- (3) Provide a succinct narrative description of any material factors necessary to an understanding of each plan covered by the tabular disclosure required by this paragraph. While material factors will vary depending upon the facts, examples of such factors may include, in given cases, among other things:
- (i) The material terms and conditions of payments and benefits available under the plan, including the plan's normal retirement payment and benefit formula and eligibility standards, and the effect of the form of benefit elected on the amount of annual benefits. For this purpose, normal retirement means retirement at the normal retirement age as defined in the plan, or if not so defined, the earliest time at which a participant may retire under the plan without any benefit reduction due to age;
- (ii) If any named executive officer is currently eligible for early retirement under any plan, identify that named executive officer and the plan, and describe the plan's early retirement payment and benefit formula and eligibility standards. For this purpose, early retirement means retirement at the early retirement age as defined in the plan, or otherwise available to the executive under the plan;
- (iii) The specific elements of compensation (e.g., salary, bonus, etc.) included in applying the payment and benefit formula, identifying each such element;
- (iv) With respect to named executive officers' participation in multiple plans, the different purposes for each plan; and
  - (v) Registrant policies with regard to such matters as granting extra years of credited service.
- (i) **Nonqualified defined contribution and other nonqualified deferred compensation plans.** (1) Provide the information specified in paragraph (i)(2) with respect to each defined contribution or other plan that provides for the deferral of compensation on a basis that is not tax-qualified in the following tabular format:

### **Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
	Executive	Registrant	Aggregate	Aggregate	Aggregate
	Contributions	Contributions	Earnings	Withdrawals/	Balance
Name	in Last FY (\$)	in Last FY (\$)	in Last FY (\$)	Distributions (\$)	at Last FYE (\$)
PEO					
PFO					
Α					
В					
С					
O					

- (2) The table shall include:
- (i) The name of the executive officer (column (a));
- (ii) The dollar amount of aggregate executive contributions during the registrant's last fiscal year (column (b));

- (iii) The dollar amount of aggregate registrant contributions during the registrant's last fiscal year (column (c));
- (iv) The dollar amount of aggregate interest or other earnings accrued during the registrant's last fiscal year (column (d));
- (v) The aggregate dollar amount of all withdrawals by and distributions to the executive during the registrant's last fiscal year (column (e)); and
- (vi) The dollar amount of total balance of the executive's account as of the end of the registrant's last fiscal year (column (f)).

**Instruction to Item 402(i)(2).** Provide a footnote quantifying the extent to which amounts reported in the contributions and earnings columns are reported as compensation in the last completed fiscal year in the registrant's Summary Compensation Table and amounts reported in the aggregate balance at last fiscal year end (column (f)) previously were reported as compensation to the named executive officer in the registrant's Summary Compensation Table for previous years.

- (3) Provide a succinct narrative description of any material factors necessary to an understanding of each plan covered by tabular disclosure required by this paragraph. While material factors will vary depending upon the facts, examples of such factors may include, in given cases, among other things:
- (i) The type(s) of compensation permitted to be deferred, and any limitations (by percentage of compensation or otherwise) on the extent to which deferral is permitted;
- (ii) The measures for calculating interest or other plan earnings (including whether such measure(s) are selected by the executive or the registrant and the frequency and manner in which selections may be changed), quantifying interest rates and other earnings measures applicable during the registrant's last fiscal year; and
  - (iii) Material terms with respect to payouts, withdrawals and other distributions.
- (j) **Potential payments upon termination or change-in-control.** Regarding each contract, agreement, plan or arrangement, whether written or unwritten, that provides for payment(s) to a named executive officer at, following, or in connection with any termination, including without limitation, resignation, severance, retirement or a constructive termination of a named executive officer, or a change in control of the registrant or a change in the named executive officer's responsibilities, with respect to each named executive officer.
- (1) Describe and explain the specific circumstances that would trigger payment(s) or the provision of other benefits, including perquisites and health care benefits;
- (2) Describe and quantify the estimated payments and benefits that would be provided in each covered circumstance, whether they would or could be lump sum, or annual, disclosing the duration, and by whom they would be provided;
- (3) Describe and explain how the appropriate payment and benefit levels are determined under the various circumstances that trigger payments or provision of benefits;
- (4) Describe and explain any material conditions or obligations applicable to the receipt of payments or benefits, including but not limited to non-compete, non-solicitation, non-disparagement or confidentiality agreements, including the duration of such agreements and provisions regarding waiver of breach of such agreements; and
- (5) Describe any other material factors regarding each such contract, agreement, plan or arrangement.

**Instructions to Item 402(j).** 1. The registrant must provide quantitative disclosure under these requirements, applying the assumptions that the triggering event took place on the last business day of the registrant's last completed fiscal year, and the price per share of the registrant's securities is the closing market price as of that date. In the event that uncertainties exist as to the provision of payments and benefits or the amounts involved, the registrant is required to make a reasonable estimate (or a reasonable estimated range of amounts) applicable to the payment or benefit and disclose material assumptions underlying such estimates or estimated ranges in its disclosure. In such event, the disclosure would require forward-looking information as appropriate.

- 2. Perquisites and other personal benefits or property may be excluded only if the aggregate amount of such compensation will be less than \$10,000. Individual perquisites and personal benefits shall be identified and quantified as required by Instruction 4 to paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this item. For purposes of quantifying health care benefits, the registrant must use the assumptions used for financial reporting purposes under generally accepted accounting principles.
- 3. To the extent that the form and amount of any payment or benefit that would be provided in connection with any triggering event is fully disclosed pursuant to paragraph (h) or (i), reference may be made to the disclosure. However, to the extent that the form or amount of any such payment or benefit would be enhanced or its vesting or other provisions accelerated in connection with any triggering event, such enhancement or acceleration must be disclosed pursuant to this paragraph.
- 4. Where a triggering event has actually occurred for a named executive officer and that individual was not serving as a named executive officer of the registrant at the end of the last completed fiscal year, the disclosure required by this paragraph for that named executive officer shall apply only to that triggering event.
- 5. The registrant need not provide information with respect to contracts, agreements, plans or arrangements to the extent they do not discriminate in scope, terms or operation, in favor of executive officers of the registrant and that are available generally to all shared employees.
- (k) **Compensation of directors.** (1) Provide the information specified in paragraph (k)(2), concerning the compensation of the directors for the registrant's last completed fiscal year, in the following tabular format:

			Director	Compensation	n		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f) Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified	(g)	(h)
	Fees Earned			Non-Equity	Deferred	All Other	
	or Paid in Cash	Stock	Option	Incentive Plan	Compensation	Compensation	Total
Name	(\$)	Awards (\$)	Awards (\$)	Compensation	Earnings	(\$)	(\$)
Α							
В							
С							
D							
_							
Е							

- (2) The table shall include:
- (i) The name of each director unless such director is also a named executive officer under paragraph (a) of this item and his or her compensation for service as a director is fully reflected in the Summary Compensation Table pursuant to paragraph (c) of this item and otherwise as required pursuant to paragraphs (d) through (j) of this item (column (a));
- (ii) The aggregate dollar amount of all fees earned or paid in cash for services as a director, including annual retainer fees, committee and/or chairmanship fees, and meeting fees (column (b));
- (iii) For awards of stock, the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 (column (c));
- (iv) For awards of options, with or without tandem SARs (including awards that subsequently have been transferred), the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 (column (d));

Instruction to Item 402(k)(2)(iii) and (iv). For each director, disclose by footnote to the appropriate column: the grant date fair value of each equity award computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718; for each option, SAR or similar option like instrument for which the registrant has adjusted or amended the exercise or base price during the last completed fiscal year, whether through amendment, cancellation or replacement grants, or any other means ("repriced"), or otherwise has materially modified such awards, the incremental fair value, computed as of the repricing or modification date in accordance with FAS 123R; and the aggregate number of stock awards and the aggregate number of option awards outstanding at fiscal year end. However, the disclosure required by this instruction does not apply to any repricing that occurs through a pre-existing formula or mechanism in the plan or award that results in the periodic adjustment of the option of SAR exercise or base price, an antidilution provision in a plan or award, or a recapitalization or similar transaction equally affecting all holders of the class of securities underlying the options or SARs.

- (v) The dollar value of all earnings for services performed during the fiscal year pursuant to non-equity incentive plans as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this item, and all earnings on any outstanding awards (column (e));
- (vi) The sum of the amounts specified in paragraphs (k)(2)(vi)(A) and (B) of this item (column (f)) as follows:
- (A) The aggregate change in the actuarial present value of director's accumulated benefit under all defined benefit and actuarial pension plans (including supplemental plans) from the pension plan measurement date used for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the registrant's audited financial statements for the prior completed fiscal year to the pension plan measurement date used for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the registrant's audited financial statements for the covered fiscal year; and
- (B) Above-market or preferential earnings on compensation that is deferred on a basis that is not tax-qualified, including such earnings on nonqualified defined contribution plans;
- (vii) All other compensation for the covered fiscal year that the registrant could not properly report in any other column of the Director Compensation Table (column (g)). Each compensation item that is not properly reportable in columns (b) (f), regardless of the amount of the compensation item, must be included in column (g). Such compensation must include, but is not limited to:
- (A) Perquisites and other personal benefits, or property, unless the aggregate amount of such compensation is less than \$10,000;

- (B) All "gross-ups" or other amounts reimbursed during the fiscal year for the payment of taxes;
- (C) For any security of the registrant or its subsidiaries purchased from the registrant or its subsidiaries (through deferral of salary or bonus, or otherwise) at a discount from the market price of such security at the date of purchase, unless that discount is available generally, either to all security holders or to all salaried employees of the registrant, the compensation cost, if any, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718;
- (D) The amount paid or accrued to any director pursuant to a plan or arrangement in connection with:
  - (1) The resignation, retirement or any other termination of such director; or
  - (2) A change in control of the registrant;
- (E) Registrant contributions or other allocations to vested and unvested defined contribution plans;
- (F) Consulting fees earned from, or paid or payable by the registrant and/or its subsidiaries (including joint ventures);
- (G) The annual costs of payments and promises of payments pursuant to director legacy programs and similar charitable award programs;
- (H) The dollar value of any insurance premiums paid by, or on behalf of, the registrant during the covered fiscal year with respect to life insurance for the benefit of a director; and
- (I) The dollar value of any dividends or other earnings paid on stock or option awards, when those amounts were not factored into the grant date fair value required to be reported for the stock or option award in column (c) or (d), and

**Instructions to Item 402(k)(2)(vii).** 1. Programs in which registrants agree to make donations to one or more charitable institutions in a director's name, payable by the registrant currently or upon a designated event, such as the retirement or death of the director, are charitable awards programs or director legacy programs for purposes of the disclosure required by paragraph (k)(2)(vii)(G). Provide footnote disclosure of the total dollar amount payable under the program and other material terms of each such program for which tabular disclosure is provided.

- 2. Any item reported for a director pursuant to paragraph (k)(2)(vii) that is not a perquisite or personal benefit and whose value exceeds \$10,000 must be identified and quantified in a footnote to column (g). All items of compensation are required to be included in the Director Compensation Table without regard to whether such items are required to be identified other than as specifically noted in this item.
- 3. Perquisites and personal benefits may be excluded as long as the total value of all perquisites and personal benefits for a director is less that \$10,000. If the total value of all perquisites and personal benefits is \$10,000 or more for any director, then each perquisite or personal benefit, regardless of its amount, must be identified by type. If perquisites and personal benefits are required to be reported for a director pursuant to this rule, then each perquisite or personal benefit that exceeds the greater of \$25,000 or 10% of the total amount of perquisites and personal benefits for that director must be quantified and disclosed in a footnote. Perquisites and other personal benefits shall be valued on the basis of the aggregate incremental cost to the registrant. With respect to the perquisite or other personal benefit for which footnote quantification is required, the registrant shall describe in the footnote its methodology for computing the aggregate

incremental cost. Reimbursements of taxes owed with respect to perquisites or other personal benefits must be included in column (g) and are subject to separate quantification and identification as tax reimbursements (paragraph(k)(2)(vii)(B) of this item) even if the associated perquisites or other personal benefits are not required to be included because the total amount of all perquisites or personal benefits for an individual director is less that \$10,000, or are required to be identified but are not required to be separately quantified.

(viii) The dollar value of total compensation for the covered fiscal year (column (h)). With respect to each director, disclose the sum of all amounts reported in columns (b) through (g).

**Instruction to Item 402(k)(2).** Two or more directors may be grouped in a single row in the table if all elements of their compensation are identical. The names of the directors for whom disclosure is presented on a group basis should be clear from the table.

(3) Narrative to director compensation table.

Provide a narrative description of any material factors necessary to an understanding of the director compensation disclosed in this table. While material factors will vary depending upon the facts, examples of such factors may include, in given cases, among other things:

- (i) A description of standard compensation arrangements (such as fees for retainer, committee service, service as chairman of the board or a committee, and meeting attendance); and
- (ii) Whether any director has a different compensation arrangement, identifying that director and describing the terms of that arrangement.

**Instruction to Item 402(k).** In addition to the instruction to paragraphs (k)(2) (iii) and (iv) and the instructions to paragraph (k)(2)(vii), the following apply equally to paragraph (k) of this item: Instructions 2 and 4 to paragraph (c) of this item; Instructions to paragraphs (c)(2)(iii) and (iv); the instructions to paragraphs (c)(2)(v) and (vi); Instructions to paragraph (c)(2)(viii); and instructions 1 and 5 to paragraph (c)(2)(ix). These instructions apply to the columns in the Director Compensation Table that are analogous to the columns in the Summary Compensation Table to which they refer and to disclosures under paragraph (k) that correspond to analogous disclosures provided for in paragraph (c) to which they refer.

**Instruction to Item 402.** Specify the applicable fiscal year in the title to each table required under this item which calls for disclosure as of or for a completed fiscal year.

- (I) **Smaller reporting companies.** A registrant that qualifies as a "smaller reporting company," as defined by Item 10(f) of Regulation S-K, may provide the scaled disclosure in paragraphs (m) through (r) instead of paragraphs (a) through (k) and s.
- (m) **Smaller reporting companies General.** (1) All compensation covered. This item requires clear, concise and understandable disclosure of all plan and non-plan compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to the named executive officers designated under paragraph (m)(2) of this item, and directors covered by paragraph (r) of this item, by any person for all services rendered in all capacities to the smaller reporting company and its subsidiaries, unless otherwise specifically excluded from disclosure in this item. All such compensation shall be reported pursuant to this item, even if also called for by another requirement, including transactions between the smaller reporting company and a third party where a purpose of the transaction is to furnish compensation to any such named executive officer or director. No amount reported as compensation for one fiscal year need be reported in the same manner as compensation for a subsequent fiscal year; amounts reported as compensation for one fiscal year may be required to be reported in a different manner pursuant to this item.

- (2) Persons covered. Disclosure shall be provided pursuant to this item for each of the following (the "named executive officers"):
- (i) All individuals serving as the smaller reporting company's principal executive officer or acting in a similar capacity during the last completed fiscal year ("PEO"), regardless of compensation level;
- (ii) The smaller reporting company's two most highly compensated executive officers other than the PEO who were serving as executive officers at the end of the last completed fiscal year; and
- (iii) Up to two additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided pursuant to paragraph (m)(2)(ii) of this item but for the fact that the individual was not serving as an executive officer of the smaller reporting company at the end of the last completed fiscal year.

**Instructions to Item 402(m)(2).** 1. Determination of most highly compensated executive officers. The determination as to which executive officers are most highly compensated shall be made by reference to total compensation for the last completed fiscal year (as required to be disclosed pursuant to paragraph (n)(2)(x)i) reduced by the amount required to be disclosed pursuant to paragraph (n)(2)(viii), *provided, however,* that no disclosure need be provided for any executive officer, other than the PEO, whose total compensation, as so reduced, does not exceed \$100,000.

- 2. Inclusion of executive officer of a subsidiary. It may be appropriate for a smaller reporting company to include as named executive officers one or more executive officers or other employees of subsidiaries in the disclosure required by this item. See Rule 3b-7 under the Exchange Act.
- 3. Exclusion of executive officer due to overseas compensation. It may be appropriate in limited circumstances for a smaller reporting company not to include in the disclosure required by this item an individual, other than its PEO, who is one of the smaller reporting company's most highly compensated executive officers due to the payment of amounts of cash compensation relating to overseas assignments attributed predominantly to such assignments.
- (3) Information for full fiscal year. If the PEO served in that capacity during any part of a fiscal year with respect to which information is required, information should be provided as to all of his or her compensation for the full fiscal year. If a named executive officer (other than the PEO) served as an executive officer of the smaller reporting company (whether or not in the same position) during any part of the fiscal year with respect to which information is required, information shall be provided as to all compensation of that individual for the full fiscal year.
- (4) Omission of table or column. A table or column may be omitted if there has been no compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to any of the named executive officers or directors required to be reported in that table or column in any fiscal year covered by that table.
  - (5) Definitions. For purposes of this item:
- (i) The term "stock" means instruments such as common stock, restricted stock, restricted stock units, phantom stock, phantom stock units, common stock equivalent units or any similar instruments that do not have option-like features, and the term "option" means instruments such as stock options, stock appreciation rights and similar instruments with option-like features. The term "stock appreciation rights" ("SARs") refers to SARs payable in cash or stock, including SARs payable in cash or stock at the election of the smaller reporting company or a named executive officer. The term "equity" is used to refer generally to stock and/or options.

- (ii) The term "plan" includes, but is not limited to, the following: any plan, contract, authorization or arrangement, whether or not set forth in any formal document, pursuant to which cash, securities, similar instruments, or any other property may be received. A plan may be applicable to one person. Except with respect to disclosures required by paragraph (t) of this item, smaller reporting companies may omit information regarding group life, health, hospitalization, or medical reimbursement plans that do not discriminate in scope, terms or operation, in favor of executive officers or directors of the smaller reporting company and that are available generally to all salaried employees.
- (iii) The term "incentive plan" means any plan providing compensation intended to serve as incentive for performance to occur over a specified period, whether such performance is measured by reference to financial performance of the smaller reporting company or an affiliate, the smaller reporting company's stock price, or any other performance measure. An equity incentive plan is an incentive plan or portion of an incentive plan under which awards are granted that fall within the scope of FASB ASC Topic 718. A "non-equity incentive plan" is an incentive plan or portion of an incentive plan that is *not* an equity incentive plan. The term "incentive plan award" means an award provided under an incentive plan.
- (iv) The terms "date of grant" or "grant date" refer to the grant date determined for financial statement reporting purposes pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 718.
- (v) "Closing market price" is defined as the price at which the smaller reporting company's security was last sold in the principal United States market for such security as of the date for which the closing market price is determined.
- (n) **Smaller reporting companies Summary compensation table** (1) General. Provide the information specified in paragraph (n)(2) of this item, concerning the compensation of the named executive officers for each of the smaller reporting company's last two completed fiscal years, in a Summary Compensation Table in the tabular format specified below.

### **Summary Compensation Table**

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)
Name and principal		Salary	Bonus	Stock awards	Option awards	Nonequity incentive plan compensation	Nonqualified deferred compensation earnings	All other compensation	Total
position	Year	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)

PEO

Α

В

- (2) The table shall include:
- (i) The name and principal position of the named executive officer (column (a));
- (ii) The fiscal year covered (column (b));
- (iii) The dollar value of base salary (cash and non-cash) earned by the named executive officer during the fiscal year covered (column (c));
- (iv) The dollar value of bonus (cash and non-cash) earned by the named executive officer during the fiscal year covered (column (d));

**Instructions to Item 402(n)(2)(iii) and (iv).** 1. If the amount of salary or bonus earned in a given fiscal year is not calculable through the latest practicable date, a footnote shall be included disclosing that the amount of salary or bonus is not calculable through the latest practicable date and providing the date that the amount of salary or bonus is expected to be determined, and such amount must then be disclosed in a filing under Item 5.02(f) of Form 8-K.

- 2. Smaller reporting companies shall include in the salary column (column (c)) or bonus column (column (d)) any amount of salary or bonus forgone at the election of a named executive officer under which stock, equity-based or other forms of non-cash compensation instead have been received by the named executive officer. However, the receipt of any such form of non-cash compensation instead of salary or bonus must be disclosed in a footnote added to the salary or bonus column and, where applicable, referring to the narrative disclosure to the Summary Compensation Table (required by paragraph (o) of this item) where the material terms of the stock, option or non-equity incentive plan award elected by the named executive officer are reported.
- (v) For awards of stock, the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 (column (e));
- (vi) For awards of options, with or without tandem SARs (including awards that subsequently have been transferred), the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 (column (f));

**Instructions to Item 402(n)(2)(v) and (vi).** 1. For awards reported in columns (e) and (f). Include a footnote disclosing all assumptions made in the valuation by reference to a discussion of those assumptions in the smaller reporting company's financial statements, footnotes to the financial statements, or discussion in the Management's Discussion and Analysis. The sections so referenced are deemed part of the disclosure provided pursuant to this item.

- 2. If at any time during the last completed fiscal year, the smaller reporting company has adjusted or amended the exercise price of options or SARs previously awarded to a named executive officer, whether through amendment, cancellation or replacement grants, or any other means ("repriced"), or otherwise has materially modified such awards, the smaller reporting company shall include, as awards required to be reported in column (f), the incremental fair value, computed as of the repricing or modification date in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, with respect to that repriced or modified award.
- 3. For any awards that are subject to performance conditions, report the value at the grant date based upon the probable outcome of such conditions. This amount should be consistent with the estimate of aggregate compensation cost to be recognized over the service period determined as of the grant date under FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. In a footnote to the table, disclose the value of the award at the grant date assuming that the highest level of performance conditions will be achieved if an amount less than the maximum was included in the table.
- (vii) The dollar value of all earnings for services performed during the fiscal year pursuant to awards under non-equity incentive plans as defined in paragraph (m)(5)(iii) of this item, and all earnings on any outstanding awards (column (g));

**Instructions to Item 402(n)(2)(viii).** 1. If the relevant performance measure is satisfied during the fiscal year (including for a single year in a plan with a multi-year performance measure), the earnings are reportable for that fiscal year, even if not payable until a later

date, and are not reportable again in the fiscal year when amounts are paid to the named executive officer.

- 2. All earnings on non-equity incentive plan compensation must be identified and quantified in a footnote to column (g), whether the earnings were paid during the fiscal year, payable during the period but deferred at the election of the named executive officer, or payable by their terms at a later date.
- (viii) Above-market or preferential earnings on compensation that is deferred on a basis that is not tax-qualified, including such earnings on nonqualified defined contribution plans (column (h));

Instruction to Item 402(n)(2)(viii). Interest on deferred compensation is above-market only if the rate of interest exceeds 120% of the applicable federal longterm rate, with compounding (as prescribed under section 1274(d) of the Internal Revenue Code, (26 U.S.C. 1274(d))) at the rate that corresponds most closely to the rate under the smaller reporting company's plan at the time the interest rate or formula is set. In the event of a discretionary reset of the interest rate, the requisite calculation must be made on the basis of the interest rate at the time of such reset, rather than when originally established. Only the above-market portion of the interest must be included. If the applicable interest rates vary depending upon conditions such as a minimum period of continued service, the reported amount should be calculated assuming satisfaction of all conditions to receiving interest at the highest rate. Dividends (and dividend equivalents) on deferred compensation denominated in the smaller reporting company's stock ("deferred stock") are preferential only if earned at a rate higher than dividends on the smaller reporting company's common stock. Only the preferential portion of the dividends or equivalents must be included. Footnote or narrative disclosure may be provided explaining the smaller reporting company's criteria for determining any portion considered to be above-market.

- (ix) All other compensation for the covered fiscal year that the smaller reporting company could not properly report in any other column of the Summary Compensation Table (column (i)). Each compensation item that is not properly reportable in columns (c) through (h), regardless of the amount of the compensation item, must be included in column (i). Such compensation must include, but is not limited to:
- (A) Perquisites and other personal benefits, or property, unless the aggregate amount of such compensation is less than \$10,000;
- (B) All "gross-ups" or other amounts reimbursed during the fiscal year for the payment of taxes;
- (C) For any security of the smaller reporting company or its subsidiaries purchased from the smaller reporting company or its subsidiaries (through deferral of salary or bonus, or otherwise) at a discount from the market price of such security at the date of purchase, unless that discount is available generally, either to all security holders or to all salaried employees of the smaller reporting company, the compensation cost, if any, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718;
- (D) The amount paid or accrued to any named executive officer pursuant to a plan or arrangement in connection with:
- (1) Any termination, including without limitation through retirement, resignation, severance or constructive termination (including a change in responsibilities) of such executive officer's employment with the smaller reporting company and its subsidiaries; or
  - (2) A change in control of the smaller reporting company;

- (E) Smaller reporting company contributions or other allocations to vested and unvested defined contribution plans;
- (F) The dollar value of any insurance premiums paid by, or on behalf of, the smaller reporting company during the covered fiscal year with respect to life insurance for the benefit of a named executive officer; and
- (G) The dollar value of any dividends or other earnings paid on stock or option awards, when those amounts were not factored into the grant date fair value required to be reported for the stock or option award in column (e) or (f); and

**Instructions to Item 402(n)(2)(ix).** 1. Non-equity incentive plan awards and earnings and earnings on stock or options, except as specified in paragraph (n)(2)(ix)(G) of this item, are required to be reported elsewhere as provided in this item and are not reportable as All Other Compensation in column (i).

- 2. Benefits paid pursuant to defined benefit and actuarial plans are not reportable as All Other Compensation in column (i) unless accelerated pursuant to a change in control; information concerning these plans is reportable pursuant to paragraph (q)(1) of this item.
- 3. Reimbursements of taxes owed with respect to perquisites or other personal benefits must be included in the columns as tax reimbursements (paragraph (n)(2)(ix)(B) of this item) even if the associated perquisites or other personal benefits are not required to be included because the aggregate amount of such compensation is less than \$10,000.
- 4. Perquisites and other personal benefits shall be valued on the basis of the aggregate incremental cost to the smaller reporting company.
- 5. For purposes of paragraph (n)(2)(ix)(D) of this item, an accrued amount is an amount for which payment has become due.
- (x) The dollar value of total compensation for the covered fiscal year (column (j)). With respect to each named executive officer, disclose the sum of all amounts reported in columns (c) through (i).

**Instructions to Item 402(n).** 1. Information with respect to the fiscal year prior to the last completed fiscal year will not be required if the smaller reporting company was not a reporting company pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act at any time during that year, except that the smaller reporting company will be required to provide information for any such year if that information previously was required to be provided in response to a Commission filing requirement.

- 2. All compensation values reported in the Summary Compensation Table must be reported in dollars and rounded to the nearest dollar. Reported compensation values must be reported numerically, providing a single numerical value for each grid in the table. Where compensation was paid to or received by a named executive officer in a different currency, a footnote must be provided to identify that currency and describe the rate and methodology used to convert the payment amounts to dollars.
- 3. If a named executive officer is also a director who receives compensation for his or her services as a director, reflect that compensation in the Summary Compensation Table and provide a footnote identifying and itemizing such compensation and amounts. Use the categories in the Director Compensation Table required pursuant to paragraph (r) of this item.
- 4. Any amounts deferred, whether pursuant to a plan established under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 401(k)), or otherwise, shall be included in the appropriate column for the fiscal year in which earned.

- (o) **Smaller reporting companies—Narrative disclosure to summary compensation table.** Provide a narrative description of any material factors necessary to an understanding of the information disclosed in the table required by paragraph (n) of this item. Examples of such factors may include, in given cases, among other things:
- (1) The material terms of each named executive officer's employment agreement or arrangement, whether written or unwritten;
- (2) If at any time during the last fiscal year, any outstanding option or other equity-based award was repriced or otherwise materially modified (such as by extension of exercise periods, the change of vesting or forfeiture conditions, the change or elimination of applicable performance criteria, or the change of the bases upon which returns are determined), a description of each such repricing or other material modification;
- (3) The waiver or modification of any specified performance target, goal or condition to payout with respect to any amount included in non-stock incentive plan compensation or payouts reported in column (g) to the Summary Compensation Table required by paragraph (n) of this item, stating whether the waiver or modification applied to one or more specified named executive officers or to all compensation subject to the target, goal or condition;
- (4) The material terms of each grant, including but not limited to the date of exercisability, any conditions to exercisability, any tandem feature, any reload feature, any tax-reimbursement feature, and any provision that could cause the exercise price to be lowered;
- (5) The material terms of any non-equity incentive plan award made to a named executive officer during the last completed fiscal year, including a general description of the formula or criteria to be applied in determining the amounts payable and vesting schedule;
- (6) The method of calculating earnings on nonqualified deferred compensation plans including nonqualified defined contribution plans; and
- (7) An identification to the extent material of any item included under All Other Compensation (column (i)) in the Summary Compensation Table. Identification of an item shall not be considered material if it does not exceed the greater of \$25,000 or 10% of all items included in the specified category in question set forth in paragraph (n)(2)(ix) of this item. All items of compensation are required to be included in the Summary Compensation Table without regard to whether such items are required to be identified.

**Instruction to Item 402(o).**The disclosure required by paragraph (o)(2) of this item would not apply to any repricing that occurs through a pre-existing formula or mechanism in the plan or award that results in the periodic adjustment of the option or SAR exercise or base price, an antidilution provision in a plan or award, or a recapitalization or similar transaction equally affecting all holders of the class of securities underlying the options or SARs.

(p) Smaller reporting companies — Outstanding equity awards at fiscal yearend table. (1) Provide the information specified in paragraph (p)(2) of this item, concerning unexercised options; stock that has not vested; and equity incentive plan awards for each named executive officer outstanding as of the end of the smaller reporting company's last completed fiscal year in the following tabular format:

#### **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

		Opt	ion Awards	Stock Awards					
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)
Name PEO	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares of Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market Orleaned Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$)

R

- (2) The table shall include:
- (i) The name of the named executive officer (column (a));
- (ii) On an award-by-award basis, the number of securities underlying unexercised options, including awards that have been transferred other than for value, that are exercisable and that are not reported in column (d) (column (b));
- (iii) On an award-by-award basis, the number of securities underlying unexercised options, including awards that have been transferred other than for value, that are unexercisable and that are not reported in column (d) (column (c));
- (iv) On an award-by-award basis, the total number of shares underlying unexercised options awarded under any equity incentive plan that have not been earned (column (d));
- (v) For each instrument reported in columns (b), (c) and (d), as applicable, the exercise or base price (column (e));
- (vi) For each instrument reported in columns (b), (c) and (d), as applicable, the expiration date (column (f));
- (vii) The total number of shares of stock that have not vested and that are not reported in column (i) (column (g));
- (viii) The aggregate market value of shares of stock that have not vested and that are not reported in column (j) (column (h));
- (ix) The total number of shares of stock, units or other rights awarded under any equity incentive plan that have not vested and that have not been earned, and, if applicable the number of shares underlying any such unit or right (column (i)); and
- (x) The aggregate market or payout value of shares of stock, units or other rights awarded under any equity incentive plan that have not vested and that have not been earned (column (j)).

Instructions to Item 402(p)(2). 1. Identify by footnote any award that has been transferred other than for value, disclosing the nature of the transfer.

- 2. The vesting dates of options, shares of stock and equity incentive plan awards held at fiscal-year end must be disclosed by footnote to the applicable column where the outstanding award is reported.
- 3. Compute the market value of stock reported in column (h) and equity incentive plan awards of stock reported in column (j) by multiplying the closing market price of the smaller reporting company's stock at the end of the last completed fiscal year by the number of shares or units of stock or the amount of equity incentive plan awards, respectively. The number of shares or units reported in column (d) or (i), and the payout value reported in column (j), shall be based on achieving threshold performance goals, except that if the previous fiscal year's performance has exceeded the threshold, the disclosure shall be based on the next higher performance measure (target or maximum) that exceeds the previous fiscal year's performance. If the award provides only for a single estimated payout, that amount should be reported. If the target amount is not determinable, smaller reporting companies must provide a representative amount based on the previous fiscal year's performance.
- 4. Multiple awards may be aggregated where the expiration date and the exercise and/or base price of the instruments is identical. A single award consisting of a combination of options, SARs and/or similar option-like instruments shall be reported as separate awards with respect to each tranche with a different exercise and/or base price or expiration date.
- 5. Options or stock awarded under an equity incentive plan are reported in columns (d) or (i) and (j), respectively, until the relevant performance condition has been satisfied. Once the relevant performance condition has been satisfied, even if the option or stock award is subject to forfeiture conditions, options are reported in column (b) or (c), as appropriate, until they are exercised or expire, or stock is reported in columns (g) and (h) until it vests.
- (q) **Smaller reporting companies Additional narrative disclosure.** Provide a narrative description of the following to the extent material:
- (1) The material terms of each plan that provides for the payment of retirement benefits, or benefits that will be paid primarily following retirement, including but not limited to tax-qualified defined benefit plans, supplemental executive retirement plans, tax-qualified defined contribution plans and nonqualified defined contribution plans.
- (2) The material terms of each contract, agreement, plan or arrangement, whether written or unwritten, that provides for payment(s) to a named executive officer at, following, or in connection with the resignation, retirement or other termination of a named executive officer, or a change in control of the smaller reporting company or a change in the named executive officer's responsibilities following a change in control, with respect to each named executive officer.
- (r) **Smaller reporting companies Compensation of directors.** (1) Provide the information specified in paragraph (r)(2) of this item, concerning the compensation of the directors for the smaller reporting company's last completed fiscal year, in the following tabular format:

#### **Director Compensation**

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)
	Fees earned or			Non-equity incentive	Nonqualified deferred		
	paid in	Stock	Option	plan	compensation	All other	
	cash	awards	awards	compensation	earnings	compensation	Total
Name	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)

Α

В

С

D

Ε

- (2) The table shall include:
- (i) The name of each director unless such director is also a named executive officer under paragraph (m) of this item and his or her compensation for service as a director is fully reflected in the Summary Compensation Table pursuant to paragraph (n) of this item and otherwise as required pursuant to paragraphs (o) through (q) of this Item (column (a));
- (ii) The aggregate dollar amount of all fees earned or paid in cash for services as a director, including annual retainer fees, committee and/or chairmanship fees, and meeting fees (column (b));
- (iii) For awards of stock, the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 (column (c));
- (iv) For awards of stock options, with or without tandem SARs (including awards that subsequently have been transferred), the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 (column (d));

**Instruction to Item 402(r)(2)(iii) and (iv).** For each director, disclose by footnote to the appropriate column, the aggregate number of stock awards and the aggregate number of option awards outstanding at fiscal year end.

- (v) The dollar value of all earnings for services performed during the fiscal year pursuant to non-equity incentive plans as defined in paragraph (m)(5)(iii) of this item, and all earnings on any outstanding awards (column (e));
- (vi) Above-market or preferential earnings on compensation that is deferred on a basis that is not tax-qualified, including such earnings on nonqualified defined contribution plans (column (f));
- (vii) All other compensation for the covered fiscal year that the smaller reporting company could not properly report in any other column of the Director Compensation Table (column (g)). Each compensation item that is not properly reportable in columns (b) through (f), regardless of the amount of the compensation item, must be included in column (g) and must be identified and quantified in a footnote if it is deemed material in accordance with paragraph (o)(7) of this item. Such compensation must include, but is not limited to:

- (A) Perquisites and other personal benefits, or property, unless the aggregate amount of such compensation is less than \$10,000;
- (B) All "gross-ups" or other amounts reimbursed during the fiscal year for the payment of taxes;
- (C) For any security of the smaller reporting company or its subsidiaries purchased from the smaller reporting company or its subsidiaries (through deferral of salary or bonus, or otherwise) at a discount from the market price of such security at the date of purchase, unless that discount is available generally, either to all security holders or to all salaried employees of the smaller reporting company, the compensation cost, if any, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718;
- (D) The amount paid or accrued to any director pursuant to a plan or arrangement in connection with:
  - (1) The resignation, retirement or any other termination of such director; or
  - (2) A change in control of the smaller reporting company;
- (E) Smaller reporting company contributions or other allocations to vested and unvested defined contribution plans;
- (F) Consulting fees earned from, or paid or payable by the smaller reporting company and/or its subsidiaries (including joint ventures);
- (G) The annual costs of payments and promises of payments pursuant to director legacy programs and similar charitable award programs;
- (H) The dollar value of any insurance premiums paid by, or on behalf of, the smaller reporting company during the covered fiscal year with respect to life insurance for the benefit of a director; and
- (I) The dollar value of any dividends or other earnings paid on stock or option awards, when those amounts were not factored into the grant date fair value required to be reported for the stock or option award in column (c) or (d); and

**Instruction to Item 402(r)(2)(vii).** Programs in which smaller reporting companies agree to make donations to one or more charitable institutions in a director's name, payable by the smaller reporting company currently or upon a designated event, such as the retirement or death of the director, are charitable awards programs or director legacy programs for purposes of the disclosure required by paragraph (r)(2)(vii)(G) of this item. Provide footnote disclosure of the total dollar amount payable under the program and other material terms of each such program for which tabular disclosure is provided.

(viii) The dollar value of total compensation for the covered fiscal year (column (h)). With respect to each director, disclose the sum of all amounts reported in columns (b) through (g).

**Instruction to Item 402(r)(2).** Two or more directors may be grouped in a single row in the table if all elements of their compensation are identical. The names of the directors for whom disclosure is presented on a group basis should be clear from the table.

(3) Narrative to director compensation table. Provide a narrative description of any material factors necessary to an understanding of the director compensation disclosed in this table. While material factors will vary depending upon the facts, examples of such factors may include, in given cases, among other things:

- (i) A description of standard compensation arrangements (such as fees for retainer, committee service, service as chairman of the board or a committee, and meeting attendance); and
- (ii) Whether any director has a different compensation arrangement, identifying that director and describing the terms of that arrangement.

**Instruction to Item 402(r).** In addition to the Instruction to paragraph (r)(2) (vii) of this item, the following apply equally to paragraph (r) of this item: Instructions 2 and 4 to paragraph (n); the Instructions to paragraphs (n)(2)(iii) and (iv); the Instruction to paragraphs (n)(2)(vii); the Instructions to paragraph (n)(2)(viii); the Instructions to paragraph (n)(2)(viii); the Instructions to paragraph (n)(2)(ix); and paragraph (o)(7). These Instructions apply to the columns in the Director Compensation Table that are analogous to the columns in the Summary Compensation Table to which they refer and to disclosures under paragraph (r) that correspond to analogous disclosures provided for in paragraph (n) to which they refer.

- (s) Narrative disclosure of the registrant's compensation policies and practices as they relate to the registrant's risk management. To the extent that risks arising from the registrant's compensation policies and practices for its employees are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the registrant, discuss the registrant's policies and practices of compensating its employees, including non-executive officers, as they relate to risk management practices and risk-taking incentives. While the situations requiring disclosure will vary depending on the particular registrant and compensation policies and practices, situations that may trigger disclosure include, among others, compensation policies and practices: at a business unit of the company that carries a significant portion of the registrant's risk profile; at a business unit with compensation structured significantly differently than other units within the registrant; at a business unit that is significantly more profitable than others within the registrant; at a business unit where compensation expense is a significant percentage of the unit's revenues; and that vary significantly from the overall risk and reward structure of the registrant, such as when bonuses are awarded upon accomplishment of a task, while the income and risk to the registrant from the task extend over a significantly longer period of time. The purpose of this paragraph(s) is to provide investors material information concerning how the registrant compensates and incentivizes its employees that may create risks that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the registrant. While the information to be disclosed pursuant to this paragraph(s) will vary depending upon the nature of the registrant's business and the compensation approach, the following are examples of the issues that the registrant may need to address for the business units or employees discussed:
- (1) The general design philosophy of the registrant's compensation policies and practices for employees whose behavior would be most affected by the incentives established by the policies and practices, as such policies and practices relate to or affect risk taking by employees on behalf of the registrant, and the manner of their implementation;
- (2) The registrant's risk assessment or incentive considerations, if any, in structuring its compensation policies and practices or in awarding and paying compensation;
- (3) How the registrant's compensation policies and practices relate to the realization of risks resulting from the actions of employees in both the short term and the long term, such as through policies requiring claw backs or imposing holding periods;
- (4) The registrant's policies regarding adjustments to its compensation policies and practices to address changes in its risk profile;
- (5) Material adjustments the registrant has made to its compensation policies and practices as a result of changes in its risk profile; and

- (6) The extent to which the registrant monitors its compensation policies and practices to determine whether its risk management objectives are being met with respect to incentivizing its employees.
- (t) **Golden Parachute Compensation.** (1) In connection with any proxy or consent solicitation material providing the disclosure required by Section 14A(b)(1) of the Exchange Act or any proxy or consent solicitation that includes disclosure under Item 14 of Schedule 14A pursuant to Note A of Schedule 14A, with respect to each named executive officer of the acquiring company and the target company, provide the information specified in paragraphs (t)(2) and (3) of this item regarding any agreement or understanding, whether written or unwritten, between such named executive officer and the acquiring company or target company, concerning any type of compensation, whether present, deferred or contingent, that is based on or otherwise relates to an acquisition, merger, consolidation, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all assets of the issuer, as follows:

### **Golden Parachute Compensation**

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)
	Cash	Equity	Pension/ NQDC	Perquisites/ Benefits	Tax Reimbursement	Other	Total
Name	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
- 1001110	(Ψ)	(4)	(Ψ)	(Ψ)	(Ψ)	(Ψ)	(Ψ)

PEO

PFO

Α

В

С

- (2) The table shall include, for each named executive officer:
- (i) The name of the named executive officer (column (a));
- (ii) the aggregate dollar value of any cash severance payments, including but not limited to payments of base salary, bonus, and pro-rated non-equity incentive compensation plan payments (column (b));
  - (iii) The aggregate dollar value of:
  - (A) Stock awards for which vesting would be accelerated;
  - (B) In-the-money option awards for which vesting would be accelerated; and
  - (C) Payments in cancellation of stock and option awards (column (c));
- (iv) The aggregate dollar value of pension and nonqualified deferred compensation benefit enhancements (column (d));
- (v) The aggregate dollar value of perquisites and other personal benefits or property, and health care and welfare benefits (column (e));
  - (vi) The aggregate dollar value of any tax reimbursements (column (f));
- (vii) The aggregate dollar value of any other compensation that is based on or otherwise relates to the transaction not properly reported in columns (b) through (f) (column (g)); and

(viii) The aggregate dollar value of the sum of all amounts reported in columns (b) through (g) (column (h)).

Instructions to Item 402(t)(2). 1. If this disclosure is included in a proxy or consent solicitation seeking approval of an acquisition, merger, consolidation, or proposed sale or other disposition of all or substantially all the assets of the registrant, or in a proxy or consent solicitation that includes disclosure under Item 14 of Schedule 14A pursuant to Note A of Schedule 14A, the disclosure provided by this table shall be quantified assuming that the triggering event took place on the latest practicable date, and that the price per share of the registrant's securities shall be determined as follows: if the shareholders are to receive a fixed dollar amount, the price per share shall be that fixed dollar amount, and if such value is not a fixed dollar amount, the price per share shall be the average closing market price of the registrant's securities over the first five business days following the first public announcement of the transaction. Compute the dollar value of in-the-money option awards for which vesting would be accelerated by determining the difference between this price and the exercise or base price of the options. Include only compensation that is based on or otherwise relates to the subject transaction. Apply this Instruction 1 with respect to those executive officers for whom disclosure was required in the issuer's most recent filing with the Commission under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act that required disclosure pursuant to Item 402(c).

- 2. If this disclosure is included in a proxy solicitation for the annual meeting at which directors are elected for purposes of subjecting the disclosed agreements or understandings to a shareholder vote under Section 14A(a)(1) of the Exchange Act. The disclosure provided by this table shall be quantified assuming that the triggering event took place on the last business day of the registrant's last completed fiscal year, and the price per share of the registrant's securities is the closing market price as of that date. Compute the dollar value of in-the-money option awards for which vesting would be accelerated by determining the difference between this price and the exercise or base price of the options.
- 3. In the event that uncertainties exist as to the provision of payments and benefits or the amounts involved, the registrant is required to make a reasonable estimate applicable to the payment or benefit and disclose material assumptions underlying such estimates in its disclosure. In such event, the disclosure would require forward-looking information as appropriate.
- 4. For each of columns (b) through (g), include a footnote quantifying each separate form of compensation included in the aggregate total reported. Include the value of all perquisites and other personal benefits or property. Individual perquisites and personal benefits shall be identified and quantified as required by Instruction 4 to Item 402(d)(2)(ix). For purposes of quantifying health care benefits, the registrant must use the assumptions used for financial reporting purposes under generally accepted accounting principles.
- 5. For each of columns (b) through (h), include a footnote quantifying the amount payable attributable to a double-trigger arrangement (i.e., amounts triggered by change-in-control for which payment is conditioned upon the executive officer's termination without cause or resignation for good reason within a limited time period following the change-in-control), specifying the time-frame in which such termination or resignation must occur in order for the amount to become payable, and the amount payable attributable to a single trigger arrangement (i.e., amounts triggered by a change-in-control for which payment is not conditioned upon such a termination or resignation of the executive officer).
- 6. A registrant conducting a shareholder advisory vote pursuant to Rule 14a-21(c) to cover new arrangements and understandings, and/or revised terms of agreements and

understandings that were previously subject to a shareholder advisory vote pursuant to 14a-21(a), shall provide two separate tables. One table shall disclose all golden parachute compensation, including both the arrangements and amounts previously disclosed and subject to a shareholder advisory vote under Section 14A(a)(1) of the Exchange Act and Rule 14a-21(a) and the new arrangements and understandings and/or revised terms of agreements and understandings that were previously subject to a shareholder advisory vote. The second table shall disclose only the new arrangements and/or revised terms subject to the separate shareholder vote under Section 14A(b)(2) of the Exchange Act and Rule 14a-21(c).

- 7. In cases where this Item 402(t)(2) requires disclosure of arrangements between an acquiring company and the named executive officers of the soliciting target company, the registrant shall clarify whether these agreements are included in the separate shareholder advisory vote pursuant to Rule 14a-21(c) by providing a separate table of all agreements and understandings subject to the shareholder advisory vote required by Section 14A(b)(2) of the Exchange Act and Rule 14a-21(c), if different from the full scope of golden parachute compensation subject to Item 402(t) disclosure.
- (3) Provide a succinct narrative description of any material factors necessary to an understanding of each such contract, agreement, plan or arrangement and the payments quantified in the tabular disclosure required by this paragraph. Such factors shall include, but not be limited to a description of:
  - (i) The specific circumstances that would trigger payment(s);
- (ii) Whether the payments would or could be lump sum, or annual, disclosing the duration, and by whom they would be provided; and
- (iii) Any material conditions or obligations applicable to the receipt of payment or benefits, including but not limited to non-compete, non-solicitation, non-disparagement or confidentiality agreements, including the duration of such agreements and provisions regarding waiver or breach of such agreements.

**Instructions to Item 402(t).** 1. A registrant that does not qualify as a "smaller reporting company," as defined by Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K, must provide the information required by this Item 402(t) with respect to the individuals covered by Items 402(a) (3)(i), (ii) and (iii) of this item. A registrant that qualifies as a "smaller reporting company," as defined by Item 10(f)(1), must provide the information required by this Item 402(t) with respect to the individuals covered by Items 402(m)(2)(i) and (ii).

- 2. the obligation to provide the information in this Item 402(t) shall not apply to agreements and understandings described in paragraph (t)(1) with senior management of foreign private issuers, as defined in Rule 3b-4 under the Exchange Act.
- (u) **Pay ratio disclosure**—(1) Disclose. (i) The median of the annual total compensation of all employees of the registrant, except the PEO of the registrant;
  - (ii) The annual total compensation of the PEO of the registrant; and
- (iii) The ratio of the amount in paragraph (u)(1)(i) of this Item to the amount in paragraph (u)(1)(ii) of this Item. For purposes of the ratio required by this paragraph (u)(1)(iii), the amount in paragraph (u)(1)(i) of this Item shall equal one, or, alternatively, the ratio may be expressed narratively as the multiple that the amount in paragraph (u)(1)(ii) of this Item bears to the amount in paragraph (u)(1)(i) of this Item.
  - (2) For purposes of this paragraph (u):

- (i) Total compensation for the median of annual total compensation of all employees of the registrant and the PEO of the registrant shall be determined in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(x) of this Item. In determining the total compensation, all references to "named executive officer" in this Item and the instructions thereto may be deemed to refer instead, as applicable, to "employee" and, for non-salaried employees, references to "base salary" and "salary" in this Item and the instructions thereto may be deemed to refer instead, as applicable, to "wages plus overtime";
- (ii) Annual total compensationmeans total compensation for the registrant's last completed fiscal year; and
  - (iii) Registrant means the registrant and its consolidated subsidiaries.
- (3) For purposes of this paragraph (u), employee or employee of the registrant means an individual employed by the registrant or any of its consolidated subsidiaries, whether as a full-time, part-time, seasonal, or temporary worker, as of a date chosen by the registrant within the last three months of the registrant's last completed fiscal year. The definition of employee or employee of the registrant does not include those workers who are employed, and whose compensation is determined, by an unaffiliated third party but who provide services to the registrant or its consolidated subsidiaries as independent contractors or "leased" workers.
- (4) For purposes of this paragraph (u), an employee located in a jurisdiction outside the United States (a "non-U.S. employee") may be exempt from the definition of employee or employee of the registrant under either of the following conditions:
- (i) The employee is employed in a foreign jurisdiction in which the laws or regulations governing data privacy are such that, despite its reasonable efforts to obtain or process the information necessary for compliance with this paragraph (u), the registrant is unable to do so without violating such data privacy laws or regulations. The registrant's reasonable efforts shall include, at a minimum, using or seeking an exemption or other relief under any governing data privacy laws or regulations. If the registrant chooses to exclude any employees using this exemption, it shall list the excluded jurisdictions, identify the specific data privacy law or regulation, explain how complying with this paragraph (u) violates such data privacy law or regulation (including the efforts made by the registrant to use or seek an exemption or other relief under such law or regulation), and provide the approximate number of employees exempted from each jurisdiction based on this exemption. In addition, if a registrant excludes any non-U.S. employees in a particular jurisdiction under this exemption, it must exclude all non-U.S. employees in that jurisdiction. Further, the registrant shall obtain a legal opinion from counsel that opines on the inability of the registrant to obtain or process the information necessary for compliance with this paragraph (u) without violating the jurisdiction's laws or regulations governing data privacy, including the registrant's inability to obtain an exemption or other relief under any governing laws or regulations. The registrant shall file the legal opinion as an exhibit to the filing in which the pay ratio disclosure is included.
- (ii) The registrant's non-U.S. employees account for 5% or less of the registrant's total employees. In that circumstance, if the registrant chooses to exclude any non-U.S. employees under this exemption, it must exclude all non-U.S. employees. Additionally, if a registrant's non-U.S. employees exceed 5% of the registrant's total U.S. and non-U.S. employees, it may exclude up to 5% of its total employees who are non-U.S. employees; *provided, however*, if a registrant excludes any non-U.S. employees in a particular jurisdiction, it must exclude all non-U.S. employees in that jurisdiction. If more than 5% of a registrant's employees are

located in any one non-U.S. jurisdiction, the registrant may not exclude any employees in that jurisdiction under this exemption.

(A) In calculating the number of non-U.S. employees that may be excluded under this Item 402(u)(4)(ii) ("de minimis" exemption), a registrant shall count against the total any non-U.S. employee exempted under the data privacy law exemption under Item 402(u)(4)(i) ("data privacy" exemption). A registrant may exclude any non-U.S. employee from a jurisdiction that meets the data privacy exemption, even if the number of excluded employees exceeds 5% of the registrant's total employees. If, however, the number of employees excluded under the data privacy exemption equals or exceeds 5% of the registrant's total employees, the registrant may not use the de minimis exemption. Additionally, if the number of employees excluded under the data privacy exemption is less than 5% of the registrant's total employees, the registrant may use the de minimis exemption to exclude no more than the number of non-U.S. employees that, combined with the data privacy exemption, does not exceed 5% of the registrant's total employees.

(B) If a registrant excludes non-U.S. employees under the *de minimis* exemption, it must disclose the jurisdiction or jurisdictions from which those employees are being excluded, the approximate number of employees excluded from each jurisdiction under the *de minimis* exemption, the total number of its U.S. and non-U.S. employees irrespective of any exemption (data privacy or *de minimis*), and the total number of its U.S. and non-U.S. employees used for its *de minimis* calculation.

**Instruction 1 to Item 402(u)**—Disclosing the date chosen for identifying the median employee. A registrant shall disclose the date within the last three months of its last completed fiscal year that it selected pursuant to paragraph (u)(3) of this Item to identify its median employee. If the registrant changes the date it uses to identify the median employee from the prior year, the registrant shall disclose this change and provide a brief explanation about the reason or reasons for the change.

**Instruction 2 to Item 402(u)**—*Identifying the median employee.* A registrant is required to identify its median employee only once every three years and calculate total compensation for that employee each year; provided that, during a registrant's last completed fiscal year there has been no change in its employee population or employee compensation arrangements that it reasonably believes would result in a significant change to its pay ratio disclosure. If there have been no changes that the registrant reasonably believes would significantly affect its pay ratio disclosure, the registrant shall disclose that it is using the same median employee in its pay ratio calculation and describe briefly the basis for its reasonable belief. For example, the registrant could disclose that there has been no change in its employee population or employee compensation arrangements that it believes would significantly impact the pay ratio disclosure. If there has been a change in the registrant's employee population or employee compensation arrangements that the registrant reasonably believes would result in a significant change in its pay ratio disclosure, the registrant shall re-identify the median employee for that fiscal year. If it is no longer appropriate for the registrant to use the median employee identified in year one as the median employee in years two or three because of a change in the original median employee's circumstances that the registrant reasonably believes would result in a significant change in its pay ratio disclosure, the registrant may use another employee whose compensation is substantially similar to the original median employee based on the compensation measure used to select the original median employee.

**Instruction 3 to Item 402(u)**—Updating for the last completed fiscal year. Pay ratio information (i.e., the disclosure called for by paragraph (u)(1) of this Item) with respect to

the registrant's last completed fiscal year is not required to be disclosed until the filing of its annual report on Form 10-K for that last completed fiscal year or, if later, the filing of a definitive proxy or information statement relating to its next annual meeting of shareholders (or written consents in lieu of such a meeting) following the end of such fiscal year; provided that, the required pay ratio information must, in any event, be filed as provided in General Instruction G(3) of Form 10-K (17 CFR 249.310) not later than 120 days after the end of such fiscal year.

**Instruction 4 to Item 402(u)**—*Methodology and use of estimates.* 1. Registrants may use reasonable estimates both in the methodology used to identify the median employee and in calculating the annual total compensation or any elements of total compensation for employees other than the PEO.

- In determining the employees from which the median employee is identified, a registrant may use its employee population or statistical sampling and/or other reasonable methods.
- 3. A registrant may identify the median employee using annual total compensation or any other compensation measure that is consistently applied to all employees included in the calculation, such as information derived from the registrant's tax and/or payroll records. In using a compensation measure other than annual total compensation to identify the median employee, if that measure is recorded on a basis other than the registrant's fiscal year (such as information derived from tax and/or payroll records), the registrant may use the same annual period that is used to derive those amounts. Where a compensation measure other than annual total compensation is used to identify the median employee, the registrant must disclose the compensation measure used.
- 4. In identifying the median employee, whether using annual total compensation or any other compensation measure that is consistently applied to all employees included in the calculation, the registrant may make cost-of-living adjustments to the compensation of employees in jurisdictions other than the jurisdiction in which the PEO resides so that the compensation is adjusted to the cost of living in the jurisdiction in which the PEO resides. If the registrant uses a cost-of-living adjustment to identify the median employee, and the median employee identified is an employee in a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction in which the PEO resides, the registrant must use the same cost-of-living adjustment in calculating the median employee's annual total compensation and disclose the median employee's jurisdiction. The registrant also shall briefly describe the cost-of-living adjustments it used to identify the median employee and briefly describe the cost-of-living adjustments it used to calculate the median employee's annual total compensation, including the measure used as the basis for the cost-of-living adjustment. A registrant electing to present the pay ratio in this manner also shall disclose the median employee's annual total compensation and pay ratio without the cost-of-living adjustment. To calculate this pay ratio, the registrant will need to identify the median employee without using any cost-of-living adjustments.
- 5. The registrant shall briefly describe the methodology it used to identify the median employee. It shall also briefly describe any material assumptions, adjustments (including any cost-of-living adjustments), or estimates it used to identify the median employee or to determine total compensation or any elements of total compensation, which shall be consistently applied. The registrant shall clearly identify any estimates used. The required descriptions should be a brief overview; it is not necessary for the registrant to provide technical analyses or formulas. If a registrant changes its methodology or its material assumptions, adjustments, or estimates from those used in its pay ratio disclosure for the prior fiscal year, and if the effects of any such change are significant, the registrant shall briefly describe the change

and the reasons for the change. Registrants must also disclose if they changed from using the cost-of-living adjustment to not using that adjustment and if they changed from not using the cost-of-living adjustment to using it.

6. Registrants may, at their discretion, include personal benefits that aggregate less than \$10,000 and compensation under non-discriminatory benefit plans in calculating the annual total compensation of the median employee as long as these items are also included in calculating the PEO's annual total compensation. The registrant shall also explain any difference between the PEO's annual total compensation used in the pay ratio disclosure and the total compensation amounts reflected in the Summary Compensation Table, if material.

**Instruction 5 to Item 402(u)**—Permitted annualizing adjustments. A registrant may annualize the total compensation for all permanent employees (full-time or part-time) that were employed by the registrant for less than the full fiscal year (such as newly hired employees or permanent employees on an unpaid leave of absence during the period). A registrant may not annualize the total compensation for employees in temporary or seasonal positions. A registrant may not make a full-time equivalent adjustment for any employee.

**Instruction 6 to Item 402(u)**—*PEO compensation not available.* A registrant that is relying on Instruction 1 to Item 402(c)(2)(iii) and (iv) in connection with the salary or bonus of the PEO for the last completed fiscal year, shall disclose that the pay ratio required by paragraph (u) of this Item is not calculable until the PEO salary or bonus, as applicable, is determined and shall disclose the date that the PEO's actual total compensation is expected to be determined. The disclosure required by paragraph (u) of this Item shall then be disclosed in the filing under Item 5.02(f) of Form 8-K (17 CFR 249.308) that discloses the PEO's salary or bonus in accordance with Instruction 1 to Item 402(c)(2)(iii) and (iv).

**Instruction 7 to Item 402(u)**—*Transition periods for registrants.* 1. Upon becoming subject to the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78m or 78o(d)), a registrant shall comply with paragraph (u) of this Item with respect to compensation for the first fiscal year following the year in which it became subject to such requirements, but not for any fiscal year commencing before January 1, 2017. The registrant may omit the disclosure required by paragraph (u) of this Item from any filing until the filing of its annual report on Form 10-K (17 CFR 249.310) for such fiscal year or, if later, the filing of a proxy or information statement relating to its next annual meeting of shareholders (or written consents in lieu of such a meeting) following the end of such year; provided that, such disclosure shall, in any event, be filed as provided in General Instruction G(3) of Form 10-K not later than 120 days after the end of such fiscal year.

- 2. A registrant may omit any employees that became its employees as the result of the business combination or acquisition of a business for the fiscal year in which the transaction becomes effective, but the registrant must disclose the approximate number of employees it is omitting. Those employees shall be included in the total employee count for the triennial calculations of the median employee in the year following the transaction for purposes of evaluating whether a significant change had occurred. The registrant shall identify the acquired business excluded for the fiscal year in which the business combination or acquisition becomes effective.
- 3. A registrant shall comply with paragraph (u) of this Item with respect to compensation for the first fiscal year commencing on or after the date the registrant ceases to be a smaller reporting company, but not for any fiscal year commencing before January 1, 2017.

**Instruction 8 to Item 402(u)**—Emerging growth companies. A registrant is not required to comply with paragraph (u) of this Item if it is an emerging growth company as

defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Securities Act (15 U.S.C. 77(b)(a)(19)) or Section 3(a)(80) of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(80)). A registrant shall comply with paragraph (u) of this Item with respect to compensation for the first fiscal year commencing on or after the date the registrant ceases to be an emerging growth company, but not for any fiscal year commencing before January 1, 2017.

**Instruction 9 to Item 402(u)**—Additional information. Registrants may present additional information, including additional ratios, to supplement the required ratio, but are not required to do so. Any additional information shall be clearly identified, not misleading, and not presented with greater prominence than the required ratio.

**Instruction 10 to Item 402(u)**—*Multiple PEOs during the year.* A registrant with more than one non-concurrent PEO serving during its fiscal year may calculate the annual total compensation for its PEO in either of the following manners:

- The registrant may calculate the compensation provided to each person who served as PEO during the year for the time he or she served as PEO and combine those figures; or
- 2. The registrant may look to the PEO serving in that position on the date it selects to identify the median employee and annualize that PEO's compensation.

Regardless of the alternative selected, the registrant shall disclose which option it chose and how it calculated its PEO's annual total compensation.

**Instruction 11 to Item 402(u)**—Employees' personally identifiable information. Registrants are not required to, and should not, disclose any personally identifiable information about that employee other than his or her compensation. Registrants may choose to generally identify an employee's position to put the employee's compensation in context, but registrants are not required to provide this information and should not do so if providing the information could identify any specific individual.

**Instruction to Item 402.** Specify the applicable fiscal year in the title to each table required under this Item which calls for disclosure as of or for a completed fiscal year.

# Item 403. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.

(a) **Security ownership of certain beneficial owners.** Furnish the following information, as of the most recent practicable date, in substantially the tabular form indicated, with respect to any person (including any "group" as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) who is known to the registrant to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of any class of the registrant's voting securities. The address given in column (2) may be a business, mailing or residence address. Show in column (3) the total number of shares beneficially owned and in column (4) the percentage of class so owned. Of the number of shares shown in column (3), indicate by footnote or otherwise the amount known to be shares with respect to which such listed beneficial owner has the right to acquire beneficial ownership, as specified in Rule 13d-3(d)(1) under the Exchange Act.

(1) Title of class (2) Name and address of beneficial owner (3) Amount and nature of beneficial ownership (4) Percent of class

(b) **Security ownership of management.** Furnish the following information, as of the most recent practicable date, in substantially the tabular form indicated, as to each class of equity securities of the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries including directors' qualifying shares, beneficially owned by all directors and nominees, naming them, each of the named executive officers as defined in Item 402(a)(3), and directors and executive officers of the registrant as a group, without naming them. Show in column (3) the total number of shares beneficially owned and in column (4) the percent of class so owned. Of the number of shares shown in column (3), indicate, by footnote or otherwise, the amount of shares that are pledged as security and the amount of shares with respect to which such persons have the right to acquire beneficial ownership as specified in Rule 13d-3(d)(1) under the Act.

(1) Title of class (2) Name of beneficial (3) Amount and nature of beneficial ownership (4) Percent of class

(c) **Changes in control.** Describe any arrangements, known to the registrant, including any pledge by any person of securities of the registrant or any of its parents, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of the registrant.

**Instructions to Item 403.** 1. The percentages are to be calculated on the basis of the amount of outstanding securities, excluding securities held by or for the account of the registrant or its subsidiaries, plus securities deemed outstanding pursuant to Rule 13d-3(d)(1). For purposes of paragraph (b), if the percentage of shares beneficially owned by any director or nominee, or by all directors and officers of the registrant as a group, does not exceed one percent of the class so owned, the registrant may, in lieu of furnishing a precise percentage, indicate this fact by means of an asterisk and explanatory footnote or other similar means.

- 2. For the purposes of this item, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3. Include such additional subcolumns or other appropriate explanation of column (3) necessary to reflect amounts as to which the beneficial owner has (A) sole voting power, (B) shared voting power, (C) sole investment power, or (D) shared investment power.
- 3. The registrant shall be deemed to know the contents of any statements filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(d) or 13(g) of the Exchange Act. When applicable, a registrant may rely upon information set forth in such statements unless the registrant knows or has reason to believe that such information is not complete or accurate or that a statement or amendment should have been filed and was not.
- 4. For purposes of furnishing information pursuant to paragraph (a) of this item, the registrant may indicate the source and date of such information.
- 5. Where more than one beneficial owner is known to be listed for the same securities, appropriate disclosure should be made to avoid confusion. For purposes of paragraph (b), in computing the aggregate number of shares owned by directors and officers of the registrant as a group, the same shares shall not be counted more than once.
- 6. Paragraph (c) does not require a description of ordinary default provisions contained in the charter, trust indentures or other governing instruments relating to securities of the registrant.
- 7. Where the holder(s) of voting securities reported pursuant to paragraph (a) hold more than five percent of any class of voting securities of the registrant pursuant to any

voting trust or similar agreement, state the title of such securities, the amount held or to be held pursuant to the trust or agreement (if not clear from the table) and the duration of the agreement. Give the names and addresses of the voting trustees and outline briefly their voting rights and other powers under the trust or agreement.

# Item 404. Transactions with Related Persons, Promoters and Certain Control Persons.

- (a) **Transactions with related persons.** Describe any transaction, since the beginning of the registrant's last fiscal year, or any currently proposed transaction, in which the registrant was or is to be a participant and the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest. Disclose the following information regarding the transaction:
  - (1) The name of the related person and the basis on which the person is a related person;
- (2) the related person's interest in the transaction with the registrant, including the related person's position(s) or relationship(s) with, or ownership in, a firm, corporation, or other entity that is a party to, or has an interest in, the transaction;
  - (3) The approximate dollar value of the amount involved in the transaction;
- (4) The approximate dollar value of the amount of the related person's interest in the transaction, which shall be computed without regard to the amount of profit or loss;
- (5) In the case of indebtedness, disclosure of the amount involved in the transaction shall include the largest aggregate amount of principal outstanding during the period for which disclosure is provided, the amount thereof outstanding as of the latest practicable date, the amount of principal paid during the periods for which disclosure is provided, the amount of interest paid during the period for which disclosure is provided, and the rate or amount of interest payable on the indebtedness: and
- (6) Any other information regarding the transaction or the related person in the context of the transaction that is material to investors in light of the circumstances of the particular transaction.

**Instructions to Item 404(a).** 1. For the purposes of paragraph (a), the term "related person" means:

- a. Any person who was in any of the following categories at any time during the specified period for which disclosure under paragraph (a) is required:
  - i. Any director or executive officer of the registrant;
- ii. Any nominee for director, when the information called for by paragraph (a) is being presented in a proxy or information statement relating to the election of that nominee for director; or
- iii. Any immediate family member of a director or executive officer of the registrant, or of any nominee for director when the information called for by paragraph (a) is being presented in a proxy or information statement relating to the election of that nominee for director, which means any child, stepchild, parent, stepparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law of such director, executive officer or nominee for director, and any person (other than a tenant or employee) sharing the household of such director, executive officer or nominee for director; and

- b. Any person who was in any of the following categories when a transaction in which such person had a direct or indirect material interest occurred or existed:
  - i. A security holder covered by Item 403(a); or
- ii. Any immediate family member of any such security holder, which means any child, stepchild, parent, stepparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law of such security holder, and any person (other than a tenant or employee) sharing the household of such security holder.
- 2. For purposes of paragraph (a), a "transaction" includes, but is not limited to, any financial transaction, arrangement or relationship (including any indebtedness or guarantee of indebtedness) or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships.
- 3. The amount involved in the transaction shall be computed by determining the dollar value of the amount involved in the transaction in question, which shall include:
- a. In the case of any lease or other transaction providing for periodic payments or installments, the aggregate amount of all periodic payments or installments due on or after the beginning of the registrant's last fiscal year, including any required or optional payments due during or at the conclusion of the lease or other transaction providing for periodic payments or installments; and
- b. In the case of indebtedness, the largest aggregate amount of all indebtedness outstanding at any time since the beginning of the registrant's last fiscal year and all amounts of interest payable on it during the last fiscal year.
  - 4. In the case of a transaction involving indebtedness:
- a. The following items of indebtedness may be excluded from the calculation of the amount of indebtedness and need not be disclosed: amounts due from the related person for purchases of goods and services subject to usual trade terms, for ordinary business travel and expense payments and for other transactions in the ordinary course of business;
- b. Disclosure need not be provided of any indebtedness transaction for the related persons specified in Instruction 1.b. to paragraph (a); and
- c. If the lender is a bank, savings and loan association, or broker-dealer extending credit under Federal Reserve Regulation T (12 CFR part 220) and the loans are not disclosed as nonaccrual, past due, restructured or potential problems (see Item III.C.1. and 2. of Industry Guide 3, Statistical Disclosure by Bank Holding Companies (Regulation S-K Item 802(c) text not included herein see p. 263), disclosure under paragraph (a) of this item may consist of a statement, if such is the case, that the loans to such persons:
  - i. Were made in the ordinary course of business;
- ii. Were made on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and collateral, as those prevailing at the time for comparable loans with persons not related to the lender; and
- iii. Did not involve more than the normal risk of collectibility or present other unfavorable features.
- 5.a. Disclosure of an employment relationship or transaction involving an executive officer and any related compensation solely resulting from that employment relationship or transaction need not be provided pursuant to paragraph (a) of this item if:

- i. The compensation arising from the relationship or transaction is reported pursuant to Item 402; or
- ii. The executive officer is not an immediate family member (as specified in Instruction 1 to paragraph (a) of this item) and such compensation would have been reported under Item 402 as compensation earned for services to the registrant if the executive officer was a named executive officer as that term is defined in Item 402(a)(3), and such compensation had been approved, or recommended to the board of directors of the registrant for approval, by the compensation committee of the board of directors (or group of independent directors performing a similar function) of the registrant.
- b. Disclosure of compensation to a director need not be provided pursuant to paragraph (a) of this item if the compensation is reported pursuant to Item 402(k).
- 6. A person who has a position or relationship with a firm, corporation, or other entity that engages in a transaction with the registrant shall not be deemed to have an indirect material interest within the meaning of paragraph (a) of this item where:
  - a. The interest arises only:
- i. From such person's position as a director of another corporation or organization that is a party to the transaction; or
- ii. From the direct or indirect ownership by such person and all other persons specified in Instruction 1 to paragraph (a) of this item, in the aggregate, of less than a ten percent equity interest in another person (other than a partnership) which is a party to the transaction: or
  - iii. From both such position and ownership; or
- b. The interest arises only from such person's position as a limited partner in a partnership in which the person and all other persons specified in Instruction 1 to paragraph (a) of this item, have an interest of less than ten percent, and the person is not a general partner of and does not hold another position in the partnership.
  - 7. Disclosure need not be provided pursuant to paragraph (a) of this item if:
- a. The transaction is one where the rates or charges involved in the transaction are determined by competitive bids, or the transaction involves the rendering of services as a common or contract carrier, or public utility, at rates or charges fixed in conformity with law or governmental authority;
- b. The transaction involves services as a bank depositary of funds, transfer agent, registrar, trustee under a trust indenture, or similar services; or
- c. The interest of the related person arises solely from the ownership of a class of equity securities of the registrant and all holders of that class of equity securities of the registrant received the same benefit on a *pro rata* basis.
- (b) **Review, approval or ratification of transactions with related persons.** (1) Describe the registrant's policies and procedures for the review, approval, or ratification of any transaction required to be reported under paragraph (a) of this item. While the material features of such policies and procedures will vary depending on the particular circumstances, examples of such features may include, in given cases, among other things:
  - (i) The types of transactions that are covered by such policies and procedures;

- (ii) The standards to be applied pursuant to such policies and procedures;
- (iii) The persons or groups of persons on the board of directors or otherwise who are responsible for applying such policies and procedures; and
- (iv) A statement of whether such policies and procedures are in writing and, if not, how such policies and procedures are evidenced.
- (2) Identify any transaction required to be reported under paragraph (a) of this item since the beginning of the registrant's last fiscal year where such policies and procedures did not require review, approval or ratification or where such policies and procedures were not followed.

**Instruction to Item 404(b).** Disclosure need not be provided pursuant to this paragraph regarding any transaction that occurred at a time before the related person became one of the enumerated persons in Instruction 1.a.i., ii., or iii. to Item 404(a) if such transaction did not continue after the related person became one of the enumerated persons in Instruction 1.a.i., ii., or iii. to Item 404(a).

- (c) **Promoters and certain control persons.** (1) Registrants that are filing a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act or on Form 10 under the Exchange Act and that had a promoter at any time during the past five fiscal years shall:
- (i) State the names of the promoter(s), the nature and amount of anything of value (including money, property, contracts, options or rights of any kind) received or to be received by each promoter, directly or indirectly, from the registrant and the nature and amount of any assets, services or other consideration therefor received or to be received by the registrant; and
- (ii) As to any assets acquired or to be acquired by the registrant from a promoter, state the amount at which the assets were acquired or are to be acquired and the principle followed or to be followed in determining such amount, and identify the persons making the determination and their relationship, if any, with the registrant or any promoter. If the assets were acquired by the promoter within two years prior to their transfer to the registrant, also state the cost thereof to the promoter.
- (2) Registrants shall provide the disclosure required by paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this item as to any person who acquired control of a registrant that is a shell company, or any person that is part of a group, consisting of two or more persons that agree to act together for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of equity securities of a registrant, that acquired control of a registrant that is a shell company. For purposes of this item, "shell company" has the same meaning as in Rule 405 under the Securities Act and Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act.
- (d) **Smaller reporting companies.** A registrant that qualifies as a "smaller reporting company," as defined by Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K, must provide the following information in order to comply with this item:
- (1) The information required by paragraph (a) of this item for the period specified there for a transaction in which the amount involved exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of the smaller reporting company's total assets at year end for the last two completed fiscal years;
  - (2) The information required by paragraph (c) of this item; and
- (3) A list of all parents of the smaller reporting company showing the basis of control and as to each parent, the percentage of voting securities owned or other basis of control by its immediate parent, if any.

**Instruction to Item 404(d)** 1. Include information for any material underwriting discounts and commissions upon the sale of securities by the smaller reporting company where any of the persons specified in paragraph (a) of this item was or is to be a principal underwriter or is a controlling person or member of a firm that was or is to be a principal underwriter.

2. For smaller reporting companies information shall be given for the period specified in paragraph (a) of this item and, in addition, for the fiscal year preceding the small reporting company's last fiscal year.

**Instructions to item 404.** 1. If the information called for by this item is being presented in a registration statement filed pursuant to the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, information shall be given for the periods specified in the item and, in addition, for the two fiscal years preceding the registrant's last fiscal year, unless the information is being incorporated by reference into a registration statement on Form S-4, in which case, information shall be given for the periods specified in the item.

2. A foreign private issuer will be deemed to comply with this item if it provides the information required by Item 7.B of Form 20-F with more detailed information provided if otherwise made publicly available or required to be disclosed by the issuer's home jurisdiction or a market in which its securities are listed or traded.

# Item 405. Compliance With Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

Every registrant having a class of equity securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, every closed-end investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, shall:

- (a) Based solely upon a review of Forms 3 and 4 and amendments thereto furnished to the registrant pursuant to Rule 16a-3(e) during its most recent fiscal year and Form 5 and amendments thereto furnished to the registrant with respect to its most recent fiscal year, and any written representation referred to in (b)(1) below:
- (1) Under the caption "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance," identify each person who, at any time during the fiscal year, was a director, officer, beneficial owner of more than ten percent of any class of equity securities of the registrant registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, or any other person subject to Section 16 of the Act with respect to the registrant because of the requirements of Section 30 of the Investment Company Act ("reporting person") that failed to file on a timely basis, as disclosed in the above forms, reports required by Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act during the most recent fiscal year or prior fiscal years.

(2) For each such person, set forth the number of late reports, the number of transactions that were not reported on a timely basis, and any known failure to file a required form.

A known failure to file would include, but not be limited to, a failure to file a Form 3, which is required of all reporting persons, and a failure to file a Form 5 in the absence of the written representation referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this rule, unless the registrant otherwise knows that no Form 5 is required.

**Note.** The disclosure requirement is based on a review of the forms submitted to the registrant during and with respect to its most recent fiscal year, as specified above. Accordingly, a failure to file timely need only be disclosed once. For example, if in the most recently concluded fiscal year a reporting person filed a Form 4 disclosing a transaction that took place in the prior fiscal year, and should have been reported in that year, the registrant should disclose that late filing and transaction pursuant to this Item 405 with respect to the most recently concluded fiscal year, but not in material filed with respect to subsequent years.

- (b) With respect to the disclosure required by paragraph (a) of this item, if the registrant:
- (1) Receives a written representation from the reporting person that no Form 5 is required; and
- (2) Maintains the representation for two years, making a copy available to the Commission or its staff upon request, the registrant need not identify such reporting person pursuant to paragraph (a) as having failed to file a Form 5 with respect to that fiscal year.

### Item 406. Code of Ethics.

- (a) Disclose whether the registrant has adopted a code of ethics that applies to the registrant's principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. If the registrant has not adopted such a code of ethics, explain why it has not done so.
- (b) For purposes of this Item 406, the term code of ethics means written standards that are reasonably designed to deter wrongdoing and to promote:
- (1) Honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships;
- (2) Full, fair, accurate, timely, and understandable disclosure in reports and documents that a registrant files with, or submits to, the Commission and in other public communications made by the registrant;
  - (3) Compliance with applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations;
- (4) The prompt internal reporting of violations of the code to an appropriate person or persons identified in the code; and
  - (5) Accountability for adherence to the code.
- (c) The registrant must: (1) File with the Commission a copy of its code of ethics that applies to the registrant's principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, as an exhibit to its annual report;
- (2) Post the text of such code of ethics on its Internet website and disclose, in its annual report, its Internet address and the fact that it has posted such code of ethics on its Internet website; or

- (3) Undertake in its annual report filed with the Commission to provide to any person without charge, upon request, a copy of such code of ethics and explain the manner in which such request may be made.
- (d) If the registrant intends to satisfy the disclosure requirement under Item 10 of Form 8-K regarding an amendment to, or a waiver from, a provision of its code of ethics that applies to the registrant's principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions and that relates to any element of the code of ethics definition enumerated in paragraph (b) of this item by posting such information on its Internet website, disclose the registrant's Internet address and such intention.

**Instructions to Item 406.** 1. A registrant may have separate codes of ethics for different types of officers. Furthermore, a code of ethics within the meaning of paragraph (b) of this item may be a portion of a broader document that addresses additional topics or that applies to more persons than those specified in paragraph (a). In satisfying the requirements of paragraph (c), a registrant need only file, post or provide the portions of a broader document that constitutes a code of ethics as defined in paragraph (b) and that apply to the persons specified in paragraph (a).

2. If a registrant elects to satisfy paragraph (c) of this item by posting its code of ethics on its website pursuant to paragraph (c)(2), the code of ethics must remain accessible on its website for as long as the registrant remains subject to the requirements of this item and chooses to comply with this item by posting its code on its website pursuant to paragraph (c)(2).

## Item 407. Corporate Governance.

- (a) **Director independence.** Identify each director and, when the disclosure called for by this paragraph is being presented in a proxy or information statement relating to the election of directors, each nominee for director, that is independent under the independence standards applicable to the registrant under paragraph (a)(1) of this item. In addition, if such independence standards contain independence requirements for committees of the board of directors, identify each director that is a member of the compensation, nominating or audit committee that is not independent under such committee independence standards. If the registrant does not have a separately designated audit, nominating or compensation committee or committee performing similar functions, the registrant must provide the disclosure of directors that are not independent with respect to all members of the board of directors applying such committee independence standards.
- (1) In determining whether or not the director or nominee for director is independent for the purposes of this paragraph (a), the registrant shall use the applicable definition of independence, as follows:
- (i) If the registrant is a listed issuer whose securities are listed on a national securities exchange or in an inter-dealer quotation system which has requirements that a majority of the board of directors be independent, [state whether] the registrant's definition of independence that it uses for determining if a majority of the board is independent, is in compliance with the listing standards applicable to the registrant. When determining whether the members of a committee of the board of directors are independent, [state whether] the registrant's definition of independence that it uses for determining if the members of that specific committee are independent in compliance with the independence standards applicable for the members of the specific committee are the listing standards of the national securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system that the registrant uses for determining if a majority of the board are independent. If the registrant does not have independence standards for a committee, the independence standards for that specific committee are the listing

standards of the national securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system that the registrant uses for determining if a majority of the board of directors are independent;

- (ii) If the registrant is not a listed issuer, a definition of independence of a national securities exchange or of an inter-dealer quotation system which has requirements that a majority of the board of directors be independent, state which definition is used. Whatever such definition the registrant chooses, it must use the same definition with respect to all directors and nominees for director. When determining whether the members of a specific committee of the board of directors are independent, [state whether] the national securities exchange or national securities association whose standards are used for the members of that committee;
- (iii) If the information called for by this paragraph (a) is being presented in a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act or on a Form 10 under the Exchange Act where the registrant has applied for listing with a national securities exchange or in an inter-dealer quotation system which has requirements that a majority of the board of directors be independent, the definition of independence that the registrant uses for determining if a majority of the board of directors is independent, and the definition of independence that the registrant uses for determining if members of the specific committee of the board of directors are independent, that is in compliance with the independence listing standards of the national securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system on which it has applied for listing, or if the registrant has not adopted such definitions, the independence standards for determining if the majority of the board of directors is independent and if members of the committee of the board of directors are independent of that national securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system.
- (2) If the registrant uses its own definitions for determining whether its directors and nominees for director, and members of specific committees of the board of directors are independent, disclose whether these definitions are available to security holders on the registrant's Web site. If so, provide the registrant's Web site address. If not, include a copy of these policies in an appendix to the registrant's proxy statement or information statement that is provided to security holders at least once every three fiscal years or if the policies have been materially amended since the beginning of the registrant's last fiscal year. If a current copy of the policies is not available to security holders on the registrant's Web site, and is not included as an appendix to the registrant's proxy statement or information statement, identify the most recent fiscal year in which the policies were so included in satisfaction of this requirement.
- (3) For each director and nominee for director that is identified as independent, describe, by specific category or type, any transactions, relationships or arrangements not disclosed pursuant to Item 404(a), or for investment companies, Item 22(b) of Schedule 14A, that were considered by the board of directors under the applicable independence definitions in determining that the director is independent.

**Instructions to Item 407(a).** 1. If the registrant is a listed issuer whose securities are listed on a national securities exchange or in an inter-dealer quotation system which has requirements that a majority of the board of directors be independent, and also has exemptions to those requirements (for independence of a majority of the board of directors or committee member independence) upon which the registrant relied, disclose the exemption relied upon and explain the basis for the registrant's conclusion that such exemption is applicable. The same disclosure should be provided if the registrant is not a listed issuer and the national securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system selected by the registrant has exemptions that are applicable to the registrant. Any national securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system which has requirements that at least 50 percent of the members of a small business issuer's board of directors must be independent shall be considered a national securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system which has requirements that

a majority of the board of directors be independent for the purposes of the disclosure required by paragraph (a) of this item.

- 2. Registrants shall provide the disclosure required by paragraph (a) for any person who served as a director during any part of the last completed fiscal year, except that no information called for by paragraph (a) need be given in a registration statement filed at a time when the registrant is not subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act respecting any director who is no longer a director at the time of effectiveness of the registration statement.
- 3. The description of the specific categories or types of transactions, relationships or arrangements required by this paragraph (a)(3) must be provided in such detail as is necessary to fully describe the nature of the transactions, relationships or arrangements.
- (b) **Board meetings and committees; annual meeting attendance.** (1) State the total number of meetings of the board of directors (including regularly scheduled and special meetings) which were held during the last full fiscal year. Name each incumbent director who during the last full fiscal year attended fewer than 75 percent of the aggregate of:
- (i) The total number of meetings of the board of directors (held during the period for which he has been a director); and
- (ii) The total number of meetings held by all committees of the board on which he served (during the periods that he served).
- (2) Describe the registrant's policy, if any, with regard to board members' attendance at annual meetings of security holders and state the number of board members who attended the prior year's annual meeting.

**Instruction to Item 407(b)(2).** In lieu of providing the information required by paragraph (b)(2) in the proxy statement, the registrant may instead provide the registrant's Web site address where such information appears.

- (3) State whether or not the registrant has standing audit, nominating and compensation committees of the board of directors, or committees performing similar functions. If the registrant has such committees, however designated, identify each committee member, state the number of committee meetings held by each such committee during the last fiscal year and describe briefly the functions performed by each such committee. Such disclosure need not be provided to the extent it is duplicative of disclosure provided in accordance with paragraph (c), (d) or (e) of this item.
- (c) **Nominating committee.** (1) If the registrant does not have a standing nominating committee or committee performing similar functions, state the basis for the view of the board of directors that it is appropriate for the registrant not to have such a committee, and identify each director who participates in the consideration of director nominees.
  - (2) Provide the following information regarding the registrant's director nomination process:
- (i) State whether or not the nominating committee has a charter. If the nominating committee has a charter, provide the disclosure required by Instruction 2 to this item regarding the nominating committee charter;
- (ii) If the nominating committee has a policy with regard to the consideration of any director candidates recommended by security holders, provide a description of the material elements of that policy, which shall include, but need not be limited to, a statement as to whether the committee will consider director candidates recommended by security holders;

- (iii) If the nominating committee does not have a policy with regard to the consideration of any director candidates recommended by security holders, state that fact and state the basis for the view of the board of directors that it is appropriate for the registrant not to have such a policy;
- (iv) If the nominating committee will consider candidates recommended by security holders, describe the procedures to be followed by security holders in submitting such recommendations;
- (v) Describe any specific minimum qualifications that the nominating committee believes must be met by their recommended nominee for a position on the registrant's board of directors, and describe any specific qualities or skills that the nominating committee believes are necessary for one or more of the registrant's directors to possess;
- (vi) Describe the nominating committee's process for identifying and evaluating nominees for director, including nominees recommended by security holders, and any differences in the manner in which the nominating committee evaluates nominees for director based on whether the nominee is recommended by a security holder, and whether, and if so how, the nominating committee (or the board) considers diversity in identifying nominees for director. If the nominating committee (or the board) has a policy with regard to the consideration of diversity in identifying director nominees, describe how this policy is implemented, as well as how the nominating committee (or the board) assesses the effectiveness of its policy;
- (vii) With regard to each nominee approved by the nominating committee for inclusion on the registrant's proxy card (other than nominees who are executive officers or who are directors standing for re-election), state which one or more of the following categories of persons or entities recommended that nominee: security holder, non-management director, chief executive officer, other executive officer, third-party search firm, or other specified source. With regard to each such nominee approved by a nominating committee of an investment company, state which one or more of the following additional categories of persons or entities recommended that nominee: security holder, director, chief executive officer, other executive officer, or employee of the investment company's investment adviser, principal underwriter, or any affiliated person of the investment adviser or principal underwriter;
- (viii) If the registrant pays a fee to any third party or parties to identify or evaluate or assist in identifying or evaluating potential nominees, disclose the function performed by each such third party; and
- (ix) If the registrant's nominating committee received, by a date not later than the 120th calendar day before the date of the registrant's proxy statement released to security holders in connection with the previous year's annual meeting, a recommended nominee from a security holder that beneficially owned more than 5% of the registrant's voting common stock for at least one year as of the date the recommendation was made, or from a group of security holders that beneficially owned, in the aggregate, more than 5% of the registrant's voting common stock, with each of the securities used to calculate that ownership held for at least one year as of the date the recommendation was made, identify the candidate and the security holder or security holder group that recommended the candidate and disclose whether the nominating committee chose to nominate the candidate, provided, however, that no such identification or disclosure is required without the written consent of both the security holder or security holder group and the candidate to be so identified.

**Instructions to Item 407(c)(2)(ix).**1. For purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this item, the percentage of securities held by a nominating security holder may be determined using information set forth in the registrant's most recent quarterly or annual report, and any current report subsequent thereto, filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act (or, in the case of a registrant that is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, the registrant's most recent report on

Form N-CSR, unless the party relying on such report knows or has reason to believe that the information contained therein is inaccurate.

- 2. For purposes of the registrant's obligation to provide the disclosure specified in paragraph (c)(2)(ix), where the date of the annual meeting has been changed by more than 30 days from the date of the previous year's meeting, the obligation under that item will arise where the registrant receives the security holder recommendation a reasonable time before the registrant begins to print and mail its proxy materials.
- 3. For purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(ix), the percentage of securities held by a recommending security holder, as well as the holding period of those securities, may be determined by the registrant if the security holder is the registered holder of the securities. If the security holder is not the registered owner of the securities, he or she can submit one of the following to the registrant to evidence the required ownership percentage and holding period:
- a. A written statement from the "record" holder of the securities (usually a broker or bank) verifying that, at the time the security holder made the recommendation, he or she had held the required securities for at least one year; or
- b. If the security holder has filed a Schedule 13D, Schedule 13G, Form 3, Form 4, and/or Form 5, or amendments to those documents or updated forms, reflecting ownership of the securities as of or before the date of the recommendation, a copy of the schedule and/or form, and any subsequent amendments reporting a change in ownership level, as well as a written statement that the security holder continuously held the securities for the one-year period as of the date of the recommendation.
- 4. For purposes of the registrant's obligation to provide the disclosure specified in paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this item, the security holder or group must have provided to the registrant, at the time of the recommendation, the written consent of all parties to be identified and, where the security holder or group members are not registered holders, proof that the security holder or group satisfied the required ownership percentage and holding period as of the date of the recommendation.

**Instruction to Item 407(c)(2).** For purposes of paragraph (c)(2) of this item, the term "nominating committee" refers not only to nominating committees and committees performing similar functions, but also to groups of directors fulfilling the role of a nominating committee, including the entire board of directors.

(3) Describe any material changes to the procedures by which security holders may recommend nominees to the registrant's board of directors, where those changes were implemented after the registrant last provided disclosure in response to the requirements of paragraph (c)(2)(iv) of this item, or paragraph (c)(3).

**Instructions to Item 407(c)(3).** 1. The disclosure required in paragraph (c)(3) of this Item need only be provided in a registrant's quarterly or annual reports.

- 2. For purposes of paragraph (c)(3) of this Item, adoption of procedures by which security holders may recommend nominees to the registrant's board of directors, where the registrant's most recent disclosure in response to the requirements of paragraph (c)(2)(iv) of this Item, or paragraph (c)(3) of this Item, indicated that the registrant did not have in place such procedures, will constitute a material change.
- (d) **Audit committee.** (1) State whether or not the audit committee has a charter. If the audit committee has a charter, provide the disclosure required by Instruction 2 to this Item regarding the audit committee charter.

- (2) If a listed issuer's board of directors determines, in accordance with the listing standards applicable to the issuer, to appoint a director to the audit committee who is not independent (apart from the requirements in Exchange Act Rule 10A-3), including as a result of exceptional or limited or similar circumstances, disclose the nature of the relationship that makes that individual not independent and the reasons for the board of directors' determination.
  - (3)(i) The audit committee must state whether:
- (A) The audit committee has reviewed and discussed the audited financial statements with management;
- (B) The audit committee has discussed with the independent auditors the matters required to be discussed by the statement on Auditing Standards No. 61, as amended (AICPA, *Professional Standards*, Vol. 1. AU Section 380), as adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in Rule 3200T;
- (C) The audit committee has received the written disclosures and the letter from the independent accountants required by applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding the independent accountant's communications with the audit committee concerning independence and has discussed with the independent accountant the independent accountant's independence; and
- (D) Based on the review and discussions referred to in paragraphs (d)(3)(i)(A) through (d)(3)(i)(C) of this item, the audit committee recommended to the board of directors that the audited financial statements be included in the company's annual report on Form 10-K, (or, for closed-end investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, the annual report to shareholders required by Section 30(e) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 and Rule 30d-1 thereunder) for the last fiscal year for filing with the Commission.
- (ii) The name of each member of the company's audit committee (or, in the absence of an audit committee, the board committee performing equivalent functions or the entire board of directors) must appear below the disclosure required by paragraph (d)(3)(i) above.
- (4)(i) If the registrant meets the following requirements, provide the disclosure in paragraph (d)(4)(ii) below:
  - (A) The registrant is a listed issuer, as defined in Exchange Act Rule 10A-3;
- (B) The registrant is filing an annual report on Form 10-K or a proxy statement or information statement pursuant to the Exchange Act if action is to be taken with respect to the election of directors; and
  - (C) The registrant is neither:
- (1) A subsidiary of another listed issuer that is relying on the exemption in Exchange Act Rule 10A-3(c)(2); nor
  - (2) Relying on any of the exemptions in Rule 10A-3(c)(4) through (c)(7).
- (ii)(A) State whether or not the registrant has a separately-designated standing audit committee established in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Exchange Act, or a committee performing similar functions. If the registrant has such a committee, however designated, identify each committee member. If the entire board of directors is acting as the registrant's audit committee as specified in Section 3(a)(58)(B) of the Exchange Act, so state.
- (B) If applicable, provide the disclosure required by Rule 10A-3(d) regarding an exemption from the listing standards for audit committees.

- (5) Audit committee financial expert.
- (i)(A) Disclose that the registrant's board of directors has determined that the registrant either:
- (1) Has at least one audit committee financial expert serving on its audit committee; or
- (2) Does not have an audit committee financial expert serving on its audit committee.
- (B) If the registrant provides the disclosure required by paragraph (d)(5)(i)(A)(1), it must disclose the name of the audit committee financial expert and whether that person is "independent" as independence for audit committee members is defined in the listing standards applicable to the listed issuer.
- (C) If the registrant provides the disclosure required by paragraph (d)(5)(i)(A)(2), it must explain why it does not have an audit committee financial expert.

**Instruction to Item 407(d)(5)(i).** If the registrant's board of directors has determined that the registrant has more than one audit committee financial expert serving on its audit committee, the registrant may, but is not required to, disclose the names of those additional persons. A registrant choosing to identify such persons must indicate whether they are independent pursuant to paragraph (d)(5)(i)(B).

- (ii) For purposes of this item, an "audit committee financial expert" means a person who has the following attributes:
  - (A) An understanding of generally accepted accounting principles and financial statements;
- (B) The ability to assess the general application of such principles in connection with the accounting for estimates, accruals and reserves;
- (C) Experience preparing, auditing, analyzing or evaluating financial statements that present a breadth and level of complexity of accounting issues that are generally comparable to the breadth and complexity of issues that can reasonably be expected to be raised by the registrant's financial statements, or experience actively supervising one or more persons engaged in such activities;
  - (D) An understanding of internal control over financial reporting; and
  - (E) An understanding of audit committee functions.
  - (iii) A person shall have acquired such attributes through:
- (A) Education and experience as a principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, controller, public accountant or auditor or experience in one or more positions that involve the performance of similar functions:
- (B) Experience actively supervising a principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, controller, public accountant, auditor or person performing similar functions;
- (C) Experience overseeing or assessing the performance of companies or public accountants with respect to the preparation, auditing or evaluation of financial statements; or
  - (D) Other relevant experience.
  - (iv) Safe harbor.
- (A) A person who is determined to be an audit committee financial expert will not be deemed an "expert" for any purpose, including without limitation for purposes of Section 11 of the the Securities Act, as a result of being designated or identified as an audit committee financial expert pursuant to this item.

- (B) The designation or identification of a person as an audit committee financial expert pursuant to this item does not impose on such person any duties, obligations or liability that are greater than the duties, obligations and liability imposed on such person as a member of the audit committee and board of directors in the absence of such designation or identification.
- (C) The designation or identification of a person as an audit committee financial expert pursuant to this item does not affect the duties, obligations or liability of any other member of the audit committee or board of directors.

**Instructions to Item 407(d)(5).** 1. The disclosure under this paragraph (d)(5) is required only in a registrant's annual report. The registrant need not provide the disclosure required by paragraph (d)(5) in a proxy or information statement unless the registrant is electing to incorporate this information by reference from the proxy or information statement into its annual report pursuant to General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K.

- 2. If a person qualifies as an audit committee financial expert by means of having held a position described in paragraph (d)(5)(iii)(D), the registrant shall provide a brief listing of that person's relevant experience. Such disclosure may be made by reference to disclosures required under Item 401(e).
- 3. In the case of a foreign private issuer with a two-tier board of directors, for purposes of paragraph (d)(5), the term "board of directors" means the supervisory or non-management board. In the case of a foreign private issuer meeting the requirements of Rule 10A-3(c)(3), for purposes of paragraph (d)(5), the term "board of directors" means the issuer's board of auditors (or similar body) or statutory auditors, as applicable. Also, in the case of a foreign private issuer, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" in paragraph (d)(5)(ii)(A) means the body of generally accepted accounting principles used by that issuer in its primary financial statements filed with the Commission.
- 4. A registrant that is an asset-backed issuer (as defined in Item 1101) is not required to disclose the information required by paragraph (d)(5).

**Instructions to Item 407(d).** 1. The information required by paragraphs (d)(1)-(3) shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material," or to be "filed" with the Commission or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C, other than as provided in this item, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically requests that the information be treated as soliciting material or specifically incorporates it by reference into a document filed under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act. Such information will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.

- 2. The disclosure required by paragraphs (d)(1) (3) need only be provided one time during any fiscal year.
- 3. The disclosure required by paragraph (d)(3) need not be provided in any filings other than a registrant's proxy or information statement relating to an annual meeting of security holders at which directors are to be elected (or special meeting or written consents in lieu of such meeting).
- (e) **Compensation committee.** (1) If the registrant does not have a standing compensation committee or committee performing similar functions, state the basis for the view of the board of directors that it is appropriate for the registrant not to have such a committee and identify each director who participates in the consideration of executive officer and director compensation.

- (2) State whether or not the compensation committee has a charter. If the compensation committee has a charter, provide the disclosure required by Instruction 2 to this item regarding the compensation committee charter.
- (3) Provide a narrative description of the registrant's processes and procedures for the consideration and determination of executive and director compensation, including:
- (i)(A) The scope of authority of the compensation committee (or persons performing the equivalent functions); and
- (B) The extent to which the compensation committee (or persons performing the equivalent functions) may delegate any authority described in paragraph (e)(3)(i)(A) to other persons, specifying what authority may be so delegated and to whom;
- (ii) Any role of executive officers in determining or recommending the amount or form of executive and director compensation; and
- (iii) Any role of compensation consultants in determining or recommending the amount or form of executive and director compensation, (other than any role **limited** to consulting on any broad-based plan that does not discriminate in scope, terms, or operation, in favor of executive officers or directors of the registrant, and that is available generally to all salaried employees; or providing information that either is not customized for a particular registrant or that is customized based on parameters that are not developed by the compensation consultant, and about which the compensation consultant does not provide advice) during the registrant's last completed fiscal year; identifying such consultants, stating whether such consultants were engaged directly by the compensation committee (or persons performing the equivalent functions) or any other person, describing the nature and scope of their assignment, and the material elements of the instructions or directions given to the consultants with respect to the performance of their duties under the engagement.
- (A) If such compensation consultant was engaged by the compensation committee (or persons performing the equivalent functions) to provide advice or recommendations on the amount or form of executive and director compensation (other than any role **limited** to consulting on any broad-based plan that does not discriminate in scope, terms, or operation, in favor of executive officers or directors of the registrant, and that is available generally to all salaried employees; or providing information that either is not customized for a particular registrant or that is customized based on parameters that are not developed by the compensation consultant, and about which the compensation consultant does not provide advice) and the compensation consultant or its affiliates also provided additional services to the registrant or its affiliates in an amount in excess of \$120,000 during the registrant's last completed fiscal year, then disclose the aggregate fees for determining or recommending the amount or form of executive and director compensation and the aggregate fees for such additional services. Disclose whether the decision to engage the compensation consultant or its affiliates for these other services was made, or recommended, by management, and whether the compensation committee or the board approved such other services of the compensation consultant or its affiliates.
- (B) If the compensation committee (or persons performing the equivalent functions) has not engaged a compensation consultant, but management has engaged a compensation consultant to provide advice or recommendations on the amount or form of executive and director compensation (other than any role **limited** to consulting on any broad-based plan that does not discriminate in scope, terms, or operation, in favor of executive officers or directors of the registrant, and that is available generally to all salaried employees; or providing information that either is not customized for a particular registrant or that is customized based on parameters that are not developed by the compensation consultant, and about which the compensation consultant does not provide advice) and such compensation consultant or its affiliates has provided additional services to the

registrant in an amount in excess of \$120,000 during the registrant's last completed fiscal year, then disclose the aggregate fees for determining or recommending the amount or form of executive and director compensation and the aggregate fees for any additional services provided by the compensation consultant or its affiliates.

(iv) With regard to any compensation consultant identified in response to Item 407(e)(3) (iii) whose work has raised any conflict of interest, disclose the nature of the conflict and how the conflict is being addressed.

**Instruction to Item 407(e)(3)(iv).** For purposes of this paragraph (e)(3)(iv), the factors listed in new Rule 10C-1(b)(4)(i) through (vi) of this rule are among the factors that should be considered in determining whether a conflict of interest exists.

- (4) Under the caption "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation":
- (i) Identify each person who served as a member of the compensation committee of the registrant's board of directors (or board committee performing equivalent functions) during the last completed fiscal year, indicating each committee member who:
  - (A) Was, during the fiscal year, an officer or employee of the registrant;
  - (B) Was formerly an officer of the registrant; or
- (C) Had any relationship requiring disclosure by the registrant under any paragraph of Item 404. In this event, the disclosure required by Item 404 shall accompany such identification.
- (ii) If the registrant has no compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions), the registrant shall identify each officer and employee of the registrant, and any former officer of the registrant, who, during the last completed fiscal year, participated in deliberations of the registrant's board of directors concerning executive officer compensation.
  - (iii) Describe any of the following relationships that existed during the last completed fiscal year:
- (A) An executive officer of the registrant served as a member of the compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) of another entity, one of whose executive officers served on the compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) of the registrant;
- (B) An executive officer of the registrant served as a director of another entity, one of whose executive officers served on the compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) of the registrant; and
- (C) An executive officer of the registrant served as a member of the compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) of another entity, one of whose executive officers served as a director of the registrant.
- (iv) Disclosure required under paragraph (e)(4)(iii) regarding a compensation committee member or other director of the registrant who also served as an executive officer of another entity shall be accompanied by the disclosure called for by Item 404 with respect to that person.

**Instruction to Item 407(e)(4).** For purposes of paragraph (e)(4), the term "entity" shall not include an entity exempt from tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)).

(5) Under the caption "Compensation Committee Report:"

- (i) The compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) must state whether:
- (A) The compensation committee has reviewed and discussed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis required by Item 402(b) with management; and
- (B) Based on the review and discussions referred to in paragraph (e)(5)(i)(A), the compensation committee recommended to the board of directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K, proxy statement on Schedule 14A, or information statement on Schedule 14C.
- (ii) The name of each member of the registrant's compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) must appear below the disclosure required by paragraph (e)(5)(i).

**Instructions to Item 407(e)(5).** 1. The information required by paragraph (e)(5) shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material," or to be "filed" with the Commission or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C, other than as provided in this item, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically requests that the information be treated as soliciting material or specifically incorporates it by reference into a document filed under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

- 2. The disclosure required by paragraph (e)(5) need not be provided in any filings other than an annual report on Form 10-K, a proxy statement on Schedule 14A, or an information statement on Schedule 14C. Such information will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference. If the registrant elects to incorporate this information by reference from the proxy or information statement into its annual report on Form 10-K pursuant to General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K, the disclosure required by paragraph (e)(5) will be deemed furnished in the annual report on Form 10-K and will not be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act as a result of furnishing the disclosure in this manner.
- 3. The disclosure required by paragraph (e)(5) need only be provided one time during any fiscal year.
- (f) **Shareholder communications.** (1) State whether or not the registrant's board of directors provides a process for security holders to send communications to the board of directors and, if the registrant does not have such a process for security holders to send communications to the board of directors, state the basis for the view of the board of directors that it is appropriate for the registrant not to have such a process.
- (2) If the registrant has a process for security holders to send communications to the board of directors:
- (i) Describe the manner in which security holders can send communications to the board and, if applicable, to specified individual directors; and
- (ii) If all security holder communications are not sent directly to board members, describe the registrant's process for determining which communications will be relayed to board members.

**Instructions to Item 407(f).** 1. In lieu of providing the information required by paragraph (f)(2) in the proxy statement, the registrant may instead provide the registrant's Web site address where such information appears.

- 2. For purposes of the disclosure required by paragraph (f)(2)(ii), a registrant's process for collecting and organizing security holder communications, as well as similar or related activities, need not be disclosed *provided that* the registrant's process is approved by a majority of the independent directors or, in the case of a registrant that is an investment company, a majority of the directors who are not "interested persons" of the investment company as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act of 1940.
- 3. For purposes of this paragraph, communications from an officer or director of the registrant will not be viewed as "security holder communications." Communications from an employee or agent of the registrant will be viewed as "security holder communications" for purposes of this paragraph only if those communications are made solely in such employee's or agent's capacity as a security holder.
- 4. For purposes of this paragraph, security holder proposals submitted pursuant to Rule 14a-8, and communications made in connection with such proposals, will not be viewed as "security holder communications."
- (g) **Smaller reporting companies.** A registrant that qualifies as a "smaller reporting company," as defined by Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K is not required to provide:
- (1) The disclosure required in paragraph (d)(5) of this item in its first annual report filed pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act following the effective date of its first registration statement filed under the Securities Act or Exchange Act; and
  - (2) Need not provide the disclosures required by paragraphs (e)(4) and (e)(5) of this item.
- (h) **Board leadership structure and role in risk oversight.** Briefly describe the leadership structure of the registrant's board, such as whether the same person serves as both principal executive officer and chairman of the board, or whether two individuals serve in those positions, and, in the case or a registrant that is an investment company, whether the chairman of the board is an "interested person" of the registrant as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act. If one person serves as both principal executive officer and chairman of the board, or if the chairman of the board of a registrant that is an investment company is an "interested person" of the registrant, disclose whether the registrant has a lead independent director and what specific role the lead independent director plays in the leadership of the board. This disclosure should indicate why the registrant has determined that its leadership structure is appropriate given the specific characteristics or circumstances of the registrant. In addition, disclose the extent of the board's role in the risk oversight of the registrant, such as how the board administers its oversight function, and the effect that this has on the board's leadership structure.

**Instructions to Item 407.** 1. For purposes of this item: a. "Listed issuer" means a listed issuer as defined in Rule 10A-3;

- b. "National securities exchange" means a national securities exchange registered pursuant to Section 6(a) of the Exchange Act;
- c. "Inter-dealer quotation system" means an automated inter-dealer quotation system of a national securities association registered pursuant to Section 15A(a) of the Exchange Act; and
- d. "National securities association" means a national securities association registered pursuant to Section 15A(a) of the Exchange Act that has been approved by the Commission (as that definition may be modified or supplemented).

2. With respect to paragraphs (c)(2)(i), (d)(1) and (e)(2), disclose whether a current copy of the applicable committee charter is available to security holders on the registrant's Web site, and if so, provide the registrant's Web site address. If a current copy of the charter is not available to security holders on the registrant's Web site, include a copy of the charter in an appendix to the registrant's proxy or information statement that is provided to security holders at least once every three fiscal years, or if the charter has been materially amended since the beginning of the registrant's last fiscal year. If a current copy of the charter is not available to security holders on the registrant's Web site, and is not included as an appendix to the registrant's proxy or information statement, identify in which of the prior fiscal years the charter was so included in satisfaction of this requirement.

#### **500. REGISTRATION STATEMENT AND PROSPECTUS PROVISIONS**

# Item 501. Forepart of Registration Statement and Outside Front Cover Page of Prospectus.

The registrant must furnish the following information in plain English. See Rule 421(d) of Regulation C under the Securities Act.

- (a) **Front cover page of the registration statement.** Where appropriate, include the delaying amendment legend from Rule 473 of Regulation C.
- (b) **Outside front cover page of the prospectus.** Limit the outside cover page to one page. If the following information applies to your offering, disclose it on the outside cover page of the prospectus:
- (1) Name. The registrant's name. A foreign registrant must give the English translation of its name.

**Instruction to paragraph 501(b)(1).**If your name is the same as that of a company that is well known, include information to eliminate any possible confusion with the other company. If your name indicates a line of business in which you are not engaged or you are engaged only to a limited extent, include information to eliminate any misleading inference as to your business. In some circumstances, disclosure may not be sufficient and you may be required to change your name. You will not be required to change your name if you are an established company, the character of your business has changed, and the investing public is generally aware of the change and the character of your current business.

- (2) Title and amount of securities. The title and amount of securities offered. Separately state the amount of securities offered by selling security holders, if any. If the underwriter has any arrangement with the issuer, such as an over-allotment option, under which the underwriter may purchase additional shares in connection with the offering, indicate that this arrangement exists and state the amount of additional shares that the underwriter may purchase under the arrangement. Give a brief description of the securities except where the information is clear from the title of the security. For example, you are not required to describe common stock that has full voting, dividend and liquidation rights usually associated with common stock.
- (3) Offering price of the securities. Where you offer securities for cash, the price to the public of the securities, the underwriter's discounts and commissions, the net proceeds you receive, and any selling shareholder's net proceeds. Show this information on both a per share or unit basis and for the total amount of the offering. If you make the offering on a minimum/ maximum basis, show this information based on the total minimum and total maximum amount of the offering. You may present the information in a table, term sheet format, or other clear presentation. You may present the information in any format that fits the design of the cover page so long as the information can be easily read and is not misleading;

**Instructions to paragraph 501(b)(3).** 1. If a preliminary prospectus is circulated and you are **not** subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, provide, as applicable:

(A) A bona fide estimate of the range of the maximum offering price and the maximum number of securities offered; or

- (B) A bona fide estimate of the principal amount of the debt securities offered.
- 2. If it is impracticable to state the price to the public, explain the method by which the price is to be determined. If the securities are to be offered at the market price, or if the offering price is to be determined by a formula related to the market price, indicate the market and market price of the securities as of the latest practicable date.
- 3. If you file a registration statement on Form S-8, you are not required to comply with this paragraph (b)(3).
- (4) Market for the securities. Whether any national securities exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market lists the securities offered, naming the particular market(s), and identifying the trading symbol(s) for those securities;
- (5) Risk factors. A cross-reference to the risk factors section, including the page number where it appears in the prospectus. Highlight this cross-reference by prominent type or in another manner:
- (6) State legend. Any legend or statement required by the law of any state in which the securities are to be offered. You may combine this with any legend required by the SEC, if appropriate;
- (7) Commission legend. A legend that indicates that neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the disclosures in the prospectus and that any contrary representation is a criminal offense. You may use one of the following or other clear, plain language;

Example A: Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Example B: Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

- (8) Underwriting. (i) Name(s) of the lead or managing underwriter(s) and an identification of the nature of the underwriting arrangements;
- (ii) If the offering is not made on a firm commitment basis, a brief description of the underwriting arrangements. You may use any clear, concise, and accurate description of the underwriting arrangements. You may use the following descriptions of underwriting arrangements where appropriate:

Example A: Best efforts offering. The underwriters are not required to sell any specific number or dollar amount of securities but will use their best efforts to sell the securities offered.

Example B: Best efforts, minimum-maximum offering. The underwriters must sell the minimum number of securities offered (insert number) if any are sold. The underwriters are required to use only their best efforts to sell the maximum number of securities offered (insert number).

- (iii) If you offer the securities on a best efforts or best efforts minimum/maximum basis, the date the offering will end, any minimum purchase requirements, and any arrangements to place the funds in an escrow, trust, or similar account. If you have not made any of these arrangements, state this fact and describe the effect on investors;
  - (9) Date of Prospectus. The date of the prospectus.

- (10) Prospectus "Subject to Completion" legend. If you use the prospectus before the effective date of the registration statement, a prominent statement that:
  - (i) The information in the prospectus will be amended or completed;
- (ii) A registration statement relating to these securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission;
  - (iii) The securities may not be sold until the registration statement becomes effective; and
- (iv) The prospectus is not an offer to sell the securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy the securities in any state where offers or sales are not permitted. The legend *may* be in the following or other clear, plain language:

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

(11) If you use Rule 430A under the Securities Act to omit pricing information and the prospectus is used before you determine the public offering price, the information and legend in paragraph (b)(10) of this rule.

**Instruction to item 501.** For asset-backed securities, see also Item 1102 of Regulation AB.

# Item 502. Inside Front and Outside Back Cover Pages of Prospectus.

The registrant must furnish this information in plain English. See Rule 421(d) of Regulation C under the Securities Act.

- (a) **Table of contents.** On either the inside front or outside back cover page of the prospectus, provide a reasonably detailed table of contents. It must show the page number of the various sections or subdivisions of the prospectus. Include a specific listing of the risk factors section required by Item 503 of this Regulation S-K. You must include the table of contents immediately following the cover page in any prospectus you deliver electronically.
- (b) **Dealer prospectus delivery obligation.** On the outside back cover of the prospectus, advise dealers of their prospectus delivery obligation, including the expiration date specified by Section 4(3) of the Securities Act and Rule 174 under the Securities Act. If you do not know the expiration date on the effective date of the registration statement, include the expiration date in the copy of the prospectus you file under Rule 424(b) under the Act. You do not have to include this information if dealers are not required to deliver a prospectus under Rule 174 or Section 24(d) of the Investment Company Act. You may use the following or other clear, plain language:

**Dealer prospectus delivery obligation.** Until (insert date), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

# Item 503. Prospectus Summary, Risk Factors and Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.

The registrant must furnish this information in plain English. See Rule 421(d) of Regulation C under the Securities Act.

(a) **Prospectus summary.** Provide a summary of the information in the prospectus where the length or complexity of the prospectus makes a summary useful. The summary should be brief. The summary should not contain, and is not required to contain, all of the detailed information in the prospectus. If you provide summary business or financial information, even if you do not caption it as a summary, you still must provide that information in plain English.

**Instruction to paragraph 503(a).** The summary should not merely repeat the text of the prospectus but should provide a brief overview of the key aspects of the offering. Carefully consider and identify those aspects of the offering that are the most significant and determine how best to highlight those points in clear, plain language.

- (b) Address and telephone number. Include, either on the cover page or in the summary section of the prospectus, the complete mailing address and telephone number of your principal executive offices.
- (c) **Risk factors.** Where appropriate, provide under the caption "Risk Factors" a discussion of the most significant factors that make the offering speculative or risky. This discussion must be concise and organized logically. Do not present risks that could apply to any issuer or any offering. Explain how the risk affects the issuer or the securities being offered. Set forth each risk factor under a subcaption that adequately describes the risk. The risk factor discussion must immediately follow the summary section. If you do not include a summary section, the risk factor section must immediately follow the cover page of the prospectus or the pricing information section that immediately follows the cover page. Pricing information means price and price-related information that you may omit from the prospectus in an effective registration statement based on Rule 430A(a) under the Securities Act. The risk factors may include, among other things, the following:
  - (1) Your lack of an operating history;
  - (2) Your lack of profitable operations in recent periods;
  - (3) Your financial position;
  - (4) Your business or proposed business; or
- (5) The lack of a market for your common equity securities or securities convertible into or exercisable for common equity securities.
- (d) **Ratio of earnings to fixed charges.** If you register debt securities, show a ratio of earnings to fixed charges. If you register preference equity securities, show the ratio of combined fixed charges and preference dividends to earnings. Present the ratio for each of the last five fiscal years and the latest interim period for which financial statements are presented in the document. If you will use the proceeds from the sale of debt or preference securities to repay any of your outstanding debt or to retire other securities and the change in the ratio would be ten percent or greater, you must include a ratio showing the application of the proceeds, commonly referred to as the *pro forma* ratio.

**Instructions to paragraph 503(d).** 1. Definitions. In calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, you must use the following definitions:

- (A) Fixed charges. The term "fixed charges" means the sum of the following: (a) interest expensed and capitalized, (b) amortized premiums, discounts and capitalized expenses related to indebtedness, (c) an estimate of the interest within rental expense, and (d) preference security dividend requirements of consolidated subsidiaries;
- (B)Preferencesecurity dividend. The term "preferencesecurity dividend" is the amount of pre-tax earnings that is required to pay the dividends on outstanding preference securities. The dividend requirement must be computed as the amount of the dividend divided by (1 minus the effective income tax rate applicable to continuing operations);
- (C) Earnings. The term "earnings" is the amount resulting from adding and subtracting the following items. Add the following: (a) pretax income from continuing operations before adjustment for income or loss from equity investees, (b) fixed charges, (c) amortization of capitalized interest, (d) distributed income of equity investees, and (e) your share of pre-tax losses of equity investees for which charges arising from guarantees are included in fixed charges. From the total of the added items, subtract the following: (a) interest capitalized, (b) preference security dividend requirements of consolidated subsidiaries, and (c) the noncontrolling interest in pre-tax income of subsidiaries that have not incurred fixed charges. Equity investees are investments that you account for using the equity method of accounting. Public utilities following FASB ASC Topic 980, Regulated Operations should not add amortization of capitalized interest in determining earnings, nor reduce fixed charges by any allowance for funds used during construction.
- 2. Disclosure. Disclose the following information when showing the ratio of earnings to fixed charges:
- (A) Deficiency. If a ratio indicates less than one-to-one coverage, disclose the dollar amount of the deficiency;
- (B) *Pro forma* ratio. You may show the *pro forma* ratio only for the most recent fiscal year and the latest interim period. Use the net change in interest or dividends from the refinancing to calculate the *pro forma* ratio;
- (C) Foreign private issuers. A foreign private issuer must show the ratio based on the figures in the primary financial statement. A foreign private issuer must show the ratio based on the figures resulting from the reconciliation to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles if this ratio is materially different;
- (D) Summary section. If you provide a summary or similar section in the prospectus, show the ratios in that section.
- 3. Exhibit. File an exhibit to the registration statement to show the figures used to calculate the ratios. See paragraph (b)(12) of Item 601 of Regulation S-K.
- (e) **Smaller reporting companies.** A registrant that qualifies as a smaller reporting company, as defined by Item 10(f) of Regulation S-K need not comply with paragraph (d) of this item.

**Instruction to Item 503.** For asset-backed securities, see *also* Item 1103 of Regulation AB.

## Item 504. Use of Proceeds.

State the principal purposes for which the net proceeds to the registrant from the securities to be offered are intended to be used and the approximate amount intended to be used for each such purpose. Where registrant has no current specific plan for the proceeds, or a significant portion thereof, the registrant shall so state and discuss the principal reasons for the offering.

**Instructions to Item 504.** 1. Where less than all the securities to be offered may be sold and more than one use is listed for the proceeds, indicate the order of priority of such purposes and discuss the registrant's plans if substantially less than the maximum proceeds are obtained. Such discussion need not be included if underwriting arrangements with respect to such securities are such that, if any securities are sold to the public, it reasonably can be expected that the actual proceeds will not be substantially less than the aggregate proceeds to the registrant shown pursuant to Item 501 of Regulation S-K.

- 2. Details of proposed expenditures need not be given; for example, there need be furnished only a brief outline of any program of construction or addition of equipment. Consideration should be given as to the need to include a discussion of certain matters addressed in the discussion and analysis of registrant's financial condition and results of operations, such as liquidity and capital expenditures.
- 3. If any material amounts of other funds are necessary to accomplish the specified purposes for which the proceeds are to be obtained, state the amounts and sources of such other funds needed for each such specified purpose and the sources thereof.
- 4. If any material part of the proceeds is to be used to discharge indebtedness, set forth the interest rate and maturity of such indebtedness. If the indebtedness to be discharged was incurred within one year, describe the use of the proceeds of such indebtedness other than short-term borrowings used for working capital.
- 5. If any material amount of the proceeds is to be used to acquire assets, otherwise than in the ordinary course of business, describe briefly and state the cost of the assets and, where such assets are to be acquired from affiliates of the registrant or their associates, give the names of the persons from whom they are to be acquired and set forth the principle followed in determining the cost to the registrant.
- 6. Where the registrant indicates that the proceeds may, or will, be used to finance acquisitions of other businesses, the identity of such businesses, if known, or, if not known, the nature of the businesses to be sought, the status of any negotiations with respect to the acquisition, and a brief description of such business shall be included. Where, however, pro forma financial statements reflecting such acquisition are not required by Regulation S-X including Rule 8-05 for smaller reporting companies, to be included in the registration statement, the possible terms of any transaction, the identification of the parties thereto or the nature of the business sought need not be disclosed, to the extent that the registrant reasonably determines that public disclosure of such information would jeopardize the acquisition. Where Regulation S-X, including Rule 8-04 for smaller reporting companies, as applicable, would require financial statements of the business to be acquired to be included, the description of the business to be acquired shall be more detailed.
- 7. The registrant may reserve the right to change the use of proceeds, *provided that* such reservation is due to certain contingencies that are discussed specifically and the alternatives to such use in that event are indicated.

## Item 505. Determination of Offering Price.

- (a) **Common equity.** Where common equity is being registered for which there is no established public trading market for purposes of paragraph (a) of Item 201 of Regulation SK or where there is a material disparity between the offering price of the common equity being registered and the market price of outstanding shares of the same class, describe the various factors considered in determining such offering price.
- (b) **Warrants, rights and convertible securities.** Where warrants, rights or convertible securities exercisable for common equity for which there is no established public trading market for purposes of paragraph (a) of Item 201 of Regulation S-K are being registered, describe the various factors considered in determining their exercise or conversion price.

## Item 506. Dilution.

Where common equity securities are being registered and there is substantial disparity between the public offering price and the effective cash cost to officers, directors, promoters and affiliated persons of common equity acquired by them in transactions during the past five years, or which they have the right to acquire, and the registrant is not subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act immediately prior to filing of the registration statement, there shall be included a comparison of the public contribution under the proposed public offering and the effective cash contribution of such persons. In such cases, and in other instances where common equity securities are being registered by a registrant that has had losses in each of its last three fiscal years and there is a material dilution of the purchasers' equity interest, the following shall be disclosed:

- (a) The net tangible book value per share before and after the distribution;
- (b) The amount of the increase in such net tangible book value per share attributable to the cash payments made by purchasers of the shares being offered; and
- (c) The amount of the immediate dilution from the public offering price which will be absorbed by such purchasers.

## Item 507. Selling Security Holders.

If any of the securities to be registered are to be offered for the account of security holders, name each such security holder, indicate the nature of any position, office, or other material relationship which the selling security holder has had within the past three years with the registrant or any of its predecessors or affiliates, and state the amount of securities of the class owned by such security holder prior to the offering, the amount to be offered for the security holder's account, the amount and (if one percent or more) the percentage of the class to be owned by such security holder after completion of the offering.

## Item 508. Plan of Distribution.

(a) **Underwriters and underwriting obligation.** If the securities are to be offered through underwriters, name the principal underwriters, and state the respective amounts underwritten. Identify each such underwriter having a material relationship with the registrant and state the nature of the relationship. State briefly the nature of the obligation of the underwriter(s) to take the securities.

**Instruction to Paragraph 508(a).** All that is required as to the nature of the underwriters' obligation is whether the underwriters are or will be committed to take and to pay for all of the securities if any are taken, or whether it is merely an agency or the type of "best efforts" arrangement under which the underwriters are required to take and to pay for only such securities as they may sell to the public. Conditions precedent to the underwriters'

taking the securities, including "market-outs," need not be described except in the case of an agency or "best efforts" arrangement.

- (b) **New underwriters.** Where securities being registered are those of a registrant that has not previously been required to file reports pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or where a prospectus is required to include reference on its cover page to material risks pursuant to Item 501 of Regulation S-K, and any one or more of the managing underwriter(s) (or where there are no managing underwriters a majority of the principal underwriters) has been organized, reactivated, or first registered as a broker-dealer within the past three years, these facts concerning such underwriter(s) shall be disclosed in the prospectus together with, where applicable, the disclosures that the principal business function of such underwriter(s) will be to sell the securities to be registered, or that the promoters of the registrant have a material relationship with such underwriter(s). Sufficient details shall be given to allow full appreciation of such underwriter(s) experience and its relationship with the registrant, promoters and their controlling persons.
- (c) **Other distributions.** Outline briefly the plan of distribution of any securities to be registered that are to be offered otherwise than through underwriters.
- (1) If any securities are to be offered pursuant to a dividend or interest reinvestment plan the terms of which provide for the purchase of some securities on the market, state whether the registrant or the participant pays fees, commissions, and expenses incurred in connection with the plan. If the participant will pay such fees, commissions and expenses, state the anticipated cost to participants by transaction or other convenient reference.
- (2) If the securities are to be offered through the selling efforts of brokers or dealers, describe the plan of distribution and the terms of any agreement, arrangement, or understanding entered into with broker(s) or dealer(s) prior to the effective date of the registration statement, including volume limitations on sales, parties to the agreement and the conditions under which the agreement may be terminated. If known, identify the broker(s) or dealer(s) which will participate in the offering and state the amount to be offered through each.
- (3) If any of the securities being registered are to be offered otherwise than for cash, state briefly the general purposes of the distribution, the basis upon which the securities are to be offered, the amount of compensation and other expenses of distribution, and by whom they are to be borne. If the distribution is to be made pursuant to a plan of acquisition, reorganization, readjustment or succession, describe briefly the general effect of the plan and state when it became or is to become operative. As to any material amount of assets to be acquired under the plan, furnish information corresponding to that required by Instruction 5 of Item 504 of Regulation S-K.
- (d) **Offerings on exchange.** If the securities are to be offered on an exchange, indicate the exchange. If the registered securities are to be offered in connection with the writing of exchange-traded call options, describe briefly such transactions.
- (e) **Underwriters' compensation.** Provide a table that sets out the nature of the compensation and the amount of discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriter for each security, and in total. The table must show the separate amounts to be paid by the company and the selling shareholders. In addition, include in the table all other items considered by the National Association of Securities Dealers to be underwriting compensation for purposes of that Association's Rules of Fair Practice.

**Instructions to paragraph 508(e).** 1. The term "commissions" is defined in paragraph (17) of Schedule A of the Securities Act. Show separately in the table the cash commissions paid by the registrant and selling security holders. Also show in the table commissions paid by other persons. Disclose any finder's fee or similar payments in the table.

- 2. Disclose the offering expenses specified in Item 511 of Regulation S-K.
- 3. If the underwriter has any arrangement with the issuer, such as an over-allotment option, under which the underwriter may purchase additional shares in connection with the offering, indicate that this arrangement exists and state the amount of additional shares that the underwriter may purchase under the arrangement. Where the underwriter has such an arrangement, present maximum-minimum information in a separate column to the table, based on the purchase of all or none of the shares subject to the arrangement. Describe the key terms of the arrangement in the narrative.
- (f) **Underwriter's representative on board of directors.** Describe any arrangement whereby the underwriter has the right to designate or nominate a member or members of the board of directors of the registrant. The registrant shall disclose the identity of any director so designated or nominated, and indicate whether or not a person so designated or nominated, or allowed to be designated or nominated by the underwriter is or may be a director, officer, partner, employee or affiliate of the underwriter.
- (g) **Indemnification of underwriters.** If the underwriting agreement provides for indemnification by the registrant of the underwriters or their controlling persons against any liability arising under the Securities Act, furnish a brief description of such indemnification provisions.
- (h) **Dealers' compensation.** State briefly the discounts and commissions to be allowed or paid to dealers, including all cash, securities, contracts or other considerations to be received by any dealer in connection with the sale of the securities. If any dealers are to act in the capacity of sub-underwriters and are to be allowed or paid any additional discounts or commissions for acting in such capacity, a general statement to that effect will suffice without giving the additional amounts to be sold.
- (i) **Finders.** Identify any finder and, if applicable, describe the nature of any material relationship between such finder and the registrant, its officers, directors, principal stockholders, finders or promoters or the principal underwriter(s), or if there is a managing underwriter(s), the managing underwriter(s) (including, in each case, affiliates or associates thereof).
- (j) **Discretionary accounts.** If the registrant was not, immediately prior to the filing of the registration statement, subject to the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, identify any principal underwriter that intends to sell to any accounts over which it exercises discretionary authority and include an estimate of the amount of securities so intended to be sold. The response to this paragraph shall be contained in a pre-effective amendment which shall be circulated if the information is not available when the registration statement is filed.
- (k) **Passive market making.** If the underwriters or any selling group members intend to engage in passive market making transactions as permitted by Rule 103 of Regulation M, indicate such intention and briefly describe passive market making.
- (I) **Stabilizing and other transactions.** (1) Briefly describe any transaction that the underwriter intends to conduct during the offering that stabilizes, maintains, or otherwise affects the market price of the offered securities. Include information on stabilizing transactions, syndicate short covering transactions, penalty bids, or any other transaction that affects the offered security's price. Describe the nature of the transactions clearly and explain how the transactions affect the offered security's price. Identify the exchange or other market on which these transactions may occur. If true, disclose that the underwriter may discontinue these transactions at any time;

- (2) If the stabilizing began before the effective date of the registration statement, disclose the amount of securities bought, the prices at which they were bought and the period within which they were bought. If you use Rule 430A under the Securities Act, the prospectus you file under Rule 424(b) under the Act or include in a post-effective amendment, must contain information on the stabilizing transactions that took place before the determination of the public offering price; and
- (3) If you are making a warrants or rights offering of securities to existing security holders and any securities not purchased by existing security holders are to be reoffered to the public, disclose in a supplement to the prospectus or in the prospectus used in connection with the reoffering:
- (i) The amount of securities bought in stabilization activities during the offering period and the price or range of prices at which the securities were bought;
  - (ii) The amount of the offered securities subscribed for during the offering period;
- (iii) The amount of the offered securities subscribed for by the underwriter during the offering period;
- (iv) The amount of the offered securities sold during the offering period by the underwriter and the price or price ranges at which the securities were sold; and
- (v) The amount of the offered securities that will be reoffered to the public and the public offering price.

## Item 509. Interests of Named Experts and Counsel.

If (a) any expert named in the registration statement as having prepared or certified any part thereof (or is named as having prepared or certified a report or valuation for use in connection with the registration statement), or (b) counsel for the registrant, underwriters or selling security holders named in the prospectus as having given an opinion upon the validity of the securities being registered or upon other legal matters in connection with the registration or offering of such securities, was employed for such purpose on a contingent basis, or at the time of such preparation, certification or opinion or at any time thereafter through the date of effectiveness of the registration statement or that part of the registration statement to which such preparation, certification or opinion relates, had, or is to receive in connection with the offering, a substantial interest, direct or indirect, in the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries or was connected with the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries as a promoter, managing underwriter (or any principal underwriter, if there are no managing underwriters), voting trustee, director, officer, or employee, furnish a brief statement of the nature of such contingent basis, interest, or connection.

**Instructions to Item 509.** 1. The interest of an expert (other than an accountant) or counsel will not be deemed substantial and need not be disclosed if the interest, including the fair market value of all securities of the registrant owned, received and to be received, or subject to options, warrants or rights received or to be received by the expert or counsel does not exceed \$50,000. For the purpose of this instruction, the term "expert" or counsel includes the firm, corporation, partnership or other entity, if any, by which such expert or counsel is employed or of which he is a member or of counsel to and all attorneys in the case of counsel, and all nonclerical personnel in the case of named experts, participating in such matter on behalf of such firm, corporation, partnership or entity.

2. Accountants, providing a report on the financial statements, presented or incorporated by reference in the registration statement, should note Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X for the Commission's requirements regarding "Qualification of Accountants" which discusses disqualifying interests.

# Item 510. Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification for Securities Act Liabilities.

In addition to the disclosure prescribed by Item 702 of Regulation S-K, if the undertaking required by paragraph (h) of Item 512 of Regulation S-K is not required to be included in the registration statement because acceleration of the effective date of the registration statement is not being requested, and if waivers have not been obtained comparable to those specified in paragraph (h), a brief description of the indemnification provisions relating to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant against liability arising under the Securities Act (including any provision of the underwriting agreement which relates to indemnification of the underwriter or its controlling persons by the registrant against such liabilities where a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant is such an underwriter or controlling person thereof or a member of any firm which is such an underwriter) shall be included in the prospectus, together with a statement in substantially the following form:

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the registrant has been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is therefore unenforceable.

## Item 511. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

Furnish a reasonably itemized statement of all expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities to be registered, other than underwriting discounts and commissions. If any of the securities to be registered are to be offered for the account of security holders, indicate the portion of such expenses to be borne by such security holder.

**Instruction to Item 511.** Insofar as practicable, registration fees, Federal taxes, State taxes and fees, trustees' and transfer agents' fees, costs of printing and engraving, and legal, accounting, and engineering fees shall be itemized separately. Include as a separate item any premium paid by the registrant or any selling security holder on any policy obtained in connection with the offering and sale of the securities being registered which insures or indemnifies directors or officers against any liabilities they may incur in connection with the registration, offering, or sale of such securities. The information may be given as subject to future contingencies. If the amounts of any items are not known, estimates, identified as such, shall be given.

## Item 512. Undertakings.

Include each of the following undertakings that is applicable to the offering being registered.

(a) **Rule 415 offering.** Include the following if the securities are registered pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act:

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration

statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in the amount of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act if, in the aggregate, the changes in amount and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that: (A) paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (ii) do not apply if the registration statement is on Form S-8, and the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement; and

- (B) paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (ii) and (iii) do not apply if the registration statement is a Form S-3 or Form SF-3 and the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act that is part of the registration statement, and
- (C) provided further, that paragraphs (a)(i) and (ii) do not apply if the registration statement is for an offering of asset-backed securities on Form SF-1 or SF-3, and the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment is provided pursuant to Item 1100(c) of Regulation AB.
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) If the registration is a foreign private issuer, to file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement to include any financial statements required by Item 8.A. of Form 20-F at the start of any delayed offering or throughout a continuous offering. Financial statements and information otherwise required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Act need not be furnished, *provided that* the registrant includes in the prospectus, by means of a post-effective amendment, financial statements required pursuant to this paragraph (a)(4) and other information necessary to ensure that all other information in the prospectus is at least as current as the date of those financial statements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to registration statements on Form F-3, a post-effective amendment need not be filed to include financial statements and information required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Act or Item 8.A. of Form 20-F if such financial statements and information are contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in the Form F-3.
  - (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
  - (i) If the registrant is relying on Rule 430B of that Act:

- (A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
- (B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; or
- (ii) If the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B, or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness; provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- (iii) If the registrant is relying on '33 Act Rule 430D: (A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to '33 Act Rule 424(b)(3) and (h) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
- (B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to '33 Act Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b) (7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on '33 Act Rule 430D relating to an offering made pursuant to '33 Act Rule 415(a)(1)(vii) or (a)(1)(xii) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in '33 Act Rule 430D, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any

statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; or

(6) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser.

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (7) If the registrant is relying on '33 Act Rule 430D, with respect to any offering of securities registered on Form SF-3, to file the information previously omitted from the prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in accordance with '33 Act Rule 424(h) and '33 Act Rule 430D.
- (b) **Filings incorporating subsequent Exchange Act documents by reference.** Include the following if the registration statement incorporates by reference any Exchange Act document filed subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement:

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

(c) **Warrants and rights offerings.** Include the following, with appropriate modifications to suit the particular case, if the securities to be registered are to be offered to existing security holders pursuant to warrants or rights and any securities not taken by security holders are to be reoffered to the public:

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to supplement the prospectus after the expiration of the subscription period, to set forth the results of the subscription offer, the transactions by the underwriters during the subscription period, the amount of unsubscribed securities to be purchased by the underwriters, and the terms of any subsequent reoffering thereof. If any public offering by the underwriters is to be made on terms differing from those set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, a post-effective amendment will be filed to set forth the terms of such offering.

(d) **Competitive bids.** Include the following, with appropriate modifications to suit the particular case, if the securities to be registered are to be offered at competitive bidding:

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes (1) to use its best efforts to distribute prior to the opening of bids, to prospective bidders, underwriters, and dealers, a reasonable number of copies of a prospectus which at that time meets the requirements of Section 10(a) of the Act, and relating to the securities offered at competitive bidding, as contained in the registration statement, together with any supplements thereto, and (2) to file an amendment to the registration statement reflecting the results of bidding, the terms of the reoffering and related matters to the extent required by the applicable form, not later than the first use, authorized by the issuer after the opening of bids, of a prospectus relating to the securities offered at competitive bidding, unless no further public offering of such securities by the issuer and no reoffering of such securities by the purchasers is proposed to be made.

(e) **Incorporated annual and quarterly reports.** Include the following if the registration statement specifically incorporates by reference (other than by indirect incorporation by reference through a Form 10-K report) in the prospectus all or any part of the annual report to security holders meeting the requirements of Rule 14a-3 or Rule 14c-3 under the Exchange Act:

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to deliver or cause to be delivered with the prospectus, to each person to whom the prospectus is sent or given, the latest annual report to security holders that is incorporated by reference in the prospectus and furnished pursuant to and meeting the requirements of Rule 14a-3 or Rule 14c-3 under the Securities Exchange Act; and, where interim financial information required to be presented by Article 3 of Regulation S-X are not set forth in the prospectus, to deliver, or cause to be delivered to each person to whom the prospectus is sent or given, the latest quarterly report that is specifically incorporated by reference in the prospectus to provide such interim financial information.

(f) **Equity offerings of nonreporting registrants.**Include the following if equity securities of a registrant that prior to the offering had no obligation to file reports with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act are being registered for sale in an underwritten offering:

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriter at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

- (g) **Registration on Form S-4 or F-4 of securities offered for resale.** Include the following if the securities are being registered on Form S-4 or F-4 in connection with a transaction specified in paragraph (a) of Rule 145:
- (1) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes as follows: that prior to any public reoffering of the securities registered hereunder through use of a prospectus which is a part of this registration statement, by any person or party who is deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of Rule 145(c), the issuer undertakes that such reoffering prospectus will contain the information called for by the applicable registration form with respect to reofferings by persons who may be deemed underwriters, in addition to the information called for by the other items of the applicable form.
- (2) The registrant undertakes that every prospectus (i) that is filed pursuant to paragraph (1) immediately preceding, or (ii) that purports to meet the requirements of Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act and is used in connection with an offering of securities subject to Rule 415, will be filed as a part of an amendment to the registration statement and will not be used until such amendment is effective, and that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(h) Request for acceleration of effective date or filing of registration statement becoming effective upon filing. Include the following if acceleration is requested of the effective date of the registration statement pursuant to Rule 461 under the Securities Act, if a Form S-3 or Form F-3 will become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462 (e) or (f) under the Act, or if the registration statement is filed on Form S-8, and: (1) any provision or arrangement exists whereby the registrant may indemnify a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant against liabilities arising under the Securities Act, or (2) the underwriting agreement contains a provision whereby the registrant indemnifies the underwriter or controlling persons of the underwriter against such liabilities and a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant is such an underwriter or controlling person thereof or a member of any firm which is such an underwriter, and (3) the benefits of such indemnification are not waived by such persons:

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(i) Include the following in a registration statement permitted by Rule 430A under the Securities Act:

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
- (j) Qualification of trust indentures under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 for delayed offerings. Include the following if the registrant intends to rely on Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 for determining the eligibility of the trustee under indentures for securities to be issued, offered, or sold on a delayed basis by or on behalf of the registrant:

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

(k) Filings regarding asset-backed securities incorporating by reference subsequent Exchange Act documents by third parties. Include the following if the registration statement incorporates by reference any Exchange Act document filed subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement pursuant to Item 1100(c) of Regulation AB:

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 of a third party that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement in accordance with Item 1100(c)(1) of Regulation AB shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

## 600. EXHIBITS

### Item 601. Exhibits.

- (a) **Exhibits and index of exhibits.** (1) Subject to Rule 411(c) under the Securities Act and Rule 12b-32 under the Exchange Act regarding incorporation of exhibits by reference, the exhibits required by the exhibit table shall be filed as indicated, as part of the registration statement or report.
- (2) Each registration statement or report shall contain an exhibit index, which must appear before the required signatures in the registration statement or report. For convenient reference, each exhibit shall be listed in the exhibit index according to the number assigned to it in the exhibit table. If an exhibit is incorporated by reference, this must be noted in the exhibit index. Each exhibit identified in the exhibit index (other than an exhibit filed in eXtensible Business Reporting Language or an exhibit that is filed with Form ABS-EE) must include an active link to an exhibit that is filed with the registration statement or report or, if the exhibit is incorporated by reference, an active hyperlink to the exhibit separately filed on EDGAR. If a registration statement or report is amended, each amendment must include hyperlinks to the exhibits required with the amendment. For a description of each of the exhibits included in the exhibit table, see paragraph (b) of this section.
- (3) This item applies only to the forms specified in the exhibit table. With regard to forms not listed in that table, reference shall be made to the appropriate form for the specific exhibit filing requirements applicable thereto.
- (4) If a material contract or plan of acquisition, reorganization, arrangement, liquidation or succession is executed or becomes effective during the reporting period reflected by a Form 10-Q or Form 10-K, it shall be filed as an exhibit to the Form 10-Q or Form 10-K filed for the corresponding period. Any amendment or modification to a previously filed exhibit to a Form 10, 10-K or 10-Q document shall be filed as an exhibit to a Form 10-Q or Form 10-K. Such amendment or modification need not be filed where such previously filed exhibit would not be currently required.

Instructions to Item 601. 1. If an exhibit to a registration statement (other than an opinion or consent), filed in preliminary form, has been changed only (A) to insert information as to interest, dividend or conversion rates, redemption or conversion prices, purchase or offering prices, underwriters' or dealers' commissions, names, addresses or participation of underwriters or similar matters, which information appears elsewhere in an amendment to the registration statement or a prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, or (B) to correct typographical errors, insert signatures or make other similar immaterial changes, then, notwithstanding any contrary requirement of any rule or form, the registrant need not refile such exhibit as so amended. Any such incomplete exhibit may not, however, be incorporated by reference in any subsequent filing under any Act administered by the Commission.

2. In any case where two or more indentures, contracts, franchises, or other documents required to be filed as exhibits are substantially identical in all material respects except as to the parties thereto, the dates of execution, or other details, the registrant need file a copy of only one of such documents, with a schedule identifying the other documents omitted and setting forth the material details in which such documents differ from the document a copy of which is filed. The Commission may at any time in its discretion require filing of copies of any documents so omitted.

- 3. Only copies, rather than originals, need be filed of each exhibit required except as otherwise specifically noted.
- 4. Electronic filings. Whenever an exhibit is filed in paper pursuant to a hardship exemption (Rules 201 and 202 of Regulation S-T), the letter "P" (paper) shall be placed next to the exhibit in the list of exhibits required by Item 601(a)(2) of this rule. Whenever an electronic confirming copy of an exhibit is filed pursuant to a hardship exemption (Rule 201 or 202(d) of Regulation S-T), the exhibit index should specify where the confirming electronic copy can be located; in addition, the designation "CE" (confirming electronic) should be placed next to the listed exhibit in the exhibit index.

**Instructions to the Exhibit Table.** 1. The exhibit table indicates those documents that must be filed as exhibits to the respective forms listed.

- 2. The "X" designation indicates the documents which are required to be filed with each form even if filed previously with another document, *provided, however,* that such previously filed documents may be incorporated by reference to satisfy the filing requirements.
- 3. The number used in the far left column of the table refers to the appropriate subsection in paragraph (b) where a description of the exhibit can be found. Whenever necessary, alphabetical or numerical subparts may be used.

# **Exhibit Table**

						S	curitie	Securities Act forms	orms					Exc	hange	Exchange Act forms	suus
			S-1 S	S-3 SF-1	-1 SF-3	3 S-4	t- S-8	3 S-11	Œ	F.3	F-4	9	8-K <sup>2</sup>	10-D	10-0	0-K	8-K <sup>2</sup> 10-D 10-Q 10-K ABS-EE
	$\widehat{\Xi}$	Underwriting agreement	×	: ×		×	i	×	×	×	×	į	×	į	į	į	i
	(2)	Plan of acquisition, reorganization, arrangement, liquidation															
		or succession	×	: ×	:	×	i	×	×	×	×	×	×	:	×	×	:
	(3)	Articles of Incorporation and by-laws	: ×	:		×		×	×	i	×	×	×	×	×	×	:
	<u>4</u>	instruments defining the rights of security holders, including															
		Indentures	×	: ×	:	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	į
	(2)	Opinion re legality	×	:	:	×		×	×	×	×	į	į	i	į	į	i
	9	(Reserved)															
	6	Correspondence from an independent															
		accountant regarding non-reliance on a											>				
	Ć	Devices and the mothers of intellining the wife.	:	: : ,	:	: ;	:	;	;	;	;		<	:			:
	<u>Q</u>	Opinion re tax matters	×	: ×	:	×	÷	×	×	×	×	i	i	į	į	:	:
	6	Voting trust agreement	: ×	:	:	×	i	×	×	i	×	×	i	į	i	×	i
_	(10)	Material contracts	: ×	:		×	i	×	×	i	×	×	i	×	×	×	:
_	(11)	Statement re computation of															
		per share earnings	: ×	•	:	×	į	×	×	į	×	×	į	i	×	×	i
_	(12)	Statements re computation of ratios	×	: ×	:	×	i	×	×	i	×	×	i	i	:	×	:
_	(13)	Annual report to security holders,															
		Form 10-Q or quarterly report															
		to security holders <sup>3</sup>	:	:	:	×	i		i	i	i	i	i	i	i	×	i
_	(14)	Code of ethics	:	:	:	:	:		i	i	i	į	×	i	i	×	i
_	(12)	Letter re unaudited interim				;		:	:	:	:				:		
	Ű,	Indicial Injormation	× ¾	: ×	:	× }	× _	× }	×	×	×	. 4	. 4	i	×	. 4	i
- `	) (		: <	:	:	<	:	<	:			<	<	:	:	<	
_	()[	Correspondence on departure of director	:	:	:	:	:	:	i	i	i	i	×	i	i	:	:
_	(18)	Letter re change in accounting principles	:	:	:	:	:		i	i	i	i	i	i	×	×	:
_	(19)	Report furnished to security holders	:	:	•	:	•		i	i	į	į	į	į	×	į	:
_	(20)	Other documents or statements to															
		security holders	:	:	:	:	:		i	i	i	i	×	i	i	:	:
) 271	(21)	Subsidiaries of the registrant	: ×	:	1	×	į	×	×	į	×	×	į	į	į	×	i
	(22)	Published report regarding matters												>	>	>	
		שמטוווונפט נט עטנפ טו שפטטוויץ ווטומפושייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייי	:							i		į		<	<	<	

# **Exhibit Table**

rms	8-K2 10-D 10-Q 10-K ABS-EE	:	i	i	į		:	į	į	į		:	į	:		i		i	i	i	×	×	:
Exchange Act forms	0-K A	× <sub>2</sub>	×	į	į		×	×	×	×	>	< ;	×	×		×		×	×	×	į	1	:
hange	10-0	× <sub>2</sub>	×	į	į		×	i	×	1			į	į		×		×	×	×	į		:
Exc	10-D	× <sub>2</sub>	į	į	į		i	i	i	1		i	į	i		į		×	į	į	×	×	:
	8-K <sup>2</sup>	× <sub>2</sub>	×	į	į		:	į	i	:		:	į	į		į		×	×	×	į	į	×
	10	i	×	į	i		i	į	:	:			į	i		į		×	×	į	į	:	:
	F-4	×	×	×	×		1	i	:	:		i	į	i		į		×	į	×	į	:	i
	F-3	×	×	×	×		i	į	:	:		•	į	i		į		×	į	×	į	i	:
orms	Ξ	×	×	×	×		1	i	:	i			į	i		į		×	į	×	į	:	:
Securities Act forms	S-11	×	×	į	i		i	į	:	:		•	į	i		į		×	į	×	į	i	i
urities	S-8	×	×	i	i		-	i		:			į	i		į		×	į	i	į	:	i
Sec	S-41	×	×	×	×		i	i	i	:			į	i		į		×	į	×	į		i
	SF-3	:	i	į	i		-	i	:			•	į	×		i		i	i	į	×	×	×
	SF-1	:	i	į	i		-	i	:			•	į	i		i		i	i	į	×	×	×
	S-3	×	×	×	×		i	i	:			•	į	i		į		×	į	×	į	i	
	S-1	×	×	×	×		-	i	-	:			į	:		i		×	i	×	i	•	i
		Consents of experts and counsel		Statement of eligibility of trustee	Invitations for competitive bids		Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certifications	Rule 13a-14/15d-14 certifications	Section 1350 certifications <sup>6</sup>	Report on assessment of comp. with svc. criteria for AB securities	Attestation report on assessment of comp.			Depositor Certification for shelf offerings of asset-backed securities.		Mine Safety Disclosure Exhibit	through (98) (Reserved)	Additional exhibits	XBRL related documents		Asset Data File	Asset Related Documents	Static Pool
		(23)	(24)	(22)	(26)	(27)	(31)		(35)	(33)	(34)	(30)	(SS)	(36)	(32)	(92)	(96)	(66)	(100)	(101)	(102)	(103)	(106)

An exhibit need not be provided about a company if (1) with respect to such company an election has been made under Form S-4 or F-4, to provide information about such company at a level prescribed by Form S-3, or F-3, and (2) the form, the level of which has been elected under Form S-4 or F-4, would not require such company to provide such exhibit if it were registering a primary

A Form 8-K exhibit is required only if relevant to the subject matter reported on the Form 8-K report. For example, if the Form 8-K exhibit is required only if relevant to the subject matter reported on the Form 8-K report. paragraph (b)(17) of this item need be filed. A required exhibit may be incorporated by reference from a previous filing.

Where incorporated by reference into the text of the prospectus and delivered to security holders along with the prospectus as permitted by the registration statement; or, in the case of the Form 10-K, where the annual report to security holders is incorporated by reference into the text of the Form 10-K.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> If required pursuant to Item 304 of Regulation S-K.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Where the opinion of the expert or counsel has been incorporated by reference into a previously filed Securities Act registration statement. <sup>6</sup> Pursuant to Rule 13(a)-13(b)(3) and Rule 15d-13b(3) of this chapter, asset-backed issuers are not required to file reports on Form 10-Q.

- (b) **Description of exhibits.** Set forth below is a description of each document listed in the exhibit tables.
- (1) **Underwriting agreement.** Each underwriting contract or agreement with a principal underwriter pursuant to which the securities being registered are to be distributed, if the terms of such documents have not been determined, the proposed forms thereof. Such agreement may be filed as an exhibit to a report on Form 8-K which is incorporated by reference into a registration statement subsequent to its effectiveness.
- (2) **Plan of acquisition, reorganization, arrangement, liquidation or succession.** Any material plan of acquisition, disposition, reorganization, readjustment, succession, liquidation or arrangement and any amendments thereto described in the statement or report. Schedules (or similar attachments) to these exhibits shall not be filed unless such schedules contain information which is material to an investment decision and which is not otherwise disclosed in the agreement or the disclosure document. The plan filed shall contain a list briefly identifying the contents of all omitted schedules, together with an agreement to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted schedule to the Commission upon request.
- (3)(i) **Articles of incorporation.** The articles of incorporation of the registrant or instruments corresponding thereto as currently in effect and any amendments thereto. Whenever the registrant files an amendment to its articles of incorporation, it must file a complete copy of the articles as amended. However, if such amendment is being reported on Form 8-K, the registrant is required to file only the text of the amendment as a Form 8-K exhibit. In such case, a complete copy of the articles of incorporation as amended must be filed as an exhibit to the next Securities Act registration statement or periodic report filed by the registrant to which this exhibit requirement applies. Where it is impracticable for the registrant to file a charter amendment authorizing new securities with the appropriate state authority prior to the effective date of the registration statement registering such securities, the registrant may file as an exhibit to the registration statement the form of amendment to be filed with the state authority; and in such a case, if material changes are made after the copy is filed, the registrant must also file the changed copy.
- (ii) **By-laws.**The by-laws of the registrant or instruments corresponding thereto as currently in effect and any amendments thereto. Whenever the registrant files an amendment to the bylaws, it must file a complete copy of the amended bylaws. However, if such amendment is being reported on Form 8-K, the registrant is required to file only the text of the amendment as a Form 8-K exhibit. In such case, a complete copy of the by-laws as amended must be filed as an exhibit to the next Securities Act registration statement or periodic report filed by the registrant to which this exhibit requirement applies.
- (4) **Instruments defining the rights of security holders, including indentures.** (i) All instruments defining the rights of holders of the equity or debt securities being registered including, where applicable, the relevant portion of the articles of incorporation or by-laws of the registrant.
- (ii) Except as set forth in (iii) below, for filings on Forms S-1, S-4, S-11, S-14 and F-4 under the Securities Act and Forms 10 and 10-K under the Exchange Act all instruments defining the rights of holders of long-term debt of the registrant and its consolidated subsidiaries and for any of its unconsolidated subsidiaries for which financial statements are required to be filed.
- (iii) Where the instrument defines the rights of holders of long-term debt of the registrant and its consolidated subsidiaries and for any of its unconsolidated subsidiaries for which financial statements are required to be filed, there need not be filed:
- (A) Any instrument with respect to long-term debt not being registered if the total amount of securities authorized thereunder does not exceed 10 percent of the total assets of the registrant

and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis and if there is filed an agreement to furnish a copy of such agreement to the Commission upon request;

- (B) Any instrument with respect to any class of securities if appropriate steps to assure the redemption or retirement of such class will be taken prior to or upon delivery by the registrant of the securities being registered; or
  - (C) Copies of instruments evidencing scrip certificates for fractions of shares.
- (iv) If any of the securities being registered are, or will be, issued under an indenture to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act, the copy of such indenture which is filed as an exhibit shall include or be accompanied by (A) a reasonably itemized and informative table of contents, and (B) a cross-reference sheet showing the location in the indenture of the provisions inserted pursuant t o Sections 310 through 318(a) inclusive of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.
- (v) With respect to Forms 8-K and 10-Q under the Exchange Act which are filed and which disclose, in the text of the Form 10-Q, the interim financial statements, or the footnotes thereto, the creation of a new class of securities or indebtedness or the modification of existing rights of security holders, file all instruments defining the rights of holders of these securities or indebtedness. However, there need not be filed any instrument with respect to long-term debt not being registered which meets the exclusion set forth above in paragraph (iii)(A).

**Instructions.** 1. There need not be filed any instrument which defines the rights of participants (not as security holders) pursuant to an employee benefit plan.

- 2. If the instrument defining the rights of security holders is in the form of a certificate, the text appearing on the certificate shall be reproduced in an electronic filing together with a description of any other graphic and image material appearing on the certificate, as provided in Rule 304 of Regulation S-T.
- (5) **Opinion re legality.** (i) An opinion of counsel as to the legality of the securities being registered, indicating whether they will, when sold, be legally issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and, if debt securities, whether they will be binding obligations of the registrant.
- (ii) If the securities being registered are issued under a plan and the plan is subject to the requirements of ERISA furnish either:
- (A) An opinion of counsel which confirms compliance of the provisions of the written documents constituting the plan with the requirements of ERISA pertaining to such provisions; or
- (B) A copy of the Internal Revenue Service determination letter that the plan is qualified under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code; or
- (iii) If the securities being registered are issued under a plan which is subject to the requirements of ERISA and the plan has been amended subsequent to the filing of (ii)(A) or (B) above, furnish either:
- (A) An opinion of counsel which confirms compliance of the amended provisions of the plan with the requirements of ERISA pertaining to such provisions; or
- (B) A copy of the Internal Revenue Service determination letter that the amended plan is qualified under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code.
  - **Note.** Attention is directed to Item 8 of Form S-8 for exemptions to this exhibit requirement applicable to that form.
    - (6) [Reserved]

- (7) Correspondence from an independent accountant regarding non-reliance on a previously issued audit report or completed interim review. Any written notice from the registrant's current or previously engaged independent accountant that the independent accountant is withdrawing a previously issued audit report or that a previously issued audit report or completed interim review, covering one or more years or interim periods for which the registrant is required to provide financial statements under Regulation S-X, should no longer be relied upon. In addition, any letter, pursuant to Item 4.02(c) of Form 8-K, from the independent accountant to the Commission stating whether the independent accountant agrees with the statements made by the registrant describing the events giving rise to the notice.
- (8) **Opinion re tax matters.** For filings on Form S-11 under the Securities Act or those to which Securities Act Industry Guide 5 applies, an opinion of counsel or of an independent public or certified public accountant or, in lieu thereof, a revenue ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, supporting the tax matters and consequences to the shareholders as described in the filing when such tax matters are material to the transaction for which the registration statement is being filed. This exhibit otherwise need only be filed with the other applicable registration forms where the tax consequences are material to an investor and a representation as to tax consequences is set forth in the filing. If a tax opinion is set forth in full in the filing, an indication that such is the case may be made in lieu of filing the otherwise required exhibit. Such tax opinions may be conditioned or may be qualified, so long as such conditions and qualifications are adequately described in the filing.
  - (9) Voting trust agreement. Any voting trust agreements and amendments thereto.
- (10) **Material contracts.** (i) Every contract not made in the ordinary course of business which is material to the registrant and is to be performed in whole or in part at or after the filing of the registration statement or report or was entered into not more than two years before such filing. Only contracts need be filed as to which the registrant or subsidiary of the registrant is a party or has succeeded to a party by assumption or assignment or in which the registrant or such subsidiary has a beneficial interest.
- (ii) If the contract is such as ordinarily accompanies the kind of business conducted by the registrant and its subsidiaries, it will be deemed to have been made in the ordinary course of business and need not be filed unless it falls within one or more of the following categories, in which case it shall be filed except where immaterial in amount or significance:
- (A) Any contract to which directors, officers, promoters, voting trustees, security holders named in the registration statement or report, or underwriters are parties other than contracts involving only the purchase or sale of current assets having a determinable market price, at such market price;
- (B) Any contract upon which the registrant's business is substantially dependent, as in the case of continuing contracts to sell the major part of registrant's products or services or to purchase the major part of registrant's requirements of goods, services or raw materials or any franchise or license or other agreement to use a patent, formula, trade secret, process or trade name upon which registrant's business depends to a material extent;
- (C) Any contract calling for the acquisition or sale of any property, plant or equipment for a consideration exceeding 15 percent of such fixed assets of the registrant on a consolidated basis; or
- (D) Any material lease under which a part of the property described in the registration statement or report is held by the registrant.
- (iii)(A)Anymanagement contractor any compensatory plan, contractor arrangement, including but not limited to plans relating to options, warrants or rights, pension, retirement or deferred compensation or bonus, incentive or profit sharing (or if not set forth in any formal document, a written description thereof) in which any director or any of the named executive officers of the

registrant, as defined by Item 402(a)(3), participates shall be deemed material and shall be filed; and any other management contract or any compensatory plan, contract, or arrangement in which any other executive officer of the registrant participates shall be filed unless immaterial in amount or significance.

- (B) Any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement adopted without the approval of security holders pursuant to which equity may be awarded, including, but not limited to, options, warrants or rights (or if not set forth in any formal document, a written description thereof), in which any employee (whether or not an executive officer of the registrant) participates shall be filed unless immaterial in amount or significance. A compensation plan assumed by a registrant in connection with a merger, consolidation or other acquisition transaction pursuant to which the registrant may make further grants or awards of its equity securities shall be considered a compensation plan of the registrant for purposes of the preceding sentence.
- (C) Notwithstanding paragraph (iii)(A) above, the following management contracts or compensatory plans, contracts or arrangements need not be filed:
  - (1) Ordinary purchase and sales agency agreements.
  - (2) Agreements with managers of stores in a chain organization or similar organization.
- (3) Contracts providing for labor or salesmen's bonuses or payments to a class of security holders, as such.
- (4) Any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement which pursuant to its terms is available to employees, officers or directors gene rally and which in operation provides for the same method of allocation of benefits between management and nonmanagement participants.
- (5) Any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement if the registrant is a foreign private issuer that furnishes compensatory information under Item 402(a)(1) and the public filing of the plan, contract or arrangement, or portion thereof, is not required in the registrant's home country and is not otherwise publicly disclosed by the registrant.
- (6) Any compensatory plan, contract, or arrangement if the registrant is a wholly owned subsidiary of a company that has a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 or files reports pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act and is filing a report on Form 10K or registering debt instruments or preferred stock which are not voting securities on Form S-1.

**Instructions.** 1. With the exception of management contracts, in order to comply with paragraph (iii) above, registrants need only file copies of the various remunerative plans and need not file each individual director's or executive officer's personal agreement under the plans unless there are particular provisions in such personal agreements whose disclosure in an exhibit is necessary to an investor's understanding of that individual's compensation under the plan.

- 2. If a material contract is executed or becomes effective during the reporting period reflected by a Form 10-Q or Form 10-K, it shall be filed as an exhibit to the Form 10-Q or Form 10-K filed for the corresponding period. See paragraph (a)(4) of this item. With respect to quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, only those contracts executed or becoming effective during the most recent period reflected in the report shall be filed.
- (11) **Statement re computation of per share earnings.** A statement setting forth in reasonable detail the computation of per share earnings, unless the computation can be clearly determined from the material contained in the registration statement or report. The information with respect to the computation of per share earnings, presented by exhibit or otherwise, must be furnished on both a basic and diluted basis.

- (12) **Statements re computation of ratios.** A statement setting forth in reasonable detail the computation of any ratio of earnings to fixed charges, any ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends or any other ratios which appear in the registration statement or report. See Item 503(d) of Regulation S-K. [Smaller companies see paragraph c.]
- (13) Annual report to security holders, Form 10-Q or quarterly report to security holders. (i) The registrant's annual report to security holders for its last fiscal year, its Form 10-Q (if specifically incorporated by reference in the prospectus) or its quarterly report to security holders, if all or a portion thereof is incorporated by reference in the filing. Such report, except for those portions thereof which are expressly incorporated by reference in the filing is to be furnished for the information of the Commission and is not to be deemed "filed" as part of the filing. If the financial statements in the report have been incorporated by reference in the filing, the accountant's certificate shall be manually signed in one copy. See Rule 411(b) under the Securities Act.
- (ii) Electronic filings. If all, or any portion, of the annual or quarterly report to security holders is incorporated by reference into any electronic filing, all, or such portion of the annual or quarterly report to security holders so incorporated, shall be filed in electronic format as an exhibit to the filing.
- (14) **Code of ethics**. Any code of ethics, or amendment thereto, that is the subject of the disclosure required by Item 406 of Regulation S-K or Item 10 of Form 8-K, to the extent that the registrant intends to satisfy the Item 406 or Item 10 requirements through filling of an exhibit.
- (15) **Letter re unaudited interim financial information.** A letter, where applicable, from the independent accountant which acknowledges awareness of the use in a registration statement of a report on unaudited interim financial information which pursuant to Rule 436(c) under the Securities Act is not considered a part of a registration statement prepared or certified by an accountant or a report prepared or certified by an accountant within the meaning of Sections 7 and 11 of that Act. Such letter may be filed with the registration statement, an amendment thereto, or a report on Form 10-Q which is incorporated by reference into the registration statement.
- (16) **Letter re change in certifying accountant.** A letter from the registrant's former independent accountant regarding its concurrence or disagreement with the statements made by the registrant in the current report concerning the resignation or dismissal as the registrant's principal accountant.
- (17) **Correspondence on departure of director.** Any written correspondence from a former director concerning the circumstances surrounding the former director's retirement, resignation, refusal to stand for re-election or removal, including any letter from the former director to the registrant stating whether the former director agrees with statements made by the registrant describing the former director's departure.
- (18) **Letter re change in accounting principles.** Unless previously filed, a letter from the registrant's independent accountant indicating whether any change in accounting principles or practices followed by the registrant, or any change in the method of applying any such accounting principles or practices, which affected the financial statements being filed with the Commission in the report or which is reasonably certain to affect the financial statements of future fiscal years is to an alternative principle which in his judgment is preferable under the circumstances. No such letter need be filed when such change is made in response to a standard adopted by the Financial Accounting Standards Board that creates a new accounting principle that expresses a preference for an accounting principle, or that rejects a specific accounting principle.
- (19) **Report furnished to security holders.** If the registrant makes available to its stockholders or otherwise publishes, within the period prescribed for filing the report, a document or

statement containing information meeting some or all of the requirements of Part I of Form 10-Q, the information called for may be incorporated by reference to such published document or statement, provided copies thereof are included as an exhibit to the registration statement or to Part I of the Form 10-Q report.

- (20) Other documents or statements to security holders. If the registrant makes available to its stockholders or otherwise publishes, within the period prescribed for filing the report, a document or statement containing information meeting some or all of the requirements of this form the information called for may be incorporated by reference to such published document or statement provided copies thereof are filed as an exhibit to the report on this form.
- (21) **Subsidiaries of the registrant.** (i) List all subsidiaries of the registrant, the state or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization of each, and the names under which such subsidiaries do business. This list may be incorporated by reference from a document which includes a complete and accurate list.
- (ii) The names of particular subsidiaries may be omitted if the unnamed subsidiaries, considered in the aggregate as a single subsidiary, would not constitute a significant subsidiary as of the end of the year covered by this report. (See the definition of "significant subsidiary" in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X.) The names of consolidated wholly-owned multiple subsidiaries carrying on the same line of business, such as chain stores or small loan companies, may be omitted, provided the name of the immediate parent, the line of business, the number of omitted subsidiaries operating in the United States and the number operating in foreign countries are given. This instruction shall not apply, however, to banks, insurance companies, savings and loan associations or to any subsidiary subject to regulation by another Federal agency.
- (22) **Published report regarding matters submitted to vote of security holders.** Published reports containing all of the information called for by Item 4 of Part II of Form 10-Q or Item 4 of Part I of Form 10-K which is referred to therein in lieu of providing disclosure in Form 10-Q or 10-K which are required to be filed as exhibits by Rule 12b-23(a)(3) under the Exchange Act.
- (23) **Consents of experts and counsel.** (i) Securities Act filings—All written consents required to be filed shall be dated and manually signed. Where the consent of an expert or counsel is contained in his report or opinion or elsewhere in the registration statement or document filed therewith, a reference shall be made in the index to the report, the part of the registration statement or document or opinion, containing the consent.
- (ii) Exchange Act reports—Where the filing of a written consent is required with respect to material incorporated by reference in a previously filed registration statement under the Securities Act, such consent may be filed as an exhibit to the material incorporated by reference. Such consents shall be dated and manually signed.
- (24) **Power of attorney.** If any name is signed to the registration statement or report pursuant to power of attorney, manually signed copies of such power of attorney shall be filed. Where the power of attorney is contained elsewhere in the registration statement or documents filed therewith a reference shall be made in the index to the part of the registration statement or document containing such power of attorney. In addition, if the name of any officer signing on behalf of the registrant is signed pursuant to a power of attorney, certified copies of a resolution of the registrant's board of directors authorizing such signature shall also be filed. A power of attorney that is filed with the Commission shall relate to a specific filing or an amendment thereto, *provided*, *however*, that a power of attorney relating to a registration statement under the Securities Act or an amendment thereto also may relate to any registration statement for the same offering that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act. A power of attorney that confers general authority shall not be filed with the Commission.

- (25) **Statement of eligibility of trustee.** (i) A statement of eligibility and qualification of each person designated to act as trustee under an indenture to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. Such statement of eligibility shall be bound separately from the other exhibits.
- (ii) Electronic filings. The requirement to bind separately the statement of eligibility and qualification of each person designated to act as a trustee under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 from other exhibits shall not apply to statements submitted in electronic format. Rather, such statements must be submitted as exhibits in the same electronic submission as the registration statement to which they relate, or in an amendment thereto; except that electronic filers that rely on Trust Indenture Act Section 305(b)(2) for determining the eligibility of the trustee under indentures for securities to be issued, offered or sold on a delayed basis by or on behalf of the registrant shall file such statements separately in the manner prescribed by Rule 5b-1 through 5b-3 under the Indenture Act and by the EDGAR Filer Manual.
- (26) **Invitations for competitive bids.** If the registration statement covers securities to be offered at competitive bidding, any form of communication which is an invitation for competitive bids which will be sent or given to any person shall be filed.
  - (27)-(30) [Reserved].
- (31) (i) **Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certifications.** The certifications required by Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) exactly as set forth below:

#### Certifications\*

- I, [identify the certifying individual], certify that: 1. I have reviewed this [specify report] of [identify registrant];
- Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-(f)) for the registrant and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluations; and
- (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

[Signature]	
	[Signature] [Title]

<sup>\*</sup> Provide a separate certification for each principal executive officer and principal financial officer of the registrant. See Rules 13a-14(a)

(ii) **Rule 13a-14(d)/15d-14(d) Certifications.** If an asset backed issuer (as defined in Reg. AB Item 1101), the certifications required by Rule 13a-14(d) or Rule 15d-14(d) exactly as set forth below:

#### Certifications<sup>1</sup>

- I, [identify the certifying individual], certify that: 1. I have reviewed this report on Form 10-K and all reports on Form 10-D required to be filed in respect of the period covered by this report on Form 10-K of [identify the issuing entity];
- 2. Based on my knowledge, the Exchange Act periodic reports, taken as a whole, do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, all of the distribution, servicing and other information required to be provided under Form 10-D for the period covered by this report is included in the Exchange Act periodic reports;
- 4. [I am responsible for reviewing the activities performed by the servicer(s) and based on my knowledge and the compliance review(s) conducted in preparing the servicer compliance statement(s) required in this report under Item 1123 of Regulation AB, and except as disclosed in the Exchange Act periodic reports, the servicer(s) [has/have] fulfilled [its/their] obligations under the servicing agreement(s) in all material respects; and]

[Based on my knowledge and the servicer compliance statement(s) required in this report under Item 1123 of Regulation AB, and except as disclosed in the Exchange Act periodic reports, the servicer(s) [has/have] fulfilled [its/their] obligations under the servicing agreement(s) in all material respects; and]<sup>2</sup>

5. All of the reports on assessment of compliance with servicing criteria for asset-backed securities and their related attestation reports on assessment of compliance with servicing criteria for asset-backed securities required to be included in this report in accordance with Item 1122 of Regulation AB and Exchange Act Rules 13a-18 and 15d-18 have been included as an exhibit to this report, except as otherwise disclosed in this report. Any material instances of noncompliance described in such reports have been disclosed in this report on Form 10-K.3

[In giving the certifications above, I have reasonably relied on information provided to me by the following unaffiliated parties [name of servicer, sub-servicer, co-servicer, depositor or trusteel.]<sup>4</sup>

Date:		
	[Signature] [Title]	

With respect to asset-backed issuers, the certification must be signed by either: (1) The senior officer in charge of securitization of the depositor if the depositor is signing the report on Form 10-K; or (2) The senior officer in charge of the servicing function of the servicer is signing the report on Form 10-K on behalf of the issuing entity. See Rules 13a-14(e) and 15d-14(e), If multiple servicers are involved in servicing the pool assets, the senior officer in charge of the servicing function of the master servicer (or entity performing the equivalent function) must sign if a representative of the servicer is to sign the certification. If there is a master servicer and one or more underlying servicers, the references in the certification relate to the master servicer. A natural person must sign the certification in his or her individual capacity, although the title of that person in the organization of which he or she is an officer may be included under the signature.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The first version of paragraph 4 is to be used when the servicer is signing the report on behalf of the issuing entity. The second version of paragraph 4 is to be used when the depositor is signing the report.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The certification refers to the reports prepared by parties participating in the servicing function that are required to be included as an exhibit to the Form 10-K. See Item 1122 of Regulation AB and Rules 13a-18 and 15d-18. If a report that is otherwise required to be included is not attached, disclosure that the report is not included and an associated explanation must be provided in the Form 10-K report.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Because the signer of the certification must rely in certain circumstances on information provided by unaffiliated parties outside of the signer's control, this paragraph must be included if the signer is reasonably relying on information that unaffiliated trustees, depositors, servicers, sub-servicers or co-servicers have provided.

- (32) **Section 1350 certifications.** (i) The certifications required by Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. 1350).
- (ii) A certification furnished pursuant to this item will not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liability of that section. Such certification will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.
- (33) Report on assessment of compliance with servicing criteria for assetbacked securities. Each report on assessment of compliance with servicing criteria required by Item 1122(a) of Reg. AB.
- (34) Attestation report on assessment of compliance with servicing criteria for asset-backed securities. Each attestation report on assessment of compliance with servicing criteria for asset-backed securities required by Item 1122(b).
- (35) **Servicer compliance statement.** Each servicer compliance statement required by Item 1123 of Reg. AB.
- (36) **Certification for shelf offerings of asset-backed securities.** Provide the certification required by General Instruction I.B.1.(a) of Form SF-3 exactly as set forth below:

#### Certification

- I [identify the certifying individual] certify as of [the date of the final prospectus] under Rule 424 of the Securities Act that:
- 1. I have reviewed the prospectus relating to [title of all securities, the offer and sale of which are registered] (the "securities") and am familiar with, in all material respects, the following: the characteristics of the securitized assets underlying the offering (the "securitized assets"), the structure of the securitization, and all material underlying transaction agreements as described in the prospectus;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, the prospectus does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the prospectus and other information included in the registration statement of which it is a part fairly present, in all material respects, the characteristics of the securitized assets, the structure of the securitization and the risk of ownership of the securities, including the risks relating to the securitized assets that would affect the cash flows available to service payments or distributions on the securities in accordance with their terms; and
- 4. Based on my knowledge, taking into account all material aspects of the characteristics of the securitized assets, the structure of the securitization, and the related risks as described in the prospectus, there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the securitization is structured to produce, but is not guaranteed by this certification to produce, expected cash flows at times and in amounts to service scheduled payments of interest and the ultimate repayment of principal on the securities (or other scheduled or required distributions on the securities, however denominated) in accordance with their terms as described in the prospectus.
- 5. The foregoing certifications are given subject to any and all defenses available to me under the federal securities laws, including any and all defenses available to an executive officer that signed the registration statement of which the prospectus referred to in this certification is part.

Date:		
	[Signature]	
	[Title]	

The certification must be signed by the chief executive officer of the depositor, as required by General Instruction I.B.1.(a) of Form SF-3.

- (37) through (94) [Reserved]
- (95) **Mine Safety Disclosure Exhibit.** A registrant that is an operator, or that has a subsidiary that is an operator, of a coal or other mine must provide the information required by Item 104 of Registration S-K in an exhibit to its Exchange Act annual or quarterly report. For purposes of this item:
- 1. The term "coal or other mine" means a coal or other mine, as defined in Section 3 of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (390 U.S.C. 802), that is Subject to the provisions of such Act (30 U.S.C. 801 et seq);
- 2. The term "operator" has the meaning given the term in Section 3 of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (390 U.S.C. 802);
  - 3. The term "subsidiary" has the meaning given the term in Exchange Act Rule 12b-2.
- (99) **Additional exhibits.** (i) Any additional exhibits which the registrant may wish to file shall be so marked as to indicate clearly the subject matters to which they refer.
- (ii) Any document (except for an exhibit) or part thereof which is incorporated by reference in the filing and is not otherwise required to be filed by this item or is not a Commission filed document incorporated by reference in a Securities Act registration statement.
- (iii) If pursuant to Section 11(a) of the Securities Act an issuer makes generally available to its security holders an earnings statement covering a period of at least 12 months beginning after the effective date of the registration statement, and if such earnings statement is made available by "other methods" than those specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of Rule 158 under the Securities Act, it must be filed as an exhibit to Form 10-Q or Form 10-K, as appropriate, covering the period in which the earnings statement was released.
- (100) **XBRL-Related Documents.** Only an electronic filer that prepares its financial statements in accordance with Article 6 of Regulation S-X is permitted to participate in the voluntary XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language) program and, as a result, may submit XBRL-Related Documents (Rule 11 of Regulation S-T) in electronic format as an exhibit to: the filing to which they relate; an amendment to such filing; or a Form 8-K that references such filing, if the form 8-K is submitted no earlier than the date of filing. Rule 401 of Regulation S-T sets forth further details regarding eligibility to participate in the voluntary XBRL program.
  - (101) Interactive Data File. An Interactive Data File (Rule 11 of Regulation S-T) is:
- (i) **Required to be submitted and posted.** Required to be submitted to the Commission and posted on the registrant's corporate Web site, if any, in the manner provided by Rule 405 of Regulation S-T if the registrant does not prepare its financial statements in accordance with Article 6 of Regulation S-X and is described in paragraph (b)(101)(i)(A), (B) or (C) of this item, except that an Interactive Data File: first is required for a periodic report on Form 10-Q, Form 20-F or Form 40-F, as applicable; is required for a registration statement under the Securities Act only if the registration statement contains a price or price range; and is required for a Form 8-K only when the Form 8-K contains audited annual financial statements that are a revised version of financial statements that previously were filed with the Commission that have been revised pursuant to applicable accounting standards to reflect the effects of certain subsequent events, including a discontinued operation, a change in reportable segments or a change in accounting principles, and, in such case, the Interactive Data file would be required only as to such revised financial statements regardless whether the Form 8-K contains other financial statements:

- (A) A large accelerated filer (see Rule 12b-2) that had an aggregate worldwide market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of more than \$5 billion as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter of its most recently completed fiscal year that prepares its financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as used in the United States and the filing contains financial statements of the registrant for a fiscal period that ends on or after June 15, 2009;
- (B) A large accelerated filer not specified in paragraph (b)(101)(i)(A) of this item that prepares its financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as used in the United States and the filing contains financial statements of the registrant for a fiscal period that ends on or after June 15, 2010; or
- (C) A filer not specified in paragraph (b)(101)(i)(A) or (B) of this item that prepares its financial statements in accordance with either generally accepted accounting principles as used in the United States or International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, and the filing contains financial statements of the registrant for a fiscal period that ends on or after June 15, 2011.
- (ii) **Permitted to be submitted.** Permitted to be submitted to the commission in the manner provided by Rule 405 of Regulation S-T if the:
  - (A) Registrant prepares its financial statements:
  - (1) In accordance with either:
  - (i) Generally accepted accounting principles as used in the United States; or
- (ii) International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards board; and
  - (2) Not in accordance with Article 6 of Regulation S-X; and
- (B) Interactive Data file is not required to be submitted to the Commission under paragraph (b)(101)(i) of this item.
- (iii) **Not permitted to be submitted.** Not permitted to be submitted to the Commission if the registrant prepares its financial statements in accordance with Article 6 of Regulation S-X.
- (102) **Asset Data File.** An Asset Data File (as defined in Rule 232.11 of the Securities Act filed pursuant to Item 1111(h)(3) of Regulation AB.
- (103) **Asset Related Document.** Additional asset-level information or explanatory language pursuant to Item 1111(h)(4) and (5) of Regulation AB.
  - (104) [Reserved].
  - (105) [Reserved].
- (106) **Static Pool.** If not included in the prospectus filed in accordance with Rule 230.424(b)(2) or (5) and (h) of the Securities Act, or static pool disclosure as required by AB1105.
- (c) **Smaller Reporting Companies.** A smaller reporting company need not provide the disclosure required in paragraph (b)(12) of this item, Statements re Computation of ratios.

#### 700. MISCELLANEOUS

# Item 701. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities; Use of Proceeds from Registered Securities.

Furnish the following information as to all securities of the registrant sold by the registrant within the past three years which were not registered under the Securities Act. Include sales of reacquired securities, as well as new issues, securities issued in exchange for property, services, or other securities, and new securities resulting from the modification of outstanding securities.

- (a) Securities sold. Give the date of sale and the title and amount of securities sold.
- (b) Underwriters and other purchasers. Give the names of the principal underwriters, if any. As to any such securities not publicly offered, name the persons or identify the class of persons to whom the securities were sold.
- (c) **Consideration.** As to securities sold for cash, state the aggregate offering price and the aggregate underwriting discounts or commissions. As to any securities sold otherwise than for cash, state the nature of the transaction and the nature and aggregate amount of consideration received by the registrant.
- (d) Exemption from registration claimed. Indicate the section of the Securities Act or the rule of the Commission under which exemption from registration was claimed and state briefly the facts relied upon to make the exemption available.
- (e) **Terms of conversion or exercise.** If the information called for by this paragraph (e) is being presented on Form 8-K, Form 10-Q, Form 10-K or Form 10-D under the Exchange Act, and where the securities sold by the registrant are convertible or exchangeable into equity securities, or are warrants or options representing equity securities, disclose the terms of conversion or exercise of the securities.
- (f) Use of proceeds. As required by Rule 463 under the Securities Act, following the effective date of the first registration statement filed under the Securities Act by an issuer, the issuer or successor issuer shall report the use of proceeds on its first periodic report filed pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Exchange Act after effectiveness of its Securities Act registration statement, and thereafter on each of its subsequent periodic reports filed pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Exchange Act through the later of disclosure of the application of all the offering proceeds, or disclosure of the termination of the offering. If a report of the use of proceeds is required with respect to the first effective registration statement of the predecessor issuer, the successor issuer shall provide such a report. The information provided pursuant to paragraphs (f)(2) through (f)(4) of this Item need only be provided with respect to the first periodic report filed pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Exchange Act after effectiveness of the registration statement filed under the Securities Act. Subsequent periodic reports filed pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Exchange Act need only provide the information required in paragraphs (f)(2) through (f)(4) of this item if any of such required information has changed since the last periodic report filed. In disclosing the use of proceeds in the first periodic report filed pursuant to the Exchange Act, the issuer or successor issuer should include the following information:
- (1) The effective date of the Securities Act registration statement for which the use of proceeds information is being disclosed and the Commission file number assigned to the registration statement;

- (2) If the offering has commenced, the offering date, and if the offering has not commenced, an explanation why it has not;
- (3) If the offering terminated before any securities were sold, an explanation for such termination; and
  - (4) If the offering did not terminate before any securities were sold, disclose:
- (i) Whether the offering has terminated and, if so, whether it terminated before the sale of all securities registered;
  - (ii) The name(s) of the managing underwriter(s), if any;
- (iii) The title of each class of securities registered and, where a class of convertible securities is being registered, the title of any class of securities into which such securities may be converted:
- (iv) For each class of securities (other than a class of securities into which a class of convertible securities registered may be converted without additional payment to the issuer) the following information, provided for both the account of the issuer and the account(s) of any selling security holder(s): the amount registered, the aggregate price of the offering amount registered, the amount sold and the aggregate offering price of the amount sold to date;
- (v) From the effective date of the Securities Act registration statement to the ending date of the reporting period, the amount of expenses incurred for the issuer's account in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities registered for underwriting discounts and commissions, finders' fees, expenses paid to or for underwriters, other expenses and total expenses. Indicate if a reasonable estimate for the amount of expenses incurred is provided instead of the actual amount of expense. Indicate whether such payments were:
- (A) Direct or indirect payments to directors, officers, general partners of the issuer or their associates; to persons owning ten (10) percent or more of any class of equity securities of the issuer; and to affiliates of the issuer; or
  - (B) Direct or indirect payments to others;
- (vi) The net offering proceeds to the issuer after deducting the total expenses described in paragraph (f)(4)(v) of this item;
- (vii) From the effective date of the Securities Act registration statement to the ending date of the reporting period, the amount of net offering proceeds to the issuer used for construction of plant, building and facilities; purchase and installation of machinery and equipment; purchases of real estate; acquisition of other business(es); repayment of indebtedness; working capital; temporary investments (which should be specified); and any other purposes for which at least five (5) percent of the issuer's total offering proceeds or \$100,000 (whichever is less) has been used (which should be specified). Indicate if a reasonable estimate for the amount of net offering proceeds applied is provided instead of the actual amount of net offering proceeds used. Indicate whether such payments were:
- (A) Direct or indirect payments to directors, officers, general partners of the issuer or their associates; to persons owning ten (10) percent or more of any class of equity securities of the issuer; and to affiliates of the issuer; or
  - (B) Direct or indirect payments to others; and

(viii) If the use of proceeds in paragraph (f)(4)(vii) of this item represents a material change in the use of proceeds described in the prospectus, the issuer should describe briefly the material change.

**Instructions.** 1. Information required by this item need not be set forth as to notes, drafts, bills of exchange, or bankers' acceptances which mature no later than one year from the date of issuance.

2. If the sales were made in a series of transactions, the information may be given by such totals and periods as will reasonably convey the information required.

#### Item 702. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

State the general effect of any statute charter provisions, by-laws, contract or other arrangements under which any controlling persons, director or officer of the registrant is insured or indemnified in any manner against liability which he may incur in his capacity as such.

# Item 703. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

(a) In the following tabular format, provide the information specified in paragraph (b) of this item with respect to any purchase made by or on behalf of the issuer or any "affiliated purchaser," as defined in Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act, of shares or other units of any class of the issuer's equity securities that is registered by the issuer pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act.

#### **Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
			Maximum
		Total	Number
		Number of	(or Approximate
		Shares (or Units)	Dollar Value) of
Total		Purchased as	Shares (or Units)
Number	Average	Part of Publicly	that May Yet be
of Shares	Price Paid	Announced	Purchased Under
(or Units)	per Share	Plans or	Plans or
Purchased	(or Unit)	Programs	Programs

Period

Month #1 (identify beginning and ending dates)
Month #2 (identify beginning and ending dates)
Month #3 (identify beginning and ending dates)
Totals

- (b) The table shall include the following information for each class or series of securities for each month included in the period covered by the report:
  - (1) The total number of shares (or units) purchased (column a));

**Instruction to paragraph (b)(1) of Item 703.** Include in this column all issuer repurchases, including those made pursuant to publicly announced plans or programs and those not made pursuant to publicly announced plans or programs. Briefly disclose, by footnote to the table, the number of shares purchased other than through a publicly announced plan or program and the nature of the transaction (e.g., whether the purchases were made in open-market transactions, tender offers, in satisfaction of the company's obligations upon exercise of outstanding put options issued by the company, or other transactions).

(2) The average price paid per share (or unit) (column (b));

- (3) The total number of shares (or units) purchased as part of publicly announced repurchase plans or programs (column (c)); and
- (4) The maximum number (or approximate dollar value) of shares (or units) that may yet be purchased under the plans or programs (column (d)).

**Instructions to paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of Item 703.** 1. In the table, disclose this information in the aggregate for all plans or programs publicly announced.

- 2. By footnote to the table, indicate: (A) The date each plan or program was announced;
- (B) The dollar amount (or share or unit amount) approved;
- (C) The expiration date (if any) of each plan or program;
- (D) Each plan or program that has expired during the period covered by the table; and
- (E) Each plan or program the issuer has determined to terminate prior to expiration, or under which the issuer does not intend to make further purchases.

**Instruction to Item 703.** Disclose all purchases covered by this item, including purchases that do not satisfy the conditions of the safe harbor of Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act.

#### **800. LIST OF INDUSTRY GUIDES**

**Item 801. Securities Act Industry Guides.** [The text of the Guides are not included in the Code of Federal Regulations (17 CFR 229.801) but may be found in commercial publications.]

- (a)-(b) [Reserved]
- (c) Guide 3. Statistical disclosure by bank holding companies.
- (d) Guide 4. Prospectuses relating to interests in oil and gas programs.
- (e) Guide 5. Preparation of registration statements relating to interests in real estate limited partnerships.
- (f) Guide 6. Disclosures concerning unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses of property—casualty underwriters.
- (g) Guide 7. Description of property by issuers engaged or to be engaged in significant mining operations.

**Item 802. Exchange Act Industry Guides.** [The text of these Guides are almost identical to the Securities Act Industry Guides and also are not included in the Code of Federal Regulations (17 CFR 229.802) but may be found in commercial publications.]

- (a)-(b) [Reserved]
- (c) Guide 3. Statistical disclosure by bank holding companies.
- (d) Guide 4. Disclosures concerning unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses of property—casualty underwriters.
  - (e) [Reserved].
  - (f) [Reserved].
- (g) Guide 7. Description of property by issuers engaged or to be engaged in significant mining operations.

#### 900. ROLL-UP TRANSACTIONS

#### Item 901. Definitions.

For the purposes of Items 901-915:

- (a) "General partner" means the person or persons responsible under State law for managing or directing the management of the business and affairs of a partnership that is the subject of a roll-up transaction including, but not limited to, a general partner(s), board of directors, board of trustees, or other person(s) having a fiduciary duty to such partnership.
  - (b)(1) "Partnership" means any:
  - (i) Finite-life limited partnership; or
  - (ii) Other finite-life entity.
- (2)(i) Except as provided in subparagraph (b)(2)(ii) of this item, a limited partnership or other entity is "finite-life" if:
- (A) It operates as a conduit vehicle for investors to participate in the ownership of assets for a limited period of time; and
- (B) It has as a policy or purpose distributing to investors proceeds from the sale, financing or refinancing of assets or cash from operations, rather than reinvesting such proceeds or cash in the business (whether for the term of the entity or after an initial period of time following commencement of operations).
- (ii) A real estate investment trust as defined in I.R.C. Section §856 is not "finite-life" solely because of the distribution to investors of net income as provided by the I.R.C. if its policies or purposes do not include the distribution to investors of proceeds from the sale, financing or refinancing of assets, rather than the reinvestment of such proceeds in the business.
- (3) "Partnership" does not include any entity registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or any Business Development Company as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of that Act.
- (c)(1) Except as provided in subparagraph (c)(2) or (3) of this item, "roll-up transaction" means a transaction involving the combination or reorganization of one or more partnerships, directly or indirectly, in which some or all of the investors in any of such partnerships will receive new securities, or securities in another entity.
  - (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(1) of this item, "roll-up transaction" shall not include:
- (i) A transaction wherein the interests of all of the investors in each of the partnerships are repurchased, recalled, or exchanged in accordance with the terms of the preexisting partnership agreement for securities in an operating company specifically identified at the time of the formation of the original partnership;
- (ii) A transaction in which the securities to be issued or exchanged are not required to be and are not registered under the Securities Act of 1933;
- (iii) A transaction that involves only issuers that are not required to register or report under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, both before and after the transaction;

- (iv) A transaction that involves the combination or reorganization of one or more partnerships in which a non-affiliated party succeeds to the interests of a general partner or sponsor, if:
- (A) Such action is approved by not less than 662/3% of the outstanding units of each of the participating partnerships; and
- (b) As a result of the transaction, the existing general partners will receive only compensation to which they are entitled as expressly provided for in the preexisting partnership agreements;
- (v) A transaction in which the securities offered to investors are securities of another entity that are reported under a transaction reporting plan declared effective before December 17, 1993 by the Commission under Section 11A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, if:
- (A) Such other entity was formed, and such class of securities was reported and regularly traded, not less than 12 months before the date on which soliciting material is mailed to investors; and
- (B) The securities of that entity issued to investors in the transaction do not exceed 20% of the total outstanding securities of the entity, exclusive of any securities of such class held by or for the account of the entity or a subsidiary of the entity;
- (C) For purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(v) of this item, a "regularly traded" security means any security with a minimum closing price of \$2.00 or more for a majority of the business days during the preceding three-month period and a six-month minimum average daily trading volume of 1.000 shares:
- (vi) A transaction in which all of the investors' partnership securities are reported under a transaction reporting plan declared effective before December 17, 1993 by the Commission under Section 11A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and such investors receive new securities or securities in another entity that are reported under a transaction reporting plan declared effective before December 17, 1993 by the Commission under Section 11A of the Exchange Act, except that, for purposes of this paragraph, securities that are reported under a transaction reporting plan declared effective before December 17, 1993, by the Commission under Section 11A of the Exchange Act shall not include securities listed on the American Stock Exchange's Emerging Company Marketplace;
- (vii) A transaction in which the investors in any of the partnerships involved in the transaction are not subject to a significant adverse change with respect to voting rights, the terms of existence of the entity, management compensation or investment objectives; or
- (viii) A transaction in which all investors are provided an option to receive or retain a security under substantially the same terms and conditions as the original issue.
- (3) The Commission, upon written request or upon its own motion, may exempt by rule or order any security or class of securities, any transaction or class of transactions, or any person or class of persons, whole or in part, conditionally or unconditionally, from the definition of roll-up transaction or the requirements imposed on roll-up transactions by Items 902-915 of Regulation S-K, if it finds such action to be consistent with the public interest and the protection of investors.
  - (d) "Sponsor" means the person proposing the roll-up transaction.
- (e) "Successor" means the surviving entity after completion of the roll-up transaction or the entity whose securities are being offered or sold to, or acquired by, limited partners of the partnerships or the limited partnerships to be combined or reorganized.

**Instruction to Item 901.** If a transaction is a roll-up transaction as defined in paragraph (c) of this item, the requirements of this item apply to each entity proposed to be included in the roll-up transaction, whether or not the entity is a "partnership" as defined in paragraph (b) of this item.

### Item 902. Individual Partnership Supplements.

- (a) If two or more entities are proposed to be included in the roll-up transaction, provide the information specified in this item in a separate supplement to the disclosure document for each entity.
- (b) The separate supplement required by paragraph (a) shall be filed as part of the registration statement, shall be delivered with the prospectus to investors in the partnership covered thereby, and shall include:
  - (1) A statement in the forepart of the supplement to the effect that:
  - (i) Supplements have been prepared for each partnership;
- (ii) The effects of the roll-up transaction may be different for investors in the various partnerships; and
- (iii) Upon receipt of a written request by an investor or his representative who has been so designated in writing, a copy of any supplement will be transmitted promptly, without charge, by the general partner or sponsor.

This statement must include the name and address of the person to whom investors should make their request.

- (2) A brief description of each material risk and effect of the roll-up transaction, including, but not limited to, federal income tax consequences, for investors in the partnership, with appropriate cross-references to the discussions of the risks, effects and tax consequences of the roll-up transaction required in the principal disclosure document pursuant to Items 904 and 915. Such discussion shall address the effect of the roll-up transaction on the partnership's financial condition and results of operations.
- (3) A statement concerning whether the general partner reasonably believes that the roll-up transaction is fair or unfair to investors in the partnership, together with a brief discussion of the bases for such relief, with appropriate cross-references to the discussion of the fairness of the roll-up transaction required in the principal disclosure document pursuant to Item 910. If there are material differences between the fairness analysis for the partnership and for the other partnerships, such differences shall be described briefly in the supplement.
- (4) A brief, narrative description of the method of calculating the value of the partnership and allocating interests in the successor to the partnership, and a table showing such calculation and allocation. Such table shall include the following information (or other information of a comparable character necessary to a thorough understanding of the calculation and allocation):
- (i) The appraised value of each separately appraised significant asset (as defined in Item 911(c)(5)) held by the partnership, or, if appraisals have not been obtained for each significant asset, the value assigned for purposes of the valuation of the partnership to each significant asset for which an appraisal has not been obtained;
- (ii) The dollar amount of any mortgages or other similar liabilities to which each of such assets is subject:

- (iii) Cash and cash equivalent assets held by the partnership;
- (iv) Other assets held by the partnership;
- (v) Other liabilities of the partnership;
- (vi) The value assigned to the partnership;
- (vii) The value assigned to the partnership per interest held by holders of interests in the partnership (on an equivalent interest basis, such as per \$1,000 original investment);
- (viii) The aggregate number of interests in the successor to be allocated to the partnership and the percentage of the total interests of the successor;
- (ix) The number of interests in the successor to be allocated to investors in the partnership for each interest held by such investors (on an equivalent interest basis, such as per \$1,000 original investment); and
- (x) The value assigned to the general partner's interest in the partnership, and the number of interests in the successor or other consideration to be allocated in the roll-up transaction to the general partner for such general partnership interest or otherwise as compensation or reimbursement for claims against or interests in the partnership, such as foregone fees, unearned fees and for fees to be earned on the sale or refinancing of an asset.
- (5) The amounts of compensation paid, and cash distributions made, to the general part-ner and its affiliates by the partnership for the last three fiscal years and the most recently completed interim period and the amounts that would have been paid if the compensation and distributions structure to be in effect after the roll-up transaction had been in effect during such period. If any proposed change(s) in the business or operations of the successor after the roll-up transaction would change materially the compensation and distributions that would have been paid by the successor (e.g., if properties will be sold or purchased after the roll-up transaction and no properties were sold or purchased during the period covered by the table), describe such changes and the effects thereof on the compensation and distributions to be paid by the successor.
- (6) Cash distributions made to investors during each of the last five fiscal years and most recently completed interim period, identifying any such distributions which represent a return of capital.
- (7) An appropriate cross-reference to selected financial information concerning the partnership and the *pro forma* financial statements included in the principal disclosure document in response to Item 914(b)(2).

## Item 903. Summary.

- (a) Provide in the forepart of the disclosure document a clear, concise and comprehensible summary of the roll-up transaction.
- (b) The summary required by paragraph (a) shall include a summary description of each of the following items, as well as any other material terms or consequences of the roll-up transaction necessary to an understanding of such transaction:
  - (1) Each material risk and effect on investors, including, but not limited to:
- (i) Changes in the business plan, voting rights, cash distribution policies, form of ownership interest or management compensation;

- (ii) The general partner's conflicts of interest in connection with the roll-up transaction and in connection with the successor's future operations; and
- (iii) The likelihood that securities received by investors in the roll-up transaction will trade at prices substantially below the value assigned to such securities in the roll-up transaction and/or the value of the successor's assets;
- (2) The material terms of the roll-up transaction, including the valuation method used to allocate securities in the successor to investors in the partnerships;
- (3) Whether the general partner reasonably believes that the roll-up transaction is fair or unfair to investors in each partnership, including a brief discussion of the bases for such belief;
- (4) Any opinion from an outside party concerning the fairness of the roll-up transaction, including whether the opinion addresses the fairness of all possible combinations of partnerships or portions of partnerships, and contacts with any outside party concerning fairness opinions, valuations or reports in connection with the roll-up transaction required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 911(a)(5);
- (5) The background of and reasons for the roll-up transaction, as well as alternatives to the roll-up transaction described in response to Item 908(b);
- (6) Rights of investors to exercise dissenters' or appraisal rights or similar rights and to obtain a list of investors in the partnership in which the investor holds an interest; and
- (7) If any affiliates of the general partner or the sponsor may participate in the business of the successor or receive compensation from the successor, an organizational chart showing the relationships between the general partner, the sponsor and their affiliates.

**Instruction to Item 903.** The description of the material risks and effects of the roll-up transaction required by paragraph (b)(1) of this item must be presented prominently in the forepart of the summary.

### Item 904. Risk Factors and Other Considerations.

- (a) Immediately following the summary required by Item 903, describe in reasonable detail each material risk and effect of the roll-up transaction on investors in each partnership, including, but not limited to:
- (1) The potential risks, adverse effects and benefits of the roll-up transaction for investors and for the general partner, including those which result from each matter described in response to Item 905, with appropriate cross-references to the comparative information required by Item 905;
  - (2) The material risks arising from an investment in the successor; and
- (3) The likelihood that securities of the successor received by investors in the roll-up transaction will trade in the securities markets at a price substantially below the value assigned to such securities in the roll-up transaction and/or the value of the assets of the successor, and the effects on investors of such a trading market discount.
  - (b) Quantify each risk or effect to the extent practicable.
- (c) State whether any of such risks or effects may be different for investors in any partnership and, if so, identify such partnership(s) and describe such difference(s).

**Instruction to Item 904.**The requirement to quantify the effects of the roll-up transaction shall include, but not be limited to:

- (i) If cost savings resulting from combined administration of the partnerships is identified as a potential benefit of the roll-up transaction, the amount of cost savings and a comparison of such amount to the costs of the roll-up transaction; and
- (ii) If there may be a material conflict of interest of the sponsor or general partner arising from its receipt of payments or other consideration as a result of the roll-up transaction, the amount of such payments and other consideration to be obtained in the roll-up transaction and a comparison of such amounts to the amounts to which the sponsor or general partner would be entitled without the roll-up transaction.

### Item 905. Comparative Information.

- (a)(1) Describe the voting and other rights of investors in the successor under the successor's governing instruments and under applicable law. Compare such rights to the voting and other rights of investors in each partnership subject to the transaction under the partnerships' governing instruments and under applicable law. Describe the effects of the change(s) in such rights.
- (2) Describe the duties owed by the general partner of the successor to investors in the successor under the successor's governing instruments and under applicable law. Compare such duties to the duties owed by the general partner of each partnership to investors in the partnership under the partnership's governing instruments and under applicable law. Describe the effects of the change(s) in such duties.
- (b)(1) Describe each item of compensation (including reimbursement of expenses) payable by the successor after the roll-up transaction to the general partner and its affiliates or to any affiliate of the successor. Compare such compensation to the compensation currently payable to the general partner and its affiliates by each partnership. Describe the effects of the change(s) in compensation arrangements.
- (2) Describe each instance in which cash or other distributions may be made by the successor to the general partner and its affiliates or to any affiliate of the successor. Compare such distributions to the distributions currently paid or payable to the general partner and its affiliates by each partnership. Describe the effects of the change(s) in distribution arrangements. If distributions similar to those currently paid or payable by any partnership to the general partner or its affiliates will not be made by the successor, state whether or not other compensation arrangements with the successor described in response to paragraph (b)(1) (e.g., incentive fees payable upon sale of a property) will, in effect, replace such distributions.
- (3) Provide a table demonstrating the changes in such compensation and distributions setting forth among other things:
- (i) The actual amounts of compensation and distributions, separately identified, paid by the partnerships on a combined basis to the general partner and its affiliates for the partnerships' last three fiscal years and most recently ended interim periods; and
- (ii) The amounts of compensation and distributions that would have been paid if the compensation and distributions structure to be in effect after the roll-up transaction had been in effect during such period.
- (4) If any proposed change(s) in the business or operations of the successor after the roll-up transaction would change materially the compensation and distributions that would have been paid by the successor from that shown in the table provided in response to paragraph (b) (3)(ii) (e.g., if properties will be sold or purchased after the roll-up transaction and no properties were sold or purchased during the period covered by the table), describe such changes and the effects thereof on the compensation and distributions to be paid by the successor.

- (5) Describe the material conflicts that may arise between the interests of the sponsor or general partner and the interests of investors in the successor as a result of the compensation and distribution arrangements described in response to paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this item and describe any steps that will be taken to resolve any such conflicts.
- (c) Describe any provisions in the governing instruments of the successor and any policies of the general partner of the successor relating to distributions to investors of cash from operations, proceeds from the sale, financing or refinancing of assets, and any other distributions. Compare such provisions and policies to those of each of the partnerships. Describe the effects of any change(s) in such provisions or policies.
- (d)(1) Describe each material investment policy of the successor, including, without limitation, policies with respect to borrowings by the successor. Compare such investment policies to the investment policies of each of the partnerships. Describe the effects of any change(s) in such policies.
- (2) Describe any plans of the general partner, sponsor or of any person who will be an affiliate of the successor with respect to:
  - (i) A sale of any material assets of the partnerships;
  - (ii) A purchase of any material assets; and
  - (iii) Borrowings.
- (3)(i) State whether or not specific assets have been identified for sale, financing, refinancing or purchase following the roll-up transaction.
- (ii) If specific assets have been so identified, describe the assets and the proposed transaction.
- (e) Describe any other similar terms or policies of the successor that are material to an investment in the successor. Compare any such terms or policies to those of each of the partnerships. Describe the effects of any change(s) in any such terms or policies.

**Instructions to Item 905.** 1. The information provided in response to this item should be illustrated in tables or other readily understandable formats, which should be included together with the disclosures required by this item.

2. The information required by this item shall be set forth in appropriate separate sections of the principal disclosure document.

### Item 906. Allocation of Roll-Up Consideration.

- (a) Describe in reasonable detail the method used to allocate interests in the successor to investors in the partnerships and the reasons why such method was used.
- (b) Provide a table showing the calculation of the valuation of each partnership and the allocation of interests in the successor to investors. Such table shall include for each partnership the following information (or other information of a comparable character necessary to an understanding of the calculation and allocation):
- (1) The value assigned to each significant category of assets of the partnership and the total value assigned to the partnership;
  - (2) The total value assigned to all partnerships;

- (3) The aggregate amount of interests in the successor to be allocated to each partnership and the percentage of the total amount of all such interests represented thereby; and
- (4) The amount of interests of the successor to be issued to investors per interest held in each partnership (on an equivalent interest basis, such as per \$1,000 invested).
- (c) If interests in the successor will be allocated to the general partner in exchange for its general partner interest or otherwise or if the general partner will receive other consideration in connection with the roll-up transaction:
- (1) Describe in reasonable detail the method used to allocate interests in the successor to the general partner or to determine the amount of consideration payable to the general partner and the reasons such method(s) was used; and
- (2) Identify the consideration paid by the general partner for interests in the partnerships that will be changed in the roll-up transaction.

### Item 907. Background of the Roll-Up Transaction.

- (a)(1) Furnish a summary of the background of the transaction. Such summary shall include, but not be limited to, a description of any contacts, negotiations or transactions concerning any of the following matters:
  - (i) A merger, consolidation, or combination of any of the partnerships;
  - (ii) An acquisition of any of the partnerships of a material amount of any of their assets;
- (iii) A tender offer for or other acquisition of securities of any class issued by any of the partnerships; or
  - (iv) A change in control of any of the partnerships.
  - (2) The summary required by paragraph (a)(1) shall:
- (i) Cover the period beginning with each partnership's second full fiscal year preceding the date of the filing of the roll-up transaction;
- (ii) Include contacts, negotiations or transactions between the general partner or its affiliates and any person who would have a direct interest in the matters listed in (a)(1)(i)-(iv); and
  - (iii) Identify the person who initiated such contacts, negotiations or transactions.
  - (b) Briefly describe the background of each partnership, including, but not limited to:
- (1) The amount of capital raised from investors, the extent to which net proceeds from the original offering of interests have been invested, the extent to which funds have been invested as planned and the amount not yet invested; and
- (2) The partnership's investment objectives, and the extent to which the partnership has achieved its investment objectives.
- (c) Discuss whether the general partner (including any affiliated person materially dependent on the general partner's compensation arrangement with the partnership) or any partnership has experienced since the commencement of the most recently completed fiscal year or is likely to experience any material adverse financial developments. If so, describe such developments and the effect of the transaction on such matters.

# Item 908. Reasons for and Alternatives to the Roll-Up Transaction.

- (a) Describe the reason(s) for the roll-up transaction.
- (b)(1) if the general partner or sponsor considered alternatives to the roll-up transaction being proposed, describe such alternative(s) and state the reason(s) for their rejection.
- (2) Whether or not described in response to paragraph (b)(1), describe in reasonable detail the potential alternative of continuation of the partnerships in accordance with their existing business plans, including the effects of such continuation and the material risks and benefits that likely would rise in connection therewith, and, if applicable, the general partner's reasons for not considering such alternative.
- (3) Whether or not described in response to paragraph (b)(1) describe in reasonable detail the potential alternative of liquidation of the partnerships, the procedures required to accomplish liquidation, the effects of liquidation, the material risks and benefits that likely would arise in connection with liquidation, and, if applicable, the general partner's reasons for not considering such alternative.
- (c) State the reasons for the structure of the roll-up transaction and for undertaking such transaction at this time.
- (d) State whether the general partner initiated the roll-up transaction and, if not, whether the general partner participated in the structuring of the transaction.
- (e) State whether the general partner recommends the roll-up transaction and briefly describe the reasons for such recommendation.

#### Item 909. Conflicts of Interests.

- (a) Briefly describe the general partner's fiduciary duties to each partnership subject to the roll-up transaction and each actual or potential material conflict of interest between the general partner and the investors relating to the roll-up transaction.
- (b)(1) State whether or not the general partner has retained an unaffiliated representative to act on behalf of investors for purposes of negotiating the terms of the roll-up transaction. If no such representative has been retained, describe the reasons therefor and the risks arising from the absence of separate representation.
  - (2) If an unaffiliated representative has been retained to represent investors:
  - (i) Identify such unaffiliated representative;
- (ii) Briefly describe the representative's qualifications, including a brief description of any other transaction similar to the roll-up transaction in which the representative has served in a similar capacity within the past five years;
- (iii) Describe the method of selection of such representative, including a statement as to whether or not any investors were consulted in the selection of the representative and, if so, the names of such investors;
- (iv) Describe the scope and terms of the engagement of the representative, including, but not limited to, what party will be responsible for paying the representative's fees and whether such fees are contingent upon the outcome of the roll-up transaction;
  - (v) Describe any material relationship between the representative or its affiliates and:

- (A) The general partner, sponsor, any affiliate of the general partner or sponsor; or
- (B) Any other person having a material interest in the roll-up transaction, which existed during the past two years or is mutually understood to be contemplated and any compensation received or to be received as a result of such relationship;
- (vi) Describe in reasonable detail the actions taken by the representative on behalf of investors; and
- (vii) Describe the fiduciary duties or other legal obligations of the representative to investors in each of the partnerships.

#### Item 910. Fairness of the Transaction.

- (a) State whether the general partner reasonably believes that the roll-up transaction is fair or unfair to investors and the reasons for such belief. Such discussion must address the fairness of the roll-up transaction to investors in each of the partnerships and as a whole. If the roll-up transaction may be completed with a combination of partnerships consisting of less than all partnerships, or with portions of partnerships, the belief stated must address each possible combination.
- (b) Discuss in reasonable detail the material factors upon which the belief stated in paragraph (a) is based and, to the extent practicable, the weight assigned to each such factor. Such discussion should include an analysis of the extent, if any, to which such belief is based on the factors set forth in Instructions (2) and (3) to this item, paragraph (b)(1) of Item 909 and Item 911. This discussion also must:
- (1) Compare the value of the consideration to be received in the roll-up transaction to the value of the consideration that would be received pursuant to each of the alternatives discussed in response to Item 908(b); and
- (2) Describe any material differences among the partnerships (e.g., different types of assets or different investment objectives) relating to the fairness of the transaction.
- (c) If any offer of the type described in Instruction (2)(viii) to this item has been received, describe such offer and state the reason(s) for its rejection.
- (d) Describe any factors known to the general partner that may affect materially the value of the consideration to be received by investors in the roll-up transaction, the values assigned to the partnerships for purposes of the comparisons to alternatives required by paragraph (b), and the fairness of the transaction to investors.
- (e) State whether the general partner's statements in response to paragraphs (a) and (b) are based, in whole or in part, on any report, opinion or appraisal described in response to Item 911. If so, describe any material uncertainties known to the general partner that relate to the conclusions in any such report, opinion or appraisal including, but not limited to, developments or trends that have affected or are reasonably likely to affect materially such conclusions.

**Instructions to Item 910.** 1. A statement that the general partner has no reasonable belief as to the fairness of the roll-up transaction to investors will not be considered sufficient disclosure in response to paragraph (a).

2. The factors which are important in determining the fairness of a roll-up transaction to investors and the weight, if any, which should be given to them in a particular context will vary. Normally such factors will include, among others, those referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of Item 909 and whether the consideration offered to investors constitutes fair value in relation to:

- (i) Current market prices, if any;
- (ii) Historic market prices, if any;
- (iii) Net book value;
- (iv) Going concern value;
- (v) Liquidation value;
- (vi) Purchases of limited partnership interests by the general partner or sponsor or their affiliates since the commencement of the partnership's second full fiscal year preceding the date of filing of the disclosure document for the roll-up transaction;
  - (vii) Any report, opinion, or appraisal described in Item 911; and
- (viii) Offers of which the general partner or sponsor is aware made during the preceding eighteen months for a merger, consolidation, or combination of any of the partnerships, an acquisition of any of the partnerships or a material amount of their assets, a tender offer for or other acquisition of securities of any class issued by any of the partnerships, or a change in control of any of the partnerships.
- 3. The discussion concerning fairness should specifically address material terms of the transaction including whether the consideration offered to investors constitutes fair value in relation to:
- (i) The form and amount of consideration to be received by investors and the sponsor in the roll-up transaction;
  - (ii) The methods used to determine such consideration; and
  - (iii) The compensation to be paid to the sponsor in the future.
- 4. Conclusory statements, such as "The roll-up transaction is fair to investors in relation to net book value, going concern value, liquidation value and future prospects of the partnership," will not be considered sufficient disclosure in response to paragraph (b);
- 5. Consideration should be given to presenting the comparative numerical data as to the value of the consideration being received by investors, liquidation value and other values in a tabular format. Financial and other information concerning the partnerships should be prepared based upon the most recent available information, such as, in the case of financial information, the periods covered by interim selected financial information included in the prospectus in accordance with Item 914.

### Item 911. Reports, Opinions and Appraisals.

- (a) **All material reports, opinions or appraisals:** (1) State whether or not the general partner or sponsor has received any report, opinion (other than an opinion of counsel) or appraisal from an outside party which is materially related to the roll-up transaction including, but not limited to, any such report, opinion or appraisal relating to the consideration or the fairness of the consideration to be offered to investors in connection with the roll-up transaction or the fairness of such transaction to the general partner or investors.
  - (2) With respect to any report, opinion or appraisal described in paragraph (a)(1) of this item:
  - (i) Identify such outside party;
  - (ii) Briefly describe the qualifications of such outside party;

- (iii) Describe the method of selection of such outside party;
- (iv) Describe any material relationship between:
- (A) The outside party or its affiliates; and
- (B) The general partner, sponsor, the successor or any of their affiliates, which existed during the past two years or is mutually understood to be contemplated and any compensation received or to be received as a result of such relationship;
- (v) If such report, opinion or appraisal relates to the fairness of the consideration, state whether the general partner, sponsor or affiliate determined the amount of consideration to be paid or whether the outside party recommended the amount of consideration to be paid.
- (vi) Furnish a summary concerning such report, opinion or appraisal which shall include, but not be limited to, the procedures followed; the findings and recommendations; the bases for and methods of arriving at such findings and recommendations; instructions received from the general partner, sponsor or its affiliates; and any limitation imposed by the general partner, sponsor or affiliate on the scope of the investigation. If any limitation was imposed by the general partner, sponsor or affiliate on the scope of the investigation, including, but not limited to, access to its personnel, premises, and relevant books and records, state the reasons therefor.
- (vii) State whether any compensation paid to such outside party is contingent on the approval or completion of the roll-up transaction and, if so, the reasons for compensating such parties on a contingent basis.
- (3) Furnish a statement to the effect that upon written request by an investor or his representative who has been so designated in writing, a copy of any such report, opinion or appraisal shall be transmitted promptly, without charge, by the general partner or sponsor. The statement also must include the name and address of the person to whom investors or their representatives should make their request.
- (4) All reports, opinions or appraisals referred to in paragraph (a)(1) shall be filed as exhibits to the registration statement.
- (5)(i) Describe any contacts in connection with the roll-up transaction between the sponsor or the general partner and any outside party with respect to the preparation by such party of an opinion concerning the fairness of the roll-up transaction, a valuation of a partnership or its assets, or any other report with respect to the roll-up transaction. No description is required, however, of contacts with respect to reports, opinions or appraisals filed as exhibits pursuant to paragraph (a)(4).
- (ii) The description of contacts with any outside party required by paragraph (a)(5)(i) shall include the following:
  - (A) The identity of each such party;
  - (B) The nature of the contact;
  - (C) The actions taken by such party;
- (D) Any views, preliminary or final, expressed on the proposed subject matter of the report, opinion or appraisal; and
  - (E) Any reasons such party did not provide a report, opinion or appraisal.
- (b) **Fairness opinions:** (1) If any report, opinion or appraisal relates to the fairness of the roll-up transaction to investors in the partnerships, state whether or not the report, opinion or appraisal addresses the fairness of:

- (i) The roll-up transaction as a whole and to investors in each partnership; and
- (ii) All possible combinations of partnerships in the roll-up transaction (including portions of partnerships if the transaction is structured to permit portions of partnerships to participate). If all possible combinations are not addressed:
  - (A) Identify the combinations that are addressed;
- (B) Identify the person(s) that determined which combinations would be addressed and state the reasons for the selection of the combinations; and
- (c) State that if the roll-up transaction is completed with a combination of partnerships not addressed, no report, opinion or appraisal concerning the fairness of the roll-up transaction will have been obtained.
- (2) If the sponsor or the general partner has not obtained any opinion on the fairness of the proposed roll-up transaction to investors in each of the affected partnerships, state the sponsor's or general partner's reasons for concluding that such an opinion is not necessary in order to permit the limited partners of shareholders to make an informed decision on the proposed transaction.
- (c) **Appraisals:** If the report, opinion or appraisal consists of an appraisal of the assets of the partnerships:
- (1) Describe the purpose(s) for which the appraisals were obtained and their use in connection with the roll-up transaction;
- (2) Describe which assets are covered by the appraisals and state the aggregate appraised value of the assets covered by the appraisals (including such value, net of associated indebtedness). Provide a description of, and valuation of, any assets subject to any material qualifications by the appraiser and a summary of such qualifications;
- (3) Identify the date as of which the appraisals were prepared. State whether and in what circumstances the appraisals will be updated. State whether any events have occurred or conditions have changed since the date of the appraisals that may have caused a material change in the value of the assets;
- (4) Include as an appendix to the prospectus one or more tables setting forth the following information:
- (i) The appraised value of any separately appraised asset that is significant to the partnership holding such asset;
- (ii) If the appraiser considered different valuation approaches in preparing the appraisals of the assets identified in response to paragraph (c)(4)(i), the value of each such asset under each valuation approach considered by the appraiser, identifying the valuation approach used by the appraiser in determining the appraised value and the reason such approach was chosen; and
- (iii) All material assumptions used by the appraiser in appraising the assets identified in response to paragraph (c)(4)(i), and, if the appraiser used different assumptions for any of such assets, the reasons the different assumptions were chosen.
- (5) For purposes of this item and Item 902, an asset is "significant" to a partnership if it represents more than 10% of the value of the partnership's assets as of the end of the most recently-completed fiscal year or recently-completed interim period or if 10% or more of the partnership's cash flow or net income for the most recently-completed fiscal year or most recently-completed subsequent interim period was derived from such asset.

**Instructions to Item 911.** 1. The reports, opinions and appraisals required to be identified in response to paragraph (a) of this item include any reports, opinions and appraisals which materially relate to the roll-up transaction whether or not relied upon, such as reports or opinions regarding alternatives to the roll-up transaction whether or not the alternatives were rejected.

- 2. The information called for by paragraph (a)(2) should be given with respect to the firm which provides the report, opinion or appraisal rather than the employees of such firm who prepared it.
- 3. With respect to appraisals, a summary prepared by the appraisers should not be included in lieu of the description of the appraisals required by paragraph (c). A clear and concise summary description of the appraisals is required.

# Item 912. Source and Amount of Funds and Transactional Expenses.

- (a) State the source and total amount of funds or other consideration to be used in the roll-up transaction.
- (b)(1) Furnish a reasonably itemized statement of all expenses incurred or estimated to be incurred in connection with the roll-up transaction including, but not limited to, filing fees, legal, financial advisory, accounting and appraisal fees, solicitation expenses and printing costs. Identify the persons responsible for paying any or all of such expenses.
- (2) State whether or not any partnership subject to the roll-up transaction will be, directly or indirectly, responsible for any or all of the expenses of the transaction. If any partnership will be so responsible, state the amount to be provided by each partnership and the sources of capital to finance such amount.
- (c) If all or any part of the consideration to be used by the sponsor or successor in the roll-up transaction is expected to be, directly or indirectly, provided by any partnership, state the amount to be provided by each partnership and the sources of capital to finance such amount.
- (d) If all or any part of the funds or other consideration is, or is expected to be, directly or indirectly borrowed by the sponsor or successor for the purpose of the roll-up transaction:
- (1) Provide a summary of each such loan agreement containing the identity of the parties, the term, the collateral, the stated and effective interest rates, and other material terms or conditions; and
- (2) Briefly describe any plans or arrangements to finance or repay such borrowing, or, if no plans or arrangements have been made, make a statement to that effect.
- (e) If the source of all or any part of the funds to be used in the roll-up transaction is a loan made in the ordinary course of business by a bank as defined by Section 3(a)(6) of the Exchange Act, and Section 13(d) or 14(d) is applicable to such transaction, the name of such bank shall not be made available to the public if the person filing the statement so requests in writing and files such request, naming such bank, with the Secretary of the Commission.

### Item 913. Other Provisions of the Transaction.

(a) State whether or not appraisal rights are provided under applicable State law, under the partnership's governing instruments or will be voluntarily accorded by the successor, the general partner or the sponsor (or any of their affiliates) in connection with the roll-up transaction. If so, summarize such appraisal rights. If appraisal rights will not be available to investors who object to the transaction, briefly outline the rights which may be available to such investors under such law.

- (b) If any provision has been made to allow investors to obtain access to the books and records of the partnership or to obtain counsel or appraisal services at the expense of the successor, the general partner, the partnership, the sponsor (or any of their affiliates), describe such provision.
- (c) Discuss the investors' rights under Federal and State law to obtain a partnership's list of investors.

# Item 914. *Pro Forma* Financial Statements; Selected Financial Data.

- (a) In addition to the information required by Item 301 of Regulation S-K, Selected Financial Data, and Item 302 of Regulation S-K, Supplementary Financial Information, for each partner-ship proposed to be included in a roll-up transaction provide: ratio of earnings to fixed charges, cash and cash equivalents, total assets at book value, total assets at the value assigned for purposes of the roll-up transaction (if applicable), total liabilities, general and limited partners' equity, net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents, net cash provided by operating activities, distributions, and per unit data for net income (loss), book value, value assigned for purposes of the roll-up transaction (if applicable), and distributions (separately identifying distributions that represent a return of capital). This information should be provided for the same period(s) for which Selected Financial Data and Supplementary Financial Information are required to be provided. Additional or other information should be provided if material to an understanding of each partnership proposed to be included in a roll-up transaction.
- (b) Provide *pro forma* financial information (including oil and gas reserves and cash flow disclosure, if appropriate), assuming:
  - (1) All partnerships participate in the roll-up transaction; and
- (2) Participation in a roll-up transaction of those partnerships that on a combined basis have the lowest combined net cash provided by operating activities for the last fiscal year of such partnerships, provided participation by such partnerships satisfies any conditions to consummation of the roll-up transaction. If the combination of all partnerships proposed to be included in a roll-up transaction results in such lowest combined net cash provided by operating activities, this shall be noted and no separate *pro forma* financial statements are required.
- (c) The *pro forma* financial statements required by paragraph (b) shall disclose the effect of the roll-up transaction on the successor's:
- (1) Balance sheet as of the later of the end of the most recent fiscal year or the latest interim period;
- (2) Statement of income (with separate line items to reflect income (loss) excluding and including the roll-up expenses and payments), earnings per share amounts, and ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the most recent fiscal year and the latest interim period;
  - (3) Statement of cash flows for the most recent fiscal year and the latest interim period; and
- (4) Book value per share as of the later of the end of the most recent fiscal year or the latest interim period.

**Instructions to Item 914.** 1. Notwithstanding the provisions of this item, any or all of the information required by paragraphs (b) and (c) that is not material for the exercise of prudent judgment in regard to the matter to be acted upon, may be omitted.

2. If the roll-up transaction is structured to permit participation by portions of partnerships, consideration should be given to the effect of such participation in preparing the *pro forma* financial statements reflecting a partial roll-up.

### Item 915. Federal Income Tax Consequences.

- (a) Provide a brief, clear and understandable summary of the material Federal income tax consequences of the roll-up transaction and an investment in the successor. Where a tax opinion has been provided, briefly summarize the substance of such opinion, including identification of the material consequences upon which counsel has not been asked, or is unable, to opine. If any of the material Federal income tax consequences are not expected to be the same for investors in all partnerships, the differences shall be described.
- (b) State whether or not the opinion of counsel is included as an appendix to the prospectus. If filed as an exhibit to the registration statement and not included as an appendix to the prospectus, include a statement to the effect that, upon receipt of a written request by an investor or his representative who has been so designated in writing, a copy of the opinion of counsel will be transmitted promptly, without charge, by the general partner or sponsor. The statement should include the name and address of the person to whom investors should make their request.

#### **REGULATION M-A. MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS**

#### Item 1000. Definitions.

The following definitions apply to the terms used in Regulation M-A, unless specified otherwise:

- (a) "Associate" has the same meaning as in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act;
- (b) "Instruction C" means General Instruction C to Schedule 13E-3 under the act and General Instruction C to Schedule TO (Schedule 14d-100);
  - (c) "Issuer tender offer" has the same meaning as in Rule 13e-4(a)(2);
- (d) "Offeror" means any person who makes a tender offer or on whose behalf a tender offer is made;
  - (e) "Rule 13e-3 transaction" has the same meaning as in Rule 13e-3(a)(3);
- (f) "Subject company" means the company or entity whose securities are sought to be acquired in the transaction (e.g., the target), or that is otherwise the subject of the transaction;
- (g) "Subject securities" means the securities or class of securities that are sought to be acquired in the transaction or that are otherwise the subject of the transaction; and
  - (h) "Third-party tender offer" means a tender offer that is not an issuer tender offer.

### Item 1001. Summary Term Sheet.

Summary term sheet. Provide security holders with a summary term sheet that is written in plain English. The summary term sheet must briefly describe in bullet point format the most material terms of the proposed transaction. The summary term sheet must provide security holders with sufficient information to understand the essential features and significance of the proposed transaction. The bullet points must cross-reference a more detailed discussion contained in the disclosure document that is disseminated to security holders.

**Instructions to Item 1001.** 1. The summary term sheet must not recite all information contained in the disclosure document that will be provided to security holders. The summary term sheet is intended to serve as an overview of all material matters that are presented in the accompanying documents provided to security holders.

- 2. The summary term sheet must begin on the first or second page of the disclosure document provided to security holders.
- 3. Refer to Rule 421(b) and (d) of Regulation C of the Securities Act for a description of plain English disclosure.

### Item 1002. Subject Company Information.

- (a) Name and address. State the name of the subject company (or the issuer in the case of an issuer tender offer), and the address and telephone number of its principal executive offices.
- (b) Securities. State the exact title and number of shares outstanding of the subject class of equity securities as of the most recent practicable date. This may be based upon information in

the most recently available filing with the Commission by the subject company unless the filing person has more current information.

- (c) Trading market and price. Identify the principal market in which the subject securities are traded and state the high and low sales prices for the subject securities in the principal market (or, if there is no principal market, the range of high and low bid quotations and the source of the quotations) for each quarter during the past two years. If there is no established trading market for the securities (except for limited or sporadic quotations), so state.
- (d) Dividends. State the frequency and amount of any dividends paid during the past two years with respect to the subject securities. Briefly describe any restriction on the subject company's current or future ability to pay dividends. If the filing person is not the subject company, furnish this information to the extent known after making reasonable inquiry.
- (e) Prior public offerings. If the filing person has made an underwritten public offering of the subject securities for cash during the past three years that was registered under the Securities Act of 1933 or exempt from registration under Regulation A under that Act, state the date of the offering, the amount of securities offered, the offering price per share (adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, etc. as appropriate) and the aggregate proceeds received by the filing person.
- (f) Prior stock purchases. If the filing person purchased any subject securities during the past two years, state the amount of the securities purchased, the range of prices paid and the average purchase price for each quarter during that period. Affiliates need not give information for purchases made before becoming an affiliate.

### Item 1003. Identity and Background of Filing Person.

- (a) Name and address. State the name, business address and business telephone number of each filing person. Also state the name and address of each person specified in Instruction C to the schedule (except for Schedule 14D-9 (Schedule 14d-101)). If the filing person is an affiliate of the subject company, state the nature of the affiliation. If the filing person is the subject company, so state.
- (b) Business and background of entities. If any filing person (other than the subject company) or any person specified in Instruction C to the schedule is not a natural person, state the person's principal business, state or other place of organization, and the information required by paragraphs (c)(3) and (c)(4) of this item for each person.
- (c) Business and background of natural persons. If any filing person or any person specified in Instruction C to the schedule is not a natural person, provide the following information for each person:
- (1) Current principal occupation or employment and the name, principal business and address of any corporation or other organization in which the employment or occupation is conducted;
- (2) Material occupations, positions, offices or employment during the past five years, giving the starting and ending dates of each and the name, principal business and address of any corporation or other organization in which the occupation, position, office or employment was carried on;
- (3) A statement whether or not the person was convicted in a criminal proceeding during the past five years (excluding traffic violations or similar misdemeanors). If the person was convicted, describe the criminal proceeding, including the dates, nature of conviction, name and location of court, and penalty imposed or other disposition of the case;

- (4) A statement whether or not the person was a party to any judicial or administrative proceeding during the past five years (except for matters that were dismissed without sanction or settlement) that resulted in a judgment, decree or final order enjoining the person from future violations of, or prohibiting activities subject to, federal or state securities laws, or a finding of any violation of federal or state securities laws. Describe the proceeding, including a summary of the terms of the judgment, decree or final order; and
  - (5) Country of citizenship.
- (d) Tender offer. Identify the tender offer and the class of securities to which the offer relates, the name of the offeror and its address (which may be based on the offeror's Schedule TO filed with the Commission).

**Instruction to Item 1003.**If the filing person is making information relating to the transaction available on the Internet, state the address where the information can be found.

#### Item 1004. Terms of the Transaction.

- (a) Material terms. State the material terms of the transaction.
- (1) **Tender offers.** In the case of a tender offer, the information must include:
- (i) The total number and class of securities sought in the offer;
- (ii) The type and amount of consideration offered to security holders;
- (iii) The scheduled expiration date:
- (iv) Whether a subsequent offering period will be available, if the transaction is a third-party tender offer;
  - (v) Whether the offer may be extended, and if so, how it could be extended;
- (vi) The dates before and after which security holders may withdraw securities tendered in the offer:
  - (vii) The procedures for tendering and withdrawing securities;
  - (viii) The manner in which securities will be accepted for payment;
- (ix) If the offer is for less than all securities of a class, the periods for accepting securities on a pro rata basis and the offeror's present intentions in the event that the offer is oversubscribed;
- (x) An explanation of any material differences in the rights of security holders as a result of the transaction, if material;
  - (xi) A brief statement as to the accounting treatment of the transaction, if material; and
  - (xii) The federal income tax consequences of the transaction, if material.
- (2) **Mergers or Similar Transactions.** In the case of a merger or similar transaction, the information must include:
  - (i) A brief description of the transaction;
  - (ii) The consideration offered to security holders;
  - (iii) The reasons for engaging in the transaction;
  - (iv) The vote required for approval of the transaction;

- (v) An explanation of any material differences in the rights of security holders as a result of the transaction, if material:
  - (vi) A brief statement as to the accounting treatment of the transaction, if material; and
  - (vii) The federal income tax consequences of the transaction, if material.

**Instruction to Item 1004(a).** If the consideration offered includes securities exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, provide a description of the securities that complies with Item 202 of Regulation S-K. This description is not required if the issuer of the securities meets the requirements of General Instructions I.A, I.B.1 or I.B.2, as applicable, or I.C. of Form S-3 under the Securities Act and elects to furnish information by incorporation by reference; only capital stock is to be issued; and securities of the same class are registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act and either are listed for trading or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on a national securities exchange; or are securities for which bid and offer quotations are reported in an automated quotation system operated by a national securities association.

- (b) Purchases. State whether any securities are to be purchased from any officer, director or affiliate of the subject company and provide the details of each transaction.
- (c) Different terms. Describe any term or arrangement in the Rule 13e-3 transaction that treats any subject security holders differently from other subject security holders.
- (d) Appraisal rights. State whether or not dissenting security holders are entitled to any appraisal rights. If so, summarize the appraisal rights. If there are no appraisal rights available under state law for security holders who object to the transaction, briefly outline any other rights that may be available to security holders under the law.
- (e) Provisions for unaffiliated security holders. Describe any provision made by the filing person in connection with the transaction to grant unaffiliated security holders access to the corporate files of the filing person or to obtain counsel or appraisal services at the expense of the filing person. If none, so state.
- (f) Eligibility for listing or trading. If the transaction involves the offer of securities of the filing person in exchange for equity securities held by unaffiliated security holders of the subject company, describe whether or not the filing person will take steps to assure that the securities offered are or will be eligible for trading on an automated quotations system operated by a national securities association.

# Item 1005. Past Contacts, Transactions, Negotiations and Agreements.

- (a) Transactions. Briefly state the nature and approximate dollar amount of any transaction, other than those described in paragraphs (b) or (c) of this item that occurred during the past two years, between the filing person (including any person specified in Instruction C of the schedule) and;
- (1) The subject company or any of its affiliates that are not natural persons if the aggregate value of the transaction is more than one percent of the subject company's consolidated revenues for:
  - (i) The fiscal year when the transaction occurred; or
- (ii) The past portion of the current fiscal year, if the transaction occurred in the current year; and

**Instruction to Item 1005(a)(1).** The information required by this item may be based on information in the subject company's most recent filing with the Commission, unless the filing person has reason to believe the information is not accurate.

- (2) Any executive officer, director or affiliate of the subject company that is a natural person if the aggregate value of the transaction or series of similar transactions with that person exceeds \$60,000.
- (b) Significant corporate events. Describe any negotiations, transactions or material contacts during the past two years between the filing person (including the subsidiaries of the filing person and any person specified in Instruction C of the schedule) and the subject company or its affiliates concerning any:
  - (1) Merger;
  - (2) Consolidation;
  - (3) Acquisition;
  - (4) Tender offer for or other acquisition of any class of the subject company's securities;
  - (5) Election of the subject company's directors; or
  - (6) Sale or other transfer of a material amount of assets of the subject company.
- (c) Negotiations or contacts. Describe any negotiations or material contacts concerning the matters referred to in paragraph (b) of this item during the past two years between:
  - (1) Any affiliates of the subject company; or
- (2) The subject company or any of its affiliates and any person not affiliated with the subject company who would have a direct interest in such matters.

**Instruction to paragraphs (b) and (c) of Item 1005.** Identify the person who initiated the contacts or negotiations.

- (d) Conflicts of interest. If material, describe any agreement, arrangement or understanding and any actual or potential conflict of interest between the filing person or its affiliates and:
  - (1) The subject company, its executive officers, directors or affiliates; or
  - (2) The offeror, its executive officers, directors or affiliates.

**Instruction to Item 1005(d).** If the filing person is the subject company, no disclosure called for by this paragraph is required in the document disseminated to security holders, so long as substantially the same information was filed with the Commission previously and disclosed in a proxy statement, report or other communication sent to security holders by the subject company in the past year. The document disseminated to security holders, however, must refer specifically to the discussion in the proxy statement, report or other communication that was sent to security holders previously. The information also must be filed as an exhibit to the schedule.

(e) Agreements involving the subject company's securities. Describe any agreement, arrangement, or understanding, whether or not legally enforceable, between the filing person (including any person specified in Instruction C of the schedule) and any other person with respect to any securities of the subject company. Name all persons that are a party to the agreements, arrangements, or understandings and describe all material provisions.

**Instructions to Item 1005(e).** 1. The information required by this item includes: the transfer or voting of securities, joint ventures, loan or option arrangements, puts or calls, guarantees of loans, guarantees against loss, or the giving or withholding of proxies, consents or authorizations.

2. Include the information for any securities that are pledged or otherwise subject to a contingency, the occurrence of which would give another person the power to direct the voting or disposition of the subject securities. No disclosure, however, is required about standard default and similar provisions contained in loan agreements.

# Item 1006. Purposes of the Transaction and Plans or Proposals.

- (a) Purposes. state the purposes of the transaction.
- (b) Use of securities acquired. Indicate whether the securities acquired in the transaction will be retained, retired, held in treasury, or otherwise disposed of.
  - (c) Plans. Describe any plans, proposals or negotiations that relate to or would result in:
- (1) Any extraordinary transaction, such as a merger, reorganization or liquidation, involving the subject company or any of its subsidiaries;
- (2) Any purchase, sale or transfer of a material amount of assets of the subject company or any of its subsidiaries;
- (3) Any material change in the present dividend rate or policy, or indebtedness or capitalization of the subject company;
- (4) Any change in the present board of directors or management of the subject company, including, but not limited to, any plans or proposals to change the number or the term of directors, or to fill any existing vacancies on the board or to change any material term of the employment contract of any executive officer;
- (5) Any other material change in the subject company's corporate structure or business, including, if the subject company is a registered closed-end investment company, any plans or proposals to make any changes in its investment policy for which a vote would be required by Section 13 of the Investment Company Act of 1940;
- (6) Any class of equity securities of the subject company to be delisted from a national securities exchange or cease to be authorized to be quoted in an automated quotations system operated by a national securities association;
- (7) Any class of equity securities of the subject company becoming eligible for termination of registration under Section 12(g)(4) of the Exchange Act;
- (8) The suspension of the subject company's obligation to file reports under Section 15(d) of the Act;
- (9) The acquisition by any person of additional securities of the subject company, or the disposition of securities of the subject company; or
- (10) Any changes in the subject company's charter, bylaws or other governing instruments or other actions that could impede the acquisition of control of the subject company.
  - (d) Subject company negotiations. If the filing person is the subject company:

- (1) State whether or not that person is undertaking or engaged in any negotiations in response to the tender offer that relate to:
- (i) A tender offer or other acquisition of the subject company's securities by the filing person, any of its subsidiaries, or any other person; or
  - (ii) Any of the matters referred to in paragraph (c)(1) through (c)(3) of this item; and
- (2) Describe any transaction, board resolution, agreement in principle, or signed contract that is entered into in response to the tender offer that relates to one or more of the matters referred to in paragraph (d)(1) of this item.

**Instruction to Item 1006(d)(1).** If an agreement in principle has not been reached at the time of filing, no disclosure under paragraph (d)(1) of this item is required of the possible terms of or the parties to the transaction if in the opinion of the board of directors of the subject company disclosure would jeopardize continuation of the negotiations. In that case, disclosure indicating that negotiations are being undertaken or are underway and are in the preliminary stages is sufficient.

## Item 1007. Source and Amount of Funds or Other Consideration.

- (a) Source of funds. State the specific sources and total amount of funds or other consideration to be used in the transaction. If the transaction involves a tender offer, disclose the amount of funds or other consideration required to purchase the maximum amount of securities sought in the offer.
- (b) Conditions. state any material conditions to the financing discussed in response to paragraph (a) of this item. Disclose any alternative financing arrangements or alternative financing plans in the event the primary financing plans fall through. If none, so state.
- (c) Expenses. Furnish a reasonably itemized statement of all expenses incurred or estimated to be incurred in connection with the transaction including, but not limited to, filing, legal, accounting and appraisal fees, solicitation expenses and printing costs and state whether or not the subject company has paid or will be responsible for paying any or all expenses.
- (d) Borrowed funds. If all or any part of the funds or other consideration required is, or is expected, to be borrowed, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of the transaction:
- (1) Provide a summary of each loan agreement or arrangement containing the identity of the parties, the term, the collateral, the stated and effective interest rates, and any other material terms or conditions of the loan; and
- (2) Briefly describe any plans or arrangements to finance or repay the loan, or, if no plans or arrangements have been made, so state.

**Instruction to Item 1007(d).** If the transaction is a third-party tender offer and the source of all or any part of the funds used in the transaction is to come from a loan made in the ordinary course of business by a bank as defined by Section 3(a)(6) of the Exchange Act, the name of the bank will not be made available to the public if the filing person so requests in writing and files the request, naming the bank, with the Secretary of the Commission.

# Item 1008. Interest in Securities of the Subject Company.

(a) Securities ownership. State the aggregate number and percentage of subject securities that are beneficially owned by each person named in response to Item 1003 of Regulation M-A and by each associate and majority-owned subsidiary of those persons. Give the name and address of any associate or subsidiary.

**Instructions to Item 1008(a).** 1. For purposes of this item, beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act. Identify the shares that the person has a right to acquire.

- 2. The information required by this item may be based on the number of outstanding securities disclosed in the subject company's most recently available filing with the Commission, unless the filing person has more current information.
- The information required by this item with respect to officers, directors and associates of the subject company must be given to the extent known after making reasonable inquiry.
- (b) Securities transactions. Describe any transaction in the subject securities during the past 60 days. The description of transactions required must include, but not necessarily be limited to:
- (1) The identity of the persons specified in the instruction to this item who effected the transaction;
  - (2) The date of the transaction;
  - (3) The amount of securities involved;
  - (4) The price per share; and
  - (5) Where and how the transaction was effected.

**Instructions to Item 1008(b).** 1. Provide the required transaction information for the following persons;

- (a) The filing person (for all schedules);
- (b) Any person named in Instruction C of the schedule and any associate or majority-owned subsidiary of the issuer or filing person (for all schedules except Schedule 14D-9);
- (c) Any executive officer, director, affiliate or subsidiary of the filing person (for Schedule 14D-9);
- (d) The issuer and any executive officer or director of any subsidiary of the issuer or filing person (for an issuer tender offer on Schedule TO); and
- (e) The issuer and any pension, profit-sharing or similar plan of the issuer or affiliate filing the schedule (for a going-private transaction on Schedule 13E-3).
- 2. Provide the information required by this item if it is available to the filing person at the time the statement is initially filed with the Commission. If the information is not initially available, it must be obtained and filed with the Commission promptly, but in no event later than three business days after the date of the initial filing, and if material, disclosed in a manner reasonably designed to inform security holders. The procedure specified by this instruction

is provided to maintain the confidentiality of information in order to avoid possible misuse of inside information.

# Item 1009. Persons/Assets, Retained, Employed, Compensated or Used.

- (a) Solicitations or recommendations. Identify all persons and classes of persons that are directly or indirectly employed, retained, or to be compensated to make solicitations or recommendations in connection with the transaction. Provide a summary of all material terms of employment, retainer or other arrangement for compensation.
- (b) Employees and corporate assets. Identify any officer, class of employees or corporate assets of the subject company that has been or will be employed or used by the filing person in connection with the transaction. Describe the purpose for their employment or use.

**Instruction to Item 1009(b).** Provide all information required by this item except for the information required by paragraph (a) and Item 1007 of this regulation.

#### Item 1010. Financial Statements.

- (a) Financial information. furnish the following financial information:
- (1) Audited financial statements for the two fiscal years required to be filed with the company's most recent annual report under Section 13 and 15(d) of the Exchange Act;
- (2) Unaudited balance sheets, comparative year-to-date income statements and related earnings per share data, statements of cash flows, and comprehensive income required to be included in the company's most recent quarterly report filed under the Act;
- (3) Ratio of earnings to fixed charges, computed in a manner consistent with Item 503(d) of Regulation S-K, for the two most recent fiscal years and the interim periods provided under paragraph (a)(2) of this item; and
  - (4) Book value per share as of the date of the most recent balance sheet presented.
- (b) *Pro forma* information. If material, furnish *pro forma* information disclosing the effect of the transaction on:
- (1) The company's balance sheet as of the date of the most recent balance sheet presented under paragraph (a) of this item;
- (2) The company's statement of income, earnings per share, and ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the most recent fiscal year and the latest interim report provided under paragraph (a)(2); and
- (3) The company's book value per share as of the date of the most recent balance sheet presented under paragraph (a).
- (c) Summary Information. Furnish a fair and adequate summary of the information specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) for the same periods specified. A fair and adequate summary includes:
  - (1) The summarized financial information specified in Rule 1-02(bb)(1) of Regulation S-X;
  - (2) Income per common share from continuing operations (basic and diluted, if applicable);
  - (3) Net income per common share (basic and diluted, if applicable);

- (4) Ratio of earnings to fixed charges, computed in a manner consistent with Item 503(d) of Regulation S-K;
  - (5) Book value per share as of the date of the most recent balance sheet; and
- (6) If material, *pro forma* data for the summarized financial information specified in paragraph (c)(1) through (c)(5) of this item disclosing the effect of the transaction.

#### Item 1011. Additional Information.

- (a) Agreements, regulatory requirements and legal proceedings. If material to a security holder's decision whether to sell, tender or hold the securities sought in the tender offer, furnish the following information:
- (1) Any present or proposed material agreement, arrangement, understanding or relationship between the offeror or any of its executive officers, directors, controlling persons or subsidiaries and the subject company or any of its executive officers, directors, controlling persons or subsidiaries (other than any agreement, arrangement or understanding disclosed under any other items of Regulation M-A);

**Instruction to paragraph (a)(1).** In an issuer tender offer disclose any material agreement, arrangement, understanding or relationship between the offeror and any of its executive officers, directors, controlling persons or subsidiaries.

- (2) To the extent known by the offeror after reasonable investigation, the applicable regulatory requirements which must be complied with or approvals which must be obtained in connection with the tender offer.
  - (3) The applicability of any anti-trust laws;
- (4) The applicability of margin requirements under Section 7 of the Act and the applicable regulations; and
- (5) Any material pending legal proceedings relating to the tender offer, including the name and location of the court or agency in which the proceedings are pending, the date instituted, the principal parties, and a brief summary of the proceedings and the relief sought.

**Instruction to Item 1011 (a)(5).** A copy of any document relating to a major development (such as pleadings, an answer, complaint, temporary restraining order, injunction, opinion, judgment or order) in a material pending legal proceeding must be furnished promptly to the Commission staff on a supplemental basis.

- (b) Furnish the information required by Item 402(t)(2) and (3) of this regulation and in the tabular format set forth in Item 402(t)(1) with respect to each named executive officer:
  - (1) Of the subject company in a Rule 13e-3 transaction; or
- (2) Of the issuer whose securities are the subject of a third-party tender offer, regarding any agreement or understanding, whether written or unwritten, between such named executive officer and the subject company, issuer, bidder, or the acquiring company, as applicable, concerning any type of compensation, whether present, deferred or contingent, that is based upon or otherwise relates to the Rule 13e-3 transaction or third -party tender offer.

**Instructions to Item 1011(b). 1.** The obligation to provide the information in this paragraph (b) shall not apply where the issuer whose securities are the subject of the Rule 13e-3 transaction or tender offer is a foreign private issuer, as defined in Rule 3b-4 under the Exchange Act.

- 2. For purposes of Instruction 1 to Item 402(t)(2) of this regulation: If the disclosure is included in a Schedule 13E-3 or Schedule 14D-9, the disclosure provided by this table shall be quantified assuming that the triggering even took place on the latest practicable date and that the price per share of the securities of the subject company in a Rule 13e-3 transaction, or of the issuer whose securities are the subject of the third-party tender offer, shall be determined as follows: if the shareholders are to receive a fixed dollar amount, the price per share shall be that fixed dollar amount, and if such value is not a fixed dollar amount, the price per share shall be the average closing market price of such securities over the first five business days following the first public announcement of the transaction. Compute the dollar value of in-the-money option awards for which vesting would be accelerated by determining the difference between this price and the exercise or base price of the options. Include only compensation that is based on or otherwise relates to the subject transaction. Apply Instruction 1 to Item 402(t) with respect to those executive officers for whom disclosure was required in the most recent filing by the subject company in a Rule 13e-3 transaction or by the issuer whose securities are the subject of a third-party tender offer, filed with the Commission under the Securities Act or Exchange Act that required disclosure pursuant to Item 402(c).
- (c) Other material information. Furnish such additional material information, if any, as may be necessary to make the required statements, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not materially misleading.

#### Item 1012. The Solicitation or Recommendation.

- (a) Solicitation or recommendation. State the nature of the solicitation or the recommendation. If this statement relates to a recommendation, state whether the filing person is advising holders of the subject securities to accept or reject the tender offer or to take other action with respect to the tender offer and, if so, describe the other action recommended. If the filing person is the subject company and is not making a recommendation, state whether the subject company is expressing no opinion and is remaining neutral toward the tender offer or is unable to take a position with respect to the tender offer.
- (b) Reasons. State the reasons for the position (including the inability to take a position) stated in paragraph (a). conclusory statements such as "The tender offer is in the best interests of shareholders" are not considered sufficient disclosure.
- (c) Intent to tender. To the extent known by the filing person after making reasonable inquiry, state whether the filing person or any executive officer, director, affiliate or subsidiary of the filing person currently intends to tender, sell or hold the subject securities that are held of record or beneficially owned by that person.
- (d) Intent to tender or vote in a going-private transaction. To the extent known by the filing person after making reasonable inquiry, state whether or not any executive officer, director or affiliate of the issuer (or any person specified in Instruction C to the schedule) currently intends to tender or sell subject securities owned or held by that person and/or how each person currently intends to vote subject securities, including any securities the person has proxy authority for. State the reasons for the intended action.

**Instruction to Item 1012(d).** Provide the information required by this item if it is available to the filing person at the time the statement is initially filed with the Commission. If the information is not available, it must be filed with the Commission promptly, but in no event later than three business days after the date of the initial filing, and if material, disclosed in a manner reasonably designed to inform security holders.

(e) Recommendations of others. To the extent known by the filing person after making reasonable inquiry, state whether or not any person specified in paragraph (d) has made a recommendation either in support of or opposed to the transaction and the reasons for the recommendation.

# Item 1013. Purposes, Alternatives, Reasons and Effects in a Going-Private Transaction.

- (a) Purposes. State the purposes for the Rule 13e-3 transaction.
- (b) Alternatives. If the subject company or affiliate considered alternative means to accomplish the stated purposes, briefly describe the alternatives and state the reasons for their rejection.
- (c) Reasons. State the reasons for the structure of the Rule 13e-3 transaction and for undertaking the transaction at this time.
- (d) Effects. Describe the effects of the Rule 13e-3 transaction on the subject company, its affiliates and unaffiliated security holders, including the federal tax consequences of the transaction.

**Instructions to Item 1013.** 1. Conclusory statements will not be considered sufficient disclosure in response to this item.

- 2. The description required by paragraph (d) of this item must include a reasonably detailed discussion of both the benefits and detriments of the Rule 13e-3 transaction to the subject company, its affiliates and unaffiliated security holders. The benefits and detriments of the Rule 13e-3 transaction must be quantified to the extent practicable.
- 3. If this statement is filed by an affiliate of the subject company, the description required by paragraph (d) must include, but not be limited to, the effect of the Rule 13e-3 transaction on the affiliate's interest in the net book value and net earnings of the subject company in terms of both dollar amounts and percentages.

## Item 1014. Fairness of the Going-Private Transaction.

- (a) Fairness. State whether the subject company or affiliate filing the statement reasonable believes that the Rule 13e-3 transaction is fair or unfair to unaffiliated security holders. If any director dissented to or abstained from voting on the Rule 13e-3 transaction, identify the director, and indicate, if known, after making reasonable inquiry, the reasons for the dissent or abstention.
- (b) Factors considered in determining fairness. Discuss in reasonable detail the material factors upon which the belief stated in paragraph (a) is based and, to the extent practicable, the weight assigned to each factor. The discussion must include an analysis of the extent, if any, to which the filing person's beliefs are based on the factors in Instruction 2 of this item, and paragraphs (c), (d) and (e), and Item 1015.
- (c) Approval of security holders. State whether or not the transaction is structured so that approval of at least a majority of unaffiliated security holders is required.
- (d) Unaffiliated representative. State whether or not a majority of directors who are not employees of the subject company has retained an unaffiliated representative to act solely on behalf of unaffiliated security holders for purposes of negotiating the terms of the Rule 13e-3 transaction and/or preparing a report concerning the fairness of the transaction.
- (e) Approval of directors. State whether or not the Rule 13e-3 transaction was approved by a majority of the directors of the subject company who are not employees of the subject company.
- (f) Other offers. If any offer of the type described in paragraph (viii) of Instruction 2 to this item has been received, describe the offer and state the reasons for its rejection.

**Instructions to Item 1014.** 1. A statement that the issuer or affiliate has no reasonable belief as to the fairness of the Rule 13e-3 transaction to unaffiliated security holders will not be considered sufficient disclosure in response to paragraph (a) of this item.

- 2. The factors that are important in determining the fairness of a transaction to unaffiliated security holders and the weight, if any, that should be given to them in a particular context will vary. Normally such factors will include, among others, those referred to in paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) and whether the consideration offered to unaffiliated security holders constitutes fair value in relation to:
  - (i) Current market prices;
  - (ii) Historical market prices;
  - (iii) Net book value;
  - (iv) Going concern value;
  - (v) Liquidation value;
  - (vi) Purchase prices paid in previous purchases disclosed in response to Item 1002(f);
  - (vii) Any report, opinion, or appraisal described in Item 1015; and
- (viii) Firm offers of which the subject company or affiliate is aware made by any unaffiliated person, other than the filing persons, during the past two years for:
- (A) The merger or consolidation of the subject company with or into another company, or vice versa;
- (B) The sale or other transfer of all or any substantial part of the assets of the subject company; or
- (C) A purchase of the subject company's securities that would enable the holders to exercise control of the subject company.
- 3. Conclusory statements, such as "The Rule 13e-3 transaction is fair to unaffiliated security holders in relation to net book value, going concern value and future prospects of the issuer" will not be considered sufficient disclosure in response to paragraph (b) of this section.

## Item 1015. Reports, Opinions, Appraisals and Negotiations.

- (a) Report, opinion or appraisal. State whether or not the subject company or affiliate has received any report, opinion (other than an opinion of counsel) or appraisal from an outside party that is materially related to the Rule 13e-3 transaction, including, but not limited to: any report, opinion or appraisal relating to the consideration or the fairness of the consideration to be offered to security holders or the fairness of the transaction to the issuer or affiliate or to security holders who are not affiliates.
- (b) Preparer and summary of the report, opinion or appraisal. For each report, opinion or appraisal described in response to paragraph (a) or any negotiation or report described in response to Item 1014(d) of Regulation M-A or item 14(b)(6) of Schedule 14A concerning the terms of the transactions:
  - (1) Identify the outside party and/or unaffiliated representative;
  - (2) Briefly describe the qualifications of the outside party and/or unaffiliated representative;
  - (3) Describe the method of selection of the outside party and/or unaffiliated representative;

- (4) Describe any material relationship that existed during the past two years or is mutually understood to be contemplated and any compensation received or to be received as a result of the relationship between:
  - (i) The outside party, its affiliates, and/or unaffiliated representative; and
  - (ii) The subject company or its affiliates;
- (5) If the report, opinion or appraisal relates to the fairness of the consideration, state whether the subject company or affiliate determined the amount of consideration to be paid or whether the outside party recommended the amount of consideration to be paid; and
- (6) Furnish a summary concerning the negotiation, report, opinion or appraisal. the summary must include, but need not be limited to, the procedures followed; the findings and recommendations; the bases for and methods of arriving at such findings and recommendations; instructions received from the subject company or affiliate; and any limitation imposed by the subject company or affiliate on the scope of the investigation.
  - **Instruction to Item 1015(b).** The information called for by paragraphs (b)(1), (2) and (3) must be given with respect to the firm that provides the report, opinion or appraisal rather than the employees of the firm that prepared the report.
- (c) Availability of documents. Furnish a statement to the effect that the report, opinion or appraisal will be made available for inspection and copying at the principal executive offices of the subject company or affiliate during its regular business hours by any interested equity security holder of the subject company or representative who has so designated in writing. This statement also may provide that a copy of the report, opinion or appraisal will be transmitted by the subject company or affiliate to any interested equity security holder of the subject company or representative who has been so designated in writing upon written request and at the expense of the requesting security holder.

#### Item 1016. Exhibits.

File as an exhibit to the schedule:

- (a) Any disclosure materials furnished to security holders by or on behalf of the filing person, including:
  - (1) Tender offer materials (including transmittal letter);
- (2) Solicitation or recommendation (including those referred to in Item 1012 of this regulation;
  - (3) Going-private disclosure document;
- (4) Prospectus used in connection with an exchange offer where securities are registered under the Securities Act of 1933; and
  - (5) Any other disclosure materials;
  - (b) Any loan agreement referred to in response to Item 1007(d) of this regulation;
  - **Instruction to Item 1016(b).** If the filing relates to a third-party tender offer and a request is made under Item 1007(d), the identity of the bank providing financing may be omitted from the loan agreement filed as an exhibit.
- (c) Any report, opinion or appraisal referred to in response to Item 1014(d) or Item 1015 of this regulation;

- (d) Any document setting forth the terms of any agreement, arrangement, understanding or relationship referred to in response to Item 1005(e) or 1011(a)(1) of this regulation;.
- (e) Any agreement, arrangement or understanding referred to in response to Item 1005(d), or the pertinent portions of any proxy statement, report or other communication containing the disclosure required by Item 1005(d);
- (f) A detailed statement describing security holders' appraisal rights and the procedures for exercising those appraisal rights referred to in response to Item 1004(d);
- (g) Any written instruction, form or other material that is furnished to persons making an oral solicitation or recommendation by or on behalf of the filing person for their use directly or indirectly in connection with the transaction; and
- (h) Any written opinion prepared by legal counsel at the filing person's request and communicated to the filing person pertaining to the tax consequences of the transaction.

#### Exhibit Table to Item 1016 of Regulation M-A

	13E-3	TO	14D-9
Disclosure Material	Χ	Х	Х
Loan Agreement	X	X	
Report, Opinion or Appraisal	X		
Contracts, Arrangements			
or Understandings	X	Х	Х
Statement re: Appraisal Rights	X		
Oral Solicitation Materials	X	Х	Х
Tax opinion	X		

### REGULATION AB. ASSET-BACKED SECURITIES

#### Item 1100. General.

- (a) **Application of Regulation AB.** Regulation AB is the source of various disclosure items and requirements for "asset-backed securities" filings under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"). Unless otherwise specified, definitions to be used in this Regulation AB, including the definition of "asset-backed security", are set forth in Item 1101.
- (b) Presentation of historical delinquency and loss information. Several items in Regulation AB call for the presentation of historical information and data on delinquencies and loss information. In providing such information:
- (1) Present delinquency experience in 30 or 31 day increments, as applicable, beginning at least with assets that are 30 or 31 days delinquent, as applicable, through the point that assets are written off or charged off as uncollectible. At a minimum, present such information by number of accounts and dollar amount. Present statistical information in a tabular or graphical format, if such presentation will aid understanding.
- (2) Disclose the total amount of delinquent assets as a percentage of the aggregate asset pool.
- (3) Present loss and cumulative loss information, as applicable, regarding chargeoffs, charge-off rate, gross losses, recoveries and net losses (with a description of how these terms are defined), the number and amount of assets experiencing a loss and the number and amount of assets with a recovery, the ratio of aggregate net losses to average portfolio balance and the average of net loss on all assets that have experienced a net loss.
  - (4) Categorize all delinquency and loss information by pool asset type.
- (5) In a registration statement under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or in a prospectus to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, describe how delinquencies, charge-offs and uncollectible accounts are defined or determined, addressing the effect of any grace period, reaging, restructure, partial payments considered current or other practices on delinquency and loss experience.
- (6) Describe any other material information regarding delinquencies and losses particular to the pool asset type(s), such as repossession information, foreclosure information and real estate owned (REO) or similar information.
- (c) **Presentation of certain third party financial information.** If information of a third party is required in a filing by Item 1112(b) of this Regulation AB (information regarding significant obligors) (Item 1112(b)), Items 1114(b)(2) or 1115(b) of this Regulation AB (Information regarding significant provider of enhancement or other support) (Items 1114(b)(2) or 1115(b)), or Item 1125 (Asset-level information) such information, in lieu of including such information, may be provided as follows:
- (1) Incorporation by reference. If the following conditions are met, you may incorporate by reference (by means of a statement to that effect) the reports filed by the third party (or the entity that consolidates the third party) pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act:

- (i) Such third party or the entity that consolidates the third party is required to file reports with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;
- (ii) Such third party or the entity that consolidates the third party has filed all reports and other materials required to be filed by such requirements during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that such party was required to file such reports and materials);
- (iii) The reports filed by such third party, or entity that consolidates the third party, include (or properly incorporate by reference) the financial statements of such third party; and
- (iv) If incorporated by reference into a prospectus or registration statement, the prospectus also states that all documents subsequently filed by such third party, or the entity that consolidates the third party, pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act prior to the termination of the offering also shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into the prospectus.

**Instructions to Item 1100(c)(1).** 1. In addition to the conditions in paragraph (c)(1) of this item, any information incorporated by reference must comply with all applicable Commission rules pertaining to incorporation by reference, such as Item 10(d) of Regulation S-K, Rule 303 of Regulation S-T, Rule 411 of Regulation C under the Securities Act, and Rules 12b-23 and 12b-32 under the Exchange Act.

- 2. In addition, any applicable requirements under the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission regarding the filing of a written consent for the use of incorporated material apply to the material incorporated by reference. See, for example, Rule 439 under the Securities Act.
- 3. Any undertakings set forth in Item 512 of Regulation S-K apply to any material incorporated by reference in a registration statement or prospectus.
- 4. If neither the third party nor any of its affiliates has had a direct or indirect agreement, arrangement, relationship or understanding, written or otherwise, relating to the ABS transaction, and neither the third party nor any of its affiliates is an affiliate of the sponsor, depositor, issuing entity or underwriter of the ABS transaction, then paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this item is qualified by the knowledge of the registrant.
- 5. If you are relying on paragraph (c)(1) of this item to provide information required by Item 1112 of this regulation regarding a significant obligor that is an assetbacked issuer and the pool assets relating to such significant obligor are asset-backed securities, then for purposes of paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this item, the term "financial statements" means the information required by Instruction 3 of Item 1112 of this regulation. Such information required by Instruction 3.a. of Item 1112 of this regulation may be incorporated by reference from a prospectus that contains such information and is included in an effective Securities Act registration statement or filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act.
- (2) Reference information for significant obligors. If the third party information relates to a significant obligor and the following conditions are met, you may include a reference to the third party's periodic reports (or the third party's parent with respect to paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(C) of this item under Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or 78o(d)) that are on file with the Commission (or otherwise publicly available with respect to paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(F) of this item), along with a statement of how those reports may be accessed, including the third party's name and Commission file number, if applicable (see, e.g., Item 1118 of this Regulation AB):
- (i) Neither the third party nor any of its affiliates has had a direct or indirect agreement, arrangement, relationship or understanding, written or otherwise, relating to the asset-backed securities

transaction, and neither the third party nor any of its affiliates is an affiliate of the sponsor, depositor, issuing entity or underwriter of the asset-backed securities transaction;

- (ii) To the knowledge of the registrant, any of the following are true:
- (A) The third party is eligible to use Form S-3 or F-3 for a primary offering of non-investment grade securities pursuant to General Instruction I.B.1 of such forms;
- (B) The third party meets the requirements of General Instruction 1.A. of Form S-3 or General Instructions 1.A.1, 2, 3, 4 and 6 of Form F-3 and the pool assets relating to such third party are non-convertible investment grade securities, as described in General Instruction 1.B.2 of Form S-3 or Form F-3;
- (C) If the third party does not meet the conditions of paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(A) or (c)(2)(ii)(B) of this item and the pool assets relating to the third party are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by a direct or indirect parent of the third party, General Instruction 1.C.3 of Form S-3 or General Instruction 1.A.5(iii) of Form F-3 is met with respect to the pool assets relating to such third party and the requirements of Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X are satisfied regarding the information in the reports to be referenced;
- (D) If the pool assets relating to the third party are guaranteed by a wholly owned subsidiary of the third party and the subsidiary does not meet the conditions of paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(A) or (c)(2)(ii)(B) of this item, the criteria in either paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(A) or paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(B) are met with respect to the third party and the requirements of Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X are satisfied regarding the information in the reports to be referenced;
- (E) The pool assets relating to such third party are asset-backed securities and the third party is filing reports pursuant to Section 12 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and has filed all the material that would be required to be filed pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act for a period of at least twelve calendar months and any portion of a month immediately preceding the filing referencing the third party's reports (or such shorter period that such third party was required to file such materials);
- (F) The third party is a U.S. government-sponsored enterprise, has outstanding securities held by non-affiliates with an aggregate market value of \$75 million or more, and makes information publicly available on an annual and quarterly basis, including audited financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles covering the same periods that would be required for audited financial statements under Regulation S-X and non-financial information consistent with that required by Regulation S-K.
  - **Instruction to Item 1100(c)(2).** If you are relying on paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(E) of this item because the pool assets relating to such third party are asset-backed securities, then for purposes of a registration statement under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or a prospectus to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act for your securities, you also must include a reference (including Commission reporting number and filing date) to the prospectus for the third party asset-backed securities that: (a) is either included in an effective Securities Act registration statement or filed pursuant to Rule 424, and (b) contains the information required by Instruction 3.a. of Item 1112 of this regulation.
- (d) Other participants to the transaction and pool assets representing interests in certain other asset pools. (1) If the asset-backed securities transaction involves additional or intermediate parties not specifically identified in this Regulation AB, the disclosure required by the regulation includes information to the extent material regarding any such party and its role, function and experience in relation to the asset-backed securities and the asset pool. Describe the

material terms of any agreement with such party regarding the transaction, and file such agreement as an exhibit.

- (2) If the asset pool backing the asset-backed securities includes one or more pool assets representing an interest in or the right to the payments or cash flows of another asset pool, then for purposes of this regulation and Rules 13a-18 and 15d-18 under the Exchange Act, references to the asset pool and the pool assets of the issuing entity also include the other asset pool and its pool assets if the following conditions are met:
- (i) Both the issuing entity for the asset-backed securities and the entity issuing the pool asset to be included in the issuing entity's asset pool were established under the direction of the same sponsor or depositor; and
- (ii) The pool asset was created solely to satisfy legal requirements or otherwise facilitate the structuring of the asset-backed securities transaction.

**Instruction to Item 1100(d)(2).** Reference to the underlying asset pool includes, without limitation, compliance with applicable servicing criteria referenced in Rules 13a-18 and 15d-18 and the servicer compliance statement required by Item 1123 of this regulation. In addition, provide clear and concise disclosure, including by flow chart or other illustration, of the transaction and the various parties involved.

- (e) Foreign asset-backed securities. If the asset-backed securities are issued by a foreign issuer (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act), backed by pool assets that are foreign assets, or affected by enhancement or support contemplated by Items 1114 or 1115 of this regulation provided by a foreign entity, then in providing the disclosure required by the regulation (including, but not limited to, Items 1104 and 1110 regarding origination and securitization practices, Item 1107 regarding the sale or transfer of the pool assets, bankruptcy remoteness and collateral protection, Item 1108 regarding servicing, Item 1109 regarding the rights, duties and responsibilities of the trustee, Item 1111 regarding the terms, nature and treatment of the pool assets and Items 1114 or 1115, as applicable, regarding the enhancement provider), the filing must describe any pertinent governmental, legal or regulatory or administrative matters and any pertinent tax matters, exchange controls, currency restrictions or other economic, fiscal, monetary or potential factors in the applicable home jurisdiction that could materially affect payments on, the performance of, or other matters relating to, the assets contained in the pool or the asset-backed securities. See also Instruction 2 to Item 202 of Regulation S-K. In addition, in a registration statement under the Securities Act, provide the information required by Item 101(g) of Regulation S-K. Disclosure also is required in Forms 10-D and 10-K with respect to the asset-backed securities regarding any material impact caused by foreign legal and regulatory developments during the period covered by the report which have not been previously described in a Form 10-D, 10-K or 8-K filed under the Exchange Act.
- (f) **Filing of required exhibits.** Where agreements or other documents in this regulation AB are specified to be filed as exhibits to a Securities Act registration statement, such final agreements or other documents, if applicable, may be incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the registration statement, such as by filing a Form 8-K in the case of offerings registered on Form SF-3 (Form 45 of the Securities Act). Final agreements must be filed and made part of the registration statement no later than the date the final prospectus is required to be filed under Rule 424 of the Securities Act.

### Item 1101. Definitions.

The following definitions apply to the terms used in Regulation AB, unless specified otherwise:

- (a) "ABS informational and computational material" means a written communication consisting solely of one or some combination of the following:
- (1) Factual information regarding the asset-backed securities being offered and the structure and basic parameters of the securities, such as the number of classes, seniority, payment priorities, terms of payment, the tax, Employment Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, (29 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.) ("ERISA") or other legal conclusions of counsel, and descriptive information relating to each class (e.g., principal amount, coupon, minimum denomination, anticipated price, yield, weighted average life, credit enhancements, anticipated ratings, and other similar information relating to the proposed structure of the offering);
- (2) Factual information regarding the pool assets underlying the asset-backed securities, including origination, acquisition and pool selection criteria, information regarding any prefunding or revolving period applicable to the offering, information regarding significant obligors, data regarding the contractual and related characteristics of the underlying pool assets (e.g., weighted average coupon, weighted average maturity, delinquency and loss information and geographic distribution) and other factual information concerning the parameters of the asset pool appropriate to the nature of the underlying assets, such as the type of assets comprising the pool and the programs under which the loans were originated;
- (3) Identification of key parties to the transaction, such as servicers, trustees, depositors, sponsors, originators and providers of credit enhancement or other support, including a brief description of each such party's roles, responsibilities, background and experience;
- (4) Static pool data, as referenced in Item 1105 of this regulation, such as for the sponsor's and/or servicer's portfolio, prior transactions or the asset pool itself;
- (5) Statistical information displaying for a particular class of asset-backed securities: the yield, average life, expected maturity, interest rate sensitivity, cash flow characteristics, total rate of return, option adjusted spread or other financial or statistical information relating to the class or classes under specified prepayment, interest rate, loss or other hypothetical scenarios. Examples of such information under the definition include:
- (i) Statistical results of interest rate sensitivity analysis regarding the impact on yield or other financial characteristics of a class of securities from changes in interest rates at one or more assumed prepayment speeds;
- (ii) Statistical information showing the cash flows that would be associated with a particular class of asset-backed securities at a specified prepayment speed; and
- (iii) Statistical information reflecting the financial impact of losses based on a variety of loss or default experience, prepayment, interest rate and related assumptions.
- (6) The names of underwriters participating in the offering of the securities, and their additional roles, if any, within the underwriting syndicate;
- (7) The anticipated schedule for the offering (including the approximate date upon which the proposed sale to the public will begin) and a description of marketing events (including the dates, times, locations, and procedures for attending or otherwise accessing them); and
- (8) A description of the procedures by which the underwriters will conduct the offering and the procedures for transactions in connection with the offering with an underwriter or participating dealer (including procedures regarding account-opening and submitting indications of interest and conditional offers to buy).

- (b) Asset-backed issuer means an issuer whose reporting obligation results from either the registration of an offering of asset-backed securities under the Securities Act, or the registration of a class of asset-backed securities under Section 12 of the Exchange Act.
- (c)(1) Asset-backed security means a security that is primarily serviced by the cash flows of a discrete pool of receivables or other financial assets, either fixed or revolving, that by their terms convert into cash within a finite time period, plus any rights or other assets designed to assure the servicing or timely distributions of proceeds to the security holders; provided that in the case of financial assets that are leases, those assets may convert to cash partially by the cash proceeds from the disposition of the physical property underlying such leases.
- (2) The following additional conditions apply in order to be considered an "asset-backed security":
- (i) Neither the depositor nor the issuing entity is an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, nor will either become an investment company as a result of the asset-backed securities transaction.
- (ii) The activities of the issuing entity for the asset-backed securities are limited to passively owning or holding the pool of assets, issuing the asset-backed securities supported or serviced by those assets, and other activities reasonably incidental thereto;
  - (iii) No non-performing assets are part of the asset pool as of the measurement date;
- (iv) Delinquent assets do not constitute 50% or more, as measured by dollar volume, of the asset pool as of the measurement date; and
- (v) With respect to securities that are backed by leases, the portion of the securitized pool balance attributable to the residual value of the physical property underlying the leases, as determined in accordance with the transaction agreements for the securities, does not constitute:
- (A) For motor vehicle leases, 65% or more, as measured by dollar volume, of the securitized pool balance as of the measurement date; and
- (B) For all other leases, 50% or more, as measured by dollar volume, of the securitized pool balance as of the measurement date.
- (3) Notwithstanding the requirement in paragraph (c)(1) of this item that the asset pool be a discrete pool of assets, the following are considered to be a discrete pool of assets for purposes of being considered an asset-backed security:
- (i) Master trusts. The offering related to the securities contemplates adding additional assets to the pool that backs such securities in connection with future issuances of asset-backed securities backed by such pool. The offering related to the securities also may contemplate additions to the asset pool, to the extent consistent with paragraphs (c)(3)(ii) and (c)(3) (iii) of this item, in connection with maintaining minimum pool balances in accordance with the transaction agreements for master trusts with revolving periods or receivables or other financial assets that arise under revolving accounts;
- (ii) Prefunding periods. The offering related to the securities contemplates a prefunding account where a portion of the proceeds of that offering is to be used for the future acquisition of additional pool assets, if the duration of the prefunding period does not extend for more than one year from the date of issuance of the securities and the portion of the proceeds for such prefunding account does not involve in excess of:

- (A) For master trusts, 25% of the aggregate principal balance of the total asset pool whose cash flows support the securities; and
  - (B) For other offerings, 25% of the proceeds of the offering; and
- (iii) Revolving periods. The offering related to the securities contemplates a revolving period where cash flows from the pool assets may be used to acquire additional pool assets; provided that, for securities backed by receivables or other financial assets that do not arise under revolving accounts, the revolving period does not extend for more than three years from the date of issuance of the securities and the additional pool assets are of the same general character as the original pool assets.

**Instructions to Item 1101(c).** 1. For purposes of determining non-performing, delinquency, and residual value thresholds, the "measurement date" means either:

- a. The designated cut-off date for the transaction (i.e., the date on and after which collections on the pool assets accrue for the benefit of asset-backed security holders), if applicable; or
- b. In the case of master trusts, the date as of which delinquency and loss information or securitized pool balance information, as applicable, is presented in the prospectus for the asset-backed securities to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act.
- Non-performing and delinquent assets that are not funded or purchased by proceeds from the securities and that are not considered in cash flow calculations for the securities need not be considered as part of the asset pool for purposes of determining nonperforming and delinquency thresholds.
- 3. For purposes of determining non-performing, delinquency, and residual value thresholds for master trusts, calculations are to be measured against the total asset pool whose cash flows support the securities.
- 4. For purposes of determining residual value thresholds, residual values need not be included in measuring against the thresholds to the extent a separate party is obligated for such amounts (e.g., through a residual value guarantee, residual value insurance or where the lessee is obligated to cover any residual losses).
- (d) Delinquent, for purposes of determining if a pool asset is delinquent, means if a pool asset is more than 30 or 31 days or a single payment cycle, as applicable, past due from the contractual due date, as determined in accordance with any of the following:
  - (1) The transaction agreements for the asset-backed securities;
- (2) The delinquency recognition policies of the sponsor, any affiliate of the sponsor that originated the pool asset or the servicer of the pool asset; or
- (3) The delinquency recognition policies applicable to such pool asset established by the primary safety and soundness regulator of any entity listed in paragraph (d)(2) of this item or the program or regulatory entity that oversees the program under which the pool asset was originated.
- (e) Depositor means the depositor who receives or purchases and transfers or sells the pool assets to the issuing entity. For asset-backed securities transactions where there is not an intermediate transfer of the assets from the sponsor to the issuing entity, the term depositor refers to the sponsor. For asset-backed securities transactions where the person transferring or selling the pool assets is itself a trust, the depositor of the issuing entity is the depositor of that trust.

- (f) Issuing entity means the trust or other entity created at the direction of the sponsor or depositor that owns or holds the pool assets and in whose name the asset-backed securities supported or serviced by the pool assets are issued.
- (g) Non-performing, for purposes of determining if a pool asset is non-performing, means a pool asset if any of the following is true:
- (1) The pool asset would be treated as wholly or partially charged-off under the requirements in the transaction agreements for the asset-backed securities;
- (2) The pool asset would be treated as wholly or partially charged-off under the charge-off policies of the sponsor, an affiliate of the sponsor that originates the pool asset, or a servicer that services the pool asset; or
- (3) The pool asset would be treated as wholly or partially charged-off under the charge-off policies applicable to such pool asset established by the primary safety and soundness regulator of any entity listed in paragraph (g)(2) or the program or regulatory entity that oversees the program under which the pool asset was originated.
- (h) NRSRO has the same meaning as the term "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" as used in Rule 15c3-1(c)(2)(vi)(F) under the Exchange Act.
- (i) Obligor means any person who is directly or indirectly committed by contract or other arrangement to make payments on all or part of the obligations on a pool asset.
- (j) Servicer means any person responsible for the management or collection of the pool assets or making allocations or distributions to holders of the asset-backed securities. The term servicer does not include a trustee for the issuing entity or the asset-backed securities that makes allocations or distributions to holders of the asset-backed securities if the trustee receives such allocations or distributions from a servicer and the trustee does not otherwise perform the functions of a servicer.
  - (k) Significant obligor means any of the following:
- (1) An obligor or a group of affiliated obligors on any pool asset or group of pool assets if such pool asset or group of pool assets represents 10% or more of the asset pool;
- (2) A single property or group of related properties securing a pool asset or a group of pool assets if such pool asset or group of pool assets represents 10% or more of the asset pool; or
- (3) A lessee or group of affiliated lessees if the related lease or group of leases represents 10% or more of the asset pool.

**Instructions to Item 1101(k).** 1. Regarding paragraph (k)(3), the calculation must focus on the leases whose cash flow supports the asset-backed securities directly or indirectly (including the residual value of the physical property underlying the leases if a portion of the securitized pool balance is attributable to the residual value of such property), regardless of whether the asset pool contains the leases themselves, mortgages on properties that are the subject of the leases or other assets related to the leases.

- If separate pool assets, or properties underlying pool assets, are cross-defaulted and/or cross-collateralized, such pool assets are to be aggregated and considered together in determining concentration levels.
- 3. If the pool asset is a mortgage or lease relating to real estate, the pool asset is non-recourse to the obligor, and the obligor does not manage the property or does not own other

assets and has no other operations, then the obligor need not be considered a separate significant obligor from the real estate. Otherwise, the obligor is a separate significant obligor.

- 4. The determination of significant obligors is to be made as of the designated cutoff date for the transaction (*i.e.*, the date on and after which collections on the pool assets accrue for the benefit of asset-backed security holders); *provided that*, in the case of master trusts, the determination is to be made as of the cut-off date (or issuance date if there is not a cut-off date) for each issuance of asset-backed securities backed by the same asset pool. In addition, if disclosure is required pursuant to either Item 6.05 of Form 8-K or in a Form 10-D pursuant to Item 1121(b) of this regulation, the determination of significant obligors is to be made against the asset pool described in such report. However, if the percentage concentration regarding an obligor falls below 10% subsequent to the determination dates discussed in this instruction, the obligor no longer need be considered a significant obligor.
- (l) Sponsor means the person who organizes and initiates an asset-backed securities transaction by selling or transferring assets, either directly or indirectly, including through an affiliate, to the issuing entity.
- (m) Asset representations reviewer means any person appointed to review the underlying assets for compliance with the representations and warranties on the underlying pool assets and is not affiliated with any sponsor, depositor, servicer, or trustee of the transaction, or any of their affiliates. The asset representations reviewer shall not be the party to determine whether non-compliance with representations or warranties constitutes a breach of any contractual provision. The asset representations reviewer also shall not be the same party or an affiliate of any party hired by the sponsor or underwriter to perform pre-closing due diligence work on the pool assets.

# Item 1102. Forepart of Registration Statement and Outside Cover Page of the Prospectus.

In addition to the information required by Item 501 of Regulation S-K, provide the following information on the outside front cover page of the prospectus. Present information regarding multiple classes in tables if doing so will aid understanding. If information regarding multiple classes cannot appear on the cover page due to space limitations, include the information in the summary or in an immediately preceding separate table.

- (a) Identify the sponsor, the depositor, and the issuing entity (if known). Such identifying information should include a Central Index Key number for the depositor and the issuing entity, and if applicable, the sponsor.
  - (b) In identifying the title of the securities, include the series number, if applicable.

If there is more than one class of securities offered, state the class designations of the securities offered.

- (c) Identify the asset type(s) being securitized.
- (d) Include a statement, if applicable and appropriately modified to the transaction, that the securities represent the obligations of the issuing entity only and do not represent the obligations of or interest in the sponsor, depositor, or any of their affiliates.
- (e) Identify the aggregate principal amount of all securities offered and the principal amount, if any, of each class of securities offered. If a class has no principal amount, disclose that fact, and, if applicable, state the notional amount, clearly identifying that the amount is a notional one. If the amounts are approximate, disclose that fact.

- (f) Indicate the interest rate or specified rate of return of each class of security offered. If a class of securities does not bear interest or a specified return, disclose that fact. If the rate is based on a formula or is calculated in reference to a generally recognized interest rate index, such as a U.S. Treasury securities index, either provide the formula on the cover, or indicate that the rate is variable, indicate the index upon which the rate is based and indicate that further disclosure of how the rate is determined is included in the transaction summary.
- (g) Identify the distribution frequency, by class or series where applicable, and the first expected distribution date for the asset-backed securities.
- (h) Briefly describe any credit enhancement or other support for the transaction and identify any enhancement or support provider referenced in Items 1114(b) or 1115 of this regulation.

**Instruction to Item 1102.** Also see Item 1113(f)(2) of this regulation regarding the title of any class of securities with an optional redemption or termination feature that may be exercised when 25% or more of the original principal balance of the pool assets are still outstanding.

## Item 1103. Transaction Summary and Risk Factors.

- (a) Prospectus summary. In providing the information required by Item 503(a) of Regulation S-K, provide the following information in the prospectus summary, as applicable. Present information regarding multiple classes in tables if doing so will aid understanding. Consider using diagrams to illustrate the relationships among the parties, the structure of the securities offered (including, for example, the flow of funds or any subordination features) and any other material features of the transaction.
- (1) Identify the participants in the transaction, including the sponsor, depositor, issuing entity, trustee, and servicers contemplated by Item 1108(a)(2) of this regulation, and their respective roles. Describe the roles briefly if they are not apparent from the title of the role. Identify any originator contemplated by Item 1110 of this regulation and any significant obligor.
- (2) Briefly identify the pool assets and summarize briefly the size and material characteristics of the asset pool. Identify the cut-off date or similar date for establishing the composition of the asset pool, if applicable.

**Instruction to Item 1103(a)(2).** What is required is summary disclosure tailored to the particular asset pool backing the asset-backed securities. While the material characteristics will vary depending on the nature of the pool assets, summary disclosure may include, among other things, statistical information of: The types of underwriting or origination programs, exceptions to underwriting or origination criteria and, if applicable, modifications made to the pool assets after origination. Include a cross-reference in the prospectus summary to the more detailed statistical information found in the prospectus.

- (3) State briefly the basic terms of each class of securities offered. In particular:
- (i) Identify the classes offered by the prospectus and any classes issued in the same transaction or residual or equity interests in the transaction that are not being offered by the prospectus;
- (ii) State the interest rate or rate of return on each class of securities offered, to the extent that the rates on any class of securities were not disclosed in full on the prospectus cover page;
- (iii) State the expected final and final scheduled maturity or principal distribution dates, if applicable, of each class of securities offered;

- (iv) Identify the denominations in which the securities may be issued;
- (v) Identify the distribution frequency of the securities;
- (vi) Summarize the flow of funds, payment priorities and allocations among the classes of securities offered, the classes of securities that are not offered, and fees and expenses, to the extent necessary to understand the payment characteristics of the classes that are offered by the prospectus;
- (vii) Identify any events in the transaction agreements that can trigger liquidation or amortization of the asset pool or other performance triggers that would alter the transaction structure or the flow of funds:
  - (viii) Identify any optional or mandatory redemption or termination features, and
- (ix) Identify any credit enhancement or other support for the transaction, as referenced in Items 1114(a) and 1115 of this regulation, and briefly describe what protection or support is provided by the enhancement. Identify any enhancement provider referenced in Items 1114(b) and 1115. Summarize how losses not covered by credit enhancement or support will be allocated to the securities.
- (4) Identify any outstanding series or classes of securities that are backed by the same asset pool or otherwise have claims on the pool assets. In addition, state if additional series or classes of securities may be issued that are backed by the same asset pool and briefly identify the circumstances under which those additional securities may be issued. Specify if security holder approval is necessary for such issuances and if security holders will receive notice of such issuances.
  - (5) If the transaction will include prefunding or revolving periods, indicate:
  - (i) The term or duration of the prefunding or revolving period;
- (ii) For prefunding periods, the amount of proceeds to be deposited in the prefunding account:
- (iii) For revolving periods, the maximum amount of additional assets that may be acquired during the revolving period, if applicable;
- (iv) The percentage of the asset pool and any class or series of the asset-backed securities represented by the prefunding account or the revolving period, if applicable;
  - (v) Any limitation on the ability to add pool assets; and
  - (vi) The requirements for assets that may be added to the pool.
- (6) If pool assets can otherwise be added, removed or substituted (for example, in the event of a breach in representations or warranties regarding pool assets), summarize briefly the circumstances under which such actions can occur.
- (7) Summarize the amount or formula for calculating the fee that the servicer will receive for performing its duties, and identify from what source those fees will be paid and the distribution priority of those fees.
- (8) Summarize the federal income tax issues material to investors of each class of securities offered.
- (9) Indicate whether the issuance or sale of any class of offered securities is conditioned on the assignment of a rating by one or more rating agencies. If so, identify each rating agency and the minimum rating that must be assigned.

(b) **Risk factors.** In providing the information required by Item 503(c) of Regulation S-K, identify any risks that may be different for investors in any offered class of asset-backed securities, and if so, identify such classes and describe such difference(s).

## Item 1104. Sponsors.

Provide the following information about the sponsor:

- (a) State the sponsor's name and describe the sponsor's form of organization;
- (b) Describe the general character of the sponsor's business;
- (c) Describe the sponsor's securitization program and state how long the sponsor has been engaged in the securitization of assets. The description must include, to the extent material, a general discussion of the sponsor's experience in securitizing assets of any type as well as a more detailed discussion of the sponsor's experience in and overall procedures for originating or acquiring and securitizing assets of the type included in the current transaction. Include to the extent material information regarding the size, composition and growth of the sponsor's portfolio of assets of the type to be securitized and information or factors related to the sponsor that may be material to an analysis of the origination or performance of the pool assets, such as whether any prior securitizations organized by the sponsor have defaulted or experienced an early amortization triggering event.
- (d) Describe the sponsor's material roles and responsibilities in its securitization program, including whether the sponsor or an affiliate is responsible for originating, acquiring, pooling, or servicing the pool assets, and the sponsor's participation in structuring the transaction.
- (e) **Repurchases and Replacements.** (1) If the underlying transaction agreements provide a covenant to repurchase or replace an underlying asset for breach of a representation or warranty, provide in the body of the prospectus for the prior three years, the information required by Rule 15Ga-1(a) of the Exchange Act concerning all assets securitized by the sponsor that were the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of the representations and warranties concerning the pool assets for all asset-backed securities (as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(79) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) where the underlying transaction agreements included a covenant to repurchase or replace an underlying asset of the same asset class held by non-affiliates of the sponsor, except that:
- (i) For prospectuses to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 of the Securities Act prior to February 14, 2013, information may be limited to the prior year; and
- (ii) For prospectuses to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 on or after February 14, 2013 but prior to February 14, 2014, information may be limited to the prior two years.
- (2) Include a reference to the most recent Form ABS-15G filed by the securitizer (as that term is defined in Section 15G(a) of the Exchange Act) and disclose the CIK number of the securitizer.
- (3) For prospectuses to be filed pursuant to Rule 424, the information presented shall not be more than 135 days old.
- (f) If the sponsor is required to repurchase or replace any asset for breach of a representation and warranty pursuant to the transaction agreements, provide information regarding the sponsor's financial condition to the extent that there is a material risk that the effect on its ability to comply with the provisions in the transaction agreements relating to the repurchase obligations for those assets resulting from such financial condition could have a material impact on pool performance or performance of the asset-backed securities.

(g) Describe any interest that the sponsor, or any affiliate of the sponsor, has retained in the transaction, including the amount and nature of that interest. Disclose any hedge (security specific or portfolio) materially related to the credit risk of the securities that was entered into by the sponsor or, if known, by an affiliate of the sponsor to offset the risk position held.

**Instruction to Item 1104(g).** The disclosure required under this item shall separately state the amount and nature of any interest or asset retained in compliance with law, including any amounts that are retained by parties other than the sponsor in order to satisfy such requirements.

#### Item 1105. Static Pool Information.

Describe the static pool information presented. Provide appropriate introductory and explanatory information to introduce the characteristics, the methodology used in determining or calculating the characteristics and any terms or abbreviations used. Include a description of how the static pool differs from the pool underlying the securities being offered, such as the extent to which the pool underlying the securities being offered was originated with the same or differing underwriting criteria, loan terms, and risk tolerances than the static pools presented. In addition to a narrative description, the static pool information should be presented graphically if doing so would aid in understanding.

- (a) For amortizing asset pools, unless the registrant determines that such information is not material:
- (1) Provide static pool information, to the extent material, regarding delinquencies, cumulative losses, and prepayments for prior securitized pools of the sponsor for that asset type.
- (2) If the sponsor has less than three years of experience securitizing assets of the type to be included in the offered asset pool, consider providing instead static pool information, to the extent material, regarding delinquencies, cumulative losses, and prepayments by vintage origination years regarding originations or purchases by the sponsor, as applicable, for that asset type. A vintage origination year represents assets originated during the same year.
  - (3) In providing the information required by paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this item:
- (i) Provide the requested information for prior pools or vintage origination years, as applicable, relating to the following time period, to the extent material:
  - (A) Five years, or
- (B) For so long as the sponsor has been either securitizing assets of the same asset type (in the case of paragraph (a)(1) of this item) or making originations or purchases of assets of the same asset type (in the case of paragraph (a)(2)) if less than five years;
- (ii) Present delinquency, cumulative loss and prepayment data for each prior securitized pool or vintage origination year, as applicable, over the life of the prior securitized pool or vintage origination year. The most recent periodic increment for the data must be as of a date no later than 135 days after the date of first use of the prospectus.

**Instruction to Item 1105(a)(3)(ii).** Present historical delinquency and loss information in accordance with Item 1100(b) of this Regulation AB through no less than 120 days.

(iii) Provide summary information for the original characteristics of the prior securitized pools or vintage origination years, as applicable and material. While the material summary characteristics may vary, these characteristics may include, among other things, the following: number of pool assets; original pool balance; weighted average initial loan balance; weighted average interest

or note rate; weighted average original term; weighted average remaining term; weighted average and minimum and maximum standardized credit score or other applicable measure of obligor credit quality; product type; loan purpose; loan-to-value information; distribution of assets by loan or note rate; and geographic distribution information.

- (iv) Provide graphical illustration of delinquencies, prepayments and losses for each prior securitized pool or by vintage origination year regarding originations or purchases by the sponsor, as applicable for that asset type.
- (b) For revolving asset master trusts, unless the registrant determines that such information is not material, provide, to the extent material, data regarding delinquencies, cumulative losses, prepayments, payment rate, yield and standardized credit scores, or other applicable measure of obligor credit quality in separate increments based on the date of origination of the pool assets. While the material increments may vary, consider presenting such data at a minimum in 12-month increments through the first five years of the account's life (e.g., 0-12 months, 13-24 months, 25-36 months, 37-48 months, 49-60 months, and 61 months or more).
- (c) If the information that would otherwise be required by paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), or (b) of this item is not material, but alternative static pool information would provide material disclosure, provide such alternative information instead. Similarly, information contemplated by paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), or (b) of this item regarding a party or parties other than the sponsor may be provided in addition to or in lieu of such information regarding the sponsor if appropriate to provide material disclosure. In addition, provide other explanatory disclosure, including why alternative disclosure is being provided and explain the absence of any static pool information contemplated by paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2) or (b) of this item, as applicable.
- (d) The following information provided in response to this item shall not be deemed to be a prospectus or part of a prospectus for the asset-backed securities nor shall such information be deemed to be part of the registration statement for the asset-backed securities:
- (1) With respect to information regarding prior securitized pools of the sponsor that do not include the currently offered pool, information regarding prior securitized pools that were established before January 1, 2006; and
- (2) With respect to information regarding the currently offered pool, information about the pool for periods before January 1, 2006.
- (e) For prospectuses to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act that include information specified in paragraph (d)(1) or (d)(2) of this item, the prospectus shall disclose that such information is not deemed to be part of that prospectus or the registration statement for the asset-backed securities.
- (f) If any of the information identified in paragraph (d)(1) or (d)(2) that is to be provided in response to this item is unknown and not available to the registrant without unreasonable effort or expense, such information may be omitted, provided the registrant provides the information on the subject it possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense, and the registrant includes a statement in the prospectus showing that unreasonable effort or expense would be involved in obtaining the omitted information.

# Item 1106. Depositors.

If the depositor is not the same entity as the sponsor, provide separately the information regarding the depositor called for by paragraphs (a) and (b) of Item 1104 of this Regulation AB, and, to the extent the information would be material and materially different from the sponsor, paragraphs (c) and (d) of Item 1104 of this Regulation AB. In addition, provide the following information:

- (a) The ownership structure of the depositor;
- (b) The general character of any activities the depositor is engaged in other than securitizing assets and the time period during which it has been so engaged;
- (c) Any continuing duties of the depositor after issuance of the asset-backed securities being registered regarding the asset-backed securities or the pool assets.

## Item 1107. Issuing Entities.

Provide the following information about the issuing entity:

- (a) State the issuing entity's name and describe the issuing entity's form of organization, including the State or other jurisdiction under whose laws the issuing entity is organized. File the issuing entity's governing documents as an exhibit.
- (b) Describe the permissible activities and restrictions on the activities of the issuing entity under its governing documents, including any restrictions on the ability to issue or invest in additional securities, to borrow money or to make loans to other persons. Describe any provisions in the issuing entity's governing documents allowing for modification of the issuing entity's governing documents, including its permissible activities.
- (c) Describe any specific discretionary activities with regard to the administration of the asset pool or the asset-backed securities, and identify the person or persons authorized to exercise such discretion.
- (d) Describe any assets owned or to be owned by the issuing entity, apart from the pool assets, as well as any liabilities of the issuing entity, apart from the asset-backed securities. Disclose the fiscal year end of the issuing entity.
- (e) If the issuing entity has executive officers, a board of directors or persons performing similar functions, provide the information required by Items 401, 402, 403, 404 and 407(a), (c) (3), (d)(4), (d)(5) and (e)(4) of Regulation S-K for the issuing entity.
- (f) Describe the terms of any management or administration agreement regarding the issuing entity. File any such agreement as an exhibit.
- (g) Describe the capitalization of the issuing entity and the amount or nature of any equity contribution to the issuing entity by the sponsor, depositor or other party.
- (h) Describe the sale or transfer of the pool assets to the issuing entity as well as the creation (and perfection and priority status) of any security interest in favor of the issuing entity, the trustee, the asset-backed security holders, or others, including the material terms of any agreement providing for such sale, transfer, or creation of a security interest. File any such agreements as an exhibit. In addition to an appropriate narrative description, also provide this information graphically or in a flow chart if it will aid understanding.
- (i) If the pool assets are securities, as defined under the Securities Act, state the market price of the securities and the basis on which the market price was determined.
- (j) If expenses incurred in connection with the selection and acquisition of the pool assets are to be payable from offering proceeds, disclose the amount of such expenses. If such expenses are to be paid to the sponsor, servicer contemplated by Item 1108(a)(2) of this regulation, depositor, issuing entity, originator contemplated by Item 1110, underwriter, or any affiliate of the foregoing, separately identify the type and amount of expenses paid to each such party.

- (k) Describe to the extent material any provisions or arrangements included to address any one or more of the following issues:
- (1) Whether any security interests granted in connection with the transaction are perfected, maintained and enforced;
- (2) Whether declaration of bankruptcy, receivership, or similar proceeding with respect to the issuing entity can occur;
- (3) Whether in the event of a bankruptcy, receivership, or similar proceeding with respect to the sponsor, originator, depositor, or other seller of the pool assets, the issuing entity's assets will become part of the bankruptcy estate or subject to the bankruptcy control of a third party; and
- (4) Whether in the event of a bankruptcy, receivership or similar proceeding with respect to the issuing entity, the issuing entity's assets will become subject to the bankruptcy control of a third party.
- (I) If applicable law prohibits the issuing entity from holding the pool assets directly (for example, an "eligible lender" trustee must hold student loans originated under the Federal Family Education Loan Program of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.)), describe the arrangements instituted to hold the pool assets on behalf of the issuing entity. Include disclosure regarding the arrangements taken, as applicable, regarding the items in paragraph (k) of this item with respect to any such additional entity that holds such assets on behalf of the issuing entity.

#### Item 1108. Servicers.

Provide the following information for the servicer.

- (a) **Multiple servicers.**Where servicing of the pool assets utilizes multiple servicers (e.g., master servicers that oversee the actions of other servicers, primary servicers that have primary contact with the obligor, or special servicers for specific servicing functions):
- (1) Provide a clear introductory description of the roles, responsibilities and oversight requirements of the entire servicing structure and the parties involved. In addition to an appropriate narrative discussion of the allocation of servicing responsibilities, also consider presenting the information graphically if doing so will aid understanding.
- (2) Identify: (i) Each master servicer; (ii) Each affiliated servicer; (iii) Each unaffiliated servicer that services 10% or more of the pool assets; and (iv) Any other material servicer responsible for calculating or making distributions to holders of the asset-backed securities, performing work-outs or foreclosures, or other aspect of the servicing of the pool assets or the asset-backed securities upon which the performance of the pool assets or the asset-backed securities is materially dependent.
- (3) Provide the information in paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this item, as applicable depending on the servicer's role, for each servicer identified in paragraph (a)(2)(i), (ii) and (iv) and each unaffiliated servicer identified in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) that services 20% or more of the pool assets.
- (b) **Identifying information and experience.** (1) State the servicer's name and describe the servicer's form of organization.
- (2) State how long the servicer has been servicing assets. Provide, to the extent material, a general discussion of the servicer's experience in servicing assets of any type as well as a more detailed discussion of the servicer's experience in, and procedures for the servicing function it will perform in the current transaction for assets of the type included in the current transaction. Include to the extent material information regarding the size, composition and growth of the servicer's portfolio of serviced assets of the type included in the current transaction and information on factors

related to the servicer that may be material to an analysis of the servicing of the assets or the assetbacked securities, as applicable.

- (3) Describe any material changes to the servicer's policies or procedures in the servicing function it will perform in the current transaction for assets of the same type included in the current transaction during the past three years.
- (4) Provide information regarding the servicer's financial condition to the extent that there is a material risk that the effect on one or more aspects of servicing resulting from such financial condition could have a material impact on pool performance or performance of the asset-backed securities.
- (c) **Servicing agreements and servicing practices.** (1) Describe the material terms of the servicing agreement and the servicer's duties regarding the asset-backed securities transaction. File the servicing agreement as an exhibit.
- (2) Describe to the extent material the manner in which collections on the assets will be maintained, such as through a segregated collection account, and the extent of commingling of funds that occurs or may occur from the assets with other funds, serviced assets or other assets of the servicer.
- (3) Describe to the extent material any special or unique factors involved in servicing the particular type of assets included in the current transaction, such as subprime assets, and the servicer's processes and procedures designed to address such factors.
- (4) Describe to the extent material the terms of any arrangements whereby the servicer is required or permitted to provide advances of funds regarding collections, cash flows, or distributions, including interest or other fees charged for such advances and terms of recovery by the servicer of such advances. To the extent material, provide statistical information regarding servicer advances on the pool assets and the servicer's overall servicing portfolio for the past three years.
- (5) Describe to the extent material the servicer's process for handling delinquencies, losses, bankruptcies, and recoveries, such as through liquidation of the underlying collateral, note sale by a special servicer, or borrower negotiation or workouts.
- (6) If the servicer has custodial responsibility for the assets, describe material arrangements regarding the safekeeping and preservation of the assets, such as the physical promissory notes, and procedures to reflect the segregation of the assets from other serviced assets. If no servicer has custodial responsibility for the assets, disclose that fact, identify the party that has such responsibility, and provide the information called for by this paragraph for such party.
- (7) Describe any limitations on the servicer's liability under the transaction agreements regarding the asset-backed securities transaction.
- (d) **Back-up servicing.** Describe the material terms regarding the servicer's removal, replacement, resignation or transfer, including: (1) Provisions for selection of a successor servicer and financial or other requirements that must be met by a successor servicer;
  - (2) The process for transferring servicing to a successor servicer;
- (3) Provisions for payment of expenses associated with a servicing transfer and any additional fees charged by a successor servicer. Specify the amount of any funds set aside for a servicing transfer; and
- (4) Arrangements, if any, regarding a back-up servicer for the assets and the identity of any such back-up servicer.

(e) Describe any interest that the servicer, or any affiliate of the servicer, has retained in the transaction, including the amount and nature of that interest. Disclose any hedge (security specific or portfolio) materially related to the credit risk of the securities that was entered into by the servicer or, if known, by an affiliate of the servicer to offset the risk position held.

**Instruction to Item 1108(e).** The disclosure required under this item shall separately state the amount and nature of any interest or asset retained in compliance with law, including any amounts that are retained by parties other than the servicer in order to satisfy such requirements.

#### Item 1109. Trustees and other Transaction Parties.

- (a) **Trustees.** Provide the following information for each trustee:
- (1) State the trustee's name and describe the trustee's form of organization.
- (2) Describe to what extent the trustee has had prior experience serving as a trustee for asset-backed securities transactions involving similar pool assets, if applicable.
- (3) Describe the trustee's duties and responsibilities regarding the asset-backed securities under the governing documents and under applicable law. In addition, describe any actions required by the trustee, including whether notices are required to investors, rating agencies, or other third parties, upon an event of default, potential event of default (and how defined), or other breach of a transaction covenant and any required percentage of a class or classes of asset-backed securities that is needed to require the trustee to take action.
- (4) Describe any limitations on the trustee's liability under the transaction agreements regarding the asset-backed securities transaction.
- (5) Describe any indemnification provisions that entitle the trustee to be indemnified from the cash flow that otherwise would be used to pay the asset-backed securities.
- (6) Describe any contractual provisions or understandings regarding the trustee's removal, replacement, or resignation, as well as how the expenses associated with changing from one trustee to another trustee will be paid.
- (b) **Asset representations reviewer.** Provide the following information for each asset representations reviewer:
- (1) State the asset representations reviewer's name and describe the trustee's form of organization.
- (2) Describe to what extent the asset representations reviewer has had prior experience serving as an asset representations reviewer for asset-backed securities transactions involving similar pool assets.
- (3) Describe the asset representations reviewer's duties and responsibilities regarding the assetbacked securities under the governing documents and under applicable law. In addition, describe any actions required of the asset representations reviewer, including whether notices are required to investors, rating agencies or other third parties, and any required percentage of a class or classes of asset-backed securities that is needed to require the asset representations reviewer to take action.
- (4) Disclose the manner and amount in which the asset representations reviewer is compensated.
- (5) Describe any limitations on the asset representations reviewer's liability under the transaction agreements regarding the asset-backed securities transaction.

- (6) Describe any indemnification provisions that entitle the asset representations reviewer to be indemnified from the cash flow that otherwise would be used to pay holders of the assetbacked securities.
- (7) Describe any contractual provisions or understandings regarding the asset representations reviewer's removal, replacement or resignation, as well as how the expenses associated with changing from one asset representations reviewer to another asset representations reviewer will be paid.

**Instruction to Item 1109.** If multiple trustees are involved in the transaction, provide a description of the roles and responsibilities of each trustee.

# Item 1110. Originators.

- (a) Identify any originator or group of affiliated originators, apart from the sponsor or its affiliates, that originated, or is expected to originate, 10% or more of the pool assets. Also identify any originator(s) originating less than 10% of the pool assets if the cumulative amount originated by parties other than the sponsor or its affiliates is more than 10% of the pool assets.
- (b) Provide the following information for any originator or group of affiliated originators, apart from the sponsor or its affiliates, that originated, or is expected to originate, 20% or more of the pool assets:
  - (1) The originator's form of organization; and
- (2) To the extent material, a description of the originator's origination program and how long the originator has been engaged in originating assets. The description must include a discussion of the originator's experience in originating assets of the type included in the current transaction. In providing the description, include, if material, information regarding the size and composition of the originator's origination portfolio as well as information material to an analysis of the performance of the pool assets, such as the originator's credit-granting or underwriting criteria for the asset types being securitized.
- (3) Describe any interest that the originator, or any affiliate of the originator, has retained in the transaction, including the amount and nature of that interest. Disclose any hedge (security specific or portfolio) materially related to the credit risk of the securities that was entered into by the originator or, if known, by an affiliate of the originator to offset the risk position held.

**Instruction to Item 1110(b)(3).** The disclosure required under this item shall separately state the amount and nature of any interest or asset retained in compliance with the law, including any amounts that are retained by parties other than the originator in order to satisfy such requirements.

(c) For any originator identified under paragraph (b) of this item, if such originator is required to repurchase or replace a pool asset for breach of a representation and warranty pursuant to the transaction agreements, provide information regarding the originator's financial condition to the extent that there is a material risk that the effect on its ability to comply with the provisions in the transaction agreements relating to the repurchase obligations for those assets resulting from such financial condition could have a material impact on pool performance or performance of the asset-backed securities.

#### Item 1111. Pool Assets.

Describe the pool assets, including the information required by this Item 1111. Present statistical information in tabular or graphical format, if such presentation will aid understanding.

Present statistical information in appropriate distributional groups or incremental ranges in addition to presenting appropriate overall pool totals, averages and weighted averages, if such presentation will aid in the understanding of the data. In addition to presenting the number, amount and percentage of pool assets by distributional group or range, also provide statistical information for each group or range by variables, to the extent material, such as, average balance, weighted average coupon, average age and remaining term, average loan-to-value or similar ratio and weighted average standardized credit score or other applicable measure of obligor credit quality. These variables are just examples and should be tailored to the particular asset class backing the asset-backed securities. Consider providing minimums and maximums when presenting averages on an aggregate basis and within each group or range. In addition, provide historical data on the pool assets as appropriate (e.g., the lesser of three years or the time such assets have existed) to allow material evaluation of the pool data. In making any calculations regarding overall pool balances, disregard any funds set aside for a prefunding account.

- (a) **General information regarding pool asset types and selection criteria.** Provide the following information: (1) A brief description of the type or types of pool assets to be securitized;
  - (2) A general description of the material terms of the pool assets;
- (3) A description of the solicitation, credit-granting or underwriting criteria used to originate or purchase the pool assets, including, to the extent known, any changes in such criteria and the extent to which such policies and criteria are or could be overridden;
  - (4) The method and criteria by which the pool assets were selected for the transaction;
- (5) The cut-off date or similar date for establishing the composition of the asset pool, if applicable; and
- (6) If legal or regulatory provisions (such as bankruptcy, consumer protection, predatory lending, privacy, property rights or foreclosure laws or regulations) may materially affect pool asset performance or payments or expected payments on the asset-backed securities, briefly identify these provisions and their effects on such items.

**Instruction to Item 1111(a)(6).** Unless a material concentration of assets exists, it is not necessary to provide details of the laws in each jurisdiction. Even in that case, a legalistic description or recitation of the laws or regulations in a particular jurisdiction is not required.

- (7)(i) The nature of a review of the assets performed by an issuer or sponsor (required by Rule 193 of the Securities Act), including whether the issuer of any asset-backed security engaged a third party for purposes of performing the review of the pool assets underlying an asset-backed security; and
- (ii) The findings and conclusions of the review of the assets by the issuer, sponsor, or third party described in paragraph (a)(7)(i) of this item.

**Instruction to Item 1111(a)(7):** The disclosure required under this item shall provide an understanding of how the review related to the disclosure regarding the assets. For example, if benchmarks or criteria different from that specified in the prospectus were used to elevate the assets, these should be described, as well as the findings and conclusions. If the review is of a sample of assets in the pool, disclose the size of the sample and the criteria used to select the assets sampled. If the issuer has engaged a third party for purposes of performing the review of assets, and attributes the findings and conclusions of the review to the third party in the disclosure required by this item, the issuer must provide the name of the third-party reviewer and comply with the requirements of Rule 436 of the Securities Act.

- (8) If any assets in the pool deviate from the disclosed underwriting criteria or other criteria or benchmark used to evaluate the assets, or any assets in the sample or assets otherwise known to deviate if only a sample was reviewed, disclose how those asserts deviate from the disclosed underwriting criteria or other criteria or benchmark used to evaluate the assets and include data on the amount and characteristics of those assets that did not meet the disclosed standards. Disclose which entity (e.g., sponsor, originator, or underwriter) or entities determined that those assets should be included in the pool, despite not having met the disclosed underwriting standards or other criteria or benchmark used to evaluate the assets, and what factors were used to make the determination, such as compensating factors or a determination that the exception was not material. If compensating or other factors were used, provide data on the amount of assets in the pool or in the sample that are represented as meeting each such factor and the amount of assets that do not meet those factors. If multiple entities are involved in the decision to include assets despite not having met the disclosed underwriting standards, this should be described and each participating entity should be disclosed.
- (b) **Pool characteristics.** Describe the material characteristics of the asset pool. Provide appropriate introductory and explanatory information to introduce the characteristics, the methodology used in determining or calculating the characteristics and any terms or abbreviations used. While the material characteristics will vary depending on the nature of the pool assets, such characteristics may include, among other things: (1) Number of each type of pool assets;
- (2) Asset size, such as original balance and outstanding balance as of a designated cutoff date:
- (3) Interest rate or rate of return, including type of interest rate if the pool includes different types, such as fixed and floating rates;
  - (4) Capitalized or uncapitalized accrued interest;
- (5) Age, maturity, remaining term, average life (based on different prepayment assumptions), current payment/prepayment speeds and pool factors, as applicable;
  - (6) Servicer distribution, if different servicers service different pool assets; and
- (7) If a loan or similar receivable: (i) amortization period; (ii) loan purpose (e.g., whether a purchase or refinance) and status, if applicable (e.g., repayment or deferment); (iii) loan-to-value (LTV) ratios and debt service coverage ratios (DSCR), as applicable; and (iv) type and/or use of underlying property, product or collateral (e.g., occupancy type for residential mortgages or industry sector for commercial mortgages); and
- (8) If a receivable or other financial asset that arises under a revolving account, such as a credit card receivable: (i) monthly payment rate; (ii) maximum credit lines; (iii) average account balance; (iv) yield percentages; (v) type of asset; (vi) finance charges, fees and other income earned; (vii) balance reductions granted for refunds, returns, fraudulent charges or other reasons; and (viii) percentage of full-balance and minimum payments made; and
- (9) If the asset pool includes commercial mortgages, the following information, to the extent material: (i) for all commercial mortgages:
  - (A) The location and present use of each mortgaged property;
- (B) Net operating income and net cash flow information, as well as the components of net operating income and net cash flow, for each mortgaged property;
  - (C) Current occupancy rates for each mortgaged property;

- (D) The identity, square feet occupied by and lease expiration dates for the three largest tenants at each mortgaged property; and
- (E) The nature and amount of all other material mortgages, liens or encumbrances against such properties and their priority; and
- (ii) For each commercial mortgage that represents, by dollar value, 10% or more of the asset pool, as measured as of the cut-off date:
- (A) Any proposed program for the renovation, improvement or development of such properties, including the estimated cost thereof and the method of financing to be used;
  - (B) The general competitive conditions to which such properties are or may be subject;
  - (C) Management of such properties;
  - (D) Occupancy rate expressed as a percentage for each of the last five years;
  - (E) Principal business, occupations and professions carried on in, or from the properties;
- (F) Number of tenants occupying 10% or more of the total rentable square footage of such properties and principal nature of business of such tenant, and the principal provisions of the leases with those tenants including, but not limited to: rental per annum, expiration date, and renewal options;
- (G) The average effective annual rental per square foot or unit for each of the last three years prior to the date of filing; and
- (H) Schedule of the lease expirations for each of the ten years starting with the year in which the registration statement is filed (or the year in which the prospectus supplement is dated, as applicable), stating: (1) the number of tenants whose leases will expire; (2) the total area in square feet covered by such leases; (3) the annual rental represented by such leases; and (4) the percentage of gross annual rental represented by such leases.

**Instruction to Item 1111(b)(9).** What is required is information material to an investor's understanding of the asset-backed securities. Detailed descriptions of the physical characteristics of individual properties or legal descriptions by metes and bounds are not required.

- (10) Whether the pool asset is secured or unsecured, and if secured, the type(s) of collateral;
- (11) Standardized credit scores of obligors and other information regarding obligor credit quality;
- (12) Billing and payment procedures, including frequency of payment, payment options, fees, charges and origination or payment incentives;
- (13) Information about the origination channel and origination process for the pool assets, such as originator information (and how acquired) and the level of origination documentation required, as applicable;
- (14) Geographic distribution, such as by state or other material geographic region. If 10% or more of the pool assets are or will be located in any one state or other geographic region, describe any economic or other factors specific to such state or region that may materially impact the pool assets or pool asset cash flows; and

**Instruction to Item 1111(b)(14).** For most assets, such as credit card accounts, motor vehicle leases, trade receivables and student loans, the location of the asset is the

underlying obligor's billing address. For assets involving real estate, such as mortgages, the location of the asset is where the physical property underlying the asset is located.

- (15) Other concentrations material to the asset type (e.g., school type for student loans). If material, provide information required by paragraph (b)(14) of this item regarding such concentrations, as applicable.
- (c) **Delinquency and loss information.** Provide delinquency and loss information for the asset pool, including statistical information regarding delinquencies and losses.
- (d) **Sources of pool cash flow.** If the cash flows from the pool assets that are to be used to support the asset-backed securities are to come from more than one source (such as separate cash flows from lease payments and from the sale of the residual asset at the termination of the lease), provide the following information:
- (1) Disclose the specific sources of funds that will be used to make the payments and distributions on the asset-backed securities, and, if applicable, provide information on the relative amount and percentage of funds that are to be derived from each source, including a description of any assumptions, data, models and methodology used to derive such amounts. If payments on different classes or different categories of payments on or related to the asset-backed securities (e.g., principal, interest or expenses) are to come from different or segregated cash flows from the pool assets or other sources, disclose the source of funds that will be used for such payments.
- (2) Residual value information. If the asset pool includes leases or other assets where a portion of the securitized pool balance is attributable to the residual value of the underlying physical property underlying the leases, disclose the following:
- (i) How the residual values used to structure the transaction were estimated, including an explanation of any material discount rates, models or assumptions used and who selected such rates, models or assumptions;
- (ii) Any material procedures or requirements incorporated to preserve residual values during the term of the lease, such as lessee responsibilities, prohibitions on subletting, indemnification or required insurance or guarantees;
- (iii) The procedures by which the residual values will be realized and by whom those procedures will be carried out, including information on the experience of such party, any affiliations with a party described in Item 1119(a) of this regulation and the compensation arrangements with such party;
- (iv) Whether the pool assets are open-end leases (e.g., where the lessee is required to cover the shortfall between the residual value of the leased property and the sale proceeds) or closed-end leases (e.g., where the lessor is responsible for such shortfalls), and where both types of leases are included in the asset pool, the percentage of each;
- (v) To the extent material, any lessor obligations that are required under the leases, and the effect or potential effect on the asset-backed securities from failure by the lessor to perform its obligations;
  - (vi) Statistical information regarding estimated residual values for the pool assets;
- (vii) Summary historical statistics on turn-in rates, if applicable, and residual value realization rates by the party responsible for such process over the past three years, or such longer period as is material to an evaluation of the pool assets; and

- (viii) The effect on security holders if not enough cash flow is received from the realization of the residual values, whether there are any provisions to address this contingency, and how any cash flow greater than that necessary to pay security holders will be allocated.
- (e) Representations and warranties andmodification provisions relating to the pool assets. Provide the following information:
- (1) Representations and warranties. Summarize any representations and warranties made concerning the pool assets by the sponsor, transferor, originator or other party to the transaction, and describe briefly the remedies available if those representations and warranties are breached, such as repurchase obligations.
- (2) Modification provisions. Describe any provisions in the transaction agreements governing the modification of the terms of any asset, including how such modification may affect the cash flows from the assets or to the securities.
- (f) **Claims on pool assets.** Describe any material direct or contingent claim that parties other than the holders of the asset-backed securities have on any pool assets. Also, describe any material cross-collateralization or cross-default provisions relating to the pool assets.
- (g) **Revolving periods, prefunding accounts and other changes to the asset pool.** If the transaction contemplates a prefunding or revolving period, provide the following information, as applicable. Provide similar information regarding any other circumstances where pool assets may be added, substituted or removed from the asset pool, such as in the event of additional issuances of asset-backed securities in a master trust or a breach of a pool asset representation or warranty:
  - (1) The term or duration of any prefunding or revolving period;
  - (2) For prefunding periods, the amount of proceeds to be deposited in the prefunding account;
- (3) For revolving periods, the maximum amount of additional assets that may be acquired during the revolving period, if applicable;
- (4) The percentage of the asset pool and any class or series of the asset-backed securities represented by the prefunding account or the revolving account, if applicable;
- (5) Triggers or events that would trigger limits on or terminate the prefunding or revolving period and the effects of such triggers. In particular for a revolving period, describe the operation of the revolving period and the amortization period;
- (6) When and how new pool assets may be acquired during the prefunding or revolving period, and if, when and how pool assets can be removed or substituted. Describe any limits on the amount, type or speed with which pool assets may be acquired, substituted or removed;
- (7) The acquisition or underwriting criteria for additional pool assets to be acquired during the prefunding or revolving period, including a description of any differences from the criteria used to select the current asset pool;
- (8) Which party has the authority to add, remove or substitute assets from the asset pool or determine if such pool assets meet the acquisition or underwriting criteria for additional pool assets. In addition, disclose whether or not there will be any independent verification of such person's exercise of authority or determinations;
- (9) Any requirements to add or remove minimum amounts of pool assets and any effects of not meeting those requirements;
- (10) If applicable, the procedures and standards for the temporary investment of funds in a prefunding or revolving account pending use (including the disposition of gains and losses on pending funds) and a description of the financial products or instruments eligible for such accounts;

- (11) The circumstances under which funds in a prefunding or revolving account will be returned to investors or otherwise disposed of; and
- (12) A statement of whether, and if so, how, investors will be notified of changes to the asset pool.
- (h) **Asset-level information.** (1) If the asset pool includes residential mortgages, commercial mortgages, automobile loans, automobile leases, debt securities or resecuritizations of asset-backed securities, provide asset-level information for each asset or security in the pool in the manner specified in Schedule AL of AB Item 1125.
- (2) File the disclosures as an Asset Data File (as defined in Reg. S-T 11) in the format required by the EDGAR Filer Manual. See Reg. S-T 301.
- (3) File the Asset Data File as an exhibit to Form ABS-EE ('34 Act 1401) in accordance with Item 601(b)(102) of Regulation S-K.
- (4) A registrant may provide additional explanatory disclosure related to an Asset Data File by filing an asset related document as an exhibit to Form ABS-EE in accordance with Item 601(b)(103) of Regulation S-K.
- (5) A registrant may provide other asset-level information in addition to the information required by Schedule AL Item 1125 by filing an asset related document as an exhibit to Form ABS-EE in accordance with Item 601(b)(103) of Regulation S-K. The asset related document(s) must contain the definitions and formulas for each additional data point and the related tagged data and may contain explanatory disclosure about each additional data point.

**Instruction to Item 1111(h).** All of the information required by this item must be provided at the time of every filing for each asset that was in the asset pool during the reporting period, including assets removed prior to the end of the reporting period.

## Item 1112. Significant Obligors of Pool Assets.

- (a) **Descriptive information.** Provide the following information for each significant obligor:
- (1) The name of the obligor;
- (2) The organizational form and general character of the business of the obligor;
- (3) The nature of the concentration of the pool assets with the obligor; and
- (4) The material terms of the pool assets and the agreements with the obligor involving the pool assets.
- (b) **Financial information.** (1) If the pool assets relating to a significant obligor represent 10% or more, but less than 20%, of the asset pool, provide selected financial data required by Item 301 of Regulation S-K for the significant obligor, *provided, however*, that for a significant obligor under Item 1101(k)(2) of this regulation, only net operating income for the most recent fiscal year and interim period is required.
- (2) If pool assets relating to a significant obligor represent 20% or more of the asset pool, provide financial statements meeting the requirements of Regulation S-X, except Rule 3-05 of S-X and Article 11 of Regulation S-X, of the significant obligor. Financial statements of such obligor and its subsidiaries consolidated (as required by Rule 14a- 3(b) of the proxy rules) shall be filed under this item.

**Instructions to Item 1112(b).** 1. No information need be provided pursuant to paragraph (b) of this item if the obligations of the significant obligor as they relate to the pool assets are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States.

- 2.If the significant obligor is an asset-backed issuer and the pool assets relating to the significant obligor are asset-backed securities, provide the following information in lieu of the information required by paragraph (b):
- a. For a registration statement under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or a prospectus to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, the information required by Items 1104 through 1115, 1117 and 1119 of this regulation regarding such asset-backed securities; and
- b. For an Exchange Act report on Form 10-K or Form 10-D, the information required by General Instruction J. of Form 10-K regarding such asset-backed securities for the period for which the last Form 10-K of the asset-backed securities was due (or would have been due if such asset-backed securities are not required to file reports with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.
- 3.If the significant obligor is a foreign business (as defined by Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X): a. Paragraph (b)(1) of this item may be complied with by providing the information required by Item 3.A. of Form 20-F. If a reconciliation to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles called for by Instruction 2. to Item 3.A. of Form 20-F is unavailable or not obtainable without unreasonable cost or expense, at a minimum provide a narrative description of all material variations in accounting principles, practices and methods used in preparing the non-U.S. GAAP financial statements used as a basis for the selected financial data from those accepted in the U.S.
- b. Paragraph (b)(2) of this item may be complied with by providing financial statements meeting the requirements of Item 17 of Form 20-F for the periods specified by Item 8.A. of Form 20-F.

#### Item 1113. Structure of the Transaction.

- (a) **Description of the securities and transaction structure.** In providing the information required by Item 202 of Regulation S-K, address the following specific factors relating to the asset-backed securities, as applicable:
- (1) The types or categories of securities that may be offered, such as interest-weighted or principal-weighted classes (including IO (interest only) or PO (principal only) securities), planned amortization or companion classes or residual or subordinated interests.
- (2) The flow of funds for the transaction, including the payment allocations, rights and distribution priorities among all classes of the issuing entity's securities, and within each class, with respect to cash flows, credit enhancement or other support, and any other structural features designed to enhance credit, facilitate the timely payment of monies due on the pool assets or owing to security holders, adjust the rate of return on the asset-backed securities, or preserve monies that will or might be distributed to security holders. In addition to an appropriate narrative discussion of the allocation and priority structure of pool cash flows, present the flow of funds graphically if doing so will aid understanding. In the flow of funds discussion, provide information regarding any requirements directing cash flows from the pool assets (such as to reserve accounts, cash collateral accounts or expenses) and the purpose and operation of such requirements.

- (3) In describing the interest rate or rate of return on the asset-backed securities and how such amounts are payable, explain how the rate is determined and how frequently it will be determined. If the rate to be paid can be a combination of two or more rates (such as the lesser of a variable rate or the actual weighted average net coupon on the pool assets), provide clear information regarding each rate and when each rate applies.
- (4) How principal, if any, will be paid on the asset-backed securities, including maturity dates, amortization or principal distribution schedules, principal distribution dates, formulas for calculating principal distributions from the cash flows, and other factors that will affect the timing or amount of principal payments for each class of securities.
  - (5) The denominations in which the asset-backed securities may be issued.
- (6) Any specified changes to the transaction structure that would be triggered upon a default or event of default (such as a change in distribution priority among classes).
- (7) Any liquidation, amortization, performance or similar triggers or events, and the rights of investors or changes to the transaction structure or flow of funds if such events were to occur.
- (i) Describe how the delinquency threshold that triggers a review by the asset representations reviewer was determined to be appropriate. In describing the appropriateness of such delinquency threshold, compare such delinquency threshold against the delinquencies disclosed for prior securitized pools of the sponsor for that asset type in accordance with Item 1105 of Regulation AB.
  - (ii) [Reserved].
- (8) Whether the servicer or other party is required to provide periodic evidence of the absence of a default or of compliance with the terms of the transaction agreements.
- (9) If applicable, the extent, expressed as a percentage, the transaction is overcollateralized or undercollateralized as measured by comparing the principal balance of the asset-backed securities to the asset pool.
- (10) Any provisions contained in other securities that could result in a cross-default or cross-collateralization.
- (11) Any minimum standards, restrictions, or suitability requirements regarding potential investors in purchasing the securities or any restrictions on ownership or transfer of the securities.
- (12) Security holder vote required to amend the transaction documents and allocation of voting rights among security holders.
- (b) **Distribution frequency and cash maintenance.** (1) Disclose the frequency of distribution dates for the asset-backed securities and the collection periods for the pool assets.
- (2) Describe how cash held pending distribution or other uses is held and invested. Also describe the length of time cash will be held pending distributions to security holders. Identify the party or parties with access to cash balances and the authority to invest cash balances. Specify who determines any decisions regarding the deposit, transfer, or disbursement of pool asset cash flows, and whether there will be any independent verification of the transaction accounts or account activity.
- (c) Fees and expenses. Provide in a separate table an itemized list of all fees and expenses to be paid or payable out of the cash flows from the pool assets. In itemizing the fees and expenses, also indicate their general purpose, the party receiving such fees or expenses, the source of funds for such fees or expenses (if different from other fees or expenses or if such fees

or expenses are to be paid from a specified portion of the cash flows), and the distribution priority of such expenses. If the amount of such fees or expenses is not fixed, provide the formula used to determine such fees or expenses. The tabular presentation should be accompanied by footnotes or other accompanying narrative disclosure to the extent necessary for an understanding of the timing or amount of such fees or expenses, such as any restrictions or limits on fees or whether the estimate may change in certain instances, such as in an event of default (and how the fees would change in such an instance or the factors that would affect the change). In addition, through footnote or other accompanying narrative disclosure, describe if any, and if so how, such fees or expenses can be changed without notice to, or approval by, security holders, and any restrictions on the ability to change a fee or expense amount, such as due to a change in transaction party.

- (d) **Excess cash flow.** (1) Describe the disposition of residual or excess cash flows. Identify who owns any residual or retained interests to the cash flows if such person is affiliated with the sponsor, depositor, issuing entity or any entity identified in Item 1119(a) of this regulation or if such person has rights that may alter the transaction structure beyond receipt of residual or excess cash flows. Describe such rights, as material.
- (2) Disclose any requirements in the transaction agreements needed to maintain a minimum amount of excess cash flow or spread or retained interest in, the transaction and any actions that would be required or changes to the transaction structure that would occur if such requirements were not met.
- (3) To the extent material to an understanding of the asset-backed securities, disclose any features or arrangements to facilitate a securitization of the excess cash flow or retained interest from the transaction, including whether any material changes to the transaction structure may be made without the consent of asset-backed security holders in connection with these securitizations.
- (e) **Master trusts.** If one or more additional series or classes have been or may be issued that are backed by the same asset pool, provide information regarding the additional securities to the extent material to an understanding of their effect on the securities being offered, including the following: (1) Relative priority of such additional securities to the securities being offered and rights to the underlying pool assets and their cash flows.
- (2) Allocation of cash flow from the asset pool and any expenses or losses among the various series or classes.
- (3) Terms under which such additional series or classes may be issued and pool assets increased or changed.
  - (4) The terms of any security holder approval or notification of such additional securities.
- (5) Which party has the authority to determine whether such additional securities may be issued. In addition, if there are conditions to such additional issuance, disclose whether or not there will be an independent verification of such person's exercise of authority or determinations.
- (f) **Optional or mandatory redemption or termination.** (1) If any class of the asset-backed securities includes an optional or mandatory redemption or termination feature, provide the following information:
  - (i) Terms for triggering the redemption or termination;
- (ii) The identity of the party that holds the redemption or termination option or obligation, as well as whether such party is an affiliate of the sponsor, depositor, issuing entity or any entity identified in Item 1119(a) of this regulation;
  - (iii) The amount of the redemption or repurchase price or formula for determining such amount;

- (iv) The procedures for redemption or termination, including any notices to security holders; and
- (v) If the amount allocated to security holders is reduced by losses, the policy regarding any amounts recovered after redemption or termination.
- (2) The title of any class of securities with an optional redemption or termination feature that may be exercised when 25% or more of the original principal balance of the pool assets is still outstanding must include the word "callable", *provided, however*, that in the case of a master trust, a title of a class of securities must include the word "callable" when an optional redemption or termination feature may be exercised when 25% or more of the original principal balance of the particular series in which the class was issued is still outstanding.
- (g) **Prepayment, maturity, and yield considerations.** (1) Describe any models, including the related material assumptions and limitations, used as a means to identify cash flow patterns with respect to the pool assets.
- (2) Describe to the extent material the degree to which each class of securities is sensitive to changes in the rate of payment on the pool assets (e.g., prepayment or interest rate sensitivity), and describe the consequences of such changing rate of payment. Provide statistical information of such effects, such as the effect of prepayments on yield and weighted average life.
- (3) Describe any special allocations of prepayment risks among the classes of securities, and whether any class protects other classes from the effects of the uncertain timing of cash flow.

# Item 1114. Credit Enhancement and Other Support, Except for Certain Derivative Instruments.

- (a) **Descriptive information.** To the extent material, describe the following, including a clear discussion of the manner in which each potential item is designed to affect or ensure timely payment of the asset-backed securities:
- (1) Any external credit enhancement designed to ensure that the asset-backed securities or pool assets will pay in accordance with their terms, such as bond insurance, letters of credit, or guarantees.
- (2) Any mechanisms to ensure that payments on the asset-backed securities are timely, such as liquidity facilities, lending facilities, guaranteed investment contracts and minimum principal payment agreements.
- (3) Any derivatives whose primary purpose is to provide credit enhancement related to pool assets or the asset-backed securities.
- (4) Any internal credit enhancement as a result of the structure of the transaction that increases the likelihood that payments will be made on one or more classes of the assetbacked securities in accordance with their terms, such as subordination provisions, overcollateralization, reserve accounts, cash collateral accounts, or spread accounts.

**Instructions to Item 1114(a).** 1. Include a description of the material terms of any enhancement or support described, including any limits on the timing or amount of the enhancement or support or any conditions that must be met before the enhancement or support can be accessed. The enhancement or support agreement is to be filed as an exhibit. Also describe any provisions regarding the substitution of enhancement or support.

2. This item should not be construed as allowing anything other than an assetbacked security whose payment is based primarily by reference to the performance of the receivables or other financial assets in the asset pool.

- (b) **Information regarding significant enhancement providers.** (1) Descriptive information. If an entity or group of affiliated entities providing enhancement or other support described in paragraph (a) of this item is liable or contingently liable to provide payments representing 10% or more of the cash flow supporting any offered class of asset-backed securities, provide the following information: (i) the name of such enhancement provider; (ii) the organizational form of enhancement provider; and (iii) the general character of the business of such enhancement provider.
- (2) Financial information. (i) If any entity or group of affiliated entities providing enhancement or other support described in paragraph (a) of this item is liable or contingently liable to provide payments representing 10% or more, but less than 20%, of the cash flow supporting any offered class of the asset-backed securities, provide financial data required by Item 301 of Regulation S-K for each such entity or group of affiliated entities.
- (ii) If any entity or group of affiliated entities providing enhancement or other support described in paragraph (a) of this item is liable or contingently liable to provide payments representing 20% or more of the cash flow supporting any offered class of the asset-backed securities, provide financial statements meeting the requirements of Regulation S-X, except S-X Rule 3-05 and Article 11 of Regulation S-X, of such entity or group of affiliated entities. Financial statements of such enhancement provider and its subsidiaries consolidated (as required by proxy Rule 14a-3(b)) shall be filed under this item.

**Instruction 1 to Item 1114(b).**The requirements in paragraph (b) of this item apply to all providers of external credit enhancement or other support, other than those described in Item 1115 of this regulation. Enhancement may support payment on the pool assets or payments on the asset-backed securities themselves.

**Instruction 2 to Item 1114(b).** No information need be provided pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this item if the obligations of the enhancement provider are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States.

**Instruction 3 to Item 1114(b).** If the pool assets are student loans originated under the Federal Family Education Loan Program of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.) and the enhancement provider for the pool assets is a guarantee agency as defined under the Higher Education Act, then the following information may be provided in lieu of providing financial information required pursuant to paragraph (b)(2):

- a. The number of pool assets and aggregate outstanding principal balance of pool assets guaranteed by the guarantee agency (both by number and percentage of the asset pool as of the cut-off date or other applicable date).
- b. Disclosure of the following with respect to the guarantee agency, as applicable, including a brief description regarding the method of calculation, covering at least five federal fiscal years: (i.) aggregate principal amount of all student loans guaranteed; (ii.) reserve ratio; (iii.) recovery rate; (iv.) Loss rate; and (v.) claims rate.

**Instruction 4 to Item 1114(b).** If the enhancement provider is a foreign business (as defined in Regulation S-X Rule 1-02):

a. Paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this item may be complied with by providing the information required by Item 3.A. of Form 20-F. If a reconciliation to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles called for by Instruction 2. to Item 3.A. of Form 20-F is unavailable or not obtainable without unreasonable cost or expense, at a minimum provide a narrative description of all material variations in accounting principles, practices and methods used in preparing the non-U.S. GAAP financial statements used as a basis for the selected financial data from those accepted in the U.S.

b. Paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this item may be complied with by providing financial statements meeting the requirements of Item 17 of Form 20-F for the periods specified by Item 8.A. of Form 20-F.

### Item 1115. Certain Derivative Instruments.

This item relates to derivative instruments, such as interest rate and currency swap agreements, that are used to alter the payment characteristics of the cashflows from the issuing entity and whose primary purpose is not to provide credit enhancement related to the pool assets or the asset-backed securities. For purposes of this item, the "significance estimate" of the derivative instrument is to be determined based on a reasonable good-faith estimate of maximum probable exposure, made in substantially the same manner as that used in the sponsor's internal risk management process in respect of similar instruments. The "significance percentage" is the percentage that the amount of the significance estimate represents of the aggregate principal balance of the pool assets, *provided that*, if the derivative instrument relates only to one or more classes of the asset-backed securities, the "significance percentage" is the percentage that the amount of the significance estimate represents of the aggregate principal balance of such classes.

- (a) **Descriptive information.** (1) Describe the following regarding the external counterparty: (i) The name of the derivative counterparty; (ii) The organizational form of the derivative counterparty; and (iii) The general character of the business of the derivative counterparty.
- (2) Describe the operation and material terms of the derivative instrument, including any limits on the timing or amount of payments or any conditions to payments.
  - (3) Describe any material provisions regarding substitution of the derivative instrument.
- (4) At a minimum, disclose whether the significance percentage, as calculated in accordance with this item, is less than 10%, at least 10% but less than 20%, or 20% or more.
  - (5) File the agreement relating to the derivative instrument as an exhibit.
- (b) **Financial information.** (1) If the aggregate significance percentage related to any entity or group of affiliated entities providing derivative instruments contemplated by this item is 10% or more, but less than 20%, provide financial data required by Item 301 of Regulation S-K for such entity or group of affiliated entities.
- (2) If the aggregate significance percentage related to any entity or group of affiliated entities providing derivative instruments contemplated by this item is 20% or more, provide financial statements meeting the requirements of Regulation S-X, except Regulation S-X Rule 3-05 and Article 11 of Regulation S-X, of such entity or group of affiliated entities. Financial statements of such entity and its subsidiaries consolidated (as required by Proxy Rule 14a-3(b)) shall be filed under this item.

**Instructions to Item 1115.** 1. Instructions 2, 3 and 5 to Item 1114 of this regulation apply to the information contemplated by paragraph (b) of this item.

2. This item should not be construed as allowing anything other than an assetbacked security whose payment is based primarily by reference to the performance of the receivables or other financial assets in the asset pool.

#### Item 1116. Tax Matters.

Provide a brief, clear and understandable summary of:

- (a) The tax treatment of the asset-backed securities transaction under Federal income tax laws:
- (b) The material Federal income tax consequences of purchasing, owning and selling the asset-backed securities. If any of the material Federal income tax consequences are not expected to be the same for investors in all classes offered by the registration statement, describe the material differences, and
- (c) The substance of counsel's tax opinion, including identification of the material consequences upon which counsel has not been asked, or is unable, to opine.

# Item 1117. Legal Proceedings.

Describe briefly any legal proceedings pending against the sponsor, depositor, trustee, issuing entity, servicer contemplated by Item 1108(a)(3) of this Regulation, originator contemplated by Item 1110(b), or other party contemplated by Item 1100(d)(1), or of which any property of the foregoing is the subject, that is material to security holders. Include similar information as to any such proceedings known to be contemplated by governmental authorities.

## Item 1118. Reports and Additional Information.

- (a) **Reports required under the transaction documents.** Describe the reports or other documents provided to security holders required under the transaction agreements, including [the] schedule and manner of distribution or other availability, and the entity or entities that will prepare and provide the reports.
- (b) **Reports to be filed with the Commission.** (1) Specify the names, and if available, the Commission file numbers of the entity or entities under which reports about the asset-backed securities will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Identify the reports and other information filed with the Commission.
- (2) State that the public may read and copy any materials filed with the Commission at the Commission's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549 on official business days between the hours of 10:00 am and 3:00 pm. State that the public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. State that the Commission maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers who file electronically with the Commission and state the address of that site (http://www.sec.gov).
- (c) **Web site access to reports.** (1) State whether the issuing entity's annual reports on Form 10-K, distribution reports on Form 10-D, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act will be made available on the Web site of a specified transaction party (e.g., the sponsor, depositor, servicer, issuing entity or trustee) as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the Commission.
- (2) Disclose whether other reports to security holders or information about the assetbacked securities will be made available in this manner.
- (3) If filings and other reports will be made available in this manner, disclose the Web site address where such filings may be found.
- (4) If filings and other reports will not be made available in this manner, describe the reasons why they will not and whether an identified transaction party voluntarily will provide electronic or paper copies of those filings and other reports free of charge upon request.

# Item 1119. Affiliations and Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.

- (a) Describe if so, and how, the sponsor, depositor or issuing entity is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act), of any of the following parties, as well as, to the extent known and material, if so, and how, any of the following parties are affiliates of any of the other following parties: (1) servicer contemplated by Item 1108(a)(3) of this regulation; (2) trustee; (3) originator contemplated by Item 1110; (4) significant obligor contemplated by Item 1112; (5) enhancement or support provider contemplated by Items 1114 or 1115; (6) any other material parties related to the asset-backed securities contemplated by Item 1101(d)(1); and (7) asset representations reviewer.
- (b) Describe whether there is, and if so, the general character of any business relationship, agreement, arrangement, transaction, or understanding that is entered into outside the ordinary course of business or is on terms other than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with an unrelated third party, apart from the asset-backed securities transaction, between the sponsor, depositor or issuing entity and any of the parties in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this item or any affiliates of such parties, that currently exists or that existed during the past two years and that is material to an investor's understanding of the asset-backed securities.

**Instruction to Item 1119(b).** What is required is information material to an investor's understanding of the asset-backed securities. A detailed description or itemized listing of all commercial relationships among the parties is not required. Instead, the disclosure should indicate whether any relationships outside of the asset-backed securities transaction do exist that are outside the normal course and the general character of those relationships.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this item, describe, to the extent material, any specific relationships involving or relating to the asset-backed securities transaction or the pool assets, including the material terms and approximate dollar amount involved, between the sponsor, depositor or issuing entity and any of the parties in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this item, or any affiliates of such parties, that currently exists or that existed during the past two years.

**Instruction to Item 1119.** With respect to disclosure in an annual report on Form 10-K, information required by this Item 1119 may be omitted to the extent that substantially the same information had been provided previously in an annual report on Form 10-K for the asset-backed securities or in an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or a prospectus timely filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, under the same Central Index Key (CIK) code as the current annual report on Form 10-K.

## Item 1120. Ratings.

Disclose whether the issuance or sale of any class of offered securities is conditioned on the assignment of a rating by one or more rating agencies, whether or not NRSROs. If so, identify each rating agency and the minimum rating that must be assigned. Describe any arrangements to have such rating monitored while the asset-backed securities are outstanding.

# Item 1121. Distribution and Pool Performance Information.

(a) Describe the distribution for the related distribution period and the performance of the asset pool during the distribution period. Provide appropriate introductory and explanatory information to introduce any material terms, parties or abbreviations used (or a cross-reference to a Commission filing where such information may be found). Present statistical information in tabular or graphical format, if such presentation will aid understanding. While the material information

regarding the related distribution and pool performance will vary depending on the nature of the transaction, such information may include, among other things:

- (1) Any applicable record dates, accrual dates, determination dates for calculating distributions, and actual distribution dates for the distribution period;
- (2) Cash flows received and the sources thereof for distributions, fees and expenses (including portfolio yield, if applicable);
- (3) Calculated amounts and distribution of the flow of funds for the period itemized by type and priority of payment, including: (i) fees or expenses accrued and paid, with an identification of the general purpose of such fees and the party receiving such fees or expenses;
- (ii) Payments accrued or paid with respect to enhancement or other support identified in Item 1114 of this regulation (such as insurance premiums or other enhancement maintenance fees), with an identification of the general purpose of such payments and the party receiving such payments;
- (iii) Principal, interest and other distributions accrued and paid on the asset-backed securities by type and by class or series and any principal or interest shortfalls or carryovers; and
- (iv) The amount of excess cash flow or excess spread and the disposition of excess cash flow:
  - (4) Beginning and ending principal balances of the asset-backed securities;
- (5) Interest rates applicable to the pool assets and the asset-backed securities, as applicable. Consider providing interest rate information for pool assets in appropriate distributional groups or incremental ranges;
- (6) Beginning and ending balances of transaction accounts, such as reserve accounts, and material account activity during the period;
- (7) Any amounts drawn on any credit enhancement or other support identified in Item 1114, as applicable, and the amount of coverage remaining under any such enhancement, if known and applicable;
- (8) Number and amount of pool assets at the beginning and ending of each period, and updated pool composition information, such as weighted average coupon, weighted average life, weighted average remaining term, pool factors and prepayment amounts. For asset-backed securities backed by leases where a portion of the securitized pool balance is attributable to residual values of the physical property underlying the leases, this information also would include turn-in rates and residual value realization rates;
- (9) Delinquency and loss information for the period. Present historical delinquency and loss information in accordance with Item 1100(b) of this Regulation AB through no less than 120 days.
- (10) Information on the amount, terms and general purpose of any advances made or reimbursed during the period, including the general use of funds advanced and the general source of funds for reimbursements;
- (11) Any material modifications, extensions or waivers to pool asset terms, fees, penalties or payments during the distribution period or that have cumulatively become material over time;
  - (12) Material breaches of pool asset representations or warranties or transaction covenants;

- (13) Information on ratio, coverage or other tests used for determining any early amortization, liquidation or other performance trigger and whether the trigger was met;
- (14) Information regarding any new issuance of asset-backed securities backed by the same asset pool, any pool asset changes (other than in connection with a pool asset converting into cash in accordance with its terms), such as additions or removals in connection with a prefunding or revolving period and pool asset substitutions and repurchases (and purchase rates, if applicable), and cash flows available for future purchases, such as the balances of any prefunding or revolving accounts, if applicable. Disclose any material changes in the solicitation, creditgranting, underwriting, origination, acquisition, or pool selection criteria or procedures, as applicable, used to originate, acquire or select the new pool assets.
- (b) During a prefunding or revolving period, or if there has been a new issuance of asset-backed securities backed by the same pool under a master trust during the fiscal year of the issuing entity, provide the information required by Items 1110, 1111 and 1112 applied taking the revised pool composition into account in the Form 10-D report for the last required distribution of the fiscal year of the issuing entity. In addition, provide such updated information in the first Form 10-D report for the period in which the prefunding or revolving period ends (if applicable). However, no disclosure need be provided by this paragraph if the information has not materially changed from that previously provided in an Exchange Act report relating to the asset-backed securities or in an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or a prospectus timely filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act under the same Central Index Key (CIK) code regarding a subsequent issuance of asset-backed securities backed by a pool of assets that includes the pool assets that are the subject of this paragraph.
- (c) **Repurchases and replacements.** (1) Provide the information required by Rule 15Ga-1(a) of the Exchange Act concerning all assets of the pool that were subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of the representations and warranties.
- (2) Include a reference to the most recent Form ABS-15G filed by the securitizer (as that term is defined in Section 15G(a) of the Exchange Act) and disclose the CIK number of the securitizer.
- (d) **Asset review.** (1) If during the distribution period a review of the underlying assets for compliance with the representations and warranties on the underlying assets is required, provide the following information, as applicable:
  - (i) A description of the event(s) that triggered the review during the distribution period; and
- (ii) If the asset representations reviewer provided to the trustee during the distribution period a report of the findings and conclusions of the review, a summary of the report.
- (2) **Change in asset representations reviewer.** If during the distribution period an asset representations reviewer has resigned or has been removed, replaced or substituted, or if a new asset representations reviewer has been appointed, state the date the event occurred and the circumstances surrounding the change. If a new asset representations reviewer has been appointed, provide the disclosure required by Item 1109(b), as applicable, regarding such asset representations reviewer.
- (e) **Investor communication.** Disclose any request received from an investor to communicate with other investors during the reporting period received by the party responsible for making the Form 10-D filings on or before the end date of a distribution period. The disclosure regarding the request to communicate is required to include the name of the investor making the request, the date the request was received, a statement to the effect that the party responsible for filing the Form 10-D has received a request from such investor, stating that such investor is interested in

communicating with other investors with regard to the possible exercise of rights under the transaction agreements, and a description of the method by which other investors may contact the requesting investor.

**Instruction to Item 1121(e).** The party responsible for filing the Form 10-D is required to disclose an investor's interest to communicate only where the communication relates to an investor exercising its rights under the terms of the transaction agreement.

# Item 1122. Compliance with Applicable Servicing Criteria.

- (a) Reports on assessment of compliance with servicing criteria for asset-backed securities. As required by paragraph (b) of Rule 13a-18 or 15d-18 under the Exchange Act provide as an exhibit from each party participating in the servicing function a report on an assessment of compliance with the servicing criteria set forth in paragraph (d) of this item that contains the following: (1) A statement of the party's responsibility for assessing compliance with the servicing criteria applicable to it;
- (2) A statement that the party used the criteria in paragraph (d) of this item to assess compliance with the applicable servicing criteria;
- (3) The party's assessment of compliance with the applicable servicing criteria for the period ending the fiscal year covered by the Form 10-K report.

This discussion must include disclosure of any material instance of noncompliance identified by the party; and

- (4) A statement that a registered public accounting firm has issued an attestation report on the party's assessment of compliance with the applicable servicing criteria for the period ending the fiscal year covered by the Form 10-K report.
- (b) **Registered public accounting firm attestation reports.** Provide the registered public accounting firm's attestation report required by paragraph (c) of Exchange Act Rule 13a-18 or 15d-18 on the party's assessment of compliance with the applicable servicing criteria as an exhibit.
- (c) **Additional disclosure for the Form 10-K report.** (1) If any party's report on assessment of compliance with servicing criteria required by paragraph (a) of this item or related registered public accounting firm attestation report required by paragraph (b), identifies any material instance of noncompliance with the servicing criteria, identify the material instance of noncompliance in the report on Form 10-K. Also disclose whether the identified instance was determined to have involved the servicing of the assets backing the asset-backed securities covered in this Form 10-K report.
- (2) Discuss any steps taken to remedy a material instance of noncompliance previously identified by an asserting party for its activities with respect to asset-backed securities transactions taken as a whole involving such party and that are backed by the same asset type backing the asset-backed securities.
- (3) If any party's report on assessment of compliance with servicing criteria required by paragraph (a), or related registered public accounting firm attestation report required by paragraph (b), is not included as an exhibit to the Form 10-K report, disclosure that the report is not included and an associated explanation must be provided in the report on Form 10-K.
- (d) **Servicing criteria.** (1) General servicing considerations. (i) Policies and procedures are instituted to monitor any performance or other triggers and events of default in accordance with the transaction agreements.

- (ii) If any material servicing activities are outsourced to third parties, policies and procedures are instituted to monitor the third party's performance and compliance with such servicing activities.
- (iii) Any requirements in the transaction agreements to maintain a back-up servicer for the pool assets are maintained.
- (iv) A fidelity bond and errors and omissions policy is in effect on the party participating in the servicing function throughout the reporting period in the amount of coverage required by and otherwise in accordance with the terms of the transaction agreements.
- (v) Aggregation of information, as applicable, is mathematically accurate and the information conveyed accurately reflects the information.
- (2) Cash collection and administration. (i) Payments on pool assets are deposited into the appropriate custodial bank accounts and related bank clearing accounts no more than two business days of receipt, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.
- (ii) Disbursements made via wire transfer on behalf of an obligor or to an investor are made only by authorized personnel.
- (iii) Advances of funds or guarantees regarding collections, cash flows, or distributions, and any interest or other fees charged for such advances, are made, reviewed and approved as specified in the transaction agreements.
- (iv) The related accounts for the transaction, such as cash reserve accounts or accounts established as a form of overcollateralization, are separately maintained (e.g., with respect to commingling of cash) as set forth in the transaction agreements.
- (v) Each custodial account is maintained at a federally insured depository institution as set forth in the transaction agreements. For purposes of this criterion, "Federally insured depository institution" with respect to a foreign financial institution means a foreign financial institution that meets the requirements of Exchange Act Rule 13k-1(b)(1).
  - (vi) Unissued checks are safeguarded so as to prevent unauthorized access.
- (vii) Reconciliations are prepared on a monthly basis for all asset-backed securities related bank accounts, including custodial accounts and related bank clearing accounts. These reconciliations: (A) are mathematically accurate;
- (B) Are prepared within 30 calendar days after the bank statement cutoff date, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements;
- (C) Are reviewed and approved by someone other than the person who prepared the reconciliation; and
- (D) Contain explanations for reconciling items. These reconciling items are resolved within 90 calendar days of their original identification, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.
- (3) Investor remittances and reporting. (i) Reports to investors, including those to be filed with the Commission, are maintained in accordance with the transaction agreements and applicable Commission requirements. Specifically, such reports: (A) are prepared in accordance with timeframes and other terms set forth in the transaction agreements;
- (B) Provide information calculated in accordance with the terms specified in the transaction agreements;

- (C) Are filed with the Commission as required by its rules and regulations; and
- (D) Agree with investors' or the trustee's records as to the total unpaid principal balance and number of pool assets serviced by the servicer.
- (ii) Amounts due to investors are allocated and remitted in accordance with timeframes, distribution priority and other terms set forth in the transaction agreements.
- (iii) Disbursements made to an investor are posted within two business days to the servicer's investor records, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.
- (iv) Amounts remitted to investors per the investor reports agree with cancelled checks, or other forms of payment, or custodial bank statements.
- (4) Pool asset administration (i) Collateral or security on pool assets is maintained as required by the transaction agreements or related pool asset documents.
- (ii) Pool assets and related documents are safeguarded as required by the transaction agreements.
- (iii) Any additions, removals, or substitutions to the asset pool are made, reviewed and approved in accordance with any conditions or requirements in the transaction agreements.
- (iv) Payments on pool assets, including any payoffs, made in accordance with the related pool asset documents are posted to the applicable servicer's obligor records maintained no more than two business days after receipt, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements, and allocated to principal, interest or other items (e.g., escrow) in accordance with the related pool asset documents.
- (v) The servicer's records regarding the pool assets agree with the servicer's records with respect to an obligor's unpaid principal balance.
- (vi) Changes with respect to the terms or status of an obligor's pool asset (e.g., loan modifications or re-agings) are made, reviewed and approved by authorized personnel in accordance with the transaction agreements and related pool asset documents.
- (vii) Loss mitigation or recovery actions (e.g., forbearance plans, modifications and deeds in lieu of foreclosure, foreclosures and repossessions, as applicable) are initiated, conducted and concluded in accordance with the timeframes or other requirements established by the transaction agreements.
- (viii) Records documenting collection efforts are maintained during the period a pool asset is delinquent in accordance with the transaction agreements. Such records are maintained on at least a monthly basis, or such other period specified in the transaction agreements, and describe the entity's activities in monitoring delinquent pool assets including, for example, phone calls, letters and payment rescheduling plans in cases where delinquency is deemed temporary (e.g., illness or unemployment).
- (ix) Adjustments to interest rates or rates of return for pool assets with variable rates are computed based on the related pool asset documents.
  - (x) Regarding any funds held in trust for an obligor (such as escrow accounts):
- (A) Such funds are analyzed, in accordance with the obligor's pool asset documents, on at least an annual basis, or such other period specified in the transaction agreements;
- (B) Interest on such funds is paid, or credited, to obligors in accordance with applicable pool asset documents and state laws; and

- (C) Such funds are returned to the obligor within 30 calendar days of full repayment of the related pool asset, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.
- (xi) Payments made on behalf of an obligor (such as tax or insurance payments) are made on or before the related penalty or expiration dates, as indicated on the appropriate bills or notices for such payments, *provided that* such support has been received by the servicer at least 30 calendar days prior to these dates, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.
- (xii) Any late payment penalties in connection with any payment to be made on behalf of an obligor are paid from the servicer's funds and not charged to the obligor, unless the late payment was due to the obligor's error or omission.
- (xiii) Disbursements made on behalf of an obligor are posted within two business days to the obligor's records maintained by the servicer, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.
- (xiv) Delinquencies, charge-offs and uncollectible accounts are recognized and recorded in accordance with the transaction agreements.
- (xv) Any external enhancement or other support, identified in Item 1114(a)(1) through (3) or Item 1115 of this regulation, is maintained as set forth in the transaction agreements.

**Instruction 1 to Item 1122.** The assessment should cover all asset-backed securities transactions involving such party and that are backed by the same asset type backing the class of asset-backed securities which are the subject of the Commission filing. The asserting party may take into account divisions among transactions that are consistent with actual practices. However, if the asserting party includes in its platform less than all of the transactions backed by the same asset type that it services, a description of the scope of the platform should be included in the assessment.

**Instruction 2 to Item 1122.** If certain servicing criteria are not applicable to the asserting party based on the activities it performs with respect to asset-backed securities transactions taken as a whole involving such party and that are backed by the same asset type backing the class of asset-backed securities, the inapplicability of the criteria must be disclosed in that asserting party's and the related registered public accounting firm's reports.

**Instruction 3 to Item 1122.** If multiple parties are participating in the servicing function, a separate assessment report and attestation report must be included for each party participating in the servicing function. A party participating in the servicing function means any entity (e.g., master servicer, primary servicers, trustees) that is performing activities that address the criteria in paragraph (d) of this item, unless such entity's activities relate only to 5% or less of the pool assets.

**Instruction 4 to Item 1122.** If the asset pool backing the asset-backed securities includes a pool asset representing an interest in or the right to the payments or cash flows of another asset pool and both the issuing entity for the asset-backed securities and the entity issuing the asset to be included in the issuing entity's asset pool were established under the direction of the same sponsor and depositor, see also Item 1100(d)(2) of this regulation.

## Item 1123. Servicer Compliance Statement.

Provide as an exhibit a statement of compliance from the servicer, signed by an authorized officer of such servicer, to the effect that: (a) A review of the servicers activities during the reporting period and of its performance under the applicable servicing agreement has been made under such officer's supervision.

(b) To the best of such officer's knowledge, based on such review, the servicer has fulfilled all of its obligations under the agreement in all material respects throughout the reporting period or, if there has been a failure to fulfill any such obligation in any material respect, specifying each such failure known to such officer and the nature and status thereof.

**Instruction to Item 1123.** If multiple servicers are involved in servicing the pool assets, a separate servicer compliance statement is required from each servicer that meets the criteria in Item 1108(a)(2)(i) through (iii) of this regulation.

### Item 1124. Sponsor interest in the securities.

Provide information about any material change in the sponsor's, or an affiliate's, interest in the securities resulting from the purchase, sale or other acquisition or disposition of the change, including the amount of change and the sponsor's, or the affiliate's, resulting interest in the transaction after the change.

**Instruction to Item 1124.** The disclosure required under this item shall separately state the resulting amount and nature of any interest or asset retained in compliance with law, including any amounts that are retained by parties other than the sponsor in order to satisfy such requirement.

#### Item 1125. Schedule AL - Asset-level information.

The following definitions apply to the terms used in this item unless otherwise specified:

**Debt service reduction.** A modification of the terms of a loan resulting from a bankruptcy proceeding, such as a reduction of the amount of the monthly payment on the related mortgage loan.

**Deficient valuation.** A bankruptcy proceeding whereby the bankruptcy court may establish the value of the mortgaged property at an amount less than the then-outstanding principal balance of the mortgage loan secured by the mortgaged property or may reduce the outstanding principal balance of a mortgage loan.

**Underwritten.** The amount of revenues or expenses adjusted based on a number of assumptions made by the mortgage originator or seller.

- **Item 1. Residential mortgages.** If the asset pool includes residential mortgages, provide the following data and the data under Item 1 for each loan in the asset pool:
- (a) **Asset numbers.** (1) Asset number type. Identify the source of the asset number used to specifically identify each asset in the pool.
  - (2) Asset number. Provide the unique ID number of the asset.

**Instruction to paragraph (a)(2):** The asset number must reference a single asset within the pool and should be the same number that will be used to identify the asset for all reports that would be required of an issuer under Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If an asset is removed and replaced with another asset, the asset added to the pool should be assigned a unique asset number applicable to only that asset.

- (3) Asset group number. For structures with multiple collateral groups, indicate the collateral group number in which the asset falls.
- (b) **Reporting period.** (1) Reporting period begin date. Specify the beginning date of the reporting period.

- (2) Reporting period end date. Specify the ending date of the reporting period.
- (c) **General information about the residential mortgage.** (1) Original loan purpose. Specify the code which describes the purpose of the loan at the time the loan was originated.
  - (2) Originator. Identify the name of the entity that originated the loan.
  - (3) Original loan amount. Indicate the amount of the loan at the time the loan was originated.
- (4) Original loan maturity date. Indicate the month and year in which the final payment on the loan is scheduled to be made at the time the loan was originated.
- (5) Original amortization term. Indicate the number of months that would have been required to retire the mortgage loan through regular payments, as determined at the origination date of the loan. In the case of an interest-only loan, the original amortization term is the original term to maturity (other than in the case of a balloon loan). In the case of a balloon loan, the original amortization term is the number of months used to calculate the principal and interest payment due each month (other than the balloon payment).
  - (6) Original interest rate. Provide the rate of interest at the time the loan was originated.
- (7) Accrual type. Provide the code that describes the method used to calculate interest on the loan.
- (8) Original interest rate type. Indicate whether the interest rate on the loan is fixed, adjustable, step or other.
- (9) Original interest only term. Indicate the number of months in which the obligor is permitted to pay only interest on the loan beginning from when the loan was originated.
- (10) Underwriting indicator. Indicate whether the loan or asset met the criteria for the first level of solicitation, credit-granting or underwriting criteria used to originate the pool asset.
- (11) Original lien position. Indicate the code that describes the priority of the lien against the subject property at the time the loan was originated.
- (12) Information related to junior liens. If the loan is a first mortgage with subordinate liens, provide the following additional information for each non-first mortgage if obtained or available:
- (i) Most recent junior loan balance. Provide the most recent combined balance of any subordinate liens.
- (ii) Date of most recent junior loan balance. Provide the date of the most recent junior loan balance.
- (13) Information related to non-first mortgages. For non-first mortgages, provide the following information if obtained or available:
- (i) Most recent senior loan amount. Provide the total amount of the balances of all associated senior loans.
- (ii) Date of most recent senior loan amount. Provide the date(s) of the most recent senior loan amount.
- (iii) Loan type of most senior lien. Indicate the code that describes the loan type of the first mortgage.

- (iv) Hybrid period of most senior lien. For non-first mortgages where the associated first mortgage is a hybrid ARM, provide the number of months remaining in the initial fixed interest rate period for the first mortgage.
- (v) Negative amortization limit of most senior lien. For non-first mortgages where the associated first mortgage features negative amortization, indicate the negative amortization limit of the mortgage as a percentage of the original unpaid principal balance.
- (vi) Origination date of most senior lien. Provide the origination date of the associated first mortgage.
- (14) Prepayment penalty indicator. Indicate yes or no as to whether the loan includes a penalty charged to the obligor in the event of a prepayment.
- (15) Negative amortization indicator. Indicate yes or no as to whether the loan allows negative amortization.
- (16) Modification indicator. Indicate yes or no as to whether the loan has been modified from its original terms.
  - (17) Number of modifications. Provide the number of times that the loan has been modified.
- (18) Mortgage insurance requirement indicator. Indicate yes or no as to whether mortgage insurance is or was required as a condition for originating the loan.
- (19) Balloon indicator. Indicate yes or no as to whether the loan documents require a lump-sum to fully pay off the loan.
- (20) Covered/High cost loan indicator. Indicate yes, no or unknown as to whether as of the end of the reporting period the loan is categorized as "high cost," "higher priced" or "covered" according to applicable federal, state or local statutes, ordinances or regulations.
- (21) Servicer-placed hazard insurance. Indicate yes, no or unknown as to whether as of the end of the reporting period the hazard insurance on the property is servicer-placed.
- (22) Refinance cash-out amount. For any refinance loan that is a cash-out refinance provide the amount the obligor received after all other loans to be paid by the mortgage proceeds have been satisfied. For any refinance loan that is a no-cash-out refinance provide the result of the following calculation: [NEW LOAN AMOUNT]-[PAID OFF FIRST MORTGAGE LOAN AMOUNT]-[PAID OFF SECOND MORTGAGE LOAN AMOUNT]-[CLOSING COSTS].
- (23) Total origination and discount points. Provide the amount paid to the lender to increase the lender's effective yield and, in the case of discount points, to reduce the interest rate paid by the obligor.
- (24) Broker. Indicate yes or no as to whether a broker originated or was involved in the origination of the loan.
- (25) Channel. Specify the code that describes the source from which the issuer obtained the loan.
- (26) NMLS company number. Specify the National Mortgage License System (NMLS) registration number of the company that originated the loan.
- (27) Buy down period. Indicate the total number of months during which any buy down is in effect, representing the accumulation of all buy down periods.

- (28) Loan delinquency advance days count. Indicate the number of days after which a servicer can stop advancing funds on a delinquent loan.
- (29) Information related to ARMs. If the loan is an ARM, provide the following additional information:
- (i) Original ARM Index. Specify the code that describes the type and source of index to be used to determine the interest rate at each adjustment.
- (ii) ARM Margin. Indicate the number of percentage points that is added to the index value to establish the new interest rate at each interest rate adjustment date.
- (iii) Fully indexed interest rate. Indicate the fully indexed interest rate to which the obligor was underwritten.
- (iv) Initial fixed rate period for hybrid ARM. If the interest rate is initially fixed for a period of time, indicate the number of months between the first payment date of the loan and the first interest rate adjustment date.
- (v) Initial interest rate decrease. Indicate the maximum percentage by which the interest rate may decrease at the first interest rate adjustment date.
- (vi) Initial interest rate increase. Indicate the maximum percentage by which the interest rate may increase at the first interest rate adjustment date.
- (vii) Index look-back. Provide the number of days prior to an interest rate effective date used to determine the appropriate index rate.
- (viii) Subsequent interest rate reset period. Indicate the number of months between subsequent rate adjustments.
- (ix) Lifetime rate ceiling. Indicate the percentage of the maximum interest rate that can be in effect during the life of the loan.
- (x) Lifetime rate floor. Indicate the percentage of the minimum interest rate that can be in effect during the life of the loan.
- (xi) Subsequent interest rate decrease. Provide the maximum number of percentage points by which the interest rate may decrease at each rate adjustment date after the initial adjustment.
- (xii) Subsequent interest rate increase. Provide the maximum number of percentage points by which the interest rate may increase at each rate adjustment date after the initial adjustment.
- (xiii) Subsequent payment reset period. Indicate the number of months between payment adjustments after the first interest rate adjustment date.
- (xiv) ARM round indicator. Indicate the code that describes whether an adjusted interest rate is rounded to the next higher adjustable rate mortgage round factor, to the next lower round factor, or to the nearest round factor.
- (xv) ARM round percentage. Indicate the percentage to which an adjusted interest rate is to be rounded.
  - (xvi) Option ARM indicator. Indicate yes or no as to whether the loan is an option ARM.
- (xvii) Payment method after recast. Specify the code that describes the means of computing the lowest monthly payment available to the obligor after recast.

- (xviii) Initial minimum payment. Provide the amount of the initial minimum payment the obligor is permitted to make.
- (xix) Convertible indicator. Indicate yes or no as to whether the obligor of the loan has an option to convert an adjustable interest rate to a fixed interest rate during a specified conversion window.
- (xx) HELOC indicator. Indicate yes or no as to whether the loan is a home equity line of credit (HELOC).
- (xxi) HELOC draw period. Indicate the original maximum number of months from the month the loan was originated during which the obligor may draw funds against the HELOC account.
- (30) Information related to prepayment penalties. If the obligor is subject to prepayment penalties, provide the following additional information:
- (i) Prepayment penalty calculation. Specify the code that describes the method for calculating the prepayment penalty for the loan.
  - (ii) Prepayment penalty type. Specify the code that describes the type of prepayment penalty.
- (iii) Prepayment penalty total term. Provide the total number of months after the origination of the loan that the prepayment penalty may be in effect.
- (iv) Prepayment penalty hard term. For hybrid prepayment penalties, provide the number of months after the origination of the loan during which a "hard" prepayment penalty applies.
- (31) Information related to negative amortization. If the loan allows for negative amortization, provide the following additional information:
- (i) Negative amortization limit. Specify the maximum amount of negative amortization that is allowed before recalculating a fully amortizing payment based on the new loan balance.
- (ii) Initial negative amortization recast period. Indicate the number of months after the origination of the loan that negative amortization is allowed.
- (iii) Subsequent negative amortization recast period. Indicate the number of months after which the payment is required to recast after the first amortization recast period.
- (iv) Negative amortization balance amount. Provide the amount of the negative amortization balance accumulated as of the end of the reporting period.
- (v) Initial fixed payment period. Indicate the number of months after the origination of the loan during which the payment is fixed.
- (vi) Initial periodic payment cap. Indicate the maximum percentage by which a payment can increase in the first amortization recast period.
- (vii) Subsequent periodic payment cap. Indicate the maximum percentage by which a payment can increase in one amortization recast period after the initial cap.
- (viii) Initial minimum payment reset period. Provide the maximum number of months after the origination of the loan that an obligor can initially pay the minimum payment before a new minimum payment is determined.
- (ix) Subsequent minimum payment reset period. Provide the maximum number of months after the initial period an obligor can pay the minimum payment before a new minimum payment is determined.

- (x) Minimum payment. Provide the amount of the minimum payment due during the reporting period.
- (d) **Information related to the property.** (1) Geographic location. Specify the location of the property by providing the two-digit zip code.
- (2) Occupancy status. Specify the code that describes the property occupancy status at the time the loan was originated.
- (3) Most recent occupancy status. If a property inspection has been performed after the loan is originated, provide the code that describes the manner in which the property is occupied.
  - (4) Property type. Specify the code that describes the type of property that secures the loan.
- (5) Most recent property value. If an additional property valuation was obtained by any transaction party or its affiliates after the original appraised property value, provide the most recent property value obtained.
- (6) Most recent property valuation type. Specify the code that describes the method by which the most recent property value was reported.
- (7) Most recent property valuation date. Specify the date on which the most recent property value was reported.
- (8) Most recent AVM model name. Provide the code indicating the name of the AVM model if an AVM was used to determine the most recent property value.
- (9) Most recent AVM confidence score. If an additional AVM was obtained by any transaction party or its affiliates after the original valuation, provide the confidence score presented on the most recent AVM report.
- (10) Original combined loan-to-value. Provide the ratio obtained by dividing the amount of all known outstanding mortgage liens on a property at origination by the lesser of the original appraised property value or the sales price.
- (11) Original loan-to-value. Provide the ratio obtained by dividing the amount of the original mortgage loan at origination by the lesser of the original appraised property value or the sales price.
- (e) **Information related to the obligor.** (1) Original number of obligors. Indicate the number of obligors who are obligated to repay the mortgage note at the time the loan was originated.
- (2) Original obligor credit score. Provide the standardized credit score of the obligor used to evaluate the obligor during the loan origination process.
- (3) Original obligor credit score type. Specify the type of the standardized credit score used to evaluate the obligor during the loan origination process.
- (4) Most recent obligor credit score. If an additional credit score was obtained by any transaction party or its affiliates after the original credit score, provide the most recently obtained standardized credit score of the obligor.
- (5) Most recent obligor credit score type. Specify the type of the most recently obtained standardized credit score of the obligor.
- (6) Date of most recent obligor credit score. Provide the date of the most recently obtained standardized credit score of the obligor.

- (7) Obligor income verification level. Indicate the code describing the extent to which the obligor's income was verified during the loan origination process.
- (8) 4506 T Indicator. Indicate yes or no whether a Transcript of Tax Return (received pursuant to the filing of IRS Form 4506-T) was obtained and considered.
- (9) Originator front-end debt-to-income (DTI). Provide the front-end DTI ratio used by the originator to qualify the loan.
- (10) Originator back-end DTI. Provide the back-end DTI ratio used by the originator to qualify the loan.
- (11) Obligor employment verification. Indicate the code describing the extent to which the obligor's employment was verified during the loan origination process.
- (12) Length of employment obligor. Indicate whether the obligor was employed by its current employer for greater than 24 months at the time the loan was originated.
- (13) Obligor asset verification. Indicate the code describing the extent to which the obligor's assets used to qualify the loan was verified during the loan origination process.
- (14) Original pledged assets. If the obligor(s) pledged financial assets to the lender instead of making a down payment, provide the total value of assets pledged as collateral for the loan at the time of origination.
- (15) Qualification method. Specify the code that describes the type of mortgage payment used to qualify the obligor for the loan.
- (f) **Information related to mortgage insurance.** If mortgage insurance is required on the mortgage, provide the following additional information:
- (1) Mortgage insurance company name. Provide the name of the entity providing mortgage insurance for the loan.
- (2) Mortgage insurance coverage. Indicate the total percentage of the original loan balance that is covered by mortgage insurance.
  - (3) Pool insurance company. Provide the name of the pool insurance provider.
- (4) Pool insurance stop loss percent. Provide the aggregate amount that the pool insurance company will pay, calculated as a percentage of the pool balance.
- (5) Mortgage insurance coverage plan type. Specify the code that describes the coverage category of the mortgage insurance applicable to the loan.
- (g) **Information related to activity on the loan.** (1) Asset added indicator. Indicate yes or no whether the asset was added to the pool during the reporting period.

**Instruction to paragraph (g)(1):** A response to this data point is required only when assets are added to the asset pool after the final prospectus under Rule 424 of the Securities Act is filed.

- (2) Remaining term to maturity. Indicate the number of months from the end of the reporting period to the loan maturity date.
- (3) Modification indicator reporting period. Indicate yes or no whether the asset was modified during the reporting period.

- (4) Next payment due date. For loans that have not been paid off, indicate the next payment due date.
- (5) Advancing method. Specify the code that indicates a servicer's responsibility for advancing principal or interest on delinquent loans.
- (6) Servicing advance methodology. Indicate the code that describes the manner in which principal and/or interest are advanced by the servicer.
- (7) Stop principal and interest advance date. Provide the first payment due date for which the servicer ceased advancing principal or interest.
- (8) Reporting period beginning loan balance. Indicate the outstanding principal balance of the loan as of the beginning of the reporting period.
- (9) Reporting period beginning scheduled loan balance. Indicate the scheduled principal balance of the loan as of the beginning of the reporting period.
- (10) Next reporting period payment amount due. Indicate the total payment due to be collected in the next reporting period.
- (11) Reporting period interest rate. Indicate the interest rate in effect during the reporting period.
- (12) Next interest rate. For loans that have not been paid off, indicate the interest rate that is in effect for the next reporting period.
- (13) Servicing fee percentage. If the servicing fee is based on a percentage, provide the percentage used to calculate the aggregate servicing fee.
- (14) Servicing fee flat-fee. If the servicing fee is based on a flat-fee amount, indicate the monthly servicing fee paid to all servicers.
- (15) Other assessed but uncollected servicer fees. Provide the cumulative amount of late charges and other fees that have been assessed by the servicer, but not paid by the obligor.
- (16) Other loan-level servicing fee(s) retained by the servicer. Provide the amount of all other fees earned by loan administrators during the reporting period that reduced the amount of funds remitted to the issuing entity (including subservicing, master servicing, trustee fees, etc.).
- (17) Scheduled interest amount. Indicate the interest payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period.
- (18) Other interest adjustments. Indicate any unscheduled interest adjustments during the reporting period.
- (19) Scheduled principal amount. Indicate the principal payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period.
- (20) Other principal adjustments. Indicate any other amounts that caused the principal balance of the loan to be decreased or increased during the reporting period.
- (21) Reporting period ending actual balance. Indicate the actual balance of the loan as of the end of the reporting period.
- (22) Reporting period ending scheduled balance. Indicate the scheduled principal balance of the loan as of the end of the reporting period.

- (23) Reporting period scheduled payment amount. Indicate the total payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period (including all fees and escrows).
- (24) Total actual amount paid. Indicate the total payment (including all escrows) paid to the servicer during the reporting period.
- (25) Actual interest collected. Indicate the gross amount of interest collected during the reporting period, whether or not from the obligor.
- (26) Actual principal collected. Indicate the amount of principal collected during the reporting period, whether or not from the obligor.
- (27) Actual other amounts collected. Indicate the total of any amounts, other than principal and interest, collected during the reporting period, whether or not from the obligor.
- (28) Paid through date. Provide the date the loan's scheduled principal and interest is paid through as of the end of the reporting period.
- (29) Interest paid through date. Provide the date through which interest is paid with the payment received during the reporting period, which is the effective date from which interest will be calculated for the application of the next payment.
- (30) Paid-in-full amount. Provide the scheduled loan "paid-in-full" amount (principal) (do not include the current month's scheduled principal). Applies to all liquidations and loan payoffs.
  - (31) Information related to servicer advances.
- (i) Servicer advanced amount principal. Provide the total amount the servicer advanced for the reporting period for due but unpaid principal on the loan.
- (ii) Servicer advanced amounts repaid principal. Provide the total amount of any payments made by the obligor during the reporting period that was applied to outstanding advances of due but unpaid principal on the loan.
- (iii) Servicer advances cumulative principal. Provide the outstanding cumulative amount of principal advances made by the servicer as of the end of the reporting period, including amounts advanced for the reporting period.
- (iv) Servicer advanced amount interest. Provide the total amount the servicer advanced for the reporting period for due but unpaid interest on the loan.
- (v) Servicer advanced amounts repaid interest. Provide the total amount of any payments made by the obligor during the reporting period that was applied to outstanding advances of due but unpaid interest on the loan.
- (vi) Servicer advances cumulative interest. Provide the outstanding cumulative amount of interest advances made by the servicer as of the end of the reporting period, including amounts advanced for the reporting period.
- (vii) Servicer advanced amount taxes and insurance. Provide the total amount the servicer advanced for the reporting period for due but unpaid property tax and insurance payments (escrow amounts).
- (viii) Servicer advanced amount repaid taxes and insurance. Provide the total amount of any payment made by the obligor during the reporting period that was applied to outstanding advances of due but unpaid escrow amounts.

- (ix) Servicer advances cumulative taxes and insurance. Provide the outstanding cumulative amount of escrow advances made by the servicer as of the end of the reporting period, including amounts advanced for the reporting period.
- (x) Servicer advanced amount corporate. Provide the total amount the servicer advanced for property inspection and preservation expenses for the reporting period.
- (xi) Servicer advanced amount repaid corporate. Provide the total amount of any payments made by the obligor during the reporting period that was applied to outstanding corporate advances.
- (xii) Servicer advances cumulative corporate. Provide the outstanding cumulative amount of corporate advances made by the servicer as of the end of the reporting period, including amounts advanced for the reporting period.

**Instruction to paragraph (g)(31):** For loans modified or liquidated during a reporting period the data provided in response to this paragraph (g)(31) is to be information as of the liquidation date or modification date, as applicable.

- (32) Zero balance loans. If the loan balance was reduced to zero during the reporting period, provide the following additional information about the loan.
- (i) Zero balance effective date. Provide the date on which the loan balance was reduced to zero.
- (ii) Zero balance code. Provide the code that indicates the reason the loan's balance was reduced to zero.
- (33) Most recent 12-month pay history. Provide the string that indicates the payment status per month listed from oldest to most recent.
- (34) Number of payments past due. Indicate the number of payments the obligor is past due as of the end of the reporting period.
- (35) Information related to activity on ARM loans. If the loan is an ARM, provide the following additional information.
- (i) Rate at next reset. Provide the interest rate that will be used to determine the next scheduled interest payment, if known.
- (ii) Next payment change date. Provide the next date that the amount of scheduled principal and/or interest is scheduled to change.
- (iii) Next interest rate change date. Provide the next scheduled date on which the interest rate is scheduled to change.
- (iv) Payment at next reset. Provide the principal and interest payment due after the next scheduled interest rate change, if known.
- (v) Exercised ARM conversion option indicator. Indicate yes or no whether the obligor exercised an option to convert an ARM loan to a fixed interest rate loan during the reporting period.
- (h) **Information related to servicers.** (1) Primary servicer. Indicate the name of the entity that serviced the loan during the reporting period.
- (2) Most recent servicing transfer received date. If a loan's servicing has been transferred, provide the effective date of the most recent servicing transfer.

- (3) Master servicer. Provide the name of the entity that served as master servicer during the reporting period, if applicable.
- (4) Special servicer. Provide the name of the entity that served as special servicer during the reporting period, if applicable.
- (5) Subservicer. Provide the name of the entity that served as a subservicer during the reporting period, if applicable.
- (i) **Asset subject to demand.** Indicate yes or no whether during the reporting period the loan was the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee. If the loan is the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee, provide the following additional information:
- (1) Status of asset subject to demand. Indicate the code that describes the status of the repurchase or replacement demand as of the end of the reporting period.
  - (2) Repurchase amount. Provide the amount paid to repurchase the loan from the pool.
- (3) Demand resolution date. Indicate the date the loan repurchase or replacement demand was resolved.
  - (4) Repurchaser. Specify the name of the repurchaser.
- (5) Repurchase or replacement reason. Indicate the code that describes the reason for the repurchase or replacement.
- (j) **Information related to loans that have been charged off.** If the loan has been charged off, provide the following additional information:
  - (1) Charged-off principal amount. Specify the total amount of uncollected principal charged off.
  - (2) Charged-off interest amount. Specify the total amount of uncollected interest charged off.
  - (k) Reserved.
- (1) **Loss mitigation type indicator.** Indicate the code that describes the type of loss mitigation the servicer is pursuing with the obligor, loan, or property as of the end of the reporting period.
- (m) Information related to loan modifications. If the loan has been modified from its original terms, provide the following additional information about the most recent loan modification:
- (1) Most recent loan modification event type. Specify the code that describes the most recent action that has resulted in a change or changes to the loan note terms.
- (2) Effective date of the most recent loan modification. Provide the date on which the most recent modification of the loan has gone into effect.
- (3) Post-modification maturity date. Provide the loan's maturity date as of the modification effective payment date.
- (4) Post-modification interest rate type. Indicate whether the interest rate type on the loan after the modification is fixed, adjustable, step, or other.
  - (5) Post-modification amortization type. Indicate the amortization type after modification.
- (6) Post-modification interest rate. Provide the interest rate in effect as of the modification effective payment date.

- (7) Post-modification first payment date. Indicate the date of the first payment due after the loan modification.
- (8) Post-modification loan balance. Provide the loan balance as of the modification effective payment date as reported on the modification documents.
- (9) Post-modification principal and interest payment. Provide total principal and interest payment amount as of the modification effective payment date.
- (10) Total capitalized amount. Provide the amount added to the principal balance of the loan due to the modification.
- (11) Income verification indicator (at modification). Indicate yes or no whether a Transcript of Tax Return (received pursuant to the filing of IRS Form 4506-T) was obtained and considered during the loan modification process.
- (12) Modification front-end DTI. Provide the front-end DTI ratio used to qualify the modification.
- (13) Modification back-end DTI. Provide the back-end DTI ratio used to qualify the modification.
  - (14) Total deferred amount. Provide the deferred amount that is non-interest bearing.
- (15) Forgiven principal amount (cumulative). Provide the total amount of all principal balance reductions as a result of loan modifications over the life of the loan.
- (16) Forgiven principal amount (reporting period). Provide the total principal balance reduction as a result of a loan modification during the reporting period.
- (17) Forgiven interest amount (cumulative). Provide the total amount of all interest forgiven as a result of loan modifications over the life of the loan.
- (18) Forgiven interest amount (reporting period). Provide the total gross interest forgiven as a result of a loan modification during the reporting period.
- (19) Actual ending balance total debt owed. For a loan with principal forbearance, provide the sum of the actual ending balance field plus the principal deferred amount. For all other loans, provide the actual ending balance.
- (20) Scheduled ending balance total debt owed. For a loan with principal forbearance, provide the sum of the scheduled ending balance field plus the deferred amount. For all other loans, provide the scheduled ending balance.
- (21) Information related to ARM loan modifications. If the loan was an ARM before and after the most recent modification, provide the following additional information:
- (i) Post-modification ARM indicator. Indicate whether the loan's existing ARM parameters have changed per the modification agreement.
- (ii) Post-modification ARM index. Specify the code that describes the index on which an adjustable interest rate is based as of the modification effective payment date.
- (iii) Post-modification margin. Provide the margin as of the modification effective payment date. The margin is the number of percentage points added to the index to establish the new rate.
- (iv) Post-modification interest reset period (if changed). Provide the number of months of the interest reset period of the loan as of the modification effective payment date.

- (v) Post-modification next reset date. Provide the next interest reset date as of the modification effective payment date.
- (vi) Post-modification index lookback. Provide the number of days prior to an interest rate effective date used to determine the appropriate index rate as of the modification effective payment date.
- (vii) Post-modification ARM round indicator. Indicate the code that describes whether an adjusted interest rate is rounded to the next higher adjustable rate mortgage round factor, to the next lower round factor, or to the nearest round factor as of the modification effective payment date.
- (viii) Post-modification ARM round percentage. Indicate the percentage to which an adjusted interest rate is to be rounded as of the modification effective payment date.
- (ix) Post-modification initial minimum payment. Provide the amount of the initial minimum payment the obligor is permitted to make as of the modification effective payment date.
- (x) Post-modification next payment adjustment date. Provide the due date on which the next payment adjustment is scheduled to occur for an ARM loan per the modification agreement.
- (xi) Post-modification ARM payment recast frequency. Provide the payment recast frequency of the loan (in months) per the modification agreement.
- (xii) Post-modification lifetime rate floor. Provide the minimum rate of interest that may be applied to an adjustable rate loan over the course of the loan's life as of the modification effective payment date.
- (xiii) Post-modification lifetime rate ceiling. Provide the maximum rate of interest that may be applied to an adjustable rate loan over the course of the loan's life as of the modification effective payment date.
- (xiv) Post-modification initial interest rate increase. Indicate the maximum percentage by which the interest rate may increase at the first interest rate adjustment date after the loan modification.
- (xv) Post-modification initial interest rate decrease. Provide the maximum percentage by which the interest rate may adjust downward on the first interest rate adjustment date after the loan modification.
- (xvi) Post-modification subsequent interest rate increase. Provide the maximum number of percentage points by which the rate may increase at each rate adjustment date after the initial rate adjustment as of the modification effective payment date.
- (xvii) Post-modification subsequent interest rate decrease. Provide the maximum number of percentage points by which the interest rate may decrease at each rate adjustment date after the initial adjustment as of the modification effective payment date.
- (xviii) Post-modification payment cap. Provide the percentage value by which a payment may increase or decrease in one period as of the modification effective payment date.
- (xix) Post-modification payment method after recast. Specify the code that describes the means of computing the lowest monthly payment available to the obligor after recast as of the modification effective payment date.
- (xx) Post-modification ARM interest rate teaser period. Provide the duration in months that the teaser interest rate is in effect as of the modification effective payment date.
- (xxi) Post-modification payment teaser period. Provide the duration in months that the teaser payment is in effect as of the modification effective payment date.

- (xxii) Post-modification ARM negative amortization indicator. Indicate yes or no whether a negative amortization feature is part of the loan as of the modification effective payment date.
- (xxiii) Post-modification ARM negative amortization cap. Provide the maximum percentage of negative amortization allowed on the loan as of the modification effective payment date.
- (22) Information related to loan modifications involving interest-only periods. If the loan terms for the most recent loan modification include an interest only period, provide the following additional information:
- (i) Post-modification interest-only term. Provide the number of months of the interest-only period from the modification effective payment date.
- (ii) Post-modification interest-only last payment date. Provide the date of the last interestonly payment as of the modification effective payment date.
- (23) Post-modification balloon payment amount. Provide the new balloon payment amount due at maturity as a result of the loan modification, not including deferred amounts.
- (24) Information related to step loans. If the loan terms for the most recent loan modification agreement call for the interest rate to step up over time, provide the following additional information:
- (i) Post-modification interest rate step indicator. Indicate whether the terms of the modification agreement call for the interest rate to step up over time.
- (ii) Post-modification step interest rate. Provide the rate(s) that will apply at each change date as stated in the loan modification agreement. All rates must be provided, not just the first change rate, unless there is only a single change date.
- (iii) Post-modification step date. Provide the date(s) at which the next rate and/or payment change will occur per the loan modification agreement. All dates must be provided, not just the first change, unless there is only a single change date.
- (iv) Post-modification step principal and interest. Provide the principal and interest payment(s) that will apply at each change date as stated in the loan modification agreement. All payments must be provided, not just the first change payment, unless there is only a single change date.
- (v) Post-modification number of steps. Provide the total number of step rate adjustments under the step agreement.
- (vi) Post-modification maximum future rate under step agreement. Provide the maximum interest rate to which the loan will step up.
- (vii) Post-modification date of maximum rate under step agreement. Provide the date on which the maximum interest rate will be reached.
- (25) Non-interest bearing principal deferred amount (cumulative). Provide the total amount of principal deferred (or forborne) by the modification that is not subject to interest accrual.
- (26) Non-interest bearing principal deferred amount (reporting period). Provide the total amount of principal deferred by the modification that is not subject to interest accrual.
- (27) Recovery of deferred principal (reporting period). Provide the amount of deferred principal collected from the obligor during the reporting period.

- (28) Non-interest bearing deferred paid-in-full amount. If the loan had a principal forbearance and was paid in full or liquidated, provide the amount paid towards the amount of the principal forbearance.
- (29) Non-interest bearing deferred interest and fees amount (reporting period). Provide the total amount of interest and expenses deferred by the modification that is not subject to interest accrual during the reporting period.
- (30) Non-interest bearing deferred interest and fees amount (cumulative). Provide the total amount of interest and expenses deferred by the modification that is not subject to interest accrual.
- (31) Recovery of deferred interest and fees (reporting period). Provide the amount of deferred interest and fees collected during the reporting period.
- (n) **Information related to forbearance or trial modification.** If the type of loss mitigation is forbearance or a trial modification, provide the following additional information. A forbearance plan refers to a period during which either no payment or a payment amount less than the contractual obligation is required from the obligor. A trial modification refers to a temporary loan modification during which an obligor's application for a permanent loan modification is under evaluation.
- (1) Most recent forbearance plan or trial modification start date. Provide the date on which a payment change pursuant to the most recent forbearance plan or trial modification started.
- (2) Most recent forbearance plan or trial modification scheduled end date. Provide the date on which a payment change pursuant to the most recent forbearance plan or trial modification is scheduled to end.
- (3) Most recent trial modification violated date. Provide the date on which the obligor ceased complying with the terms of the most recent trial modification.
- (o) **Information related to repayment plan.** If the type of loss mitigation is a repayment plan, provide the following additional information. A repayment plan refers to a period during which an obligor has agreed to make monthly mortgage payments greater than the contractual installment in an effort to bring a delinquent loan current.
- (1) Most recent repayment plan start date. Provide the date on which the most recent repayment plan started.
- (2) Most recent repayment plan scheduled end date. Provide the date on which the most recent repayment plan is scheduled to end.
- (3) Most recent repayment plan violated date. Provide the date on which the obligor ceased complying with the terms of the most recent repayment plan.
- (p) **Information related to short sales.** Short sale refers to the process in which a servicer workers with a delinquent obligor to sell the property prior to the foreclosure sale. If the type of loss mitigation is short sale, provide the following information:
  - (1) Short sale accepted offer amount. Provide the amount accepted for a pending short sale.
  - (2) [Reserved]
- (q) **Information related to loss mitigation exit.** If the loan has exited loss mitigation efforts during the reporting period, provide the following additional information:
- (1) Most recent loss mitigation exit date. Provide the date on which the servicer deemed the most recent loss mitigation effort to have ended.

- (2) Most recent loss mitigation exit code. Indicate the code that describes the reason the most recent loss mitigation effort ended.
- (r) **Information related to loans in the foreclosure process.** If the loan is in foreclosure, provide the following additional information:
- (1) Attorney referral date. Provide the date on which the loan was referred to a foreclosure attorney.
- (2) Foreclosure delay reason. Indicate the code that describes the reason for delay within the foreclosure process.
- (3) Foreclosure exit date. If the loan exited foreclosure during the reporting period, provide the date on which the loan exited foreclosure.
- (4) Foreclosure exit reason. If the loan exited foreclosure during the reporting period, indicate the code that describes the reason the foreclosure proceeding ended.
- (5) NOI Date. If a notice of intent (NOI) has been sent, provide the date on which the servicer sent the NOI correspondence to the obligor informing the obligor of the acceleration of the loan and pending initiation of foreclosure action.
- (s) **Information related to REO.** REO (Real Estate Owned) refers to property owned by a lender after an unsuccessful sale at a foreclosure auction. If the loan is REO, provide the following additional information:
- (1) Most recent accepted REO offer amount. If an REO offer has been accepted, provide the amount accepted for the REO sale.
- (2) Most recent accepted REO offer date. If an REO offer has been accepted, provide the date on which the REO sale amount was accepted.
- (3) Gross liquidation proceeds. If the REO sale has closed, provide the gross amount due to the issuing entity as reported on Line 420 of the HUD-1 settlement statement.
- (4) Net sales proceeds. If the REO sale has closed, provide the net proceeds received from the escrow closing (before servicer reimbursement).
- (5) Reporting period loss amount passed to issuing entity. Provide the cumulative loss amount passed through to the issuing entity during the reporting period, including subsequent loss adjustments and any forgiven principal as a result of a modification that was passed through to the issuing entity.
- (6) Cumulative total loss amount passed to issuing entity. Provide the loss amount passed through to the issuing entity to date, including any forgiven principal as a result of a modification that was passed through to the issuing entity.
- (7) Subsequent recovery amount. Provide the reporting period amount recovered subsequent to the initial gain/loss recognized at the time of liquidation.
  - (8) Eviction indicator. Indicate whether an eviction process has begun.
- (9) REO exit date. If the loan exited REO during the reporting period, provide the date on which the loan exited REO status.
- (10) REO exit reason. If the loan exited REO during the reporting period, indicate the code that describes the reason the loan exited REO status.

#### (t) Information related to losses.

- (1) Information related to loss claims.
- (i) UPB at liquidation. Provide the actual unpaid principal balance (UPB) at the time of liquidation.
- (ii) Servicing fees claimed. Provide the amount of accrued servicing fees claimed at time of servicer reimbursement after liquidation.
- (iii) Servicer advanced amounts reimbursed principal. Provide the total amount of unpaid principal advances made by the servicer that were reimbursed to the servicer.
- (iv) Servicer advanced amounts reimbursed interest. Provide the total amount of unpaid interest advances made by the servicer that were reimbursed to the servicer.
- (v) Servicer advanced amount reimbursed taxes and insurance. Provide the total amount of any unpaid escrow amounts advanced by the servicer that were reimbursed to the servicer.
- (vi) Servicer advanced amount reimbursed corporate. Provide the total amount of any outstanding advances of property inspection and preservation expenses made by the servicer that were reimbursed to the servicer.
- (vii) REO management fees. If the loan is in REO, provide the total amount of REO management fees (including auction fees) paid over the life of the loan.
- (viii) Cash for keys/cash for deed. Provide the total amount paid to the obligor or tenants in exchange for vacating the property, or the payment to the obligor to accelerate a deed-in-lieu process or complete a redemption period.
- (ix) Performance incentive fees. Provide the total amount paid to the servicer in exchange for carrying out a deed-in-lieu or short sale or similar activities.
  - (2) [Reserved]
- (u) **Information related to mortgage insurance claims.** If a mortgage insurance claim (MI claim) has been submitted to the primary mortgage insurance company for reimbursement, provide the following additional information:
  - (1) MI claim filed date. Provide the date on which the servicer filed an MI claim.
  - (2) MI claim amount. Provide the amount of the MI claim filed by the servicer.
- (3) MI claim paid date. If the MI claim has been paid, provide the date on which the MI company paid the MI claim.
- (4) MI claim paid amount. If the MI claim has been decided, provide the amount of the claim paid by the MI company.
- (5) MI claim denied/rescinded date. If the MI claim has been denied or rescinded, provide the final MI denial date after all servicer appeals.
- (6) Marketable title transferred date. If the deed for the property has been conveyed to the MI company, provide the date of actual title conveyance to the MI company.
- (v) **Information related to delinquent loans.** (1) Non-pay status. Indicate the code that describes the delinquency status of the loan.
- (2) Reporting action code. Further indicate the code that defines the default/delinquent status of the loan.

- **Item 2. Commercial mortgages.** If the asset pool includes commercial mortgages, provide the following data for each loan in the asset pool:
- (a) **Asset numbers.** (1) Asset number type. Identify the source of the asset number used to specifically identify each asset in the pool.
  - (2) Asset number. Provide the unique ID number of the asset.
  - **Instruction to paragraph (a)(2):** The asset number must reference a single asset within the pool and should be the same number that will be used to identify the asset for all reports that would be required of an issuer under Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If an asset is removed and replaced with another asset, the asset added to the pool should be assigned a unique asset number applicable to only that asset.
- (3) Group ID. Indicate the alpha-numeric code assigned to each loan group within a securitization.
- (b) **Reporting period.** (1) Reporting period begin date. Specify the beginning date of the reporting period.
  - (2) Reporting period end date. Specify the ending date of the reporting period.
- (c) **General information about the commercial mortgage.** (1) Originator. Identify the name or MERS organization number of the originator entity.
  - (2) Origination date. Provide the date the loan was originated.
  - (3) Original loan amount. Indicate the amount of the loan at the time the loan was originated.
- (4) Original loan term. Indicate the term of the loan in months at the time the loan was originated.
  - (5) Maturity date. Indicate the date the final scheduled payment is due per the loan documents.
- (6) Original amortization term. Indicate the number of months that would have been required to retire the loan through regular payments, as determined at the origination date of the loan.
  - (7) Original interest rate. Provide the rate of interest at the time the loan was originated.
- (8) Interest rate at securitization. Indicate the annual gross interest rate used to calculate interest for the loan as of securitization.
- (9) Interest accrual method. Provide the code that indicates the "number of days" convention used to calculate interest.
- (10) Original interest rate type. Indicate whether the interest rate on the loan Is fixed, adjustable, step or other.
- (11) Original interest-only term. Indicate the number of months in which the obligor is permitted to pay only interest on the loan.
- (12) First loan payment due date. Provide the date on which the borrower must pay the first full interest and/or principal payment due on the mortgage in accordance with the loan documents.
- (13) Underwriting indicator. Indicate whether the loan or asset met the criteria for the first level of solicitation, credit-granting or underwriting criteria used to originate the pool asset.
- (14) Lien position at securitization. Indicate the code that describes the lien position for the loan as of securitization.

- (15) Loan structure. Indicate the code that describes the type of loan structure including the seniority of participated mortgage loan components. The code relates to the loan within the securitization.
  - (16) Payment type. Indicate the code that describes the type or method of payment for a loan.
- (17) Periodic principal and interest payment at securitization. Provide the total amount of principal and interest due on the loan in effect as of securitization.
- (18) Scheduled principal balance at securitization. Indicate the outstanding scheduled principal balance of the loan as of securitization.
- (19) Payment frequency. Indicate the code that describes the frequency mortgage loan payments are required to be made.
- (20) Number of properties at securitization. Provide the number of properties which serve as mortgage collateral for the loan as of securitization.
- (21) Number of properties. Provide the number of properties which serve as mortgage collateral for the loan as of the end of the reporting period.
- (22) Grace days allowed. Provide the number of days after a mortgage payment is due in which the lender will not require a late payment charge in accordance with the loan documents. Does not include penalties associated with default interest.
- (23) Interest only indicator. Indicate yes or no whether this is a loan for which scheduled interest only is payable, whether for a temporary basis or until the full loan balance is due.
- (24) Balloon indicator. Indicate yes or no whether the loan documents require a lump-sum payment of principal at maturity.
- (25) Prepayment premium indicator. Indicate yes or no whether the obligor is subject to prepayment penalties.
- (26) Negative amortization indicator. Indicate yes or no whether negative amortization (interest shortage) amounts are permitted to be added back to the unpaid principal balance of the loan if monthly payments should fall below the true amortized amount.
- (27) Modification indicator. Indicate yes or no whether the loan has been modified from its original terms.
- (28) Information related to ARMs. If the loan is an ARM, provide the following additional information for each loan:
- (i) ARM index. Specify the code that describes the index on which an adjustable interest rate is based.
- (ii) First rate adjustment date. Provide the date on which the first interest rate adjustment becomes effective (subsequent to loan securitization).
- (iii) First payment adjustment date. Provide the date on which the first adjustment to the regular payment amount becomes effective (after securitization).
- (iv) ARM margin. Indicate the spread added to the index of an ARM loan to determine the interest rate at securitization.
- (v) Lifetime rate cap. Indicate the maximum interest rate that can be in effect during the life of the loan.

- (vi) Lifetime rate floor. Indicate the minimum interest rate that can be in effect during the life of the loan.
- (vii) Periodic rate increase limit. Provide the maximum amount the interest rate can increase from any period to the next.
- (viii) Periodic rate decrease limit. Provide the maximum amount the interest rate can decrease from any period to the next.
- (ix) Periodic pay adjustment maximum amount. Provide the maximum amount the principal and interest constant can increase or decrease on any adjustment date.
- (x) Periodic pay adjustment maximum percentage. Provide the maximum percentage amount the payment can increase or decrease from any period to the next.
- (xi) Rate reset frequency. Indicate the code describing the frequency which the periodic mortgage rate is reset due to an adjustment in the ARM index.
- (xii) Pay reset frequency. Indicate the code describing the frequency which the periodic mortgage payment will be adjusted.
- (xiii) Index look back in days. Provide the number of days prior to an interest rate adjustment effective date used to determine the appropriate index rate.
- (29) Information related to prepayment penalties. If the obligor is subject to prepayment penalties, provide the following additional information for each loan:
- (i) Prepayment lock-out end date. Provide the effective date after which the lender allows prepayment of a loan.
- (ii) Yield maintenance end date. Provide the date after which yield maintenance prepayment penalties are no longer effective.
- (iii) Prepayment premium end date. Provide the effective date after which prepayment premiums are no longer effective.
- (30) Information related to negative amortization. If the loan allows for negative amortization, provide the following additional information for each loan:
- (i) Maximum negative amortization allowed (% of original balance). Provide the maximum percentage of the original loan balance that can be added to the original loan balance as the result of negative amortization.
- (ii) Maximum negative amortization allowed. Provide the maximum amount of the original loan balance that can be added to the original loan balance as the result of negative amortization.
- (iii) Negative amortization/deferred interest capitalized amount. Indicate the amount for the reporting period that was capitalized (added to) the principal balance.
- (iv) Deferred interest cumulative. Indicate the cumulative deferred interest for the reporting period and prior reporting cycles net of any deferred interest collected.
- (v) Deferred interest collected. Indicate the amount of deferred interest collected during the reporting period.
- (d) **Information related to the property.** Provide the following information for each of the properties that collateralizes a loan identified above:

- (1) Property name. Provide the name of the property which serves as mortgage collateral. If the property has been defeased, then populate with "defeased."
- (2) Property address. Specify the address of the property which serves as mortgage collateral. If multiple properties, then print "various." If the property has been defeased then leave field empty. For substituted properties, populate with the new property information.
- (3) Property city. Specify the city name where the property which serves as mortgage collateral is located. If the property has been defeased, then leave field empty.
- (4) Property state. Indicate the two character abbreviated code representing the state in which the property which serves as mortgage collateral is located.
- (5) Property zip code. Indicate the zip (or postal) code for the property which serves as mortgage collateral.
- (6) Property county. Indicate the county in which the property which serves as mortgage collateral is located.
  - (7) Property type. Indicate the code that describes how the property is being used.
  - (8) Net rentable square feet. Provide the net rentable square feet area of the property.
- (9) Net rentable square feet at securitization. Provide the net rentable square feet area of the property as determined at the time the property is contributed to the pool as collateral.
- (10) Number of units/beds/rooms. If the property type is multifamily, self-storage, health-care, lodging or mobile home park, provide the number of units/beds/rooms of the property.
- (11) Number of units/beds/rooms at securitization. If the property type is multifamily, self-storage, healthcare, lodging or mobile home park, provide the number of units/beds/rooms of the property at securitization.
  - (12) Year built. Provide the year that the property was built.
- (13) Year last renovated. Provide the year that the last major renovation/new construction was completed on the property.
- (14) Valuation amount at securitization. Provide the valuation amount of the property as of the valuation date at securitization.
- (15) Valuation source at securitization. Specify the code that identifies the source of the property valuation.
- (16) Valuation date at securitization. Provide the date the valuation amount at securitization was determined.
- (17) Most recent value. If an additional property valuation was obtained by any transaction party or its affiliates after the valuation obtained at securitization, provide the most recent valuation amount.
  - (18) Most recent valuation date. Provide the date of the most recent valuation.
- (19) Most recent valuation source. Specify the code that identifies the source of the most recent property valuation.
- (20) Physical occupancy at securitization. Provide the percentage of rentable space occupied by tenants.

- (21) Most recent physical occupancy. Provide the most recent available percentage of rentable space occupied by tenants.
  - (22) Property status. Provide the code that describes the status of the property.
- (23) Defeasance option start date. Provide the date when the defeasance option becomes available.
- (24) Defeasance status. Provide the code that indicates if a loan has or is able to be defeased.
  - (25) Largest tenant.
- (i) Largest tenant. Identify the tenant that leases the largest square feet of the property based on the most recent annual lease rollover review.

**Instruction to paragraph (d)(25)(i):** If the tenant is not occupying the space but is still paying rent, print "Dark" after tenant name. If tenant has sub-leased the space, print "Sub-leased/name" after tenant name.

- (ii) Square feet of largest tenant. Provide total number of square feet leased by the largest tenant based on the most recent annual lease rollover review.
- (iii) Date of lease expiration of largest tenant. Provide the date of lease expiration for the largest tenant.
  - (26) Second largest tenant.
- (i) Second largest tenant. Identify the tenant that leases the second largest square feet of the property based on the most recent annual lease rollover review.

**Instruction to paragraph (d)(26)(i):** If the tenant is not occupying the space but is still paying rent, print "Dark" after tenant name. If tenant has sub-leased the space, print "Sub-leased/name" after tenant name.

- (ii) Square feet of second largest tenant. Provide the total number of square feet leased by the second largest tenant based on the most recent annual lease rollover review.
- (iii) Date of lease expiration of second largest tenant. Provide the date of lease expiration for the second largest tenant.
  - (27) Third largest tenant.
- (i) Third largest tenant. Identify the tenant that leases the third largest square feet of the property based on the most recent annual lease rollover review.

**Instruction to paragraph (d)(27)(i):** If the tenant is not occupying the space but is still paying rent, print "Dark" after tenant name. If tenant has sub-leased the space, print "Sub-leased/name" after tenant name.

- (ii) Square feet of third largest tenant. Provide the total number square feet leased by the third largest tenant based on the most recent annual lease rollover review.
- (iii) Date of lease expiration of third largest tenant. Provide the date of lease expiration for the third largest tenant.
- (28) Financial information related to the property. Provide the following information as of the most recent date available:

- (i) Date of financials as of securitization. Provide the date of the operating statement for the property used to underwrite the loan.
- (ii) Most recent financial as of start date. Specify the first date of the period for the most recent, hard copy operating statement (e.g., year-to-date or trailing 12 months).
- (iii) Most recent financial as of end date. Specify the last day of the period for the most recent, hard copy operating statement (e.g., year-to-date or trailing 12 months).
- (iv) Revenue at securitization. Provide the total underwritten revenue amount from all sources for a property as of securitization.
- (v) Most recent revenue. Provide the total revenues for the most recent operating statement reported.
- (vi) Operating expenses at securitization. Provide the total underwritten operating expenses as of securitization. Include real estate taxes, insurance, management fees, utilities, and repairs and maintenance. Exclude capital expenditures, tenant improvements, and leasing commissions.
- (vii) Operating expenses. Provide the total operating expenses for the most recent operating statement. Include real estate taxes, insurance, management fees, utilities, and repairs and maintenance. Exclude capital expenditures, tenant improvements, and leasing commissions.
- (viii) Net operating income at securitization. Provide the total underwritten revenues less total underwritten operating expenses prior to application of mortgage payments and capital items for all properties as of securitization.
- (ix) Most recent net operating income. Provide the total revenues less total operating expenses before capital items and debt service per the most recent operating statement.
- (x) Net cash flow at securitization. Provide the total underwritten revenue less total underwritten operating expenses and capital costs as of securitization.
- (xi) Most recent net cash flow. Provide the total revenue less the total operating expenses and capital costs but before debt service per the most recent operating statement.
- (xii) Net operating income or net cash flow indicator at securitization. Indicate the code that describes the method used to calculate at securitization net operating income or net cash flow.
- (xiii) Net operating income or net cash flow indicator. Indicate the code that describes the method used to calculate net operating income or net cash flow.
- (xiv) Most recent debt service amount. Provide the amount of total scheduled or actual payments that cover the same number of months as the most recent financial operating statement.
- (xv) Debt service coverage ratio (net operating income) at securitization. Provide the ratio of underwritten net operating income to debt service as of securitization.
- (xvi) Most recent debt service coverage ratio (net operating income). Provide the ratio of net operating income to debt service during the most recent operating statement reported.
- (xvii) Debt service coverage ratio (net cash flow) at securitization. Provide the ratio of underwritten net cash flow to debt service as of securitization.
- (xviii) Most recent debt service coverage ratio (net cash flow). Provide the ratio of net cash flow to debt service for the most recent financial operating statement.

- (xix) Debt service coverage ratio indicator at securitization. If there are multiple properties underlying the loan, indicate the code that describes how the debt service coverage ratio was calculated.
- (xx) Most recent debt service coverage ratio indicator. Indicate the code that describes how the debt service coverage ratio was calculated for the most recent financial operating statement.
- (xxi) Date of the most recent annual lease rollover review. Provide the date of the most recent annual lease rollover review.
- (e) **Information related to activity on the Ioan.** (1) Asset added indicator. Indicate yes or no whether the asset was added during the reporting period.

**Instruction to paragraph (e)(1):** A response to this data point is required only when assets are added to the asset pool after the final prospectus under Securities Act Rule 424 of this chapter is filed.

- (2) Modification indicator reporting period. Indicate yes or no whether the loan was modified during the reporting period.
- (3) Reporting period beginning scheduled loan balance. Indicate the scheduled balance as of the beginning of the reporting period.
- (4) Total scheduled principal and interest due. Provide the total amount of principal and interest due on the loan in the month corresponding to the current distribution date.
- (5) Reporting period interest rate. Indicate the annualized gross interest rate used to calculate the scheduled interest amount due for the reporting period.
- (6) Servicer and trustee fee rate. Indicate the sum of annual fee rates payable to the servicers and trustee.
- (7) Scheduled interest amount. Provide the amount of gross interest payment that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period.
- (8) Other interest adjustment. Indicate any unscheduled interest adjustments during the reporting period.
- (9) Scheduled principal amount. Indicate the principal payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period.
- (10) Unscheduled principal collections. Provide the principal prepayments and other unscheduled payments of principal received on the loan during the reporting period.
- (11) Other principal adjustments. Indicate any other amounts that caused the principal balance of the loan to be decreased or increased during the reporting period, which are not considered unscheduled principal collections and are not scheduled principal amounts.
- (12) Reporting period ending actual balance. Indicate the outstanding actual balance of the loan as of the end of the reporting period.
- (13) Reporting period ending scheduled balance. Indicate the scheduled or stated principal balance for the loan (as defined in the servicing agreement) as of the end of the reporting period.
- (14) Paid through date. Provide the date the loan's scheduled principal and interest is paid through as of the end of the reporting period.
- (15) Hyper-amortizing date. Provide the date after which principal and interest may amortize at an accelerated rate, and/or interest expense to the mortgagor increases substantially.

- (16) Information related to servicer advances.
- (i) Servicing advance methodology. Indicate the code that describes the manner in which principal and/or interest are advanced by the servicer.
- (ii) Non-recoverability determined. Indicate yes or no whether the master servicer/special servicer has ceased advancing principal and interest and/or servicing the loan.
- (iii) Total principal and interest advance outstanding. Provide the total outstanding principal and interest advances made (or scheduled to be made by the distribution date) by the servicer(s).
- (iv) Total taxes and insurance advances outstanding. Provide the total outstanding tax and insurance advances made by the servicer(s) as of the end of the reporting period.
- (v) Other expenses advance outstanding. Provide the total outstanding other or miscellaneous advances made by the servicer(s) as of the end of the reporting period.
  - (17) Payment status of loan. Provide the code that indicates the payment status of the loan.
- (18) Information related to activity on ARM loans. If the loan is an ARM, provide the following additional information:
- (i) ARM index rate. Provide the index rate used to determine the gross interest for the reporting period.
- (ii) Next interest rate. Provide the annualized gross interest rate that will be used to determine the next scheduled interest payment.
- (iii) Next interest rate change adjustment date. Provide the next date that the interest rate is scheduled to change.
- (iv) Next payment adjustment date. Provide the date that the amount of scheduled principal and/or interest is next scheduled to change.
- (f) **Information related to servicers.** (1) Primary servicer. Identify the name of the entity that services or will have the right to service the asset.
- (2) Most recent special servicer transfer date. Provide the date the transfer letter, e-mail, etc. provided by the master servicer is accepted by the special servicer.
- (3) Most recent master servicer return date. Provide the date of the return letter, email, etc. provided by the special servicer which is accepted by the master servicer.
- (g) **Asset subject to demand.** Indicate yes or no whether during the reporting period the loan was the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee. If the loan is the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee, provide the following additional information:
- (1) Status of asset subject to demand. If the loan is the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee, indicate the code that describes the status of the repurchase demand as of the end of the reporting period.
  - (2) Repurchase amount. Provide the amount paid to repurchase the loan from the pool.
- (3) Demand resolution date. Indicate the date the loan repurchase or replacement demand was resolved.

- (4) Repurchaser. Specify the name of the repurchaser.
- (5) Repurchase or replacement reason. Indicate the code that describes the reason for the repurchase.
- (h) **Realized loss to trust.** Indicate the difference between net proceeds (after liquidation expenses) and the scheduled or stated principal of the loan as of the beginning of the reporting period.
- (i) **Information related to prepayments.** If a prepayment was received, provide the following additional information for each loan:
- (1) Liquidation/Prepayment code. Indicate the code assigned to any unscheduled principal payments or liquidation proceeds received during the reporting period.
- (2) Liquidation/Prepayment date. Provide the effective date on which an unscheduled principal payment or liquidation proceeds were received.
- (3) Prepayment premium/yield maintenance received. Indicate the amount received from a borrower during the reporting period in exchange for allowing a borrower to pay off a loan prior to the maturity or anticipated repayment date.
- (j) **Workout strategy.** Indicate the code that best describes the steps being taken to resolve the loan.
- (k) **Information related to modifications.** If the loan has been modified from its original terms, provide the following additional information about the most recent loan modification:
- (1) Date of last modification. Indicate the date of the most recent modification. A modification includes any material change to the loan document, excluding assumptions.
  - (2) Modification code. Indicate the code that describes the type of loan modification.
- (3) Post-modification interest rate. Indicate the new initial interest rate to which the loan was modified.
- (4) Post-modification payment amount. Indicate the new initial principal and interest payment amount to which the loan was modified.
- (5) Post-modification maturity date. Indicate the new maturity date of the loan after the modification.
- (6) Post-modification amortization period. Indicate the new amortization period in months after the modification.
- **Item 3. Automobile loans.** If the asset pool includes automobile loans, provide the following data for each loan in the asset pool:
- (a) **Asset numbers.** (1) Asset number type. Identify the source of the asset number used to specifically identify each asset in the pool.
  - (2) Asset number. Provide the unique ID number of the asset.
  - **Instruction to paragraph (a)(2):** The asset number must reference a single asset within the pool and should be the same number that will be used to identify the asset for all reports that would be required of an issuer under Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If an asset is removed and replaced with another asset, the asset added to the pool should be assigned a unique asset number applicable to only that asset.

- (b) **Reporting period.** (1) Reporting period begin date. Specify the beginning date of the reporting period.
  - (2) Reporting period end date. Specify the ending date of the reporting period.
- (c) **General information about the automobile loan.** (1) Originator. Identify the name of the entity that originated the loan.
  - (2) Origination date. Provide the date the loan was originated.
  - (3) Original loan amount. Indicate the amount of the loan at the time the loan was originated.
- (4) Original loan term. Indicate the term of the loan in months at the time the loan was originated.
- (5) Loan maturity date. Indicate the month and year in which the final payment on the loan is scheduled to be made.
  - (6) Original interest rate. Provide the rate of interest at the time the loan was originated.
- (7) Interest calculation type. Indicate whether the interest rate calculation method is simple or other.
- (8) Original interest rate type. Indicate whether the interest rate on the loan is fixed, adjustable or other.
- (9) Original interest-only term. Indicate the number of months from origination in which the obligor is permitted to pay only interest on the loan beginning from when the loan was originated.
- (10) Original first payment date. Provide the date of the first scheduled payment that was due after the loan was originated.
- (11) Underwriting indicator. Indicate whether the loan or asset met the criteria for the first level of solicitation, credit-granting or underwriting criteria used to originate the pool asset.
- (12) Grace period. Indicate the number of months during which interest accrues but no payments are due from the obligor.
- (13) Payment type. Specify the code indicating how often payments are required or if a balloon payment is due.
- (14) Subvented. Indicate yes or no to whether a form of subsidy is received on the loan, such as cash incentives or favorable financing for the buyer.
- (d) **Information related to the vehicle.** (1) Vehicle manufacturer. Provide the name of the manufacturer of the vehicle.
  - (2) Vehicle model. Provide the name of the model of the vehicle.
- (3) New or used. Indicate whether the vehicle financed is new or used at the time of origination.
  - (4) Model year. Indicate the model year of the vehicle.
  - (5) Vehicle type. Indicate the code describing the vehicle type.
  - (6) Vehicle value. Indicate the value of the vehicle at the time of origination.
  - (7) Source of vehicle value. Specify the code that describes the source of the vehicle value.

- (e) **Information related to the obligor.** (1) Obligor credit score type. Specify the type of the standardized credit score used to evaluate the obligor during the loan origination process.
- (2) Obligor credit score. Provide the standardized credit score of the obligor used to evaluate the obligor during the loan origination process.
- (3) Obligor income verification level. Indicate the code describing the extent to which the obligor's income was verified during the loan origination process.
- (4) Obligor employment verification. Indicate the code describing the extent to which the obligor's employment was verified during the loan origination process.
  - (5) Co-obligor present indicator. Indicate whether the loan has a co-obligor.
- (6) Payment-to-income ratio. Provide the scheduled monthly payment amount as a percentage of the total monthly income of the obligor and any other obligor at the origination date. Provide the methodology for determining monthly income in the prospectus.
- (7) Geographic location of obligor. Specify the location of the obligor by providing the current U.S. state or territory.
- (f) **Information related to activity on the loan.** (1) Asset added indicator. Indicate yes or no whether the asset was added during the reporting period.

**Instruction to paragraph (f)(1):** A response to this data point is required only when assets are added to the asset pool after the final prospectus under Securities Act Rule 424 is filed.

- (2) Remaining term to maturity. Indicate the number of months from the end of the reporting period to the loan maturity date.
- (3) Modification indicator reporting period. Indicates yes or no whether the asset was modified from its original terms during the reporting period.
- (4) Servicing advance method. Specify the code that indicates a servicer's responsibility for advancing principal or interest on delinquent loans.
- (5) Reporting period beginning loan balance. Indicate the outstanding principal balance of the loan as of the beginning of the reporting period.
- (6) Next reporting period payment amount due. Indicate the total payment due to be collected in the next reporting period.
- (7) Reporting period interest rate. Indicate the current interest rate for the loan in effect during the reporting period.
- (8) Next interest rate. For loans that have not been paid off, indicate the interest rate that is in effect for the next reporting period.
- (9) Servicing fee percentage. If the servicing fee is based on a percentage, provide the percentage used to calculate the aggregate servicing fee.
- (10) Servicing fee flat-fee. If the servicing fee is based on a flat-fee amount, indicate the monthly servicing fee paid to all servicers.
- (11) Other loan-level servicing fee(s) retained by servicer. Provide the amount of all other fees earned by loan administrators that reduce the amount of funds remitted to the issuing entity (including subservicing, master servicing, trustee fees, etc.).

- (12) Other assessed but uncollected servicer fees. Provide the cumulative amount of late charges and other fees that have been assessed by the servicer, but not paid by the obligor.
- (13) Scheduled interest amount. Indicate the interest payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period.
- (14) Scheduled principal amount. Indicate the principal payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period.
- (15) Other principal adjustments. Indicate any other amounts that caused the principal balance of the loan to be decreased or increased during the reporting period.
- (16) Reporting period ending actual balance. Indicate the actual balance of the loan as of the end of the reporting period.
- (17) Reporting period scheduled payment amount. Indicate the total payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period (including all fees).
- (18) Total actual amount paid. Indicate the total payment paid to the servicer during the reporting period.
- (19) Actual interest collected. Indicate the gross amount of interest collected during the reporting period, whether or not from the obligor.
- (20) Actual principal collected. Indicate the amount of principal collected during the reporting period, whether or not from the obligor.
- (21) Actual other amounts collected. Indicate the total of any amounts, other than principal and interest, collected during the reporting period, whether or not from the obligor.
- (22) Servicer advanced amount. If amounts were advanced by the servicer during the reporting period, specify the amount.
- (23) Interest paid through date. Provide the date through which interest is paid with the payment received during the reporting period, which is the effective date from which interest will be calculated for the application of the next payment.
- (24) Zero balance loans. If the loan balance was reduced to zero during the reporting period, provide the following additional information about the loan:
- (i) Zero balance effective date. Provide the date on which the loan balance was reduced to zero.
- (ii) Zero balance code. Provide the code that indicates the reason the loan's balance was reduced to zero.
- (25) Current delinquency status. Indicate the number of days the obligor is delinquent past the obligor's payment due date, as determined by the governing transaction agreement.
- (g) **Information related to servicers.** (1) Primary loan servicer. Provide the name of the entity that services or will have the right to service the loan.
- (2) Most recent servicing transfer received date. If a loan's servicing has been transferred, provide the effective date of the most recent servicing transfer.
- (h) Asset subject to demand. Indicate yes or no whether during the reporting period the loan was the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee. If the loan is the subject of a demand to

repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee, provide the following additional information:

- (1) Status of asset subject to demand. Indicate the code that describes the status of the repurchase or replacement demand as of the end of the reporting period.
  - (2) Repurchase amount. Provide the amount paid to repurchase the loan.
- (3) Demand resolution date. Indicate the date the loan repurchase or replacement demand was resolved.
  - (4) Repurchaser. Specify the name of the repurchaser.
- (5) Repurchase or replacement reason. Indicate the code that describes the reason for the repurchase or replacement.
- (i) **Information related to loans that have been charged off.** If the loan has been charged off, provide the following additional information:
  - (1) Charged-off principal amount. Specify the amount of uncollected principal charged off.
- (2) Amounts recovered. If the loan was previously charged off, specify any amounts received after charge-off.
- (j) **Information related to loan modifications.** If the loan has been modified from its original terms, provide the following additional information about the most recent loan modification:
- (1) Modification type. Indicate the code that describes the reason the asset was modified during the reporting period.
- (2) Payment extension. Provide the number of months the loan was extended during the reporting period.
- (k) **Repossessed.** Indicate yes or no whether the vehicle has been repossessed. If the vehicle has been repossessed, provide the following additional information:
- (1) Repossession proceeds. Provide the total amount of proceeds received on disposition (net of repossession fees and expenses).
  - (2) [Reserved]
- **Item 4. Automobile leases.** If the asset pool includes automobile leases, provide the following data for each lease in the asset pool:
- (a) **Asset numbers.** (1) Asset number type. Identify the source of the asset number used to specifically identify each asset in the pool.
  - (2) Asset number. Provide the unique ID number of the asset.
  - **Instruction to paragraph (a)(2):** The asset number must reference a single asset within the pool and should be the same number that will be used to identify the asset for all reports that would be required of an issuer under Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If an asset is removed and replaced with another asset, the asset added to the pool should be assigned a unique asset number applicable to only that asset.
- (b) **Reporting period.** (1) Reporting period begin date. Specify the beginning date of the reporting period.
  - (2) Reporting period end date. Specify the ending date of the reporting period.

- (c) **General information about the automobile lease.** (1) Originator. Identify the name of the entity that originated the lease.
  - (2) Origination date. Provide the date the lease was originated.
  - (3) Acquisition cost. Provide the original acquisition cost of the lease.
- (4) Original lease term. Indicate the term of the lease in months at the time the lease was originated.
- (5) Scheduled termination date. Indicate the month and year in which the final lease payment is scheduled to be made.
- (6) Original first payment date. Provide the date of the first scheduled payment after origination.
- (7) Underwriting indicator. Indicate whether the lease met the criteria for the first level of solicitation, credit-granting or underwriting criteria used to originate the pool asset.
- (8) Grace period. Indicate the number of months during the term of the lease when no payments are due from the lessee.
  - (9) Payment type. Specify the code indicating the payment frequency of the lease.
- (10) Subvented. Indicate yes or no whether a form of subsidy is received on the lease, such as cash incentives or favorable financing for the lessee.
- (d) **Information related to the vehicle.** (1) Vehicle manufacturer. Provide the name of the manufacturer of the leased vehicle.
  - (2) Vehicle model. Provide the name of the model of the leased vehicle.
  - (3) New or used. Indicate whether the leased vehicle is new or used.
  - (4) Model year. Indicate the model year of the leased vehicle.
  - (5) Vehicle type. Indicate the code describing the vehicle type.
  - (6) Vehicle value. Indicate the value of the vehicle at the time of origination.
  - (7) Source of vehicle value. Specify the code that describes the source of the vehicle value.
  - (8) Base residual value. Provide the securitized residual value of the leased vehicle.
- (9) Source of base residual value. Specify the code that describes the source of the base residual value.
- (10) Contractual residual value. Provide the residual value, as stated on the contract, that the lessee would need to pay to purchase the vehicle at the end of the lease term.
- (e) **Information related to the lessee.** (1) Lessee credit score type. Specify the type of the standardized credit score used to evaluate the lessee during the lease origination process.
- (2) Lessee credit score. Provide the standardized credit score of the lessee used to evaluate the lessee during the lease origination process.
- (3) Lessee income verification level. Indicate the code describing the extent to which the lessee's income was verified during the lease origination process.

- (4) Lessee employment verification. Indicate the code describing the extent to which the lessee's employment was verified during the lease origination process.
  - (5) Co-lessee present indicator. Indicate whether the lease has a co-lessee.
- (6) Payment-to-income ratio. Provide the scheduled monthly payment amount as a percentage of the total monthly income of the lessee and any other co-lessee at the origination date. Provide the methodology for determining monthly income in the prospectus.
- (7) Geographic location of lessee. Specify the location of the lessee by providing the current U.S. state or territory.
- (f) **Information related to activity on the lease.** (1) Asset added indicator. Indicate yes or no whether the asset was added during the reporting period.

**Instruction to paragraph (f)(1):** A response to this data point is required only when assets are added to the asset pool after the final prospectus under Securities Act Rule 424 is filed.

- (2) Remaining term to maturity. Indicate the number of months from the end of the reporting period to the lease maturity date.
- (3) Modification indicator reporting period. Indicates yes or no whether the asset was modified from its original terms during the reporting period.
- (4) Servicing advance method. Specify the code that indicates a servicer's responsibility for advancing principal or interest on delinquent leases.
- (5) Reporting period securitization value. Provide the sum of the present values, as of the beginning of the reporting period, of the remaining scheduled monthly payment amounts and the base residual value of the leased vehicle, computed using the securitization value discount rate.
- (6) Securitization value discount rate. Provide the discount rate of the lease for the securitization transaction.
- (7) Next reporting period payment amount due. Indicate the total payment due to be collected in the next reporting period.
- (8) Servicing fee percentage. If the servicing fee is based on a percentage, provide the percentage used to calculate the aggregate servicing fee.
- (9) Servicing fee flat-fee. If the servicing fee is based on a flat-fee amount, indicate the monthly servicing fee paid to all servicers.
- (10) Other lease-level servicing fee(s) retained by servicer. Provide the amount of all other fees earned by lease administrators that reduce the amount of funds remitted to the issuing entity (including subservicing, master servicing, trustee fees, etc.).
- (11) Other assessed but uncollected servicer fees. Provide the cumulative amount of late charges and other fees that have been assessed by the servicer, but not paid by the lessee.
- (12) Reporting period ending actual balance. Indicate the actual balance of the lease as of the end of the reporting period.
- (13) Reporting period scheduled payment amount. Indicate the total payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period (including all fees).

- (14) Total actual amount paid. Indicate the total lease payment received during the reporting period.
- (15) Actual other amounts collected. Indicate the total of any amounts, other than the scheduled lease payment, collected during the reporting period, whether or not from the lessee.
- (16) Reporting period ending actual securitization value. Provide the sum of the present values, as of the end of the reporting period, of the remaining scheduled monthly payment amounts and the base residual value of the leased vehicle, computed using the securitization value discount rate.
- (17) Servicer advanced amount. If amounts were advanced by the servicer during the reporting period, specify the amount.
- (18) Paid through date. Provide the date through which scheduled payments have been made with the payment received during the reporting period, which is the effective date from which amounts due will be calculated for the application of the next payment.
- (19) Zero balance leases. If the lease balance was reduced to zero during the reporting period, provide the following additional information about the lease:
- (i) Zero balance effective date. Provide the date on which the lease balance was reduced to zero.
- (ii) Zero balance code. Provide the code that indicates the reason the lease's balance was reduced to zero.
- (20) Current delinquency status. Indicate the number of days the lessee is delinquent past the lessee's payment due date, as determined by the governing transaction agreement.
- (g) **Information related to servicers.** (1) Primary lease servicer. Provide the name of the entity that services or will have the right to service the lease.
- (2) Most recent servicing transfer received date. If a lease's servicing has been transferred, provide the effective date of the most recent servicing transfer.
- (h) **Asset subject to demand.** Indicate yes or no whether during the reporting period the lease was the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee. If the lease is the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee, provide the following additional information:
- (1) Status of asset subject to demand. Indicate the code that describes the status of the repurchase or replacement demand as of the end of the reporting period.
  - (2) Repurchase amount. Provide the amount paid to repurchase the lease from the pool.
- (3) Demand resolution date. Indicate the date the lease repurchase or replacement demand was resolved.
  - (4) Repurchaser. Specify the name of the repurchaser.
- (5) Repurchase or replacement reason. Indicate the code that describes the reason for the repurchase or replacement.
- (i) **Information related to loans that have been charged off.** If the loan has been charged off, provide the following additional information:

- (1) Charge-off amounts. Provide the amount charged off on the lease.
- (2) [Reserved]
- (j) **Information related to loan modifications.** If the loan has been modified from its original terms, provide the following additional information about the most recent loan modification:
- (1) Modification type. Indicate the code that describes the reason the lease was modified during the reporting period.
- (2) Lease extension. Provide the number of months the lease was extended during the reporting period.
- (k) **Information related to lease terminations.** If the lease was terminated, provide the following additional information:
- (1) Termination indicator. Specify the code that describes the reason why the lease was terminated.
- (2) Excess fees. Specify the amount of excess fees received upon return of the vehicle, such as excess wear and tear or excess mileage.
- (3) Liquidation proceeds. Provide the liquidation proceeds net of repossession fees, auction fees and other expenses in accordance with standard industry practice.
- **Item 5. Debt securities.** If the asset pool includes debt securities, provide the following data for each security in the asset pool:
- (a) **Asset numbers.** (1) Asset number type. Identify the source of the asset number used to specifically identify each asset in the pool.
- (2) Asset number. Provide the standard industry identifier assigned to the asset. If a standard industry identifier is not assigned to the asset, provide a unique ID number for the asset.
  - **Instruction to paragraph (a)(2):** The asset number must reference a single asset within the pool and should be the same number that will be used to identify the asset for all reports that would be required of an issuer under Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If an asset is removed and replaced with another asset, the asset added to the pool should be assigned a unique asset number applicable to only that asset.
- (3) Asset group number. For structures with multiple collateral groups, indicate the collateral group number in which the asset falls.
- (b) **Reporting period.** (1) Reporting period begin date. Specify the beginning date of the reporting period.
  - (2) Reporting period end date. Specify the ending date of the reporting period.
- (c) **General information about the underlying security.** (1) Issuer. Provide the name of the issuer.
- (2) Original issuance date. Provide the date the underlying security was issued. For revolving asset master trusts, provide the issuance date of the receivable that will be added to the asset pool.
- (3) Original security amount. Indicate the amount of the underlying security at the time the underlying security was issued.

- (4) Original security term. Indicate the initial number of months between the month the underlying security was issued and the security's maturity date.
- (5) Security maturity date. Indicate the month and year in which the final payment on the underlying security is scheduled to be made.
- (6) Original amortization term. Indicate the number of months in which the underlying security would be retired if the amortizing principal and interest payment were to be paid each month.
- (7) Original interest rate. Provide the rate of interest at the time the underlying security was issued.
- (8) Accrual type. Provide the code that describes the method used to calculate interest on the underlying security.
- (9) Interest rate type. Indicate the code that indicates whether the interest rate on the underlying security is fixed, adjustable, step or other.
- (10) Original interest-only term. Indicate the number of months from the date the underlying security was issued in which the obligor is permitted to pay only interest on the underlying security.
  - (11) First payment date from issuance. Provide the date of the first scheduled payment.
- (12) Underwriting indicator. Indicate whether the loan or asset met the criteria for the first level of solicitation, credit-granting or underwriting criteria used to originate the pool asset.
  - (13) Title of underlying security. Specify the title of the underlying security.
  - (14) Denomination. Give the minimum denomination of the underlying security.
  - (15) Currency. Specify the currency of the underlying security.
  - (16) Trustee. Specify the name of the trustee.
- (17) Underlying SEC file number. Specify the registration statement file number of the registration of the offer and sale of the underlying security.
  - (18) Underlying CIK number. Specify the CIK number of the issuer of the underlying security.
  - (19) Callable. Indicate whether the security is callable.
- (20) Payment frequency. Indicate the code describing the frequency of payments that will be made on the underlying security.
- (21) Zero coupon indicator. Indicate yes or no whether an underlying security or agreement is interest bearing.
- (d) **Information related to activity on the underlying security.** (1) Asset added indicator. Indicate yes or no whether the underlying security was added to the asset pool during the reporting period.

**Instruction to paragraph (d)(1):** A response to this data point is required only when assets are added to the asset pool after the final prospectus under Securities Act Rule 424 is filed.

- (2) Modification indicator. Indicates yes or no whether the underlying security was modified from its original terms.
- (3) Reporting period beginning asset balance. Indicate the outstanding principal balance of the underlying security as of the beginning of the reporting period.

- (4) Reporting period beginning scheduled asset balance. Indicate the scheduled principal balance of the underlying security as of the beginning of the reporting period.
- (5) Reporting period scheduled payment amount. Indicate the total payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period.
  - (6) Reporting period interest rate. Indicate the interest rate in effect on the underlying security.
- (7) Total actual amount paid. Indicate the total payment paid to the servicer during the reporting period.
- (8) Actual interest collected. Indicate the gross amount of interest collected during the reporting period.
- (9) Actual principal collected. Indicate the amount of principal collected during the reporting period.
- (10) Actual other amounts collected. Indicate the total of any amounts, other than principal and interest, collected during the reporting period.
- (11) Other principal adjustments. Indicate any other amounts that caused the principal balance of the underlying security to be decreased or increased during the reporting period.
- (12) Other interest adjustments. Indicate any unscheduled interest adjustments during the reporting period.
- (13) Scheduled interest amount. Indicate the interest payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period.
- (14) Scheduled principal amount. Indicate the principal payment amount that was scheduled to be collected during the reporting period.
- (15) Reporting period ending actual balance. Indicate the actual balance of the underlying security as of the end of the reporting period.
- (16) Reporting period ending scheduled balance. Indicate the scheduled principal balance of the underlying security as of the end of the reporting period.
- (17) Servicing fee percentage. If the servicing fee is based on a percentage, provide the percentage used to calculate the aggregate servicing fee.
- (18) Servicing fee flat-fee. If the servicing fee is based on a flat-fee amount, indicate the monthly servicing fee paid to all servicers as an amount.
- (19) Zero balance loans. If the loan balance was reduced to zero during the reporting period, provide the following additional information about the loan:
- (i) Zero balance code. Provide the code that indicates the reason the underlying security's balance was reduced to zero.
- (ii) Zero balance effective date. Provide the date on which the underlying security's balance was reduced to zero.
- (20) Remaining term to maturity. Indicate the number of months from the end of the reporting period to the maturity date of the underlying security.
- (21) Current delinquency status. Indicate the number of days the obligor is delinquent as determined by the governing transaction agreement.

- (22) Number of days payment is past due. If the obligor has not made the full scheduled payment, indicate the number of days since the scheduled payment date.
- (23) Number of payments past due. Indicate the number of payments the obligor is past due as of the end of the reporting period.
- (24) Next reporting period payment amount due. Indicate the total payment due to be collected in the next reporting period.
- (25) Next due date. For assets that have not been paid off, indicate the next payment due date on the underlying security.
- (e) **Information related to servicers.** (1) Primary servicer. Indicate the name or MERS organization number of the entity that serviced the underlying security during the reporting period.
- (2) Most recent servicing transfer received date. If the servicing of the underlying security has been transferred, provide the effective date of the most recent servicing transfer.
- (f) **Asset subject to demand.** Indicate yes or no whether during the reporting period the asset was the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee. If the asset is the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties, including investor demands upon a trustee, provide the following additional information:
- (1) Status of asset subject to demand. Indicate the code that describes the status of the repurchase or replacement demand as of the end of the reporting period.
- (2) Repurchase amount. Provide the amount paid to repurchase the underlying security from the pool.
- (3) Demand resolution date. Indicate the date the underlying security repurchase or replacement demand was resolved.
  - (4) Repurchaser. Specify the name of the repurchaser.
- (5) Repurchase or replacement reason. Indicate the code that describes the reason for the repurchase or replacement.

#### Item 6. Resecuritizations.

- (a) If the asset pool includes asset-backed securities, provide the asset-level information specified in Item [group] 5. Debt Securities in this Schedule AL for each security in the asset pool.
- (b) If the asset pool includes asset-backed securities issued after [insert date 60 days plus two years after publication in the Federal Register], provide the asset-level information specified in Regulation AB 1111(h) for the assets backing each security in the asset pool.

\* \* \* \* \*

# **SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

# Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTIO ACT OF 1934	N 13 OR 15(d) OF TH	E SECURITIES EXCHANGE
For the fiscal year ended		
	OR	
☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SEXCHANGE ACT OF 1934	SECTION 13 OR 15	(d) OF THE SECURITIES
For the transition period from	to	
Commission file number		
(Exact name of registrant	t as specified in its ch	narter)
(State or other jurisdiction		(I.R.S. Employer
incorporation or organization)		Identification No.)
(Address of principal executive offices)		(Zip Code)
Registrant's telephone number, including area	code	
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b)	of the Act:	
Title of each class	Name of each exch	ange on which registered
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g)	of the act:	
(Title o	of class)	
(Title o	of class)	
Indicate by check mark if the registrant Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No		soned issuer, as defined in
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No	not required to file rep	ports pursuant to Section 13
<b>Note.</b> Checking the box above will r suant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange		
Indicate by check mark whether the reg by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchar (or for such shorter period that the registrant w subject to such filing requirements for the pass	nge Act of 1934 during as required to file suc	g the preceding 12 months h reports), and (2) has been
[Cover page	1 of 2 pages.]	

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_ Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer	Accelerated filer	Non-accelerated filer
Smaller reporting company	(Do not check if a smalle	er reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

State the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was sold, or the average bid and asked prices of such common equity, as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter.

**Note.** If a determination as to whether a particular person or entity is an affiliate cannot be made without involving unreasonable effort and expense, the aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates may be calculated on the basis of assumptions reasonable under the circumstances, *provided that* the assumptions are set forth in this form.

# APPLICABLE ONLY TO REGISTRANTS INVOLVED IN BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS DURING THE PRECEDING FIVE YEARS

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Section 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court.

Yes	No
169	INO

## (APPLICABLE ONLY TO CORPORATE REGISTRANTS)

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the registrant's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

## **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

List hereunder the following documents if incorporated by reference and the Part of the Form 10-K (e.g., Part I, Part II, etc.) into which the document is incorporated: (1) any annual report to security holders; (2) any proxy or information statement; and (3) any prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) or (c) under the Securities Act of 1933. The listed documents should be clearly described for identification purposes (e.g., annual report to security holders for fiscal year ended December 24, 1980).

[Cover page 2 of 2 pages.]

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

## **FORM 10-K**

# ANNUAL AND TRANSITION REPORTS PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

#### **GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

#### A. Rule as to Use of Form 10-K.

- (1) This form shall be used for annual reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Act") for which no other form is prescribed. This form also shall be used for transition reports filed pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act.
  - (2) Annual reports on this form shall be filed within the following period:
- (a) 60 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by the report (75 days for fiscal years ending before December 15, 2006) for large accelerated filers (as defined in Rule 12b-2);
- (b) 75 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by the report for accelerated filers (as defined in Rule 12b-2); and
  - (c) 90 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by the report for all other registrants.
- (3) Transition reports on this form shall be filed in accordance with the requirements set forth in Rule 13a-10 or 15d-10 applicable when the registrant changes its fiscal year end.
- (4) Notwithstanding paragraphs (2) and (3) of this General Instruction A., all schedules required by Article 12 of Regulation S-X may, at the option of the registrant, be filed as an amendment to the report not later than 30 days after the applicable due date of the report.

#### B. Application of General Rules and Regulations.

- (1) The general rules and regulations under the Act contain certain general requirements which are applicable to reports on any form. These general requirements should be carefully read and observed in the preparation and filing of reports on this form.
- (2) Particular attention is directed to Regulation 12B which contains general requirements regarding matters such as the kind and size of paper to be used, the legibility of the report, the information to be given whenever the title of securities is required to be stated, and the filing of the report. The definitions contained in Rule 12b-2 should be especially noted. See also Regulations 13A and 15D.

#### C. Preparation of Report.

- (1) This form is not to be used as a blank form to be filled in, but only as a guide in the preparation of the report on paper meeting the requirements of Rule 12b-12. Except as provided in General Instruction G, the answers to the items shall be prepared in the manner specified in Rule 12b-13.
- (2) Except where information is required to be given for the fiscal year or as of a specified date, it shall be given as of the latest practicable date.
- (3) Attention is directed to Rule 12b-20, which states: "In addition to the information expressly required to be included in a statement or report, there shall be added such further material information, if any, as may be necessary to make the required statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading."

#### D. Signature and Filing of Report.

- (1) Three complete copies of the report, including financial statements, financial statement schedules, exhibits, and all other papers and documents filed as a part thereof, and five additional copies which need not include exhibits, shall be filed with the Commission. At least one complete copy of the report, including financial statements, financial statement schedules, exhibits, and all other papers and documents filed as a part thereof, shall be filed with each exchange on which any class of securities of the registrant is registered. At least one complete copy of the report filed with the Commission and one such copy filed with each exchange shall be manually signed. Copies not manually signed shall bear typed or printed signatures.
- (2)(a) The report must be signed by the registrant, and on behalf of the registrant by its principal executive officer or officers, its principal financial officer or officers, its controller or principal accounting officer, and by at least the majority of the board of directors or persons performing similar functions. Where the registrant is a limited partnership, the report must be signed by the majority of the board of directors of any corporate general partner who signs the report.
- (b) The name of each person who signs the report shall be typed or printed beneath his signature. Any person who occupies more than one of the specified positions shall indicate each capacity in which he signs the report. Attention is directed to Rule 12b-11 concerning manual signatures and signatures pursuant to powers of attorney.
- (3) Registrants are requested to indicate in a transmittal letter with the Form 10-K whether the financial statements in the report reflect a change from the preceding year in any accounting principles or practices, or in the method of applying any such principles or practices.

#### E. Disclosure With Respect to Foreign Subsidiaries.

Information required by any item or other requirement of this form with respect to any foreign subsidiary may be omitted to the extent that the required disclosure would be detrimental to the registrant. However, financial statements and financial statement schedules, otherwise required, shall not be omitted pursuant to this instruction. Where information is omitted pursuant to this instruction, a statement shall be made that such information has been omitted and the names of the subsidiaries involved shall be separately furnished to the Commission. The Commission may, in its discretion, call for justification that the required disclosure would be detrimental.

#### F. Information as to Employee Stock Purchase, Savings and Similar Plans.

Attention is directed to Rule 15d-21 which provides that separate annual and other reports need not be filed pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act with respect to any employee stock purchase, savings or similar plan if the issuer of the stock or other securities offered to employees pursuant to the plan furnishes to the Commission the information and documents specified in the Rule.

## G. Information to be Incorporated by Reference.

- (1) Attention is directed to Rule 12b-23 which provides for the incorporation by reference of information contained in certain documents in answer or partial answer to any item of a report.
- (2) The information called for by Parts I and II of this form (Items 1 through 9A or any portion thereof) may, at the registrant's option, be incorporated by reference from the registrant's annual report to security holders furnished to the Commission pursuant to Rule 14a-3(b) or Rule 14c-3(b) or from the registrant's annual report to security holders, even if not furnished to the Commission pursuant to Rule 14a-3(b) or Rule 14c-3(a), provided such annual report contains the information required by Rule 14a-3.

**Notes.** 1. In order to fulfill the requirements of Part I of Form 10-K, the incorporated portion of the annual report to security holders must contain the information required by Items 1-3 of Form 10-K, to the extent applicable.

- 2. If any information required by Part I or Part II is incorporated by reference into an electronic format document from the annual report to security holders as provided in General Instruction G, any portion of the annual report to security holders incorporated by reference shall be filed as an exhibit in electronic format, as required by Item 601(b) (13) of Regulation S-K.
- (3) The information required by Part III (Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14) may be incorporated by reference from the registrant's definitive proxy statement (filed or to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A) or definitive information statement (filed or to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14C) which involves the election of directors, if such definitive proxy statement or information statement is filed with the Commission not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by the Form 10-K. However, if such definitive proxy statement or information statement is not filed with the Commission in the 120-day period or is not required to be filed with the Commission by virtue of Rule 3a12-3(b) under the Exchange Act, the items comprising the Part III information must be filed as part of the Form 10-K, or as an amendment to the Form 10-K, not later than the end of the 120-day period. It should be noted that the information regarding executive officers required by Item 401 of Regulation S-K may be included in Part I of Form 10-K under an appropriate caption. See Instruction 3 to Item 401(b) of Regulation S-K.
- (4) No item numbers of captions of items need be contained in the material incorporated by reference into the report. However, the registrant's attention is directed to Rule 12b-23(e) regarding the specific disclosure required in the report concerning information incorporated by reference. When the registrant combines all of the information in Parts I and II of this form (Items 1 through 9A) by incorporation by reference from the registrant's annual report to security holders and all of the information in Part III of this form (Items 10 through 14) by incorporating by reference from a definitive proxy statement or information statement involving the election of directors, then, notwithstanding General Instruction C(1), this form shall consist of the facing or cover page, those sections incorporated from the annual report to security holders, the proxy or information statement, and the information, if any, required by Part IV, signatures, and a cross-reference sheet setting forth the item numbers and captions in Parts I, II and III and the page and/or pages in the referenced materials where the corresponding information appears.

#### H. Integrated Reports to Security Holders.

Annual reports to security holders may be combined with the required information of Form 10-K and will be suitable for filing with the Commission if the following conditions are satisfied:

- (1) The combined report contains full and complete answers to all items required by Form 10-K. When responses to a certain item of required disclosure are separated within the combined report, an appropriate cross-reference should be made. If the information required by Part III is omitted by virtue of General Instruction G, a definitive proxy or information statement shall be filed.
- (2) The cover page and the required signatures are included. As appropriate, a cross-reference sheet should be filed indicating the location of information required by the items of the form.
- (3) If an electronic filer files any portion of an annual report to security holders in combination with the required information of Form 10-K, as provided in this instruction, only such portions filed in satisfaction of the Form 10-K requirements shall be filed in electronic format.

#### I. Omission of Information by Certain Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries.

If, on the date of the filing of its report on Form 10-K, the registrant meets the conditions specified in paragraph (1) below, then such registrant may furnish the abbreviated narrative disclosure specified in paragraph (2) below.

- (1) Conditions for availability of the relief specified in paragraph (2) below.
- (a) All of the registrant's equity securities are owned, either directly or indirectly, by a single person which is a reporting company under the Act and which has filed all the material required to be filed pursuant to Section 13, 14, or 15(d) thereof, as applicable, and which is named in conjunction with the registrant's description of its business;
- (b) During the preceding thirty-six calendar months and any subsequent period of days, there has not been any material default in the payment of principal, interest, a sinking or purchase fund installment, or any other material default not cured within thirty days, with respect to any indebtedness of the registrant or its subsidiaries, and there has not been any material default in the payment of rentals under material long-term leases;
- (c) There is prominently set forth, on the cover page of the Form 10-K, a statement that the registrant meets the conditions set forth in General Instruction (I)(1)(a) and (b) of Form 10-K and is therefore filing this form with the reduced disclosure format; and
  - (d) The registrant is not an asset-backed issuer, as defined in Item 1101 of Regulation AB.
- (2) Registrants meeting the conditions specified in paragraph (1) above are entitled to the following relief:
- (a) Such registrants may omit the information called for by Item 6, Selected Financial Data, and Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations *provided that* the registrant includes in the Form 10-K a management's narrative analysis of the results of operations explaining the reasons for material changes in the amount of revenue and expense items between the most recent fiscal year presented and the fiscal year immediately preceding it. Explanations of material changes should include, but not be limited to, changes in the various elements which determine revenue and expense levels such as unit sales volume, prices charged and paid, production levels, production cost variances, labor costs and discretionary spending programs. In addition, the analysis should include an explanation of the effect of any changes in accounting principles and practices or method of application that have a material effect on net income as reported.
- (b) Such registrants may omit the list of subsidiaries exhibit required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K.
- (c) Such registrants may omit the information called for by the following otherwise required items: Item 10, Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant; Item 11, Executive Compensation; Item 12, Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management; and Item 13, Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.
- (d) In response to Item 1, Business, such registrant only need furnish a brief description of the business done by the registrant and its subsidiaries during the most recent fiscal year which will, in the opinion of management, indicate the general nature and scope of the business of the registrant and its subsidiaries; and in response to Item 2, Properties, such registrant only need furnish a brief description of the material properties of the registrant and its subsidiaries to the extent, in the opinion of the management, necessary to an understanding of the business done by the registrant and its subsidiaries.

#### J. Use of this Form by Asset-Backed Issuers.

The following applies to registrants that are asset-backed issuers. Terms used in this General Instruction J. have the same meaning as in Item 1101 of Regulation AB.

- (1) Items that May be Omitted. Such registrants may omit the information called for by the following otherwise required items:
- (a) Item 1, Business; (b) Item 1A, Risk Factors; (c) Item 2, Properties; (d) Item 3, Legal Proceedings; (e) [deleted]; (f) Item 5, Market for Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters; (g) Item 6, Selected Financial Data; (h) Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations; (i) Item 7A, Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk; (j) Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data; (k) Item 9, Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure; (l) Item 9A, Controls and Procedures; (m) If the issuing entity does not have any executive officers or directors, Item 10, Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant, Item 11, Executive Compensation, Item 12, Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management, and Item 13, Certain Relationships and Related Transactions; and (n) Item 14, Principal Accountant Fees and Services.
- (2) Substitute Information to be Included. In addition to the items that are otherwise required by this form, the registrant must furnish in the Form 10-K the following information:
- (a) Immediately after the name of the issuing entity on the cover page of the Form 10-K, as separate line items, the exact name of the depositor as specified in its charter and the exact name of the sponsor as specified in its charter; Include a Central Index Kay number for the depositor and the issuing entity, and if available, the sponsor. (b) Item 1112(b) of Regulation AB; (c) Items 1114(b)(2) and 1115(b); (d) Item 1117; (e) Item 1119; (f) Item 1122; and (g) Item 1123 of Regulation AB.
  - (3) Signatures.

The Form 10-K must be signed either: (a) On behalf of the depositor by the senior officer in charge of securitization of the depositor; or

(b) On behalf of the issuing entity by the senior officer in charge of the servicing function of the servicer. If multiple servicers are involved in servicing the pool assets, the senior officer in charge of the servicing function of the master servicer (or entity performing the equivalent function) must sign if a representative of the servicer is to sign the report on behalf of the issuing entity.

# PART I [See General Instruction G(2).]

# Item 1. Business.

Furnish the information required by Item 101 of Regulation S-K except that the discussion of the development of the registrant's business need only include developments since the beginning of the fiscal year for which this report is filed.

# Item 1A. Risk Factors.

Set forth, under the caption "Risk Factors," where appropriate, the risk factors described in Item 503(c) of Regulation S-K applicable to the registrant. Provide any discussion of risk factors in plain English in accordance with Rule 421(d) of the Securities Act of 1933. Smaller reporting companies are not required to provide the information required by this item.

# Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

If the registrant is an accelerated filer or a large accelerated filer as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act, or is a well-known seasoned issuer as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act, and has received written comments from the Commission staff regarding its periodic or current reports under the Exchange Act not less than 180 days before the end of its fiscal year to which the annual report relates, and such comments remain unresolved, disclose the substance of any such unresolved comments that the registrant believes are material. Such disclosure may provide other information including the position of the registrant with respect to any such comment.

# Item 2. Properties.

Furnish the information required by Item 102 of Regulation S-K.

# Item 3. Legal Proceeding.

- (a) Furnish the information required by Item 103 of Regulation S-K.
- (b) As to any proceeding that was terminated during the fourth quarter of the fiscal year covered by this report, furnish information similar to that required by Item 103 of Regulation S-K, including the date of termination and a description of the disposition thereof with respect to the registrant and its subsidiaries.

# Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

If applicable, provide a statement that the information concerning mine safety violations or other regulatory matters required by Section 1503(a) of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K is included in exhibit 95 to the annual report.

# PART II [See General Instruction G(2).]

# Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters.

- (a) Furnish the information required by Items 201 and 701 of Regulation S-K as to all equity securities of the registrant sold by the registrant during the period covered by the report that were not registered under the Securities Act. If the Item 701 information previously has been included in a Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, or in a current report on Form 8-K, it need not be furnished.
- (b) If required pursuant to Rule 463 of the Securities Act of 1933, furnish the information required by Item 701(f) of Regulation S-K.
- (c) Furnish the information required by Item 703 of Regulation S-K for any repurchase made in a month within the fourth quarter of the fiscal year covered by the report. Provide disclosures covering repurchases made on a monthly basis. For example, if the fourth quarter began on January 16 and ended on April 15, the chart would show repurchases for the months from January 16 through February 15, February 16 through March 15, and March 16 through April 15.

## Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

Furnish the information required by Item 301 of Regulation S-K.

# Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation.

Furnish the information required by Item 303 of Regulation S-K.

# Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.

Furnish the information required by Item 305 of Regulation S-K.

# Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

- (a) Furnish financial statements meeting the requirements of Regulation S-X, except Rule 3-05 and Article 11 thereof, and the supplementary financial information required by Item 302 of Regulation S-K. Financial statements of the registrant and its subsidiaries consolidated (as required by Rule 14a-3(b)) shall be filed under this item. Other financial statements and schedules required under Regulation S-X may be filed as "Financial Statement Schedules" pursuant to Item 15, Exhibits. Financial Statement Schedules, and Reports on Form 8-K of this form.
- (b) A smaller reporting company may provide the information required by Article 8 of Regulation S-X in lieu of any financial statements required by Item 8 of this form.

# Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

Furnish the information required by Item 304(b) of Regulation S-K.

## Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Furnish the information required by Items 307 and 308 of Regulation S-K.

# Item 9B. Other Information.

The registrant must disclose under this item any information required to be disclosed in a report on Form 8-K during the fourth quarter of the year covered by this Form 10-K, but not reported, whether or not otherwise required by this Form 10-K. If disclosure of such information is made under this item, it need not be repeated in a report on Form 8-K which would otherwise be required to be filed with respect to such information or in a subsequent report on Form 10-K.

PART III [See General Instruction G(3).]

# Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant.

Furnish the information required by Items 401, 405, 406 and 407(c)(3), (d)(4) and (d)(5) of Regulation S-K.

**Instruction.** Checking the box provided on the cover page of this form to indicate that Item 405 disclosure of delinquent Form 3, 4, or 5 filers is not contained herein is intended to facilitate form processing and review. Failure to provide such indication will not create liability for violation of the Federal securities laws. The space should be checked only if there is no disclosure in this form of reporting person delinquencies in response to Item 405 and the registrant, at the time of filing the Form 10-K, has reviewed the information necessary to ascertain, and has determined that, Item 405 disclosure is not expected to be contained in Part III of the Form 10-K or incorporated by reference.

# Item 11. Executive Compensation.

Furnish the information required by Item 402 of Regulation S-K and paragraphs (e)(4) and (e)(5) of Item 407.

# Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.

Furnish the information required by Items 201(d) and 403 of Regulation S-K.

# Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.

Furnish the information required by Item 404 of Regulation S-K and Item 407(a).

# Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

Furnish the information required by Item 9(e) of Schedule 14A of the Proxy Rules.

- (1) Disclose, under the caption **AUDIT FEES**, the aggregate fees billed for each of the last two fiscal years for professional services rendered by the principal accountant for the audit of the registrant's annual financial statements and review of financial statements included in the registrant's Form 10-Q or services that are normally provided by the accountant in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements for those fiscal years.
- (2) Disclose, under the caption **AUDIT-RELATED FEES**, the aggregate fees billed in each of the last two fiscal years for assurance and related services by the principal accountant that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the registrant's financial statements and are not reported under Item 9(e)(1) of Schedule 14A. Registrants shall describe the nature of the services comprising the fees disclosed under this category.
- (3) Disclose, under the caption **TAX FEES**, the aggregate fees billed in each of the last two fiscal years for professional services rendered by the principal accountant for tax compliance, tax advice, and tax planning. Registrants shall describe the nature of the services comprising the fees disclosed under this category.
- (4) Disclose, under the caption **ALL OTHER FEES**, the aggregate fees billed in each of the last two fiscal years for products and services provided by the principal accountant, other than the services reported in Items 9(e)(1) through 9(e)(3) of Schedule 14A. Registrants shall describe the nature of the services comprising the fees disclosed under this category.
- (5)(i) Disclose the audit committee's pre-approval policies and procedures described in paragraph (c)(7)(i) of Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X.
- (ii) Disclose the percentage of services described in each of Items 9(e)(2) through 9(e)(4) of Schedule 14A that were approved by the audit committee pursuant to paragraph (c)(7)(ii)(C) of Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X.
- (6) If greater than 50 percent, disclose the percentage of hours expended on the principal accountant's engagement to audit the registrant's financial statements for the most recent fiscal year that were attributed to work performed by persons other than the principal accountant's full-time permanent employees.

## **PART IV**

# Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

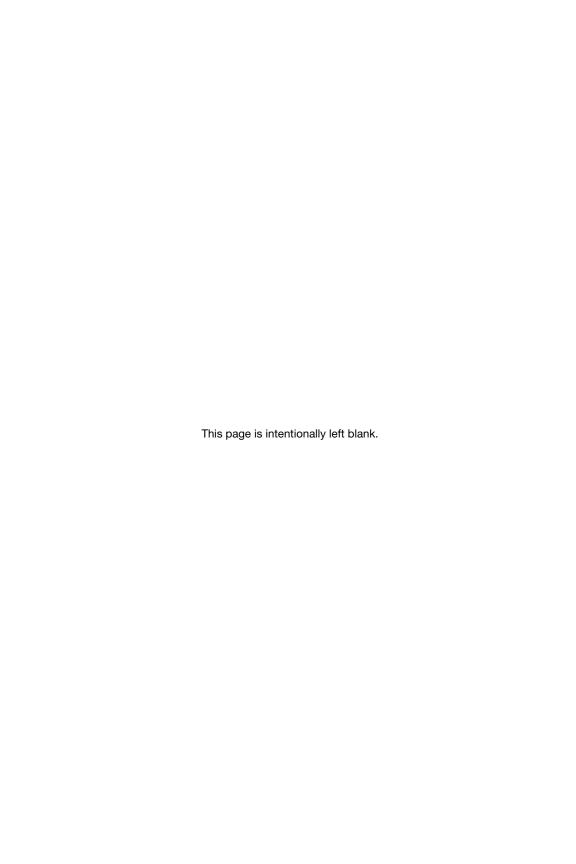
- (a) List the following documents filed as a part of the report:
- 1. All financial statements;
- 2. Those financial statement schedules required to be filed by Item 8 of this form, and by paragraph (b) below.

- (3) Those exhibits required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K and by paragraph (b) below. Identify in the list each management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement required to be filed as an exhibit to this form pursuant to Item15(b) of this report.
- (b) Registrants shall file, as exhibits to this form, the exhibits required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K.
- (c) Registrants shall file, as financial statement schedules to this form, the financial statements required by Regulation S-X which are excluded from the annual report to shareholders by Rule 14a-3(b) including (1) separate financial statements of subsidiaries not consolidated and fifty percent or less owned persons; (2) separate financial statements of affiliates whose securities are pledged as collateral; and (3) schedules.

# Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

Registrants may, at their option, include a summary of information required by this form, but only if each item in the summary is presented fairly and accurately and includes a hyperlink 23 to the material contained in this form to which such item relates, including to materials contained in any exhibits filed with the form.

**Instruction:** The summary shall refer only to Form 10-K disclosure that is included in the form at the time it is filed. A registrant need not update the summary to reflect information required by Part III of Form 10-K that the registrant incorporates by reference from a proxy or information statement filed after the Form 10-K, but must state in the summary that the summary does not include Part III information because that information will be incorporated by reference from a later filed proxy or information statement involving the election of directors.



# **SIGNATURES** [See General Instruction D.]

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

(Registrant)
By (Signature and Title)*
Date
Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.
By (Signature and Title)*
Date
By (Signature and Title)*
Date

# Supplemental Information to be Furnished With Reports Filed Pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act by Registrants Which Have Not Registered Securities Pursuant to Section 12 of the Act

- (a) Except to the extent that the materials enumerated in (1) and/or (2) below are specifically incorporated into this form by reference (in which case see Rule 12b-23(d)), every registrant which files an annual report on this form pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act shall furnish to the Commission for its information, at the time of filing its report on this form, four copies of the following:
  - (1) Any annual report to security holders covering the registrant's last fiscal year; and
- (2) Every proxy statement, form of proxy or other proxy soliciting material sent to more than ten of the registrant's security holders with respect to any annual or other meeting of security holders.
- (b) The foregoing material shall not be deemed to be "filed" with the Commission or otherwise subject to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it in its annual report on this form by reference.
- (c) If no such annual report or proxy material has been sent to security holders, a statement to that effect shall be included under this caption. If such report or proxy material is to be furnished to security holders subsequent to the filing of the annual report on this form, the registrant shall so state under this caption and shall furnish copies of such material to the Commission when it is sent to security holders.

<sup>\*</sup> Print the name and title of each signing officer under his signature.

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 11-K**

(Mark One)  ☐ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO S OF 1934 [FEE REQUIRED]	SECTION 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE	ACT
For the fiscal year ended		
	OR	
☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT ACT OF 1934 [NO FEE REQUIRED]	TO SECTION 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHA	ANGE
For the transition period from	to	
Commission file number		
A. Full title of the plan and the address of	the plan, if different from that of the issuer named be	elow:
B. Name of issuer of the securities held	d pursuant to the plan and the address of its princ	cipal

### **REQUIRED INFORMATION**

The following financial statements shall be furnished for the plan:

- 1. An audited statement of financial condition as of the end of the latest two fiscal years of the plan (or such lesser period as the plan has been in existence).
- 2. An audited statement of income and changes in plan equity for each of the latest three fiscal years of the plan (or such lesser period as the plan has been in existence).
- 3. The statements required by Items 1 and 2 shall be prepared in accordance with the applicable provisions of Article 6A of Regulation S-X.
- 4. In lieu of the requirements of Items 1-3 above, plans subject to ERISA may file plan financial statements and schedules prepared in accordance with the financial reporting requirements of ERISA. To the extent required by ERISA, the plan financial statements shall be examined by an independent accountant, except that the "limited scope exemption" contained in Section 103(a)(3)(C) of ERISA shall not be available.

**Note.** A written consent of the accountant is required with respect to the plan annual financial statements which have been incorporated by reference in a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act of 1933. The consent should be filed as an exhibit to this annual report. Such consent shall be currently dated and manually signed.

#### **SIGNATURES**

**The Plan.** Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the trustees (or other persons who administer the employee benefit plan) have duly caused this annual report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

	(Name of Plan)
Date	
	(Signature)*

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549 FORM 11-K

# FOR ANNUAL REPORTS OF EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE, SAVINGS AND SIMILAR PLANS PURSUANT TO SECTION 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

#### **GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

#### A. Rule as to Use of Form 11-K.

This form shall be used for annual reports pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 with respect to employee stock purchase, savings and similar plans, interests in which constitute securities registered under the Securities Act of 1933. This form also shall be used for transition reports filed pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Such a report is required to be filed even though the issuer of the securities offered to employees pursuant to the plan also files annual reports pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. However, attention is directed to Rule 15d-21, which provides that in certain cases the information required by this form may be furnished with respect to the plan as a part of the annual report of such issuer. Reports on this form shall be filed within 90 days after the end of the fiscal year of the plan, *provided that* plans subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 ("ERISA") shall file the plan financial statements within 180 days after the plan's fiscal year end.

## **B. Application of General Rules and Regulations.**

- (a) The general rules and regulations under the Exchange Act contain requirements applicable to reports on any form. These general requirements should be carefully read and observed in the preparation and filing of reports on this form.
- (b) Particular attention is directed to Regulation 12B, which contains general requirements regarding matters such as the kind and size of paper to be used, the legibility of the report, and the filing of the report. The definitions contained in Rule 12b-2 should be especially noted. See also Regulation 15D.
- (c) Four complete copies of each report on this form, including exhibits and all papers and documents filed as a part thereof, shall be filed with the Commission. At least one of the copies filed shall be manually signed. Copies not manually signed shall bear typed or printed signatures.

<sup>\*</sup>Print name and title of the signing official under the signature.

#### C. Preparation of Report.

This form is not to be used as a blank form to be filled in, but only as a guide in the preparation of the report on paper meeting the requirements of Rule 12b-12. The report may omit the text of Form 11-K specifying the information required provided the answers thereto are prepared in the manner specified in Rule 12b-13.

### D. Incorporation of Information in Report to Employees.

Any financial statements contained in any plan annual report to employees covering the latest fiscal year of the plan may be incorporated by reference from such document in response to part or all of the requirements of this form, provided such financial statements substantially meet the requirements of this form and *provided that* such document is filed as an exhibit to this report on Form 11-K.

### E. Electronic Filers.

Reports on this form may be filed either in paper or in electronic format, at the filer's option. See Rule 101(b)(3) of Regulation S-T.

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 12b-25**

# **NOTIFICATION OF LATE FILING**

(Check One)

□ Form 10-K □ Form 20-F □ Form 11-K □ Form 10-Q □ Form 10-D
☐ Form N-SAR ☐ Form N-CSR
For Period Ended:
☐ Transition Report on Form 10-K ☐ Transition Report on Form 10-Q
☐ Transition Report on Form 20-F ☐ Transition Report on Form N-SAR
☐ Transition Report on Form 11-K
For the Transition Period Ended:
Read Attached Instruction Sheet Before Preparing Form. Please Print or Type.
Nothing in this form shall be construed to imply that the Commission has verified any information contained herein.
If the notification relates to a portion of the filing checked above, identify the Item(s) to which the notification relates:
Part I Registrant Information Full Name of Registrant
Former Name if Applicable
Address of Principal Executive Office (Street and Number)
City, State and Zip Code
Part II Rule 12b-25 (b) and (c)
If the subject report could not be filed without unreasonable effort or expense and the registrant seeks relief pursuant to Rule 12b-25(b), the following should be completed. (Check box if appropriate)
$\Box$ (a) The reasons described in reasonable detail in Part III of this form could not be eliminated without unreasonable effort or expense;
☐ (b) The subject annual report, semi-annual report, transition report on Form 10-K, 20-F, 11-K, N-SAR or Form N-CSR, or portion thereof will be filed on or before the fifteenth calendar day following the prescribed due date; or the subject quarterly report or transition report on Form 10-Q or subject distribution report on Form 10-D, or portion thereof will be filed on or before the fifth calendar day following the prescribed due date; and
$\square$ (c) The accountant's statement or other exhibit required by Rule 12b-25(c) has been attached if applicable.

#### Part III Narrative

State below in reasonable detail the reasons why Form 10-K, 20-F, 11-K, 10-Q, 10-D, N-SAR, N-CSR, or the transition report or portion thereof could not be filed within the prescribed time period. (Attach Extra Sheets if Needed)

(1) Name and telephone number of person to contact in regard to this notification.

#### **Part IV Other Information**

(Name)	(Area Code)	(Telephone Number)
(2) Have all other periodic reports r Exchange Act of 1934 or Section 30 of the ing 12 months or for such shorter period t been filed? If the answer is no, identify rep	Investment Company Act of that the registrant was requi	1940 during the preced-
□ Yes □ No		
(3) Is it anticipated that any signific responding period for the last fiscal year included in the subject report or portion th	will be reflected by the ear	•
□ Yes □ No		
If so, attach an explanation of the an and, if appropriate, state the reasons why a		
(Name of regi	istrant as specified in charte	r)
Has caused this notification to be signathorized.	gned on its behalf by the unc	lersigned thereunto duly
Date By		
Instruction. The form may be	e signed by an executive offic	er of the registrant or by

**Instruction.** The form may be signed by an executive officer of the registrant or by any other duly authorized representative. The name and title of the person signing the form shall be typed or printed beneath the signature. If the statement is signed on behalf of the registrant by an authorized representative (other than an executive officer), evidence of the representative's authority to sign on behalf of the registrant shall be filed with the form.

#### **ATTENTION**

Intentional misstatements or omissions of fact constitute Federal Criminal Violations (See 18 U.S.C. 1001).

#### **GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. This form is required by Rule 12b-25 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
- 2. One signed original and four conformed copies of this form and amendments thereto must be completed and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, Washington, D.C. 20549, in accordance with Rule 0-3 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Act. The information contained in or filed with the form will be made a matter of the public record in the Commission files.

- 3. A manually signed copy of the form and amendments thereto shall be filed with each national securities exchange on which any class of securities of the registrant is registered.
- 4. Amendments to the notifications must also be filed on Form 12b-25 but need not restate information that has been correctly furnished. The form shall be clearly identified as an amended notification.
- 5. **Electronic Filers.** This form shall not be used by electronic filers unable to timely file a report solely due to electronic difficulties. Filers unable to submit a report within the time period prescribed due to difficulties in electronic filing should comply with either Rule 201 or Rule 202 of Regulation S-T, or apply for an adjustment in the filing date pursuant to Rule 13(b) of Regulation S-T.
- 6. **Interactive data submissions.** This form shall not be used by electronic filers with respect to the submission or posting of an Interactive Data File (see Rule 11 of Regulation S-T). Electronic filers unable to submit or post an Interactive Data File within the time period prescribed should comply with either Rule 201 or 202 of Regulation S-T.



# Does your Proxy need a facelift?

How many times have you thought about redesigning your Proxy but assumed the cost would be prohibitive?

# INTRODUCING

# THE COMMAND PROXY REDESIGN PACKAGE

# This package includes the redesign of the following components:

- Front and Inside Front Covers
- Table of Contents
- Chairman's Letter (maximum 2 pages)
- Notice of the Meeting including "How to Vote" Items
- Proxy Statement Summary Page

- One Proposal of the Client's choice (maximum 4 pages)
- Director Nominees (2 pages) (not including photos)
- Executive Compensation (2 pages)
- Back Cover

All items are 1-page except as noted above for a total of 16 sample pages.

Please contact your Sales Representative or email us at salesinfo@commandfinancial.com.

COMMAND FINANCIAL
345 Hudson Street
New York, NY 10014 • 212-274-0070
www.commandfinancial.com

# **Command Financial**

#### **FINANCIAL**

Annual/Semiannual Reports

Bankruptcy/Restructuring Documents

**Bound Volumes** 

Briefs

Court Filings

**Dividend Reinvestment Plans** 

**Document Reproduction** 

**EDGAR/XBRL Filings** 

**Exchange Offers** 

Indentures

**Insurance Annuity Prospectuses** 

**Insurance Company Conversions** 

International Financing

Loan Agreements

Merger and Acquisition Documents

Official Statements

Offering Memorandums

Periodic SEC Reports

Post-Meeting Reports

**Presentation Manuals** 

Private Placement Memorandums

**Prospectuses** 

**Proxy Materials** 

Public Offering Prospectuses

**Purchase Agreements** 

**Registration Statements** 

Reorganization Documents

Research Reports

SEC Compliance Documents

Securitization Prospectuses

Stock Purchase Plans

**Underwriting Agreements** 

Unit Investment Trust Prospectuses

10-K Annual Reports

Schedule 14A Proxy Statements

Form 10-Q Quarterly Reports

Form 8-K Current Reports

## **COMMERCIAL**

**Books** 

Brochures

Catalogs

Employee Handbooks

Envelopes

Letterheads

Magazines

Marketing Materials

Newsletters

Presentation Folders

**Publications** 

Sales Kits

Research Reports

**Training Manuals** 



Published by

Command Financial

345 Hudson Street New York, NY 10014

212.274.0070